Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE AYURVEDIC SYSTEM OF MEDICINE

VOLUME TWO

R
615.536
GUP-T

KAVIRAJ NAGENDRA NATH SENGUPTA

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

gitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

VOLUME TWO

THE AYURVEDIC SYSTEM OF MEDICINE

615.536
GUP-A

LOGOS

. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

142759

Modern medicine along with its knowledge about the human body has advanced towards new frontiers. This has led to the proliferation of drugs and cures for diseases and ailments whose toxic effects on the human system are often far-reaching. More than ever today is there a felt need for an integrated system of medicine which will minister to the human body as a whole. Ayurveda or the "science of life" is today recognized as the answer to modern man's prayer for a sound mind in a sound body. With the growing interest in Ayurveda or India's ancient system of medicine, researchers have been delving into the past and seeking to find more authentic interpretations of the ancient texts which will help man in his quest for health and fitness. This re-issue of Kaviraj Nagendranath Sen Gupta's treatise in two volumes on *The Ayurvedic System of Medicine* comes at a time when man is realising the need to lead a harmonious existence in tune with nature. It is important to note at the outset that the present reprint of *Volume I is based on the third revised and improved edition of 1919. The 1906 edition has been used in the reprint of Volume II.*

This unique work was originally published in the author's native Bengali and ran into several editions. The first 1901 edition in English was in effect a translation of the original Bengali and offered in a condensed and eminently comprehensible form, the contents of larger and more major works

(Continued on next flap)

Rs. 1000 per set

142759

लय, हरिद्वार

त नं० .....

Vayu

ic System

.....

क | सदस्य संख्या

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

पुस्तकालय

गुरुकुल काँगड़ी विश्वविद्यालय, हरिद्वार

वर्ग संख्या 954.536 GUP-T आगत संख्या 142759

पुस्तक विवरण की तिथि नीचे अंकित है। इस तिथि सहित 30 वें दिन यह पुस्तक पुस्तकालय में वापस आ जानी चाहिए अन्यथा 50 पैसे प्रति दिन के हिसाब से विलम्ब दण्ड लगेगा।

142759

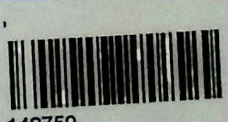
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE AYURVEDIC SYSTEM OF MEDICINE.



CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE

AYURVEDIC SYSTEM OF MEDICINE,

OR

AN EXPOSITION, IN ENGLISH, OF HINDU MEDICINE

AS

Occurring in Charka, Sucruta, Bágbhata, and other authoritative works, ancient and modern, in Sanskrit,

BY

KAVIRAJ NAGENDRA NATH SEN GUPTA,

Vernacular Licentiate in Medicine & Surgery, Member, Paris Chemical Society, Surgical Aid Society, London, Society of Chemical Industry, London, Author of Kaviraji-Siksha, Daktari-Siksha, Drabyagun-Siksha, Sucruta Samhita, in Bengali, and Examiner in Hindu Medicines of Lala Banwarilal Institution, Delhi.

IN

TWO VOLUMES.

VOLUME II.

PRINTED

AT THE NAGENDRA STEAM PRINTING WORKS,

No. 17, Lower Chitpur Road, Calcutta,

AND PUBLISHED BY

KEVAL RAM CHATTERJEE,

Nos. 18/1 & 19, Lower Chitpur Road, Calcutta,

1906.

LOGOS PRESS

New Delhi-110002

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

R
615.536
SUP-T

First Published 1919

First Indian Reprint 1984
2nd Indian Reprint 1994

Published by
LOGOS PRESS
23, Ansari Road, Darya Ganj
New Delhi-110002

Printed in India at
Sabharwal Offset Printers
New Delhi-110005

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PREFACE.

THE second volume of *The Ayurvedic System* of *Medicine* is given to the public. It consists entirely of pharmacy. The composition of the medicines used by practitioners of the Ayurvedic system of cure, and the method of their preparation, have been explained. The weigh and measures in use in Hindu pharmacy, the several processes of cooking, and the *Yantras* or arrangement of vessels and retorts, have been set forth in the first chapter. Some of the special rules about measures have also been explained. Liquids are generally taken of double the measure mentioned. Thus, if sixtyfour seers be directed to be taken of water, or *ghee*, or oil, or of the expressed juice of medicinal plant, double the quantity, *i. e.*, one hundred and twentyeight seers are actually taken. Most of the medicines mentioned in this volume are not new. They are in use since the days of Charaka and Suçruta. Later authorities have added some. These also have been found to be as efficacious as those occurring in the ancient treatises.

Regarding medicinal herbs and plants, elabroate instructions occur in authoritative treatises about the season and place and manner of their culling. If these are not attended to, the preparations fail of effect. At least, their efficacy becomes doubtful. Amalaka, (the fruit of *Phyllanthus emblica*) enters into the composition of many medicines. The fruits are directed to be taken not from solitary trees, but from the most vigorous tree standing in the midst of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

orest of Amalaka. Then, again, only those fruits that are well-developed and full grown, should be selected.

It has been said that medicinal herbs and plants and roots should generally be obtained from the Himavat mountains. It is very much to be regretted that this important direction is not generally attended to. No wonder that Ayurvedic medicines sometimes fail to produce expected results. The truth is, the inferior character of the ingredients, and defective methods of preparation, are answerable for this. Those who have the interests of Ayurveda at heart should do their best to prepare properly the medicines upon which they rely for the cure of disease.

There is another difficulty in preparing Ayurvedic medicines that is, perhaps, almost incapable of being surmounted. The identification of many plants mentioned in ancient treatises has become exceedingly difficult, Botany was never cultivated as a science by Ayurvedic physicans. Treatises exist which are devoted to the description of medicinal herbs and plants. The descriptions, however, do not always help the physician in the task of identification. Then, again, several plants are often indicated by one and the same name. When such names are used, it is difficult to ascertain what particular plant is intended. In such cases, the difficulty of identification is so great that it is almost hopeless to solve it. Fortunately, the practice of preceptors is followed by pupils. Tradition is relied upon. The practice of medicine in India is hereditary. Sons are taught by fathers and uncles. From a very early age, they become familiar with medicinal herbs and plants, and with the methods of preparing medicines. They are helpful assistants to their teachers, residing as they do with them. Pharmacy is thus learnt practically and not from books. This system has its

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

advantages. Mere directions about cooking cannot make a good cook. Cooking is to be learnt practically. The efficacy of a medicine depends upon a practical knowledge of the method of its preparation. Sometimes the ingredients are kept upon fire for days together. The physician has to supervise every process with his own eye. His success as a curer of disease depends upon the care with which the medicines prescribed have been prepared.

I have endeavoured to make the glossary of plants, which I have added to this volume, as complete as possible. In the generality of instances I have followed that distinguished botanist, Roxburgh, who has done more for Indian flora than, perhaps, any other European. The Sanskrit names of plants are given in the Devanágara character. Their synonyms in Sanskrit, and Bengali and Hindi names also are given. In the third column occur the scientific names. A few remarks have, in some cases, been appended against the names of some plants. The value of such a glossary must depend upon the completeness of an Index for reference. I have bestowed much care upon the preparation of the Index.

For fear of increasing the bulk of the book, no index has been given of the medicines. Such an index is, perhaps, not necessary, especially as the table of contents has been made as full as desirable.

I venture to say that these two volumes give a more comprehensive view of the Ayurvedic system of Medicine than any other work hitherto published in English.

18-1 & 19, Lower Chitpur Road,
CALCUTTA.
2nd May, 1906.

Kaviraj NAGENDRA NATH SEN.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

TABLE OF CONTENTS

OF

VOLUME II.

PHARMACOPŒA.

PART I.

	PAGE.
General Remarks	1
Weights and Measures	ib.
Especial Rules about Measures	3
Quantities &c. to be taken when no indication of Measure &c., occurs	4
Substitutes of articles	5
Time when drugs should be culled	6
Method of preparing Páchanas	ib.
Methods of preparing the five Kasháyas, *viz.*, 1. Páchana, 2. Kwátha, 3. Cita-Kasháya, 4. Phánta Kasháya, and 5. Swarasa	7
Method of preparing Kalka	ib.
Putapáka	ib.
Method of preparing Powders	8
Ditto of preparing Pills	ib.
Ditto of preparing Modakas or Boluses ...	9
Ditto of preparing Linctus	ib.
Ditto of preparing Guggulu	10
Ditto of cooking in sand or salt	ib.
Ditto of preparing Wines, Asavas, and Arishtas ...	11
Murchchápáka of sesame oils	ib.
Method of preparing oils that subjugate the Wind ...	12

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Murchcchápáka of mustard oil and castor oil ... 12
Ditto of *ghee* 13
Snehapáka of Oils and *Ghees* ... ... ib.
Gandhapáka 14
The time for taking Medicines 15
Vehicles of Medicines 16

CHAPTER II.

METHODS OF PURIFYING MINERALS, &c.

Method of purifying all metals 20
Ashes of Gold ... ... ib.
Ditto of Silver 21
Ditto of Copper ... ... ib.
Ditto of Banga (or Ráng or Tin) 22
Ditto of Lead ... ... ib.
Ditto of Iron 23
Ditto of Talc or mica 24
Mandura or Iron Pyrites ... ... ib.
The variety of Mandura called Swarnamákshika ... 25
The method of purifying sulphate of copper or Tuttha ... ... ib.
Ditto of purifying Silájatu 26
Ditto of purifying Sindura or red oxide of lead ... ib.
Ditto of purifying Rasánjana or Galena ... ib.
Ditto of purifying Sohágá or Borax ... ... ib.
Ditto of purifying Conchs and other shells ... ib.
Ditto of purifying Samudraphena, (sea-froth) ... ib.
Girimáti (red ochre), and Hirákasa (sulphate of Iron) 27
Ashes of Kharppara ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Ashes of Diamond 27
Ashes of other kinds of gems ... ... ib.
Method of purifying Aconite or Mithávisha ... 28
Ditto of purifying snake poison ... ... ib.
Ditto of purifying croton seeds ... ... ib.
Ditto of purifying the seeds of Bhallátaka (*Semicarpus Anacardium*), Nakhi (*Unguis odoratus*), and Hingu (assafœtida), &c. 29
Ditto of purifying Sulphur, Orpiment, &c. ... 30
Ditto of purifying Mercury or Párada ... 31
The process called 'Urddhapátana' in the correction of Mercury ... ... ib.
Method of preparing Kajjali 32
Ditto of preparing Rasasindura 33
Ditto of preparing Makaradhwaja ... ... ib.
The process called 'Shadaguna-Valijárana' ... 34
The necessity of purification or correction of articles for medicinal use ... ... ib.

CHAPTER III

VARIOUS KINDS OF PUTA OR METHODS OF BOILING, ROASTING, &C.

Maháputa 35
Gajaputa ... ... ib.
Varáhaputa 36
Kapotaputa ... ... ib.
Govaraputa ... ... ib.
Bhándaputa ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER IV.

DIFFERENT KINDS OF YANTRAS OR VESSELS USED IN HINDU PHARMACY.

PAGE.

Bhudhara-Yantra 37
Pátála-Yantra ... ... ib.
Báluká-Yantra 38
Tiryakpátana-Yantra 39
Vidyádhara-Yantra ... ... ib.
Vaka-Yantra 40
Damaru-Yantra 41
Dolá-Yantra 42
Nádiká-Yantra 43
Váruni-Yantra 44
Kavachi-Yantra ... ... ib.
Andhamushá-Yantra 45

CHAPTER V.

TECHNICAL NAMES.

Doshas or faults 45
Dushya or Dhátu ... ... ib.
Mala or Impurities 46
Koshtha ... ... ib.
Chaturbhadraka ... ... ib.
Shadushana ... ... ib.
Chaturámla 47
Panchámla ... ... ib.
Pancha-gavya ... ... ib.
Pancha-pitta ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Lavanga-Varga 47
Milky plants and trees ... ... ib
Swalpa-Panchamula (or smaller five-fold roots) ib.
Vrihat-Panchamula (or larger five-fold roots) ... ib.
Daçamula (or the group of ten roots) ... 48
Trina-Panchamula ... ... ib.
Valli-Panchamula ... ... ib.
Kantaka-Panchamula ... ... ib.
Ashtavarga (or the group of eight drugs) ... ib.
Jivaniya-Varga (or group of drugs that promote longevity 49
Cákhá (or component parts of the body) ... ib.
The five Life-breaths .. .. ib.
The five varieties of Bile 50
The five varieties of Phlegm ... ... ib.
Trikatu (or the three acrids) 51
Triphalá (or the three fruits) .. ... ib.
Trimada ... ... ib.
Trijáta ... ... ib.
Chaturjáta 52
Vringhaniya group (or drugs that promote nutrition and increase corpulency) ... ... ib.
Lekhaniya group (or drugs that thin the tissues and reduce corpulency) ... ... ib.
Bhedhaniya group (or drugs that promote excretion) ib.
Sandhániya group (or drugs that promote the union of fractured parts of the body) ... ... ib.
Dipaniya group (or drugs that increase the appetite) 53
Balya group (or drugs that increase strength) ... ib.
Varnya group (or drugs that improve the complexion) ib.
Kanthya group (or drugs that improve the voice) ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Hridya group (or drugs that promote cheerfulness) ... 53
Triptighna group (or drugs that cure the sensation of satiety by removing accumulated phlegm) ... 54
Arçoghna group (or drugs that cure piles) ... ib.
Kushthghna group (or drugs that cure skin-disease) ib.
Kandughna group (or drugs that cure pruritus) ... ib.
Krimighna group (or drugs that cure intestinal and other worms) ... ... ib.
Vishaghna group (or drugs that destroy the effects of poison) 55
Stanyajanana group (or drugs that promote secretion of milk) ... ... ib.
Stanyaçodhana group (or drugs that correct the faults of milk and improve its quality) ... ... ib.
Cukrajanana group (or drugs that increase the semen) ib.
Cukraçodhana group (or drugs that cure the faults of the semen) ... . ib.
Snehopaga group (or drugs having emollient virtues) 56
Swedopoga group (or drugs that promote perspiration) ib.
Vamanopaga group (or drugs having emetic virtues) ib.
Virechanopaga group (or drugs having purgative virtues) ... ... ib.
Ásthápanopaga group (or drugs used as dry enemata) ib.
Anuvásanopaga group (or drugs used as oily enemata) 57
Cirovirechanopaga group (or cerebral purgatives) ib.
Cchardinigraha group (or drugs that cure vomiting) ib.
Trishnánigraha group (or drugs that allay thirst) ... ib.
Hikkánigraha group (or drugs that cure hiccup) ... ib.
Purisha-sangrahaniya group (or drugs that make the stools consistent) 58

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Purisha-virajaniya group (or drugs that alter the colour of the stools) 58
Mutra-sangrahaniya group (or drugs that reduce the secretion of urine) ... ... ib.
Mutra-virechaniya group (or drugs that promote the secretion of the urine) ... ... ib.
Mutra-virajaniya group (or drugs that alter the colour of the urine] ... ... ib.
Káçahara group (or drugs that cure cough) ... 59
Cwásahara group (or drugs that cure asthma) ... ib.
Cwothahara group (or drugs that cure anasarca or swellings) ... ... ib.
Jwarahara group (or drugs that cure fevers) ... ib.
Cramahara group (or drugs that relieve fatigue) ... ib.
Dáhapracamana group (or drugs that relieve burning or heat of the body) 60
Citapraçamana group (or drugs that relieve the sensation of cold) ... ... ib.
Udarddapraçamana group (or drugs that relieve urticaria) ... ... ib.
Angamarddapracamana group (or drugs that cure pain in the limbs) ... ... ib.
Culapracamana group (or drugs that relieve cula pains) ... ... ib.
Conitasthápana group (styptics or drugs that stop hæmorrhage) 61
Vedanásthápana group (anodynes or drugs that relieve pains) ... ... ib
Sanjnásthápana group (or drugs that restore consciousness) ... ... ib.
Prajásthápana group (or drugs that cure sterility) ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Vayasthápana group (or drugs that prevent or remove the effects of age) 61
Group of drugs beginning with Vidári 62
Ditto of ditto beginning with Aragbadha ... ib.
Ditto of ditto beginning with Varuna ... ... ib.
Ditto of ditto beginning with Viratarbbá ... 63
Ditto of ditto beginning with Sálasára ... ... ib.
Ditto of ditto beginning with Lodhra 64
Ditto of ditto beginning with Arka ... ... ib.
Ditto of ditto beginning with Surasá ... ... ib.
Ditto of ditto beginning with Mushkaka ... 65
Ditto of ditto beginning with Pippali ... ib.
Ditto of ditto beginning with Elá ... ... ib.
Ditto of ditto beginning with Vachá 66
Ditto of ditto beginning with Haridrá ... ... ib.
Ditto of ditto beginning with Cyámá ... ... ib.
Ditto of ditto beginning with Vrihati 67
Ditto of ditto beginning with Patola ... ... ib.
Ditto of ditto beginning with Kákoli ... ... ib.
Ushakádi group 68
Sárivádi group ... ... ib.
Anjanádi group ... ... ib.
Parushakádi group ... . ib.
Priyangwádi group ... ... ib.
Amvashtádi group 69
Nyagrodhádi group ... ... ib.
Guduchyádi group ... ... ib.
Utpaládi group 70
Mustádi group ... ... ib.
Amalakyádi group ... ... ib.
Trapwádi group ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Lákshdi group 71
Yavakshára ... ... ib.
Vajra-kshâra ... ... ib.

CHAPTER VI.

PREPARATION OF SICK-REGIMEN.

Yavágu 72
Manda of fried paddy, ... 73
Barley, arrow-root, sago, &c. ... ... ib.
Mána-manda ... ... ib.
Soups of pulvs 74
Meat-juice ... ... ib.
Chápátis of wheat-flour called Suji 75

PART II.

CHAPTER I.

FEVERS.

FEVERS BORN OF WIND.

Vilwádi Panchamula 76
Sunthyádi group ... ... ib.
Kiratádi group ... ... ib.
Rásnádi group ... ... ib.
Pippalyádi group ... ... ib.
Guduchyádi group... 77
Drákshádi group ... ... ib.
Durálabhádi group ... ... ib.
Vicwádi group ... ... ib.
Kanádi group ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Granthyádi group 78
Panchamulyádi group ... ... ib.
Kákolyádi group ... ... ib.
Guduchyádi Kasháya ... ... ib.
Darbhamuládi group ... ... ib.
Sreephaládi group 79
Bhunimvádi group .. .. ib.
Kasmaryádi group ... ... ib.
Catapushpádi group ... ... ib.
Cálaparnyádi group 80
Marichádi group ... ... ib.

CHAPTER II.

MILE-BORN FEVERS.

Tiktádi group 80
Kalingádi group ... ... ib.
Katphaládi group 81
Vicwádi group ... ... ib.
Hriverádi group ... ... ib.
Durálabhádi group ... ... ib.
Kirátádi group ... ... ib.
Guduchyádi group 82
Drákshádi decoction ... ... ib.
Drákshádi Kasháya ... ... ib.
Lodhrádi group 83
Patoládi group ... ... ib.
Tráyamánádi group ... ... ib.
Dusparcádi group ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER III.

PHLEGM-BORN FEVERS.

	PAGE.
Pippalyádi group	84
Mátulungaciphádya group	ib.
Amalakyádi group	ib.
Katukádi group	ib.
Nimbádi group	85
Marichádi group	ib.
Bhunimbádi group	ib.
Katutrikádya group	ib.
Mustádya Páchana	86
Triphaládi group	ib.
Tiktádi group	ib.
Nidigdhikádi group	ib.
Katphaládi Leha	ib.

CHAPTER IV.

FEVERS BORN OF WIND AND BILE.

Navánga group	87
Panchabhadra group	ib.
Triphaládi group	ib.
Nidigdhikádi group	ib.
Kirátatiktádi group	88
Mustádi group	ib.
Kirátádi group	ib.
Aragbadhádi group	ib.
Ghanachandanádi group	ib.
Madhukádi group	89

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER V.

FEVERS BORN OF WIND AND PHLEGM.

PAGE.

Áragbadhádi group 89
Dacamuli Kasháya 90
Patoládi group 90
Guduchyádi group ... ... ib.
Dárbbádi group ... ... ib.
Mustádi group ... ... ib.
Nimbádi group 91
Dárbhádi Kasháya ... ... ib.

CHAPTER VI.

FEVERS BORN OF BILE AND PHLEGM.

Guduchyádi Group 91
Cháturbhadraka group 92
Páthásaptaka group ... ... ib.
Patoládi group ... ... ib.
Amritáshtaka group ... ... ib.
Panchatikta group ... ... ib.
Kantakáryádi group 93
Pataládi group ... ... ib.
Second variety of Patola-yava-dhányádi group ... ib.

CHAPTER VII.

ACUTE FEVERS.

Jwaránkuca 94
Swachcchanda Bhairava ... ... ib.
Hingulecwara 95

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

	PAGE.
Agnikumára Rasa	95
Sree Mrityunjaya Rasa	96
Sarvajwaránkuça Pills	ib.
Chandeçwara	97
Chandracekhara Rasa	ib.
Vaidyanátha Batiká	ib.
Navajwarebha Singha	98
Mrityunjaya Rasa	ib.
Prachandeçwara Rasa	ib.
Tripurabhairava Rasa	99
Citári Rasa	ib.
Kaphaketu	100
Pratápamártanda	ib.
Jwarakeçari	ib.
Jwaramurári	101
Taruna Jwarári	ib.
Citabhanji Rasa	102
Navajwarári Rasa	ib.
Navajwarári Batiká ... ... —	ib.
Sarvángasundara	103
Ratnagiri Rasa	ib.
Jayábati	ib.
Jayanti Batiká	104
Jwaradhumaketu	ib.
Sreeráma Rasa	ib.
Udakamanjari	105
Amritamanjari	ib.
Achintyacakti Rasa	ib.
Tráilokyadamvara Rasa	106
Gadamurári	ib.
Jwarahara Bati	107

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER VIII.

FEVERS BORN OF ALL THE FAULTS.

	PAGE.
Kshudrádi group	107
Nágarádi group	ib.
Chaturdaçánga ditto	108
Ashtádacánga ditto	ib.
That variety of ditto which is destructive of Bile and Phlegm	ib.
Bhárgyádi group	109
Another variety of ditto	ib.
Mustakádya group	ib.
Cathyádi ditto	110
Vrihatyádi ditto	ib.
Vyoshádi ditto ... — ... —	ib.
Trivritádi group	ib.
Dwáttringçánga ditto	111
Dwadaçanga ditto	ib.
Kantakáryádi ditto	ib.
Vrihat Katphaládi ditto	112
Katphaládi ditto	ib.
Parushakádi ditto	113
Chandanádi ditto	ib.

CHAPTER IX.

ARDENT FEVERS.

Káravyádi group	113
Mátulungádi ditto	114
Cringádi ditto	ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER X.

FEVERS BORN OF ALL THE FAULTS.

	PAGE.
Kulabadhu	... 115
Mohándhasurya Rasa	... ib.
Unmatta Rasa	... ib.
Nasya Bhairava	... 116
Anjana Bhairava	... ib.
Anjana Rasa	... ib.
Swalpa Kasturi Bhairava	... ib.
Vrihat Kasturi Bhairava	... 117
Cleshma Kálánala Rasa	... ib.
Kálánala Rasa	... ib.
Sannipáta Bhairava	... 118
Swachchanda Bhairava	... 119
Trailokyasundara	... ib.
Ananda Bhairava	... ib.
Ananda Bhairava Rasa	... 120
Saubhágya Bati	... ib.
Sannipáta Bhairava, second variety ...	... 121
Mritotthápana Rasa	... ib.
Mritasanjibana Rasa	... 122
Práneçwara Rasa	... ib.
Rasarájendra	... 123
Swedacwaityári Rasa	... 124
Panchavaktra Rasa	... ib.
Sannipátasurya Rasa	... ib.
Tridoshanihárasuryá Rasa	... 125
Pratápatápana Rasa	... ib.
Swalpa Vadaválanala Rasa	... 126
Vrihadvádaválanala Rasa	... ib

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Sannipáta Vadavánala Rasa ... ... ib.
Singhanáda Rasa 127
Botala Rasa ... ... ib.
Ghoranrisingha Rasa 128
Brahmarandhra Rasa 129
Sri Sannipáta-Mrityunjaya Rasa ... ... ib.
Sri Pratápa-Lankeçuera Rasa 130
Mrigamada Ásava 131
Mritasanjibani Surá ... ... ib.
Swachcchanda Náyaka 132

CHAPTER XI.

MATURE AND INTERMITTENT FEVERS.

The five combinations for Intermittent Fevers ... 133
Nidigdhikádi Rasa 134
Guduchyádi Rasa ... ... ib.
Drakáshádi Rasa 135
Mahaushadhádi Rasa ... ... ib.
Patoládi Rasa ... ... ib.
Vrihat Bhárgyádi Rasa ... ... ib.
Madhukádi Rasa 136
Dásyádi ... ... ib.
Dárbbyádi 137
Mahaushadhádi ... ... ib.
Ushirádi 138
Patoládi ... ... ib.
Vásádi ... ... ib.
Mustádi ... ... ib.
Pathyádi ... ... ib.
Nidigdhikádi 138

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Sudarcana Churna 139
Jwarabhairava Churna 140
Chandanádi Lauha 141
Swarvajwarahara Lauha ... ... ib.
Vrihat Sarvajwarahara Lauha ... ... ib.
Panchánana Rasa 142
Jwaráçani Rasa ... ... ib.
Mahájwaránkuça Rasa 143
Arddhanáriçwara Rasa ... ... ib.
Shadánana Rasa 144
Chudámani Rasa ... ... ib.
Vrihajjwara Chudámani ... ... ib.
Bhánu Chudámani Rasa 145
Jwarántaka Lauha ... ... ib.
Chintámani Rasa 146
Parnakhandecwara 147
Vrihajjwara Chintámani ... ... ib.
Tripurári Rasa ... ... ib.
Jwarakálaketu 148
Vicwecwara Rasa ... ... ib.
Jwarári Rasa ... ... ib.
Sri Rasarája 149
Vátapittántaka Rasa ... ... ib.
Jwarakunjarapárindru Ras ... ... ib.
Jayamangala Rasa 150
Vishamajwarántaka Lauha ... ... ib.
Ditto. Second variety 151
Kalpataru Rasa ... ... ib.
Trahikári Rasa 152
Chaturthakári Rasa 153
A second variety of ditto ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Bidyáballabha Rasa 154
Basantamálati Rasa ... ... ib.
Parppati Rasa 155
Mahárája Bati 156
Trailokya Chintámani Rasa ... ... ib.
Vrihat Vishama Jwaránta Rasa ... ... ib.
Vrihat Jwaránta Rasa 157
Citabhanji Rasa 158
Second variety of ditto ... ... ib.
Citári Rasa 159
Vikrama Keçari 160
Meghanáda Rasa ... ... ib.
Jwaraçulahara Rasa ... ... ib.
Jivanándábhra 161
Gandhaka Kajjali ... ... ib.
Lauhásava 162
Amritárishta ... ... ib.
Angáraka Taila 163
Vrihat Angáraka Taila ... ... ib.
Lákshádi Taila 164
Mahá Lákshádi Taila ... ... ib.
Kirátádi Taila ... ... ib.
Vrihat Kirátádi Taila 165
Vrihat Pippalyádi Taila 166
Shatkatvara ditto 167
Mahá Shatkatvara ditto ... ... ib.
Guduchi Ghrita 168
Kshira Shatpalaka Ghrita ... ... ib.
Daçamula Shatpalaka Ghrita ... ... ib.
Vásádya Ghrita 169
Pippalyádya Ghrita ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER XII.

ENLARGEMENT OF THE SPLEEN AND THE LIVER

	PAGE.
Mánakádi Gudiká ...	... 170
Vrihat Mánakádi ditto ...	... 171
Guda Pippali ...	... 172
Vrihat ditto ...	... ib.
Abhayálavana ...	... ib.
Guduchyádi Churna ...	... 173
Arkalavana ...	... 174
Plihárnava Rasa ...	... ib.
Plihántaka ditto ...	... 175
Pliháçárddula ditto ...	... ib.
Plihári ditto ...	... 176
Vásukibhusana ditto ...	... ib.
Mahámrityunjaya Lauha ...	... 177
Lauhamrityunjaya Rasa ...	... ib.
Támrecwara Bati ...	... 178
Sarveçwara Lauha ...	... 179
Rauhitaka Lauha ...	... ib.
Lokanátha Rasa ...	... 180
Vrihat Lokanátha ditto ...	... ib.
Vidyádhara ditto ...	... 181
Yakridári Lauha ...	... ib.
Yakritplihodarahara ditto ...	... 182
Rasarája ..	... 183
Vajrakshára ...	... ib.
Mahádrávaka ...	... 184
Cankhadrávaka ...	... ib.
Cankhadrávaka Rasa ...	... 185
Maháçankhadrávaka ...	... 186
Chitraka Ghrita ...	... ib

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Chitraka Pippala Ghrita 187
Pippali Ghrita ... ... ib.
Rohitaka Ghrita ... ... ib.
Mahá Rohitaka ditto 188
Rohitakárishta 189

CHAPTER XIII.

FEVER WITH DIARRHŒA.

Utpalashatka 189
Hriverádi 190
Páthádi ... ... ib.
Nágarádi ... ... ib.
Guduchyádi ... ... ib.
Uçirádi 191
Panchamulyádi ... ... ib.
Vrihat Panchamulyádi ... ... ib.
The three combinations beginning with 'Kalingádi' ... 192
Mustakádi ... ... ib.
Ghanádi 193
Vilwapanchaka ... ... ib.
Kutajádi ... ... ib.
Utpaládi Churna ... ... ib.
Vyoshádi Churna ... ... ib.
Kalingádi Gudiká 194
Madhyama Gangádhara Churna ... ... ib.
Vrihat Kutajávaleha 195
Mritasanjivana Batiká 196
Siddhapráneçwara Rasa ... ... ib.
Kanakasundara Rasa ... ... ib.
Gagansundara Rasa 197

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Anandabhairava 197
Second variety of ditto ... ... ib.
Kanakaprabhá Rasa 198
Mritasanjibana ditto ... ... ib.

CHAPTER XIV.

IMMATURE OR ACUTE DIARRHŒA.

Pippalyádi 199
Vatsakádi 200
Pathyádi ... ... ib.
Yamányádi ... ... ib.
Kalingádi ... ... ib.
Tryushanádi Churna 201
Cunthyádi ditto ... ... ib.
Haritakyádi ditto ... ... ib.
Páthádi 202

DIARRHŒA CHARACTERISED BY EXCITED WIND.

Putikádi 202
Pathyádi ... ... ib.
Vachádi ... ... ib.
Panchamulyádi ... ... ib.

DIARRHŒA CHARACTERISED BY EXCITED BILE.

Vilwádi 203
Madhukádi ... ... ib.
Katphaládi ... ... ib.
Kanchatádi ... ... ib.
Kirátatikádi 204
Atívishádi ... ... ib.

R
615.538
GUP-T

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

DIARRHŒA CHARACTERISED BY EXCITED PHLEGM.

PAGE.

Pathyádi 204
Krimicatrwádi ... ... ib.
Chavyádi Páchana ... ... ib.
Páthádi Churna 205
Hingwádi ditto ... ... ib.
Pathyádi ditto ... ... ib.
Babbuládi Yoga ... ... ib.

DIARRHŒA CAUSED BY ALL THE FAULTS.

Samagádi 206
Panchamulibaládi ... ... ib.

DIARRHŒA BORN OF GRIEF.

Priçniparnyádi 206

DIARRHŒA CAUSED BY EXCITED BILE AND PHLEGM.

Mustádi 207
Samangádi ... ... ib.
Kutajádi ... ... ib.

DIARRHŒA BORN OF WIND AND PHLEGM.

Chitrakádi 208

DIARRHŒA BORN OF WIND AND BILE.

Kalingádi Kalka 208

MATURE DIARRHŒA.

Vatsakádi 208
Vilwádi 209
Patoládi ... ... ib.
Priyangwádi Yoga ... ... ib.
Jamvádi Yoga ... ... ib.
Hriverádi ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Daçamula Cunthi 210
Kutaja Putapáka ... ... ib.
Kutajávaleha ... ... ib.
Kutajáshtaka 211
Cyonáka Putapáka ... ... ib.
Lavangábhra Yoga 212
Lavanga-drávaka ... ... ib.
Náráyana Churna 213
Atisáravárana Rasa ... ... ib.
Játiphaládi Batiká 214
Pránecwara Rasa ... ... ib.
Amritárnava Rasa ... ... ib.
Bhubanecwara ditto 215
Játiphala Rasa ... ... ib.
Abhyaya Nrisingha Rasa ... ... ib.
Karpura Rasa 216
Vrihat Kanakasundara Rasa ... ... ib.
Purnachandrodaya Rasa ... ... ib.
Ahiphena Batiká 217
Karunságara Rasa ... ... ib.
Babbulyádi Arishta 218
Kutajárishta 219
Ahiphenásava ... ... ib.

CHAPTER XV.

LIENTERIC DYSENTERY

Cálaparnyádi Kasháya 220
Tiktádi group ... ... ib.
Sriphaládi Kalka ... ... ib.
Chaturbhadra Kasháya ... ... ib.
Mushalyádi Yoga 221

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Panchapallava 221
Chitraka Gudiká ... ... ib.
Nágarádi Churna 222
Rasánjanádi ditto ... .. ib.
Cathyádi ditto ... ... ib.
Rásnádi ditto ... ... ib.
Pippalimulyádi ditto 223
Mundyádi Gudiká ... ... ib.
Vártáku Gudiká 224
Karppurádi Churna ... ... ib.
Táliçádi Bati ... ... ib.
Bhunimbádi Churna 225
Páthádi ditto ... ... ib.
Swalpa Gangádhara Churna 226
Madhyama Gangádhara ditto ... ... ib.
Vrihat ditto 227
Vriddha ditto ... ... ib.
Márkandeya Churna 228
Swalpa Lavangádi ditto ... ... ib.
Vrihat ditto 229
Second variety of ditto ... ... ib.
Swalpa Náyiká Churna 230
Vrihat ditto 231
Játiphaládi Churna ... ... ib.
Jirakádi ditto 232
Kapittháshtaka ditto ... ... ib.
Dádimáshtaka ditto 233
Ajájyádi ditto ... ... ib.
Grahani çárddula ditto ... ... ib.
Kanchatávaleha 234
Dacamula Guda 235

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Kalyána Guda 235
Kushmánda Gudakalyána 236
Grahani Gajendrávaleha 237
Mustakádya Modaka 238
Cree Kámecwara ditto ... ... ib.
Kámecwara ditto 239
Madana Modaka 240
Jirakádi ditto ... ... ib.
Vrihat Jirakádi ditto 241
Methi ditto 242
Vrihat Methi ditto 243
Agnikumára ditto 244
Swalpa Chukra ... ... ib.
Vrihat ditto 245
Takrárishta ... ... ib.
Pippalyádi Ásava 246
Ayáma Kánjika ... ... ib.
Grahanikapáta Rasa 247
Sangraha Grahanikapáta 248
Grahani Cárddula Batiká 249
Grahani Gajendra ditto ... ... ib.
Agnikumára Rasa 250
Játiphaládya Bati ... ... ib.
Mahágandhaka 251
Mahábhra Bati 252
Piyushavalli Rasa ... ... ib.
Nripatiballabha 253
Vrihat Nripaballabha ... ... ib.
Grahani Vajrakapáta 254
Rájaballava Rasa ... ... ib.
Swalpa Grahanikpáta 255

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Vrihat Grahanikapáta 255
Vijayá Batiká 256
Agastisutarája Rasa ... ... ib.
Agnisunu Rasa ... ... ib.
Cree Vaidyanátha Batiká 257
Khasparna Bati 258
Abhra Batiká ... ... ib.
Purnakalá Batiká 259
Vajrakapáta Rasa ... ... ib.
Vadavámukha Rasa 260
Hangsapottali ditto ... ... ib.
Cambukádi Bati ... ... ib.
Maháraja Nripaballabha 261
Maharája Nripatiballabha ... ... ib.
Hiranyagarbha Pottali 262
Cunthi Ghrita 263
Nágara Ghrita ... ... ib.
Vilwagarbha Ghrita ... ... ib.
Chitraka ditto 264
Chángeri ditto ... ... ib.
Marichádya ditto 265
Mahashatpalaka ditto ... ... ib.
Vilwa Taila 266
Grahanimihira ditto ... ... ib.
Vrihat Grahanimihira ditto 267
Dádimbádya ditto 268
Dugdha Bati 269
Lauha Parppati ... ... ib.
Swarna Parppati 270
Panchámrita ditto ... ... ib.
Rasa ditto 271

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

Vijaya ditto 272
Second variety of Vijaya ditto 273

CHAPTER XVI.

PILES.

Chandanádi Páchana 273
Marichádi Churna ... ... ib.
Samacarkará ditto 274
Karpurádya ditto ... ... ib.
Vijaya ditto 275
Karanjádi ditto .. .. ib.
Lavanottamádi ditto ... ... ib.
Bhallámrita Yoga 276
Dacamula Guda ... ... ib.
Crreeváhucála Guda ... ... ib.
Guda Bhallátaka 277
Agasti Modaka 278
Kánkáyana Modaka 279
Nágarádya ditto ... ... ib.
Swalpacurana ditto ... ... ib.
Vrihatcurana ditto 280
Manibhadra ditto ... ... ib.
Kutaja Leha ... ... ib.
Nágárjjuna Proyaga 281
Mánasuranádya Lauha 282
Agnimukha Lauha ... ... ib.
Bhallátaka Lauha 283
Pránadá Gudiká 284
Chandraprabhá Gudiká ... . ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Rasa Gudiká 285
Chakrecwara Rasa ... ... ib.
Tikshnamukha Rasa 286
Arçakuthára Rasa ... ... ib.
Chakrákshya ditto ... ... ib.
Chanchatkuthára Rasa 287
Silágandhaka Bataka ... ... ib.
Ashtánga Rasa ... ... ib.
Játiphaládi Bati 288
Panchánana Bati ... ... ib.
Nityodita Rasa ... ... ib.
Dantyarishta 289
Abhayárishta ... . ib.
Kanakárishta 290
Chavyádi Ghrita 291
Kutajádya ditto ... ... ib.
Vyoshádya ditto ... ... ib.
Shatpalaka ditto ... ... ib.
Pippalyádya Taila 292
Singhyamrita Ghrita ... ... ib.
Sunishannaka Chángeri Ghrita 293
Káciçádya Taila ... ... ib.
Vrihat Kácicádya Taila 294

CHAPTER XVII.

LOSS OF APPETITE AND INDIGESTION.

Vadaválanala Churna 294
Saindhavádi ditto 295
Saindhavádya ditto ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Hingwashtaku ditto 295
Swalpa Agnimukha ditto ... ... ib.
Vrihat Agnimukha ditto 296
Bháskara Lavana 297
Agnimukha ditto ... ... ib.
Lavangádi Modaka 298
Sukumára ditto 299
Trivritádi ditto ... ... ib.
Mustakárishta ... ... ib.
Cárddula Kánjika 300
Amrita Haritaki ... ... ib.
Kshára Guda 301
Cree Rámaváná Rasa 302
Vadaváanala Rasa ... ... ib.
Hutácana ditto 303
Vrihat Hutácana ditto ... ... ib.
Agnitundi Bati ... ... ib.
Pániyabhakta Gudiká 304
Amrita Bati ... ... ib
Amritakalpa Bati ... ... ib.
Agnikumára Rasa ... ... ib.
Vrihat Agnikumára Rasa 305
Pácupata Rasa ... ... ib.
Bhaktavipáka Bati 306
Panchámrita Bati ... ... ib.
Agni Rasa 307
Jwálánala Rasa ... ... ib.
Lavangádi Bati 308
Vrihat Lavangádi Bati ... ... ib.
Kshudháságara Rasa ... ... ib.
Tanganádi Bati 309

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Vrihat and Mahá çankha Bati ... ... ib.
Cankha Bati 310
Second variety of ditto ... ... ib.
Third variety of ditto ... . ib.
Mahá Cankha Bati 311
Second variety of ditto 312
Játiphaládi Bati ... ... ib.
Pradipana Rasa ... ... ib.
Bháskara ditto ... ... ib.
Chaintámani ditto 313
Mahodadhi, ... ib.
Vrihat ditto ... ... ib.
Kravyáda Rasa 314
Vijaya ditto ... ... ib.
Rasa Rákshasa 315
Triphalá Lauha ... . ib.
Virabhadrábhra 316
Vicwoddipakábhra ... ... ib.
Mastushatpalaka Ghrita 317
Swalpa Agni ditto ... ... ib.
Vrihat Agni ditto ... ... ib.

CHAPTER XVIII.

VISUCHIKA.

Ahiphenásava 318
Mustádya Rasa 319
Karpura Rasa ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER XIX.

INTERNAL WORMS.

	PAGE.
Párasiyádi Churna	319
Páribhadrávaleha	320
Krimikálánala Rasa	ib.
Krimivináca Rasa	321
Kitári Rasa	ib.
Kitamardda Rasa	ib.
Krimirogári ditto	ib.
Krimimudgara Rasa	322
Krimighna Rasa	ib.
Vidanga Lauha	ib.
Krimighátini Batiká	323
Triphaládya Ghrita	ib.
Vidanga Ghrita	ib.
Vidanga Oil	324
Dhustura Oil	ib.

CHAPTER XX.

CHLOROSIS AND ANÆMIA.

Phalatrikádi Kashaya	324
Vásádi ditto	ib.
Yográja	325
Nisá Lauha	ib.
Vidangádi ditto	ib.
Dárbbyádi ditto	326
Nabáyasa ditto	ib.
Trikatrayádya ditto	ib.
Dhátri Lauha	327
Ashtádaçánga Lauha	ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Pandupanchánana Rasa 327
Laghwánanda ditto 328
Kámecwara ditto ... ... ib.
Vidangádya Lauha 329
Sammoha Lauha ... ... ib.
Trailokyasundara Rasa ... ... ib.
Chandrasuryátmaka ditto 330
Pránaballabha ditto 331
Pándusudana ditto ... ... ib.
Punarnavádi Mandura ... ... ib.
Vajrabataka ditto 332
Panchámrita Lauha Mandura ... ... ib.
Tryushanádi Mandura 333
Second variety of ditto 334
Amalakyávaleha ... ... ib.
Dhátryarishta ... ... ib.
Murvádya Ghrita 335
Drákshá Ghrita ... ... ib.
Haridrádya Ghrita ... ... ib.
Vyoshádya ditto 336
Punarnavá Oil ... ... ib.

CHAPTER XXI.

BLOOD-BILE.

Hriverádi Kwátha 337
Atarushakádi ditto ... ... ib.
Dhányakádi Hima ... ... ib.
Ushirádi Churna ... ... ib.
Eládi Gudiká 338

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Kushmánda khanda 338
Vrihat Kushmánda Avaleha 339
Vásá khánda 340
Vásákushmánda khanda 341
Khandakádya Lauha ... ... ib.
Samaçarkara Rasa 342
Arkeçwara ditto ... ... ib.
Rasámrita ditto 343
Sudhánidhi ditto ... ... ib.
Kaparddaka ditto 344
Carkarádya Lauha .. ... ib.
Catamulyádi ditto ... ... ib.
Raktapittánka ditto 345
Raktapittánka Rasa ... ... ib.
Ushirásava ... ... ib.
Durbbádya Ghrita 346
Vásá ditto 347
Saptaprasta ditto ... ... ib.
Hriverádya Oil ... .. ib.

CHAPTER XXII.

PHTHISIS.

Lavangádi Churna 348
Cringyárjjunna ditto ... ... ib.
Eládi ditto 349
Trikatwádi ditto ... ... ib.
Acwagandhádya ditto ... ... ib.
Svarnamákshikádi ditto ... ... ib.
Karpurádya ditto 350
Drákshárishta ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Vrihat Chandrámrita 350
Kshayakecari 351
Second variety of ditto ... ... ib.
Rajatádi Lauha 352
Yakshmári ditto ... ... ib.
Yakshmántaka ditto ... ... ib.
Silájatwádi ditto 353
Vindhyavási Yoga ... ... ib.
Kanakasundara Rasa ... ... ib.
Chudámani ditto 354
Mrigánka ditto ... ... ib.
Mahá Mrigánka ditto 355
Rája Mrigánka ditto ... ... ib.
Kánchanábhra ditto 356
Vrihat Kánchanábhra ditto ... ... ib.
Rasendra Gudiká ... ... ib.
Vrihat Rasendra Gudiká 357
Himagarbhapottali Rasa ... ... ib.
Ratnagarbhapottali ditto ... ... ib.
Lokecwarapottali ditto 359
Sarvángasundara ditto ... ... ib.
Kalyána Sundarábhra 360
Paráçara Ghrita 361
Ajápanchaka ditto ... ... ib.
Balágarbha ditto ... ... ib.
Jivantyádya ditto 362
Mahá Chandanádi Oil ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER XXIII.

BRONCHITIS.

	PAGE.
Katphaládi Páchana	364
Marichádi Churna	ib.
Samacarkara ditto	ib.
Eládi ditto	ib.
Haritakyádi Gudiká	365
Marichádi ditto	ib.
Vyághri Haritaki	ib.
Agastya Haritaki	366
Vásávaleha	367
Tálicádi Modaka	ib.
Jayá Gudiká	368
Vijayá Gudiká	ib.
Rasa Gudiká	ib.
Rasendra Gudiká	369
Vrihat Rasendra ditto	ib.
Vijayabhairava Rasa	370
Chandrámrita ditto	ib.
Kásakuthára ditto	371
Cringárábhra ditto	ib.
Sárvabhauma ditto ... .:.	372
Vrihat Cringárábhra ditto	ib.
Kásalakshmibilása	373
Samacarkara Lauha	ib.
Vasantatilaka Rasa	374
Panchámrita ditto	ib.
Purandara Bati	ib.
Kásántáka Rasa	375
Kásasamhára Bhairava	ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Pittakásántaka Rasa 376
Amritárnava ditto ... ... ib.
Mahákálecwara ditto ... ... ib.
Creedámaránandábhra 377
Gunamahodadhi ... ... ib.
Sarvecwara Rasa 378
Tarunánanda ditto ... ... ib.
Sachcchanda Bhairava 379
Chandrámrita Lauha ... ... ib.
Nityodaya Rasa 380
Kantakári Ghrita ... ... ib.
Vrihat Kantakári ditto 381
Dacamula Ghrita ... ... ib.
Dacamuládya ditto ... ... ib.
Dacamula Shatpalaka ditto 382
Chandanádya Oil ... ... ib.
Vrihat Chandanádi ditto 383
Vásá Chandanádi ditto ... ... ib.

CHAPTER XXIV.

PHTHISIS.

Sitopaládi Leha 384
Vrihat Vásávaleha ... ... ib.
Second variety of ditto 385
Third variety of ditto 386
Chyavanapráca ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER XXV.

HICCUP AND ASTHMA.

	PAGE.
Cringádi Churna	388
Haridrá ditto	ib.
Bhárgi Guda	ib.
Bhárgicarkará	389
Cringiguda Ghrita	390
Pippalyádya Ghrita	ib.
Mahácwásári Lauha	391
Cwásakuthára Rasa	ib.
Cwásabhairava ditto	392
Cwásachintámani	ib.
Vijaya Bati	ib.
Dámarecwarábhra	393
Suryávarta Rasa	ib.
Cwásakása Chintámáni	394
Lauha Parppati	ib.
Kanakásava	395
Hingcrádya Ghrita	ib.
Tejovatyádi ditto	396

CHAPTER XXVI.

HOARSENESS OF VOICE.

Mriganábhyádi Avaleha	396
Chavyádi Churna	ib.
Nidigdhiká Avaleha	397
Kalyánávaleha	ib.
Bhairava Rasa	398
Vyághri Ghrita	ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Tryamvakábhra 398
Swáraswara Ghrita 399
Bhringarájádya ditto ... .. ib.

CHAPTER XXVII.

DISGUST FOR FOOD.

Yamáni Shádava 400
Kalahangsa ... ... ib.
Tintiripánaka ... ... ib.
Rasálá 401
Ardraka-Mátulungávaleha ... ... ib.
Sudhánidhi Rasa 402
Sulochanábhra ... ... ib.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

VOMITING.

Eládi Churna 403
Rasendra ... ... ib.
Vrishadhwaja Rasa ... ... ib.
Padmakádya Ghrita 404

CHAPTER XXIX.

THIRST.

Kumudeewara Rasa 404
Mahaushadhi ditto ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER XXX.

SWOONS, VERTIGO, AND APOPLEXY.

	PAGE.
Sudhánidhi Rasa	405
Murchchántaka ditto	ib.
Acwagandhárishta	ib.

CHAPTER XXXI.

ALCOHOLISM.

Phalatrikádya Churna	406
Ashtánga Lavna	407
Eládya Modaka	ib.
Mahákalyána Bati	ib.
Punarnavádya Ghrita	408
Vrihat Dhátri Oil	ib.
Creekhandásava	409

CHAPTER XXXII.

BURNING OF THE SKIN.

Chandanádi Páchana	409
Triphaládya	410
Parppatádi	ib.
Dáhántaka Rasa	ib.
Sudhákara ditto	ib.
Kánjika Oil	411
Kuçádya Oil	ib

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER XXXIII.

INSANITY.

	PAGE
Swáraswata Churna	411
Unmádagajánkuca	412
Unmádabhanjana Rasa	ib.
Bhutánkuca ditto	413
Charurbhuja ditto	ib.
Pániyakalyánaka Ghrita	414
Kshirakalyánaka ditto	ib.
Mahákalyánaka ditto	ib.
Chaitasa ditto	415
Civá ditto	416
Mahápaicáchika ditto	ib.
Hingwádya ditto	417
Lacunádya ditto	ib.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

EPILEPSY.

Kalyána Churna	418
Sutabhashma Prayoga	419
Vátakulántaka	ib.
Chanda Bhairava	ib.
Indrabrahma Bati	ib.
Kushmánda Ghrita	420
Swalpa Panchagavya ditto	ib.
Vrihat Panchagavya ditto	ib.
Mahá Chaitasa Ghrita	421
Bráhmi ditto	422
Palankashádya Oil	ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER XXXV.

DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

	PAGE.
Rásnádi Páchana ...	... 423
Máshavaládi ...	... ib.
Swalpa Rasonapinda ...	... ib.
Swalpa Rásnádi Páchana ...	... 424
Trayodaçánga Guggula ...	... ib.
Açwagandhá Ghrita ...	... ib.
Daçamuládya Ghrita ...	... ib.
Cchágaládya ditto ...	... 425
Vrihat Cchágaládya ditto ...	... ib.
Nakuládya ditto ...	... 426
Chaturmukha Rasa ...	... 427
Chintámani Chaturmukha ...	... ib.
Yogendra Rasa ...	... 428
Rasarája ditto ...	... ib.
Chintámani ditto ...	... 429
Vrihat Vátachintámani ...	... ib.
Vátagajánkuça ...	... ib.
Vrihat Gajánkuça ...	... 430
Mahávata Gajánkuça ...	... ib.
Anilári Rasa ...	... ib.
Citári Rasa ...	... 431
Tálakeçwara ditto ...	... 432
Tálabhairavi ...	... ib.
Ananda-bhairava ...	... ib.
Vátari Rasa ...	... 433
Dviguna ditto ...	... ib.
Vátanáçana ditto ...	... ib.
Laghwánanda ditto ...	... 434

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Pindi Rasa 434
Kuvjabinoda ditto 435
Vátaviddhwangsi ditto ... ... ib.
Paláçádi Bati 436
Gaganádi ditto ... ... ib.
Sarvángasundara Rasa ... ... ib.
Trailokya Chintámani ditto 437
Daçasára Bati ... ... ib.
Swalpa Vishnu Oil 438
Vrihat Vishnu ditto ... ... ib.
Náráyana ditto 439
Madhyama-Náráyana ditto ... ... ib.
Mahá-Náráyana ditto 440
Siddhártha ditto 441
Himaságara ditto 442
Váyuchccháyá Surendra ditto ... ... ib.
Máshavaládi ditto 443
Saindhavádya ditto ... ... ib.
Vrihat çatapushpí oil 444
Mahábalá ditto ... ... ib.
Triçati prasárini ditto 445
Saptaçatiká-prasárini ditto 446
Ekádaçaçatiká-prasárini ditto ... ... ib.
Ashtadaçaçatiká Prasárini ditto 448
Mahárája Prasárini ditto 449
Pushparája Prasárini ditto 452
Kubja Prasárini ditto 453
Mahá Kukkutamángsa ditto ... ... ib.
Nakula oil 454
Másha oil 455
Swalpa Másha ditto ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Saptaprastha Másha Oil 456
Nirámisha Mahámásha ditto 457
Mahamásha ditto ... ... ib.
Vátarája ditto 458
Mahásugandhi ditto 459
Lakshmivilása ditto 460

CHAPTER XXXVI.

TUBERCULAR LEPROSY.

Amritádi Páchana 461
Vásádi ... ... ib.
Navakárshika ... ... ib.
Patoládi 462
Nimvádi Churna ... ... ib.
Kaiçora Guggulu ... ... ib.
Rasábhra ditto 463
Vátaraktántaka Rasa 464
Guduchyádi Lauha ... ... ib.
Lángaládya ditto 465
Tálabhashma ... ... ib.
Mahátáleçwara Rasa ... ... ib.
Viçweçwara ditto 466
Dwádaçáyasa ... ... ib.
Guruchi Ghrita 467
Amritádya ditto ... ... ib.
Catávari ditto ... ... ib.
Guduchi Taila 468
Madhyama Guduchi Taila ... ... ib.
Vrihat Guduchi Taila ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Second variety of Guduchyádi Taila 469
Mahárudra Guduchi Taila ... ... ib.
Daçapákavalá Taila 470
Rudra Taila ... ... ib.
Mahárudra Taila 471
Catávari Taila ... ... ib.
Sárivádya Taila 472
Vishatinduka Taila ... ... ib.
Kharukapadmaka Taila 473
Nágabalá Taila ... ... ib.
Pinda Taila 474
Second variety of Pinda Taila ... ... ib.
Mahápinda Taila ... ... ib.

CHAPTER XXXVIII. *

PARAPLEGIA.

Bhallátakádi Páchana 475
Pippalyádi dittto ... ... ib.
Gunjábhadra Rasa ... ... ib.
Ashtakatwara Taila 476
Kushthádya ditto ... ... ib.
Mahásaindhavádya ditto ... ... ib.

---

* This Chapter should be numbered XXXVII. But as it has been erroneoously numbered XXXVIII, and the succeeding Chapters numbered XXXIX, XL, &c., correction would lead to confusion. Hence, the error is adhered to, as if Chapter XXXVII does not occur.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER XXXIX.

ACUTE RHEUMATISM.

	PAGE.
Rásná Panchaka	477
Rásná Saptaka	ib.
Rásná Daçamula	ib.
Rasnádi Kasháya	ib.
Mahá Rásnádi Kasháya	478
Catapushpádya Churna	479
Hingwádya ditto	ib.
Alamvushádya ditto	ib.
Vaicyánara ditto	ib.
Páthádya ditto	480
Punarnavádi ditto	ib.
Abhayádya ditto	ib.
Ajamodádi Batiká	481
Yogarája Guggulu	ib.
Vrihat Yogarája Guggulu	482
Civá Guggulu	483
Singhanáda Guggulu	ib.
Vrihat Singhanáda ditto	484
Vátári Guggulu	485
Rasonapinda	ib.
Mahá Rasonapinda	ib.
Amagajasingha Modaka	486
Amavátári Batiká	487
Amaváteçwara Batiká	ib.
Vátagajendra Singna	488
Triphaládi Lauha	ib.
Vidangádi Rasa Lauha	ib.
Cunthi Ghrita	489

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

Cringavádya Ghrita 490
Kánjika Shatpala ditto ... ... ib.
Prasárini Taila ... ... ib.
Vrihat Saindhavádya Taila ... ... ib.
Second variety of ditto 491
Vijayabhairava Taila 492
Dwi-panchamuládi ditto. ... ... ib.

CHAPTER XL.

CULA, PAINS.

Samudrádya Churna 492
Cankha Churna 493
Culasanghára ditto ... ... ib.
Camvukádi Gudiká 494
Cankharasa Gudicá ... ... ib.
Lauha Gudiká 495
Nárikela Kshára ... ... ib.
Eranda Saptaka ... ... ib.
Vidangádi Modaka 496
Koládi Mandura ... ... ib.
Kshira Mandura ... ... ib.
Guda Mandura ... ... ib.
Chatuhsama ditto 497
Rasa ditto ... ... ib.
Catávari ditto ... ... ib.
Vrihat Catávari ditto 498
Mandura Batiká ... ... ib.
Culavajrini ditto 499
Triphalá Lauha ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Second variety of ditto 500
Saptámrita ditto ... ... ib.
Carkará ditto ... ... ib.
Vaiçwánara ditto 501
Chatuhsama ditto ... ... ib.
Culaŕája ditto ... ... ib.
Dhátri ditto 502
Cooked Dhátri ditto ... ... ib.
Lauhámrita 503
Nárikelámrita 504
Pugakhanda ... ... ib.
Amalaki Khanda 505
Nárikela Khanda 506
Vrihat Nárikela Khanda ... ... ib.
Haritaki Khanda 507
Sree Vidyádharábhra 508
Culagajakeçari ... ... ib.
Pippali Ghrita 509
Gudapippali Ghrita ... ... ib.
Dádhika ditto ... ... ib.
Vijapurádya ditto 510
Culagajendra Oil ... ... ib.

CHAPTER XLI.

DISEASES DUE TO CONSTIPATED WIND.

Nárácha Churna 511
Gudáshtaka ... ... ib.
Vaidyanátha Rasa 512
Vrihat Ichchábhedi ditto ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Nárácha Rasa 512
Cushkamulakádya Ghrita 513
Sthirádya ditto ... ... ib.

CHAPTER XLII.

ABDOMINAL TUMOURS.

Hingwádi Churna 514
Vachádi ditto ... ... ib.
Lavangádi ditto ... ... ib.
Vajrakshára 515
Kshárárishta ... ... ib.
Danti Haritaki 516
Gulma-vajrini Batiká ... ... ib.
Kánkáyana Gudiká 517
Rásáyanámrita Lauha ... ... ib.
Panchánana Rasa 518
Gulmakálánala Rasa ... ... ib.
Vrihat Gulmakálánala Rasa 519
Mahá Gulmakálánala Rasa ... ... ib.
Gulenacárddula Rasa 520
Panchánana Rasa ... ... ib.
Nágeçwara Rasa ... ib.
Pránaballabha ditto 521
Tryushanádya Ghrita ... ... ib.
Drákshádya Ghrita ... ... ib.
Rasonádya ditto 522
Tráymánádya ditto ... ... ib.
Nárácha ditto 523
Bhallátaka Ghrita ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Panchapala Ghrita 524
Dhátri-shatpalaka ditto ... ... ib.
Bhárgishatpalaka ditto ... ... ib.
Kshira-shatpalaka Ghrita 525

CHAPTER XLIII.

CHEST-DISEASE.

Kukubhádi Churna 525
Pippalyádi ditto ... ... ib.
Trivritádi ditto 526
Sukshmailádi ditto ... ... ib.
Kalyánasundara Rasa ... ... ib.
Chintámani Rasa 527
Hridayárnava ditto ... ... ib.
Viçweçwara ditto ... ... ib.
Panchánana ditto ... ... ib.
Prabhákara Bati 528
Cankara Bati ... ... ib.
Cwadangshtrádya Ghrita ... ... ib.
Arjuna ditto 529
Ballabhaka ditto ... ... ib.
Baládya ditto ... ... ib.

CHAPTER XLIV.

STRANGURY AND RETENTION OF MINE.

Eládi Páchana 530
Dhátryádi ditto ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Vrihat Dhátryádi Páchana 530
Catávaryádi ditto ... ... ib.
Panchatrinamula ditto 531
Mutrakrichcchrántaka Rasa ... ... ib.
Trinetrákhya ditto ... ... ib.
Mutrakrichcchrahara 532
Tárakeçwara ... ... ib.
Vavunádya Lauha ... ... ib.
Kushávaleha 533
Sukumára Kumáraka Ghrita ... ... ib.
Trikantakádya ditto 534
Chitrakádya ditto ... ... ib.
Dhánya Gokshuraka ditto 535
Vidári ditto ... ... ib.
Bhadrávaha ditto 536
Cilodbhidádi Oil ... ... ib.
Ushirádya ditto 537

CHAPTER XLV.

CALCULUS.

Cunthyádi Kvátha 538
Vrihat Varunádi ditto ... ... ib.
Eládi ditto ... ... ib.
Ushakádi Gana 539
Páshána-vajra Rasa ... ... ib.
Trivikrama Rasa ... ... ib.
Páshána-bhinna 540
Páshánádya Ghrita ... ... ib.
Kuçádya ditto 541

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Kulatthádya Ghrita 541
Varuna ditto ... ... ib.
Varanádya Oil 542

CHAPTER XLVI.

GONORRHŒA.

Eládi Churna 542
Triphalá ditto 543
Karkati-vijádi ditto ... ... ib.
Nyagrodhádi ditto ... ... ib.
Chandanádi ditto 544
Mákshikádi ditto ... ... ib.
Mehakulántaka Rasa ... ... ib.
Mehántaka Rasa 545
Panchánana Rasa ... ... ib.
Someçwara ditto ... ... ib.
Yogiçwara ditto 546
Somanátha Rasa ... .. ib.
Vasantakusumákara ditto 547
Sarveçwara ditto ... ... ib.
Vrihat Kámachudámani ditto 548
Chandrakánti ditto ... ... ib.
Ánandabhairava ditto 549
Kámadhenu ditto ... ... ib.
Meghanáda ditto 550
Máhamudgara Batiká ... ... ib.
Indra Bati ... ... ib.
Cukramátriká Bati 551
Vedavidyá ditto .. ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Chandraprabhá Bati 552
Cilájatwádi ditto ... ... ib.
Vidangádi Lauha 553
Cárivádi ditto ... ... ib.
Bangeçwara ... ... ib.
Vrihat Bangeçwara 554
Svarna Banga ... ... ib.
Bangáshtaka ... ... ib.
Chandrakalá 555
Prameha Setu ... ... ib.
Meha-vajra ... ... ib.
Meha-Keçari 556
Dárimádya Ghrita ... ... ib.
Vrihat Dádimádya ditto 557
Madá Dádimádya ditto ... ... ib.
Cálmali ditto 558
Prameha-mihira Oil 559
Devadárbbárishta ... ... ib.
Chandanásava 560

CHAPTER XLVII.

DIABETES

Triphaládi Yoga 561
Tárakeçwara Rasa ... ... ib.
Hemanátha ditto ... ... ib.
Gaganádi Iron 562
Vrihat Dhátri Ghrita ... ... ib.
Kadalyádi ditto 563
Swalpa Dhátri ditto ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER XLVIII.

LIQUIDITY OF THE SEMEN AND LOSS OF VIRILE POWER.

	PAGE.
Narasingha Churna	564
Chandrodaya Makaradhwaja	ib.
Vrihat Chandrodaya ditto	565
Nágabaládya Churna	566
Arjjakádi Batiká	ib.
Surasundari Gudiká	ib.
Purna Chandra Rasa	567
Ashtávakra ditto	ib.
Cukraballava ditto	568
Manmathábhra ditto	ib.
Makaradhwaja ditto	569
Kámini-vidrávana ditto	ib.
Maheçwara ditto	ib.
Gandhámrita ditto	570
Cree Kámadeva ditto	ib.
Lakshmaná Lauha	571
Mahá Lakshmivilása	ib.
Kámini-Madabhanjana	572
Kámadhenu	ib.
Siddhasuta	ib.
Kámadipaka	573
Pushpadhanwá	ib.
Purnachandra	ib.
Kámágni-sandipana	574
Kámeçwara Modaka	ib.
Kámágni-sandipana Modaka	575
Madana Modaka	576
Madanánanda ditto	ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Ratiballabha Modak 578
Trikantakádya ditto ... ... ib.
Vrihat Catávari ditto 579
Amritapráça Ghrita 580
Vrihat Açwagandhá ditto 581
Vrihat Catávari ditto 582
Kámadeva ditto 583
Pallavasára Taila ... ... ib.
Cree Gopála ditto 584
Chandanádi Oil 585
Bhallátakádi Oil 586
Açwagandhá Oil ... ... ib.
Mritasanjibani Oil ... ... ib.
Daçamulári 587

CHAPTER XLIX.

OBESITY.

Virangádya Churna 589
Amritádi Guggulu ... ... ib.
Navaka Guggulu ... ... ib.
Tryushanádya Lauha ... ... ib.
Virangádya Lauha 590
Varavágni Lauha ... ... ib.
Lauha Rasáyana 591
Triphaládya Oil 592
Mohásugandhi Oil ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER L.

ABDOMINAL DROPSY.

	PAGE
Punarnavádi Kwátha	593
Samudrádya Churna	ib.
Náráyana Churna	ib.
Kushthádi Churna	594
Ichchábhedi Rasa	595
Trailokya Sundara Rasa	ib.
Nárácha Rasa	ib.
Jalodarári Rasa	596
Vahni Rasa	ib.
Udarári Rasa	597
Cothodarára Lauha	ib.
Pippalyádya Lauha	598
Cree Vaidyanáthádeça Batiká	ib.
Abhayá Bati	599
Vindu Ghrita	ib.
Mahávindu Ghrita	ib.
Náracha Ghrita	600
Chitraka Ghrita	ib.
Vrihat Nárácha Ghrita	ib.
Rasona Oil	601

CHAPTER LI

EDŒMA OR INFLAMMATION.

Pathyádi Kwátha	601
Punarnaváshtaka	602
Singhásyádi Páchana	ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

	PAGE.
Cothári Churna	602
Punarnavádi Churna	ib.
Cothári Mandura	603
Agnimukha Mandura	ib.
Rasábhra Mandura	ib.
Takra Mandura	604
Mána Manda	605
Punarnavádi Lauha	ib.
Kangca Haritaki	ib.
Triphaládyárishta	606
Trikatvádi Lauha	607
Tryushanádya Lauha	ib.
Cothabhasma Lauha	ib.
Katukádya Lauha	608
Sauvarchaládya Lauha	ib.
Cothakálánala Rasa	ib.
Panchámrita Rasa	609
Trinetrákhya Rasa	ib.
Cothánkura Rasa	ib.
Kshetrapála Rasa	610
Dugdha Bati	ib.
A second varitey of ditto	ib.
Takra Bati	611
Kshira Bati	ib.
Chitrakádya Ghrita	ib.
Punarnavádya Ghrita	612
Panchakoládya Ghrita	ib.
Cunthi Ghrita	612
Sthalapadma Ghrita	ib.
Mánaka Ghrita	613
Punarnavádi Oil	ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Cushkamuládya Oil 613
Vrihat Cushkamaládya Oil 614
Samudraçoshana Oil ... ... ib.
Cothaçárddula Oil 615

CHAPTER LII.

HYDROCELE.

Bhaktottariya 615
Vriddhivádiká Bati 616
Vátári ... ... ib.
Aryámritábhra 617
Caçiçekhara Rasa ... ... ib.
Rasarájendra ... ... ib.
Trivritádi Ghrita 618
Catapushpádya Ghrita ... ... ib.
Saindhavádya Ghrita 619
Vrihat Danti Ghrita ... ... ib.
Gandharvahasta Oil 620

CHAPTER LIII.

BRONCHOCELE AND GOITRE.

Kánchanára Guggulu 620
Gandhádi Lepa 621
Amritádya Oil 622
Cchucchundari Oil ... ... ib.
Tumvi Oil ... ... ib.
Sindurádi Oil ... ... ib.
Vimbádi Oil 623

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Nrigundi Oil 623
Gunjádya Oil ... ... ib.
Chandanádi Oil ... ib.
Cákhotaka Oil 624

CHAPTER LIV.

ELEPHANTIASIS.

Madanádi Lepa 624
Karnádi Churna ... ... ib.
Pippalyádi Churna 625
Vridhadárakádi Churna ... ... ib.
Krishnádi Modaka ... ... ib.
Nityánanda Rasa ... ... ib.
Clipadári 626
Clipadagajakeçari ... ... ib.
Saureçwara Ghrita 627
Virangádi Oil ... ... ib.

CHAPTER LV.

DEEP-SEATED AND OTHER ABSCESSES.

Triphalá Guggulu 628
Saptánga Guggulu ... ... ib.i
Varunádi Ghrita ... ... b.
Karanjádya Ghrita 629
Tiktádya Ghrita ... ... ib.
Manjishthádya Ghrita ... ... ib.
Cyámá Ghrita 630

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Jiraka Ghrita 630
Játyádya Ghrita ... ... ib.
Játyádi Oil ... ... ib.
Sarjjikádya Oil ... ... ib.
Bhallátakádya Oil 631
Kumbhikádya Oil ... ... ib.
Saindhavádya Oil 632
Vrihat Játikádya Oil .. ... ib.
Virasitamalla Oil ... .. ib.
Nirgundi Oil 633
Pátali Oil ... ... ib.
Branarákshasa Oil ... ... ib.
Virangárishta ... ... ib.

CHAPTER LVI.

FISTULA-IN-ANO.

Khadirádi Kwátha 634
Saptávingcatika Guggulu ... ... ib.
Navakárshika Guggulu 635
Branagajánkusa Rasa ... ... ib.
Chitrabibhándaka Rasa 636
Bhagandarahara Rasa ... ... ib.
Vishyandana Oil 637

CHAPTER LVII.

SYPHILIS.

Varádi Guggulu 637
Rasaçekhara 638

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Karanjádya Ghrita 638
Bhunimbádya Ghrita 639
Anantádya Ghrita ... ... ib.
Goji Oil ... ... ib.
Koçátaki Oil 640
Agáradhumádya Oil ... ... ib.
Jambádya Oil ... ... ib.

CHAPTER LVIII.

LEPROSY AND LEUCODERMA.

Manjishtádi Páchana 641
Amritádi ... ... ib.
Panchakasháya ... ... ib.
Panchanimba 642
Amrita Guggulu ... ... ib.
Panchatikta Ghrita Guggulu 643
Amrita Bhallátaka 644
Mahá Bhallátaka Guda ... ... ib.
Amritánkura Lauha 646
Tálakeçwara ... ... ib.
Mahá Tálakeçwara 647
Udaya Bháshkara 648
Páribhadra Rasa ... ... ib.
Kushthári Rasa ... ... ib.
Kushthanáçana Rasa ... ... ib.
Kushthakálánala Rasa 649
Rasamánikya ... ... ib.
Tiktaka Ghrita 650
Mahá Tiktaka Ghrita ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Panchatikta Ghrita 651
Somaráji Ghrita ... ... ib.
Mahákhádiraka Ghrita ... ... ib.
Mahá Sindurádya Oil 652
Somaráji Oil 653
Vrihat Somaráji Oil ... ... ib.
Marichádya Oil 654
Kandarpasára Oil ... ... ib.
Sindurádya Oil 655
Vrihat Marichádya Oil 656
Karavirádya Oil ... ... ib.
Cweta Karavirádya Oil 657
Durvádya Oil ... ... ib.
Gandirakádi Oil ... ... ib.
Arkamanahçilá Oil ... ... ib.
Krishnasarpa Oil ... ... ib.
Kushtharákshása Oil 658
Kushthákálánala Oil ... ... ib.
Prithwisára Oil 659
Vásárudra Oil ... ... ib.
Cwitrapanchánana Oil 660
Khadirárishta ... ... ib.

CHAPTER LIX.

URTICARIA.

Haridrákhanda 661
Vrihat Haridrá Khanda ... ... ib.
Ardraka Khanda 662
Rasádi Guti ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Cleshmápittántaka Rasa 663
Vireçwara Rasa ... ... ib.

CHAPTER LX.

SOUR-BILE

Avipattikara Churna 664
Panchanimbádi Churna ... ... ib.
Pippali Khanda ... ... ib.
Vrihat Pippali Khanda 665
Cunthi Khanda 666
Saubhágy Cunthi Modaka ... ... ib.
Khanda Kushmándaka Avaleha 667
Abhayádi Avaleha ... ... ib.
Amlapittántaka Modaka ... ... ib.
Triphalá Mandura 668
Sitá Mandura 668
Pániyabhatka Bati 669
Kshudávati Gudiká ... ... ib.
Vrihat Kshudávati Batiká 670
Panchánana Gudiká 671
Bháshkarámritábhra 672
Amlapittántaká Lauha ... ... ib.
Sarvatobhadra Lauha ... ... ib.
Lilávilása Rasa 673
Daçánga ... ... ib.
Pippali Ghrita 674
Patolaçunthi Ghrita ... ... ib.
Catávari Ghrita ... ... ib.
Náráyana Ghrita ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE

Drákshádya Ghrita 675
Jirakádya Ghrita ... ... ib.
Creevilwa Oil ... ... ib.

CHAPTER LXI.

ERYSIPELAS AND MALIGNANT BOILS

Daçanga Leha 676
Çhatuhsama ... ... ib.
Amritádi Kashâya ... ... ib.
Navakashâya Guggulu 677
Kálágnirudra Rasa ... ... ib.
Vishádya Ghrita 678
Panchatikta Ghrita ... ... ib.
Mahápadmaka Ghrita ... ... ib.
Karanja Oil 679

CHAPTER LXII.

SMALL POX.

Kánchanádi Kwátha 679
Patoládi Kwátha ... ... ib.
Amritádi Kashâya ... ... ib.
Khadiráshtaka 680
Nimbádi ... ... ib.
Ushanádi Churna ... ... ib.
Sarvatobhadra Rasa 681
Durlabha Rasa ... ... ib.
Indukalá Batiká ... ... ib.
Eládyárishta ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER LXIII.

MINOR SKIN DISEASES.

	PAGE.
Amritánkura Bati	682
Chandraprabhá Rasa	683
Varnaka Ghrita	ib.
Chángeai Ghrita	684
Bhringarája Ghrita	ib.
Kshára Ghrita	ib.
Saháchára Ghrita	685
Kumkumádi Ghrita	ib.
Haridradya Oil	ib.
Dvi-Haridrádya Oil	686
Kumkumádya Oil	ib.
Triphaládya Oil	687
Málatyádya Oil	ib.
Snuhyádya Oil	ib.
Yashthimadhvádi Oil	ib.
Prapanndarikádya Oil	688
Chandanádya Oil	ib.
Manjishtádya Oil	ib.
Saptachcchadádi Oil	ib.
Vidáryádi Oil	689
Vahni Oil	ib.
Mahánila Oil ...	ib
Upodikákshára Oil	690
Kshára Oil	ib.
Swalpa Bhrinigarája Oil	691
Gunjá Oil	ib.
Ranaka Oil	ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER LXIV.

DISEASES OF THE MOUTH.

		PAGE.
Dantarogácani Churna	...	... 692
Daçana Samskára Churna	...	... ib.
Kálaka Churna	...	... ib.
Pitaka Churna	...	... 693
Saptachcchadádi Kwátha	...	... ib.
Patoládi Kwátha	...	... ib.
Kshára Gudiká	...	... ib.
Yavakshárádi Guti	...	... 694
Kshadira Batiká	...	... ib.
Vrihat Kshadira Batiká	...	... ib.
Rasendra Bati	...	... 695
Sahákára Bati	...	... ib.
Pathyá Bati	...	... 696
Mukharogahara Rasa	...	... 697
Chaturmukha Rasa	...	... ib.
Párbati Rasa	...	... ib.
Saptámrita Rasa	...	... 698
Málatyádya Rasa	...	... ib.
Vakuládya Rasa	...	... ib.
Lákshádya Oil	...	... 699
Játyádya Oil	...	... ib.
Mahásaháchára Oil	...	... 700
Irimedádya Oil	...	... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER LXV.

DISEASES OF THE EAR.

	PAGE.
Bhairava Rasa	701
Indu Bati	ib.
Sárivádi Bati	ib.
Dipiká Oil	702
Daçamuli Oil	ib.
Jamvádya Oil	ib.
Camvuka Oil	703
Niçá Oil	ib.
Kushthádya Oil	ib.
Kshár Oil	ib.
Sarjjikádya Oil	704
Vilwa Oil	ib.
Laçunádya Oil	705
Dárbbyádi Oil	ib.

CHAPTER LXVI.

DISEASES OF THE NOSE.

Vyoshádya Churna	705
Chitraka Haritaki	706
Lakshmivilása	707
Cwigru Oil ...	ib.
Vyághri Oil	ib.
Karavirádya Oil	708
Chitraka Oil	ib.
Durvádya Oil	ib.
Páthádi Oil	ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Cikhari Oil 708
Hingwádi Oil 709

CHAPTER LXVII.

DISEASES OF THE EYE.

Chandrodaya Barti 709
Vrihat Chandrodaya Barti ... ... ib.
Chandraprabhá Barti 710
Vradaçukrahara Barti ... ... ib.
Pushpahari Barti ... ... ib.
Danta Barti ... ... ib.
Sudhávati Barti 711
Haritakádya Barti ... ... ib.
Kumáriká Bartiká ... ... ib.
Nayanasudhá Barti ... ... ib.
Panchaçatiká Barti 712
Nicádya Barti ... ... ib.
Pippalyádya Barti ... ... ib.
Tárakádya Barti ... ... ib.
Nágárjjuna Anjana ... ... ib.
Muktádi Mahánjana 713
Vilwánjana ... ... ib.
Nayana Conánjana 714
Bibhitakádi Kwátha ... ... ib.
Vrihat Vásádi ... ... ib.
Nayana Chandra Lauha 715
Saptámrita Lauha ... ... ib.
Nayanámrita ... ... ib.
Netráçani Rasa 716

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Triphaládya Ghrita 716
A second variety of ditto ... ... ib.
Mahá Triphaládya Ghrita 717
Pataládya Ghrita ... ... ib.
Caçakádya Ghrita 718
Krishnádya Oil ... ... ib.
Bhringarája Oil ... ... ib.
Gomaya Oil 719
Abhijita Oil ... ... ib.

CHAPTER LXVIII.

HEADACHE.

Rasa Chandriká Bati 719
Mahá Lakshmi Vilasa ... ... ib.
Cirahçuládi Vajra Rasa 720
Arddhanádi Nátakeçwara ... ... ib.
Chandrakanta Rasa ... ... ib.
Mayuráḍya Ghrita 721
Yashthyádya Ghrita ... ... ib.
Shadavindu Oil 722
Daçamula Oil ... ... ib.
Madhyama Daçamula Oil ... ... ib.
Mahá Daçamula Oil 723
Vrihat Daçamula Oil ... ... ib.
Apámárga Oil 724
Dhustura Oil ... ... ib.
Kanaka Oil ... ... ib.
Mahákanaka Oil 725
Rudra Oil 726

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Gunjá Oil 726
Taptarája Oil 727
Vrihat Kinkini Oil ... .. ib.
Kumári Oil 728
Catáhvádya Oil 729
Jivakádya Oil ... ... ib.
Vrihat Jirakádya Oil ... ... ib.
Prapoundarikádya Oil ... ... ib.

CHAPTER LXIX.

DISEASES OF WOMEN.

Dárbbyádi Kwátha 730
Utpaládi Kalka ... ... ib.
Chandanádi Churna 731
Pushyánuga Churna ... ... ib.
Pushkára Leha 732
Madhukádya Leha 733
Pradarári Lauha .. ... ib.
Lakshmaná Lauha 734
Chandrángçu Rasa ... ... ib.
Garbhabinoda Rasa 735
Pradaránta ka Rasa ... ... ib.
Sarvánga Sundara ... ... ib.
Cilájatu Batiká 736
Ratnaprabhá Batiká ... ... ib.
Açoka Ghrita 737
Sitakalyána Ghrita ... ... ib.
Phalakalyána Ghrita 738
Phala Ghrita 739

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Kumára Kalpadruma Ghrita 739
Nyagrodhádya Ghrita 740
Viçwaballabha Ghrita 741
Vrihat Catávari Ghrita ... ... ib.
Mudgádya Ghrita 742
Soma Ghrita ... ... ib.
Nilotpaládya Ghrita 743
Priyangwádi Oil ... ... ib.
Hayamárádi Oil 744
Hingwádi Oil ... ... ib.
Sudhákara Oil 745
Lakshmanárishta ... ... ib.
Açokárishta 746

CHAPTER LXX.

DISEASES OF PREGNANCY.

Erandádi Kwátha 747
Vrihat Hriverádi ... ... ib.
Lavangádi Churna ... ... ib.
Garbha Chintámani Rasa 748
Garbhavilása Rasa ... ... ib.
Induçekhara Rasa ... ... ib.
Garbha Piyushavalli Rasa 749
Garbhavilása Oil ... ... ib.

CHAPTER LXXI.

PUERPERAL DISEASES.

Sutiká Daçamula Páchana 749
Sahacharádi 750

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Amritádi 750
Devadárvádi Kwátha ... ... ib.
Vajrakánjika 751
Bhadrotkatádya Avaleha ... ... ib.
Pancha Jiraka Guda ... ... ib.
Saubhágya Cunthi 752
Vrihat Saubhágya Cunthi 753
Jirakádya Modaka 754
Vrihat Sutikábinoda ... ... ib.
Sutikári Rasa ... ... ib.
Second variety of ditto ... ... ib.
Sutikághna Rasa 755
Sutikántaka Rasa ... ... ib.
Vrihat Sutikáballabha Rasa ... ... ib.
Sutikáhara Rasa 756
Mahábhra Bati ... ... ib.
Rasaçárddula 757
Mahárasa Cárddula ... ... ib.
Bhadrotkatádya Ghrita 758
Dhátakyádi Oil ... ... ib.
Jirakádya Arishta 759

CHAPTER LXXII.

DISEASES OF CHILDREN.

Bhadramustádi Kwátha 759
Karkatádi ... ... ib.
Pataládi 760
Sárivádi ... ... ib.
Lavanga Chatuhsama ... ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

PAGE.

Dádimva Chatuhsama 760
Dhátakyádi Churna ... ... ib.
Bálachaturbhadriká Churna 761
Pushkarádi Churna ... ... ib.
Rámeçwara Rasa ... ... ib.
Kumara-Kalyána Rasa 762
Dantadbheda Gadántaka ... ... ib.
Bála Kuatjávaleha ... ... ib.
Civámodaká 763
Bála Chángeri Ghrita 764
Kantakári Ghrita ... ... ib.
Açwagandhá Ghrita ... ... ib.
Kumárakalyána Ghrita 765
Ashtamangala Ghrita ... ... ib.
Pippalyádya Ghrita 766
Lákshádi Oil ... ... ib.
Vyághri Oil 767
Catapushpi Oil ... ... ib.
Áravindásava 768

CHAPTER LXXIII.

RASÁYANA.

Definition (of Rasáyana) 768
Varieties (of Rasáyana) 769
Trailokya Chintámani 771
Makaradhwaja Rasáyana ... ... ib.
Mahá Nilakantha Rasa 772

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER LXXIV.

THE USE OF APHRODISIACS.

PAGE.

Definition of Bájikarana 773
The means of increasing the vital seed 774

CHAPTER LXXV.

DOMESTIC MEDICINES.

Remedies for bites by wasps, hornets, &c. ... 775
Ditto for contact with Cuápoká, Chusipoká, ... 776
Burns, Hœmorrhage, Boils, &c. ... ib.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The Ayurvedic System of Medicine.

VOLUME II.

PHARMACOPŒA.

PART I.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY.

General Remarks.

Although some information has been given, in the Introduction, on the subject of the Weights and Measures in use in Hindu Pharmacopœa, as also on that of the forms and methods of preparation of Hindu Medicines, yet it is desirable to treat both these topics in detail. The Weights and Measures in use in Hindu Pharmacopœa are of diverse kinds. The fact is, the same weight or measure is very often known by many names. This is a source of confusion to the student of Hindu Medicine, although to the practitioner of experience there is almost no difficulty.

Weights and Measures.

The table presented below has been compiled with great care, after consulting many treatises ancient and modern. It is fuller than any published in any other work.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

6 mustard seeds	make	1	*Yava* (barley-corn.)
3 *Yavas* (or 4 grains of paddy)	„	1	*Rati* or *Gunjá.*
6 *Ratis* or *Gunjás*	„	1	*Anna.*
10 *Ratis*	„	1	*Máshá.* *
4 *Máshás*	„	1	*Cána*, or *Dharana*, or *Tanka.*
2 *Cánas*	„	1	*Tolá*, or *Kola*, or *Kshudraka*, or *Vataka*, or *Drankhana.*
2 *Tolás*	„	1	*Karsha*, or *Pánimánika*, or *Aksha*, or *Pichu*, or *Pánitala*, or *Kinchit*, or *Páni*, or *Tinduka*, or *Vidálapadaka, or Shodaciká*, or *Karamadhya*, or *Hansapada*, or *Suvarna*, or *Kavadagraha*, or *Udumvara.*
2 *Karshas*	„	1	*Cukti*, or *Arddhapala*, or *Ashtamiká.*
2 *Cuktis*	„	1	*Pala*, or *Mushti*, or *Chaturthiká*, or *Prakuncha*, or *Shodaci*, or *Vilwa.*
2 *Palas*	„	1	*Prasrita*, or *Prasriti.*
2 *Prasritas*	„	1	*Anjali*, or *Kudava*, or *Arddhacaráva*, or *Ashtamána.*

* It should be noted that according to Cuçruta, 5 *Ratis* make 1 Máshá. Besides, according to other authorities, 6, or 7, or 8, or 12 *Ratis* have been taken as equivalent to 1 *Máshá.* In Bengal, at the present day, 12 *Ratis*, or 2 annas, are taken as equal to 1 *Máshá.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

2 *Anjalis* (or *Kuduvas*)	...	1 *Caráva*, or *Mániká*, or *Seer*.	
2 *Carávas*	make	...	1 *Prasta* (or 4 seers).
2 *Prastas*	"	...	1 *Adhaka* (8 seers), or *Bhájana*, or *Kansa*, or *Pátra*.
4 *Adhakas*	"	...	1 *Drona* (32 seers), or *Kalasa*, or *Lalwana*, or *Armmana*, or *Unmána*, or *Ghata*, or *Ráci*.
2 *Dronas*	"	...	1 *Kumbha*, or *Surpa*.
100 *Palas*	"	...	1 *Tulá* (12½ seers).
200 *Palas*	"	...	1 *Bhára*.
2 *Kumbhas*	"	...	1 *Droni*, or *Goni*.
4 *Dronis*	"	...	1 *Khári*.

Especial rules about Measures.

It is a well-known rule, observed in practice, that of liquid or wet substances, the measure stated in Ayurvedic treatises should be doubled, if it is not a 'Kudava' or below it. If, however, the measure be stated to be a 'Tulá', it should not be doubled. Some physicians think that if the measure be stated in 'Kudava', 'Maniká', 'Tulá', or 'Pala', double the quantity should be taken. In many cases, however, these instructions are violated. Thus in Danti-ghrita, 'Kudava' is taken as implying double the quantity of cocoanut. Again, a 'Kudava' is taken as equal to eight Palas instead of four. Dry substances are regarded as heavier and keener than wet ones. Hence, in many cases, only half the measures are taken if the substances be dry. As regards Vásaka (*Justicia Adhatoda*), Nimba (*Melia Azadirachta*), Patola (*Trichosanthes dioica*) Ketaki (*Pandanus odoratissimus*), Balá (*Sida cordifolia*), Kushmánda (*Cucurbita Pepo*), Catamuli (*Asparagus recemosus*), Punarnavá (*Boerhavia*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

diffusa), Kutaja (*Holarrhena antidysenterica*), Açwagandhá (*Physalis flexuosa*), Gandhabhádulií (*Pœderia fœtida*), Gulancha (*Tinospora cordifolia*), meat (of birds or beasts), Goraksha-chákulia (*Sida spinosa*, syn. *Sida alba*), Jhinti (*Barleria cristata*), Guggulu (*Balsamodendron Mukul*), Hingu (Assafœdita), Ardraka (Ginger), treacle, &c., double the measures should not be taken even if these are taken in a wet state. As, however, it is not very easy to observe these rules in practice, the actual measures have, in every case, been laid down in the following pages, in respect of articles both wet and dry.

Quantities, &c., to be taken when no indication of measure &c., occurs in treatises.

When, in the preparation of any medicine, the measures are not set down of the ingredients mentioned, equal measures should be taken of every one of them. If no time is fixed for the taking of a medicine, it should be taken in the morning. When mention is not made of the part of the plant or herb that is to be taken, the head or top is to be taken. When it is not mentioned in what kind of vessel a particular medicine is to be cooked or kept after cooking, vessels made of earth should be used. When roots are directed to be taken, only the bark should be taken of roots that are large and thick, while the smaller roots should be taken as they are; that is, the woody portion of the larger roots should be rejected, but no portion need be rejected of the smaller and thinner roots. When no particular liquid is mentioned, water should be taken. When no specification occurs, for 'Utpala' 'Nilotpala' (*Nymphœa stellata*) should be taken; for 'Purisha-rasa' (expressed juice of dung), the expressed juice of cowdung should be taken; for 'Chandana' (sandal wood), 'Rakta-chandana' (*Pterocarpus Santalinus*), or, red sandal wood, should be taken;

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

for mustard seeds, only the white variety; for salt, only 'Saindhava' salt; for urine, only cow's urine; and for milk and ghee, only cow's milk, and ghee prepared from cow's milk, should be taken. When flesh is mentioned of four-footed animals, the flesh of female animals should be taken. When the flesh of birds is mentioned, that of male birds should be understood. As regards goats, the flesh should be taken of hermaphrodite ones; and when flesh is mentioned of the jackal, the male animal should be utilised. If a hermaphrodite goat be not available, the flesh of a she-goat that is sterile may be taken. In all medicines, articles that are fresh should be used; only treacle, ghee, honey, coriander seeds, and the fruits of *Piper longum*, and *Embelia Ribes* should be old.

Substitutes of articles.

If old treacle be not available, new treacle, exposed to the heat of the sun for twelve hours, may be used as a substitute. Then, again, for Sauráshtra earth, Pankaparppati, for Tagarapádiká (*Tabernæmontana coronaria*), the bark of Cepháliká (*Nyctanthes arbor-tristis*), for iron, iron-pyrites, for white mustard seeds, mustard seeds of any variety, for Chavya (*Piper chaba*) and Gajapippali (*Pothos officinalis*), the roots of *Piper longum*, for Munjatiká (*Sphœranthus hirtus*), heads of palmyra trees, for Kumkuma (*Crocus sativus*, saffron), turmeric, for pearls, the pulv of oysters, for diamonds, rubies or the ashes of cowri-shells, for gold or silver, iron-ashes, for Pushkaramula, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, for Rásná (*Vanda Roxburghii*), vegetable parasites, for Rasánjana (Galena), the decoction of *Berberis Asiatica*, for flowers, new-born or immature fruits, for Medá, *Physalis floxuosa*, for Mahámedá, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, for Jivaka, *Tinospora cordifolia*, for Rishabhaka, either bamboo manna or *Convolvulus paniculatus*, for Riddhi, *Sida*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cordifolia, for Vriddhi, *Sida alba*, for Kákoli and Kshirakákoli (bulbous roots brought from the Himalayas), Catamuli (*Asparagus racemosus*), for the bark of Rohitaka (*Andersonia Rohitika*), the bark of Nimba (*Melia Azadirachta*), for musk, the article, Khátási (pouch of the civet cat), and for other kinds of milk, cow's milk, may be used. The general rule is that when a particular ingredient is wanting, an article possessed of similar virtues may be used instead. If Bhallátaka (*Semecarpus Anacardium*) does not suit the patient, red sandal wood is given instead.

The time when drugs should be culled.

Generally speaking, drugs should be collected in autumn. Those drugs which are used as emetics and purgatives are taken after the termination of the spring. Roots should be taken in winter and summer; leaves in spring and the season of rains; barks, bulbs, and exudations in autumn; and piths before winter sets in. As regards fruits and flowers, these should be taken in those seasons in which they appear.

The method of preparing Páchanas.

Equal measures should be taken of every one of the ingredients mentioned. Together, the quantity should not exceed 2 tolas. These should be boiled in 32 tolas of water down to 8 tolas. The liquid should then be strained through a piece of clean cloth. If any direction occurs about any article being added to a Páchana in the form called 'Prakshepa,' it should be added at the time the Páchana should be drunk. The rule about 'Prakshepa' is that only half a tola should be taken of the article or articles directed to be used. If the patient be very weak, this measure may be decreased. Páchanas should be prepared every day. A large quantity should not be prepared at one time, for Páchanas should not be taken stale.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Methods of preparing the five 'Kashâyas'

The five 'Kashâyas' are 1. Páchana, 2. Kwátha, 3. Cita-Kashâya', 4. Phánta-Kashâya', and 5. Swarasa. The method of preparing Páchanas has been explained above. Kwátha or decoctions are, as a general rule, prepared by boiling one part of vegetable drugs in sixteen parts of water till the liquid is reduced to one-fourth. The medicines should first be pounded and then boiled over a slow fire, and strained through a piece of clean cloth. Decoctions are taken with the addition of salt, honey, sugar, treacle, alkalies, ghee, oil, and medicinal powders. Cwita-Kashâya is prepared by steeping 2 tolas of the drugs, properly pounded together, in 6 tolas of cold water, for twelve hours during the night. In the morning the liquid should be strained through a piece of clean cloth. Phánta-Kashâya is prepared by steeping one part of powdered drugs in 3 parts of hot water and then straining the liquid after ten or twelve hours. Swarasa is prepared by pounding fresh drugs in a mortar and then pressing the juice out and straining it through a piece of clean cloth.

Method of preparing 'Kalka.'

Drugs, either fresh or dry, are pounded in a mortar or on a stone, with the aid of water. The paste thus prepared is called 'Kalka'.

'Putapáka'.

The process called 'Putápaka' is a form of roasting. Drugs are first reduced to a paste, with the aid of water, if necessary. The paste is then wrapped up in leaves of Jamvu (*Eug nia jambolana*), or of Bata (*Ficus Bengalensis*), firmly tied with fibres of jute or other plants, covered with a layer of clay from half to one inch in thickness, and roasted in cowdung fire. The pit in which the cowdung fire is to be ignited should be at least a yard in depth and its diametre should be at least 13 inches.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Three fourths of it being filled with dried cowdung, the wrapped drugs should be placed upon it. The remaining fourth should be covered with cowdung. When the cowdung is consumed into ashes, and the clay assumes a brick-red colour, the roasting is regarded as complete. The ball should then be taken out of the fire and broken, and the juice of the roasted drugs expressed. This juice is administered with the addition of honey, or such other adjuncts as may be prescribed. Sometimes the roasted drug or drugs are given without the juice being expressed and without any addition.

Method of preparing powders.

The drugs should first be properly dried and then each of them should be pounded into pulv. The pulvs should then be taken agreeably to the measures directed, and mixed together. Some powders are subjected to the process called *Bhávaná*. The fact is, powders and mineral substances are soaked in various kinds of fluids such as the expressed juice of herbs, infusions, decoctions, &c. They are then dried in the sun and again reduced to pulv. A single operation generally takes four and twenty hours. In many cases it is repeated several times in the same or in different fluids. The end kept in view is to imbue the powders or mineral substances with the active principles of the drugs whose juices or infusions are used.

Method of preparing pills.

Drugs should first be reduced to powders and then macerated in the fluids that are prescribed. The measure of the fluid should be sufficient to reduce the powder into a soft, claylike substance. Sometimes the decoctions of particular drugs are boiled into a thick consistence. Powders are then added to it. The pills formed should be of the size of barley-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

corns, mustard seeds, or the seeds of *Abrus precatorius*. If no direction occurs as to the kind of fluid to be used, then water should be used. If the measure or size of a pill be not stated, it should be of the measure of one rati.

Method of preparing 'Modakas' or boluses.

There are two ways of preparing 'Modakas'. Some do not require the aid of fire, while some require it. Those which do not require the aid of fire are thus prepared: powders of drugs should be mixed with the prescribed quantity of treacle. If the quantity of treacle be not mentioned, it should be twice that of the powder. Honey should be added of the same measure as the powder. The powder and treacle with honey should then be gently stirred till the three become mixed together. Boluses should then be formed of the prescribed size. Those boluses which require the aid of fire are prepared in the following way: treacle or sugar, mixed with water of twice the measure of the powder, should be boiled on a slow fire. The boiling should be regarded as complete when the boiled product, raised by the ladle, may be spun out into thin fibres or threads. Taking the vessel down, the powder should be thrown into it. In some cases, the powder is thrown into the vessel before taking it down from the fire. Gently stirring the mixed product till the mixture becomes complete, boluses should then be formed. These should always be kept in an earthen vessel which has soaked a quantity of ghee. China or porcelain cups or jars may also be used for the purpose.

Method of preparing Linctus.

The drugs directed should first be boiled. The decoction thus obtained should be boiled into a thick consistent substance. The powders of particular drugs should then be thrown into it. If sugar is directed to be used, its measure

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

should be four times that of the powder, and if treacle, its measure should be twice. The sugar or the treacle should be boiled with water till the product admits of being spun into thin fibres or threads when raised with the ladle. The fluid with whose aid a linctus is to be made should be four times the measure of the powder. Another test of the completion of the boiling is that the boiled product, when thrown into water, should not dissolve in it.

Method of preparing 'Guggulu'

Guggulu or the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul* is obtained by making incisions in the tree. The exudation should first be purified from all filth or subsidiary matter. It should be thrown into the hot decoction of the ten roots and gently stirred with a stick. It should then be strained through a piece of clean cloth, or, tying it loosely in a piece of cloth, it should be attached to a horizontal bar supported on two perpendicular poles. The article bound in cloth should be made to hang within an earthen pot into which should be thrown either cow's milk or the decoction of the three myrobalans. The milk or the decoction should then be boiled. The Guggulu boiled in the fluid should be strained through a piece of cloth and dried in the sun. Ghee should then be mixed with it. Thus purified, Guggulu, boiled on a slow fire if so directed, or without being boiled, should be mixed with the powders mentioned. Boluses should then be formed of the paste and kept in earthen pots which have soaked a sufficient quantity of ghee.

Method of cooking in Sand or Salt.

Some medicines are cooked in sand or salt. The process consists in this: an earthen pot is filled with sand or 'Saindhava' salt. The drugs, wrapped up in a piece of cloth or with vegetable leaves, tied with fibres or threads,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and covered with a layer of clay that is dried in the sun, are placed within the sand or salt. The pot is then placed on a slow cowdung fire for a certain period of time.

Method of preparing wines, A'sava, and Arishta.

In preparing wines, the drugs directed to be taken should be boiled in a retort and then distilled through a bent tube and other appliances. Asavas and Arishtas do not require to be distilled. By keeping the drugs steeped in fluids, for the specified time, within a heap of paddy or buried in earth, fermentation sets in. The difference between Asava and Arishta is this: if drugs are steeped in water only for fermentation, the product is Asava; if, however, they are steeped in decoctions of particular substances, the product is Arishta.

The method called 'Murchechá-páka' of sesame oils.

In cooking oils and ghees, the first process is called 'Murchechá-páka.' It consists of this: the oil should be boiled on a slow fire. When it becomes free of froth, it should be taken down from the fire. Before it has cooled, water in which pasted turmeric has been dissolved, should be thrown into it; next, water in which pasted Munjishthá (*Rubia cordifolia*) has been dissolved; and then pasted Lodhra (*Symplocos racemosa*), Musta (tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*), the red bark called Náluká, *Phyllanthus Emblica*, *Terminalia Bellerica*, *Terminalia Chebula*, the roots of *Pandanus odoratissimus*, the hanging roots of *Ficus Bengalensis*, and *Pavonia odorata*, should gradually be thrown. After this, water of four times the measure of oil should be added, and the whole compound should be again boiled on a slow fire. The boiling should be stopped when only a small measure of water remains in the pot. For seven days it should be kept without being disturbed.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The measure of Manjishthá (*Rubia cordifolia*) should be one-sixteenth that of oil. The other drugs should together be a fourth of the measure of Manjishthá. Thus, if the oil be 4 seers, the measure of Manjishthá should be a quarter of a seer and that of all the other articles taken together, one Cchaták.

Method of preparing oils that subjugate the wind.

Oils that check the wind should first be subjected to the process called 'Murchcchá-páka' which has been described above. Leaves should then be taken of *Mangifera Indica*, *Eugenia Jambolana*, *Feronia Elephanta*, and that variety of *Citrus medica* which is called Tábá in Bengali. The measure of these leaves should be an eighth of that of the oil to be cooked. They should first be boiled in water of four times their measure. When a fourth of the water remains, it should be strained through a piece of clean cloth. The oil should be boiled with the decoction thus obtained of the leaves mentioned. Oils so cooked subjugate the wind.

Method of 'Murchcchá-páka' of mustard oil and castor oil

Mustard oil should first be boiled and made frothless. Before it has cooled, turmeric, *Rubia cordifolia*, *Phyllanthus Emblica*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the bark of *Ægle Marmelos*, that of *Punica Granatum*, *Mesua ferrea*, *Nigella sativa*, *Pavonia odorata*, the red bark called Náluká, and *Terminalia Bellerica*, should gradually be thrown into it. In the case of castor oil, *Rubia cordifolia*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Coriandrum Sativum*, the three myrobalans, leaves of *Sesbania aculeata*, wild date, hanging roots of *Ficus Bengalensis*, turmeric, *Berberis Asiatica*, the red bark called Náluká, the roots of *Pandanus odoratissimus*, curds, and Kánjika, should be thrown into it. In mustard oil of the measure of 4 seers, that of all the drugs, with the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

exception of *Rubia cordifolia* should be 2 tolas. In castor oil of the measure of 4 seers, that of all the drugs, with the exception of *Rubia cordifolia*, should be 4 tolas. The measure of *Rubia cordifolia* should be the same in the case of all oils, *viz.*, one-sixteenth of the oil to be cooked.

Method of 'Murchcchápáka' of Ghee.

The ghee should first be boiled till it becomes frothless. Before it has cooled, water in which pasted turmeric has been dissolved, should be thrown. Then the juice of *Citrus medica*, the paste of the three myrobalans, and that of the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus* should gradually be thrown. Adding water of four times the measure of the ghee, the compound should be boiled. If the measure of ghee be 4 seers, that of all the drugs to be added to it should be 8 tolas.

Method of cooking, called 'Sneha-páka', of oils and Ghees.

After subjecting the oil or the ghee to the process called 'Murcchápáka,' strain it through a piece of clean cloth. It should then be boiled with each of the decoctions directed. The measure of the drugs whose decoctions are directed to be taken should be twice that of the oil or the ghee. The drugs should be boiled in water eight times their measure. Thus if the measure of the drugs be 4 seers, that of water should be 64 seers. While a fourth of the water remains, it should be strained through a piece of clean cloth. The oil or the ghee should be boiled with the decoction thus attained. After this, the oil or the ghee should be boiled with milk, curds, Kánjika, cow's urine, meat-juice, and other fluids that are laid down in each case. If no mention occurs of the measure of these articles, each of them should be of the measure of the oil or the ghee that is to be boiled. If the oil or the ghee be directed to be boiled with milk only, and not with any decoction or any of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the other articles, the measure of milk in that case should be four times that of the oil or the ghee. Some physicians add water of four times the measure of milk. After the oil or the ghee has been boiled with the decoctions as also with milk and the other articles, it should be boiled with the paste of the drugs directed. Dry or raw drugs should be reduced to paste with the aid of water in a mortar or curry stone. The measure of the paste should be a fourth of that of the oil or the ghee. To it should be added water, or any other fluid that may be directed, of four times its measure. The paste thus mixed, should be boiled with the oil or the ghee. Thus if the oil or the ghee be 4 seers, the measure of the paste should be 1 seer mixed with 4 seers of fluid. If no mention occurs of the fluid to be mixed with the paste, water should be taken. The boiling of the oil or ghee with the paste should be regarded as complete when the paste can easily be formed into a cylinder or ball and when thrown into fire it makes no hissing sound. After the boiling is complete the vessel should be taken down from the fire and kept for seven days. After this, the paste should be separated from the oil by straining it off.

The method of 'Gandha-páka'

Many of the oils are subjected to the process called 'Gandha-páka' for giving them an agreeable scent. The articles of agreeable odor are Kushtha (*Aplotaxis auriculata*), the red bark called Náluká, the pouch of the civet cat, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, white sandal wood, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, Nakhi (*Unguis odoratus*), musk, nutmeg, Silájatu, the fruits called Kakkola (a variety of berries containing a black, aromatic, waxy substance), saffron, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the seeds of *Hibiscus Moschatus*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Elettaria*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cardamomum, *Aquilaria Agallocha*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, camphor, Gántiálá (a sort of gall caused by an insect on some tree), the exudation of *Pinus longifolia*, *Boswellia serrata*, cloves, 'Gandhamátrá', *Liquidambar orientale*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Aj wan*, the seeds of *Trigonella Fœnum-Græcum*, the tubers of *Cyperus partenuis*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, and a few others. Amongst these, with the exception of Silájatu, saffron, Nakhi, the pouch of the civet cat, *Elettaria cardamomum*, white sandal wood, musk, and camphor, the rest should be reduced to a paste. Adding water to it of four times its measure, this aromatic paste should be boiled with the oil after the manner, already described, of the paste of medicinal substances. The pouch of the civet cat should be thrown while the oil is being boiled. As soon as the boiling is over, it should be taken out. Then, again, after the completion of the boiling, Silájatu, saffron, Nakhi, *Elettaria cardamomum*, white sandal wood, and musk, should be thrown into the oil and kept for five days. As regards ghee, it is not subjected to the process called 'Gandhapáka'. Those oils that are administered as cerebral purgatives are subjected to mild cooking; while those that are used for rubbing the body with, are subjected to what is called hard cooking. The fact is, all oils should be subjected to neither mild, nor hard cooking.

The time for taking medicines.

The time for administering medicines depends upon the condition of the patient and the state of the disease. If the bile or the phlegm be excited, the time for taking the medicine is the morning. For the administration of purgatives, emetics, and other correctives, the morning also is the proper time. If among the five life-breaths, it is the Apána that has become vitiated, one should take medicine before

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

meals. For correcting the action of the Samána, medicine should be taken during meals. For conquering the excitement of the Vyána, medicine should be taken after meals. If the Udána be excited, medicine should be taken with one's evening meals. For correcting the faults of the Prána, medicine should be taken after the evening meals. In hiccup, convulsions, shivering, and other diseases in which the wind is predominant, medicine should be taken before and after meals. In loss of appetite and disgust for food, medicines should be taken during meals. All medicines for improving digestion should be taken during the night. In thirst, nausea and vomiting, hiccup, asthma, and poisoning, medicines should be administered frequently. Generally, all medicines are taken in the morning. If, however, two or three different kinds of medicines have to be taken during the day, they should, with judgment, be taken one after another, in the morning, noon, and after-noon.

Vehicles of medicines.

The word 'Anupána' originally meant those fluids which a patient took after swallowing the medicine. From a long time since, it has come to mean those fluid substances with which medicines are administered ; in other words, fluids which serve as vehicles for administering medicines are called 'Anupánas.' The fact is, if medicines are administered with fluids, their action takes place without delay. Hence, almost all medicines are administered with some fluid or other as the vehicle. The vehicle that should be used should have an action upon the disease similar to that of the medicine itself. As vehicles for all medicines administered in fevers born of excited phlegm, honey, the expressed juice of the betel leaf, and of ginger, and the decoction or the expressed juice of the leaves of *Ocimum sanctum*, should be prescribed. In fevers

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

born of excited bile, the expressed juice of the fruits of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the decoction or the expressed juice of *Oldenlandia biflora*, &c., the expressed juice of *Tinospora cordifolia*, and the decoction or the expressed juice of the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, are suitable. In fevers born of excited wind, honey, the expressed juice of *Tinospora cordifolia*, the infusion of Cherayta the infusion of *Hibiscus cannabinus*, and the decoction or expressed juice of *Ocimum sanctum*, &c., are prescribed as vehicles. In intermittent fevers, honey, powdered fruits of *Piper longum*, the expressed juice of the leaves of *Nyctanthes arbor-tristis*, the expressed juice of the leaves of *Ægle Marmelos*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the roots of *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, mango seeds, the bark or rind of the fruits of *Punicum granatum*, the flowers of *Woodfordia floribunda*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, &c., are ordered as vehicles. In phthisis, asthma characterised by a predominance of phlegm, catarrh in the nose, and other diseases of the kind, the expressed juice of the leaves of *Justicia Adhatoda*, that of the leaves of *Ocimum sanctum*, that of betel leaves and ginger, the decoctions of the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, of *Siphonanthus Indica*, of liquorice, of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, of *Myrica sapida*, of *Aplotaxis auriculata*, &c., and the pulv of the seeds of *Acorus Calamus*, of *Pinus Webbiana*, of *Piper longum*, of *Rhus succedanea*, and bamboo manna, are used as vehicles. In asthma characterised by predominance of wind, the decoction of the fruits of *Terminalia Bellerica* or the pulv of those fruits, and honey, are prescribed. For checking bloody stools and hæmorrhage, the expressed juice of the leaves of *Justicia Adhatoda*, the decoction or the expressed juice of the leaves of *Epatorium Ayápána*, the expressed juice of the leaves of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Punicum Granatum, of the leaves of *Celsia Coromandeliana*, of the fruits of *Ficus glomerata*, of the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, and of *Panicum Dactylon*, goat's milk, and the pulv of the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, are used. For swellings the vehicles prescribed are the expressed juice of the leaves of *Ægle Marmelos*, the decoction or the expressed juice of the white variety of *Boerhavia diffusa*, the decoction of dried radishes, and the pulv of black pepper. For Chlorosis and Anæmia, the vehicles are the juice of *Oldenlandia biflora*, that of *Ruellia longifolia*, and that of *Tinospora cordifolia*, &c. For purging, the pulv of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the pulv of the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, the infusion or decoction of the leaves of 'Sonámukhi,' the decoction of *Picror hiza Kurroa*, the infusion of Chebulic myrobalans, hot water, and hot milk, are the vehicles employed. For inducing unobstructed urination, the expressed juice of the leaves of *Hibiscus mutabilis*, as also of the leaves of *Colcus aromaticus*, water in which saltpetre has been dissolved, the pulv of 'Kábábchini', and the decoction of the seeds of *Tribulus lanuginosus*, of the roots of *Poa cynosuroides*, of the roots of *Saccharum spontaneum*, of the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, of black sugarcanes, &c., are prescribed as the vehicles. For checking excessive urination and diabetes, the pulv of the seeds of *Ficus glomerata*, that of the seeds of *Eugenia jambolana* and that of the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, the expressed juice of the roasted fruits of *Cucumis acutangulus*, and the expressed juice of the roots of *Momordica monodelpha* are used. For Gonorrhœa, the expressed juice of *Tinospora cordifolia*, that of raw turmeric, that of the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, that of young plants of *Bombax Malabaricum*, the pulv of *Berberis Asiatica*, the decoction of *Rubia cordifolia* as also of *Physalis flexuosa*, the paste of white sandal

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

wood, the infusion of *Gum Arabica*, the expressed juice of the bark of *Nauclea Cadamba*, as also of the tubers of *Scirpus Kysoor* are prescribable. For Leucorrhœa, the expressed juice of *Tinospora cordifolia*, the decoction of the bark of *Saraca Indica*, and other drugs that stop hemorrhage are the vehicles. For inducing proper menstrual discharge, the expressed juice of the leaves of *Aloe Indica*, the infusion of bamboo bark, the expressed juice of the leaves of *Cardiospermum Halicacabum* as also of the leaves of *Gloriosa superba*, and the expressed juice of the flowers of *Hibiscus Rosa-sinensis*, are ordered. For indigestion and loss of appetite, the infusion of the seeds *Ptychotis Ajowan*, of *Seseli Indicum*, and of fennel seeds, and the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum*, of the roots of the same, of black pepper, of *Piper Chaba*, of dry ginger, and of assafœdita are prescribed. For killing intestinal worms, the pulv of *Embelia Ribes*, the decoction of the roots of *Punica Granatum*, and the expressed juice of the leaves of pine-apple, of the wild date, of *Clerodendron infortunatum*, of *Michelia Champaka*, of the plant called 'Ghentu,' and of *Vitex Nigundo*, are directed to be used. For checking vomiting, the decoction or pulv of large cardamoms ; for diseases of the wind, the infusion of the three myrobalans, the juice of *Asparagus racemosus*, the decoction of *Sida cordifolia*, the juice of *Gonvolvulus paniculatus*, and the infusion of the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica* ; for increasing the semen and promoting the growth and development of the body, cheese, meat-juice, milk, the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, *Batatas paniculatus*, *Physalis flexuosa*, the expressed juice of the roots of *Bombax Malabaricum*, and the decoction of *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, are the vehicles prescribed.

Carefully considering the state of both the disease and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the patient, the vehicles should be selected. Of infusions and decoctions, the measure should be one Cchaták ; of the expressed juice of drugs, the measure should be one or two tolas ; and of pulvs, it should be one or half an anna. When pulvs are used as vehicles, these should be mixed with honey. Except when the bile is predominant, honey is used as a vehicle in all states. These vehicles, it should be stated, are used in the case of only those medicines which are administered in the form of pulvs or pills. When boluses, Guggulu, and medicated treacle are administered, cold water, or hot water, or hot milk, are used as vehicles. All medicated Ghees are administered with about a Cchaták of warm milk and four annas of sugar. Many Ghees are taken without any sugar.

CHAPTER II.

THE METHODS OF PURIFYING MINERALS, &C.

Method of purifying all metals.

Metals, such as gold, silver, &c., should be beat out into very thin plates. The plates should be heated and then dipt into oil, whey, Kánjika, cow's urine, and the decoction of *Dolichos biflorus*, one after another. The process should be repeated three times. By this, all metals become purified and serviceable for entering into the composition of medicines. Lead melts easily on fire. Hence, it is not necessary to make thin plates of it. It should be melted and then thrown gradually into oil and the rest.

Ashes of Gold.

Cut into very small pieces the purified plates of gold ; then pound them with an equal measure of mercury, and make a round ball of the whole. Take an earthen cup, and place in it a quantity of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

sulphur, having pounded it into a fine pulv. The quantity of sulphur should be equal to that of the ball. The ball should then be placed upon the pulv of sulphur. It should then be covered with an equal measure of sulphur reduced to pulv. A second earthen cup of the same size should be placed upon the first cup. The line of coincidence of the two cups should then be luted with soft clay. The globular vessel thus formed should then be subjected to the process called 'Putapáka,' using about 30 cowdung cakes obtained from the fields. When the fire is extinguished and the vessel becomes cool, the contents should be taken out. These should again be pounded with mercury and again subjected to the same process of roasting, using as before the pulv of sulphur. When the process is repeated fourteen times, pure ashes of gold will be obtained.

Ashes of Silver.

Purified silver leaves should be cut into small pieces and pounded with an equal measure of mercury. They should then be pounded with an equal quantity of yellow orpiment, of sulphur, and of the juice of *Citrus medica*, and subjected to the process called 'Putapáka.' By repeating the process thrice. pure ashes of silver may be obtained.

Ashes of copper.

Take equal parts of mercury and sulphur, and rub them together till the globules disappear. This is called 'Kajjali.' Pound the 'Kajjali' with the juice of *Citrus acida*. Taking some pieces of purified copper, each of them should be laved with the 'Kajjali' pounded with the juice of *Citrus acida*. The pieces should then be kept in an earthen cup, over which should be placed another earthen cup. The two cups should then be joined and laved with soft clay and subjected to the process of roasting called 'Putapáka.' If mercury and sulphur be not avail-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

able, take an equal measure of 'Hingula' and rub it with the juice of *Citrus acida*. The pieces of purified copper may be laved with the prepared 'Hingula' and then subjected to 'Puta-páka.' The ashes of copper should, before use in any medicine, be subjected to a further process called 'Amritikarana', (literally, 'conversion into *amrita* or nectar'). Unless subjected to this further process, the ashes may induce vomiting, giddiness of the head, purging, and other inconvenient symptoms. The process called 'Amritikarana' consists of this: the ashes should be pounded with some acid juice into a ball. This ball should be inserted into a tube of *Arum campanulatum*. The tube should then be covered all around with a layer of soft clay. When the layer of clay becomes dry, it should be roasted in cowdung fire. When the roasting is completed, the ashes should be taken out.

Ashes of 'Vanga' or 'Ráng'.

Vanga or tin should first be melted in a cauldron of iron. Into the melted metal should be gradually thrown, a very small quantity at a time, turmeric, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, cumin seeds, tamarind bark, and the back of *Ficus religiosa*, each reduced to powder and of the measure of the tin. The melted metal should continually be stirred with an iron ladle. As regards the powders directed to be thrown, the rule is that one should be exhausted and burnt off till another is cast into the melted metal. When all the powders have been cast and burnt off, a white and clean powder will be left in the cauldron. Zinc also is reduced to ashes in the same way.

Ashes of Lead.

Lead, mixed with the ashes of barley shoots, should be boiled in an iron cauldron on a slow fire. The ashes of barley shoots should be repeatedly thrown into the melted metal which should be

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

gently stirred with an iron rod or ladle. When the melted lead assumes the form of a powder of red colour, it should be taken down from the fire and washed in water. It should, again, be placed on a slow fire and dried. In this way a yellow powder is obtained. If a black powder is sought to be obtained, the lead should be melted and the pulv of realgar thrown into it. The melted metal should be continuously stirred and taken down when it assumes the form of dust. This dust should then be mixed with powdered sulphur and pounded with lime juice and then subjected to the process of 'Putapáka'. Both the yellow and the black varieties of lead powder are used in medicine.

Ashes of Iron.

At first Iron should be purified according to the method already described. The thin pieces should each time be heated and dipt into milk, Kánji, cow's urine, and the decoction of the three myrobalans, one after another. The measure of milk, Kánji, and cow's urine should be twice that of Iron. As regards the decoction, myrobalans of eight times the measure of Iron should be taken and boiled in water of four times their measure. When a fourth of the liquid remains, it should be taken down and strained through a piece of clean cloth. After the dipping process is over, the plates should be reduced to powder and pounded several times with cow's urine. The powder should then be roasted according to the process called 'Gajaputa.' For ordinary purposes, the roasting should be repeated for ten times. The fact is, the virtue of the powder increases as the roasting process is repeated. Iron roasted a thousand times becomes possessed of very superior virtues and its use is very beneficial.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Ashes of Talc.

Black talc is taken for reduction to powder. At first it should be burnt in fire and then dipt in milk. Its layers should then be macerated, for a whole day and night, in the expressed juice of *Ameranthus oleraceus* and the juice of some acid plant, one after another. By this process talc is purified. The purified talc should then be tied, with a quantity of çáli paddy, in a blanket and kept dipt in water for three days. The blanket should then be pressed with the hand. The result will be that minute particles of talc, resembling sand, will come out. It is these particles that are taken up for being reduced to ashes. Talc subjected to this process is called paddy talc. It should be pounded with cow's urine and then subjected to the roasting called 'Gajaputa.' This process of pounding and roasting should be repeated several times. The ashes or dust of talc will then be obtained. As long as the bright parts of talc do not disappear, so long the dust should not be used medicinally. Talc roasted a thousand times is the best. The ashes of talc also require to be subjected to the process called 'Amritikarana.' The decoction, of the measure of 2 seers, of the three myrobalans, ghee of cow's milk, of the measure of one seer, and talc dust (prepared according to the method already described) of the measure of a seer and a quarter, should together be boiled in an iron vessel on a slow fire. After the boiling is over, that is, when the contents become dry and dusty, the process of 'Amritikarana' is regarded as complete.

'Mandura.'

When Iron is burnt, its filth comes out. This filth is called 'Mandura.' 'Mandura' that is a hundred years old or more, should be used medicinally. At least, that which is sixty years old may be taken. 'Mandura' which is less than sixty years old

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

should never be taken. It should be burnt and then dipt in cow's urine. The burning and dipping should go on for seven times. It should then be reduced to powder and subjected to roasting. By this, Mandura that is capable of being used medicinally is obtained.

'Svarna-mákshika.'

Three parts of 'Svarna-mákshika' or Iron pyrites, and one part of 'Saindhava' salt, should be pounded with the juice of *Citrus acida* of the *Tábá* or *Gonrá* variety, and boiled in an iron vessel. While the boiling goes on, it should be continually stirred with a stick. When the iron vessel becomes red hot, the pyrites should be regarded as purified. Taking it down, it should be pounded with the decoction of the seeds of *Dolichos biflorus*, or with sesame oil, or with whey, or with goat's urine, and then roasted according to the method called 'Gajaputa.' As regards that variety of Iron pyrites which is called 'Raupya-mákshika', it should be dipt in the expressed juice of *Momordica myxta* and exposed for a day to the sun. Next it should be dipt in the expressed juice of *Asclepias geminata* and exposed to the sun for the same period. Lastly, it should be dipt in the expressed juice of *Citrus acida* of the Gonrá variety and exposed to the sun for the same period. By these processes, 'Raupya-mákshika' is purified. It should then be reduced to dust according to the same method that is adopted in the case of 'Svarna-mákshika.'

How Sulphate of copper or 'Tuttha' is purified.

At first, 'Tuttha' or sulphate of copper should be pounded with the expressed juice of *Citrus acida*. It should then be ro asted lightly, according, that is, to the process called 'Laghupáká.' After this, it should be macerated for three days in the 'mantha' of curds.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

How 'Silájatu' is purified.

That 'Silájatu' which is possessed of the smell of cow's urine, which is dark in colour, bitter and astringent in taste, cold, oily, mild, and heavy, should be used for medicinal purposes. 'Silájatu' is supposed to be an exudation from rocks when these are greatly heated. For purifying it, it should be kept soaked in warm water for about three hours. It should then be pressed with the hand, dissolved in water, and strained through a piece of cloth. The strained liquid should be kept in an earthen vessel and exposed to the sun. Over the liquid a cream-like substance will appear. This should be taken up and kept in a different vessel. The liquid should be kept in the sun every day, and every day the cream should be taken up. The cream is regarded as purified 'Silájatu.' If cast into the fire, it swells up and emits smoke.

How 'Sindura' is purified.

Red oxide of lead is called 'Sindura'. It is purified by macerating it in cow's milk and some acid juice.

How 'Rasánjana' is purified.

Galena or sulphide of lead ore is called 'Rasánjana'. It is corrected by reducing it to powder, then mixing it with the juice of *Citrus acida*, and exposing it to the sun for one whole day. When dry, it becomes fit for medicinal use. It is also dissolved in water and then strained.

How 'Sohágá' is purified.

'Sohágá' or borax should be burnt on fire to produce what is called 'khai'. This is its corrected form. So also alum or 'sphatikári' is subjected to the same process for correcting it.

How Conchs and other shells are purified.

Conchs and other shells are boiled in Kánji for three hours, tying them in a piece of cloth which hangs within the pot, from a peg or horizontal bar placed above. After this they are

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

burnt on living coals and easily reduced to dust for medicinal use.

How 'Samudraphena,' 'Girimáti', & 'Hirákasa' are purified.

'Samudraphena', supposed to be the solidified form of sea froth, is only pounded, with the juice of *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Kágji.' 'Girimáti' or red ochre is corrected by pounding it with cow's milk or frying it in ghee obtained from cow's milk. 'Hirákasa' or sulphate of iron is drenched for one day in the juice of *Verbesina calandulacea*. This alone corrects it.

Ashes of 'Kharpara.'

'Kharpara' is taken as synonymous with zinc. It is corrected by boiling it for seven days in cow's urine, tying it in a piece of hanging cloth. It is then melted in an iron vessel placed on a strong fire. When melted, 'Saindhava' salt, reduced to powder, should be thrown into it, stirring it the while with a stick of *Butea frondosa*. When it resembles the form of dust, it should be taken down.

Ashes of Diamond.

Diamond is first corrected by being inserted into a piece of root of *Solanum Xanthocarpum* and boiling it in the decoction of the seeds of *Dolichos biflorus* and the paddy known a Kodo, for three days, tying it in a piece of hanging cloth. The correction being completed in this way, the diamond should then be burnt in a fire and dipt in the decoction, mixed with assafœdita and 'Saindhava' salt, of the seeds of *Dolichos biflorus*. This should be done for twentyone times. The result will be a fine dust fit for use. The gem called 'Vaikránta' is also corrected and reduced to dust in the same way.

Ashes of other kinds of Gems.

As regards others kinds of gems, they are corrected by being boiled in the expressed juice of the leaves of *Sesbania aculeata* (syn. *Æschynomene Sesban*) for four times, tying them in a

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

piece of hanging cloth. After this, they should be burnt in a fire and while still hot, dipt in the expressed juice of *Aloe Indica*. Burning them once more, they should be dipt, while hot, in the expressed juice of *Amaranthus oleraceus*, and once more, while hot, in human milk. Each of these processes should be repeated seven times. The result will be a fine dust of the gem, capable of use as medicine.

How aconite is corrected

Aconite, called 'Mithávish' or sweet poison, requires to be corrected before it can be used. The roots of the plant, *Aconitum ferox*, should be cut into small pieces. These should be kept soaked in cow's urine for three days. Every day, fresh cow's urine should be obtained. After the soaking, the barks of the roots should be peeled off.

How snake poison is corrected.

The poison of the black cobra (Krishna-sarpa or Krait) is taken for medicinal purposes. The poison should first be mixed with mustard oil and dried in the sun. It should then be macerated first in the expressed juice of betel leaves, then in the expressed juice of the leaves of *Sesbania grandiflora*, and lastly in the decoction of *Aplotaxis auriculata*. The process of maceration in each should be repeated three times.

How croton seeds, &c., are corrected.

A thin leaf-like substance is seen in the middle of a croton seed. It should be thrown away. The seeds should then be boiled in milk, tying them in a piece of hanging cloth. Vishalángali or Lángalivisha (*Gloriosa superba*) is corrected by being macerated for one day in cow's urine. The seeds of *Datura fastuosa* are corrected by being first pounded and then soaked in cow's urine for four and twenty

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

hours. Opium is corrected by being macerated for twenty one times in the expressed juice of ginger. As regards Bháng or the leaves of hemp, they should first be washed in water and dried in the sun. Next they should be macerated in cow's milk and dried again. The seeds of *Nux Vomica* are corrected by being soaked for some time in ghee. Godanta, (a kind of orpiment) is corrected according to the following way: take an earthen pot; place a quantity of cowdung within it. Upon the cowdung should be stretched a broad betel leaf. Upon this leaf should be kept a quantity of Godanta. The pot should then be covered with another pot. The mouths of the two earthen pots should be placed one against the other, so that the two may form the figure known as *Damaru*. Soft clay should be used for hermetically sealing the mouths of the vessels. The joined vessels, forming one, should be placed on a fire for four and twenty hours. It will be seen that the Godanta, evaporating from the lower vessel, will stick to the upper. Dármuch or white arsenic is corrected after the same manner.

How Bhallátaka seeds, Nakhi, Hingu, &c., are corrected.

Ripe fruits of Bhallátaka (*Semecarpus Anacardium*) should be thrown into water. Those amongst them that sink should be taken. These should be rubbed with brick dust. Nakhi should be boiled with the juice of cowdung or in water in which cowdung has been dissolved. It should then be washed in water and dried in the sun. It should next be fried in ghee and soaked for a while in treacle and the infusion of Chebulic myrobalans. Hingu (assafœdita) should be fried in ghee in an iron vessel. It should be stirred the while with a stick. When it becomes red in colour, it is regarded as corrected. Nisádal should be boiled in lime water, tying it in a piece of hanging cloth.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

This operation corrects it, or pounding it in hot water, strain it through a piece of thick cloth. The liquid that escapes should be kept in a vessel. When it becomes cool, a granular sediment is deposited at the bottom. This granular deposit is the corrected from.

How Sulphur, Orpiment, &c., are corrected.

Take a ladle of iron, fill it with ghee, and heat the ghee on fire. When melted, throw into it powdered sulphur, which will soon be melted and mixed with the ghee. This mixed liquid should be thrown into milk mixed with water. When the whole quantity of sulphur has thus been melted and thrown into milk mixed with water, it should then be taken out and washed in pure water and dried in the sun. Yellow orpiment should be gradually boiled, tying it in a piece of hanging cloth in the expressed juice of *Cucurbita Pepo*, in lime water, and in mustard oil. That orpiment which is called 'Vansapatri' is corrected by being boiled in lime water alone. The fact is, orpiment occurs in two forms, *viz.*, in smooth, shining, gold-coloured scales, called 'Vansapatri Haritála', and in yellow opaque masses called 'Pinda Haritála'. The former is preferred for internal use. 'Hingula' or cinnabar is corrected by the following process. It is first reduced to powder. It is then macerated, seven times, in the expressed juice of *Citrus acida* mixed with buffalo's milk or sheep's milk. If mercury be sought to be separated from 'Hingula,' it is done in the following way. 'Hingula' should be first pounded, for about four hours continually, with the expressed juice of *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Gonrá,' or in that of the leaves of *Melia Azadirachta*. It should then be kept within an earthen vessel. Over this vessel should be placed another of a similar shape, filled with water. Soft clay should be used in hermetically joining the two vessels.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The vessels should then be placed upon fire, and the water in the upper one should be repeatedly changed so that it may remain cool. The mercury occurring in Hingula, will then evaporate and adhere to the bottom of the upper vessel. This mercury is very pure. It does not require any process of correction.

How mercury is corrected.

Other kinds of mercury than that which is extracted according to the above process from 'Hingula' should be pounded with the decoction of *Aloe Indica*, of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, of red mustard seeds, of *Salanum Indicum*, and of the three myrobalans. It should then be pounded for three days with soot, brick dust, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the ashes of wool, treacle, 'Saindhava' salt, and Kánji. After this, it should be pounded with powdered turmeric, and the expressed juice of *Aloe Indica*, the measure of each being a fourth part of the mercury. Generally, mercury is corrected by this process.

The processes called 'Urddhapátana,' &c., in the correction of Mercury.

There are altogether three processes for the correction of mercury. These are 'Urddhapátana' 'Adhahpátana,' and 'Tiryakpátana.' The first consists of this: three parts of mercury and one part of copper are rubbed together with the juice of *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Gonrá'. A ball being formed, it should be kept in a vessel called 'Vidyádhara', *i. e.*, it should be placed in an earthen vessel over which should be placed another vessel filled with water. Soft clay should be used for sealing up all interstices between the two vessels. Both the vessels should then be set over a fire. The water in the upper vessel should be frequently changed so that it may not become hot. The mercury in the lower vessel will evaporate and adhere to the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

bottom of the upper vessel. It should then be scraped off the bottom. The second method consists of this : mercury should be rubbed with the decoction of the three myrobalans, that of the seeds of *Moringa pterygosperma*, that of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, that of red mustard seeds, and with 'Saindhava' salt also. While it becomes like clay, it should then be kept in what is called the 'Bhudhara-yantra,' *i. e.*, it should be kept hanging in an earthen vessel with its bottom turned upwards. This earthen vessel should be placed, bottom upwards, upon another earthen vessel containing water. The joining line of the two vessels should be plastered over with soft clay. By applying heat to the upper vessel contain- the hanging mercury, it falls down into the water below. It is then taken up and is regarded as fit for use. The third method consists of this : take two earthen jars. Place the mercury in one and fill the other with water. Shut up both vessels hermetically, using earthen dishes and clay. Make two holes in the two necks of the vessels and insert a thick tube, made of bamboo into these holes. One end of the tube should be in one of the holes, and the other in the other hole. Soft clay should be used for shutting up all interstices in the holes after insertion of the ends of the tube. By applying heat to the jar containing mercury, it will evaporate and pass into the vessel containing water.

Method of preparing Kajjali.

Corrected mercury and corrected sulphur should be taken in equal parts and pounded together for some time. When the two, properly mixed, assume a black colour like that of ink, and when the brilliancy of the globules of mercury disappears, it should be understood that 'Kajjali' has been made. In certain medicines, directions occur of making 'Kajjali' by mixing two parts of sulphur with one

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

part of mercury. In preparing medicines directions seldom occur about 'Kajjali'; only mercury and sulphur are named. It should, however, be understood that when mercury and sulphur are named together, these should be mixed according to the above manner for making 'Kajjali'.

Rasa-sindura.

Four parts of corrected mercury, one part of corrected sulphur, and one part of common sulphur, or two parts of mercury and one part of corrected sulphur should be pounded together for one day till the form of 'Kajjali' is attained. Take a black glass bottle, with level bottom. The narrowed head of the bottle should be knocked off. The portion that remains of the bottle should then be wrapped round, three times, with a piece of cloth dipt in liquid clay. This should then be dried in the sun. Keeping the 'Kajjali' within the bottle, the bottle itself should be placed in an earthen vessel filled with sand rising as high as the top line of the bottle. At the bottom of the earthen vessel there should be a hole of the thickness of the little finger. The vessel full of sand and with the bottle within, should be placed over a fire for four days. At first smoke will be seen to issue from the bottle; then some blue flames. When smoke or flames cease to issue, the interior surface of the bottle will become red. The bottle should then be taken down and cooled. After this, it should be broken and the red matter adhering to the interior surface should be scraped out. This is called 'Rasa-sindura.'

The method of preparing 'Makaradhwaja.'

Thin plates of gold, of the measure of 8 palas, and mercury of the same measure, should first be pounded together. The compound should then be grinded with 16 palas of sulphur. The result will be a 'Kajjali.' This 'Kajjali'

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

should be rubbed with the expressed juice of *Aloe Indica*. After this, the 'Kajjali' should be subjected to the same process that is laid down for 'Rasa-sindura', with this difference that the black bottle, inserted in sand, should be kept on fire for three instead of four days. When the substance adhering to the interior surface of the bottle becomes red, the process should be regarded as complete. A full dose of 'Makaradhwaja' is one yava. This medicine is administered in almost all diseases, with, of course, different vehicles.

The process called 'Shadaguna-Valijárana.'

Take an earthen vessel and fill it with sand. In the sand should be inserted a smaller vessel of earth, in which a measure of sulphur should be placed. The larger vessel should then be placed on a fire. When the sulphur melts into an oily substance, mercury, of equal measure, should be thrown into it. In this way, when sulphur of six times the measure of mercury has been added to or mixed with it, the larger vessel should be taken down from the fire and the smaller vessel taken out from it. Making a hole at the bottom, the mercury should be taken out from the vessel. This mercury is called 'Shadaguna-vali-járita.' 'Makaradhwaja' prepared with this mercury is called 'Shadaguna-valijárita Makaradhwaja.'

Necessity of correction.

If those articles which are required to be corrected for medicinal use be not subjected to the various processes of correction described above,—indeed, if they are used in their raw or normal state for medicinal purposes, the consequences will be most baneful. The various metals also which are required to be reduced to ashes should first be reduced to that form before they are used in medicine. In fact, the consequences will be very baneful if they are used in their normal state.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER III.

VARIOUS KINDS OF PUTA, OR METHODS OF BOILING, ROASTING, &C.

For the correction, &c., of metals and other things, various kinds of *Puta*, or, methods of boiling and roasting, have been laid down. Unless one is well acquainted with them, one cannot prepare medicines properly. In this chapter will be given an account of the several kinds of 'Puta,' with their scriptural names.

Maháputa. A square hole is dug, two cubits in length. Its breadth, and depth also should be of the same measure. A thousand cakes of dry cowdung (collected from the fields) should be spread on the bottom. The plastered crucible is then placed upon the cowdung cakes and covered with five hundred similar cakes. Fire is set to the dry cakes. When all the cowdung cakes are reduced to ashes the crucible should then be taken out. This kind of roasting is known as 'Mahápuṭa.'

Gajaputa. A square hole is dug, measuring thirty fingers in length. Its breadth, and depth also should be the same. Over the bottom is spread five hundred cowdung cakes. Over these should be placed the plastered crucible which should be covered with five hundred similar cakes. Fire is then set to the cakes. When all of them are reduced to ashes, the roasting operation is complete. This kind of roasting is called 'Gajaputa.' Another variety of 'Gajaputa' consists in roasting the plastered crucible in a hole that is one and three fourths of a cubit deep, that has an opening whose circumference is one cubit, and that has a bottom whose circumference is a cubit and a half. Cowdung cakes should be spread

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

on the bottom. The plastered crucible being placed over the cakes should be covered with similar cakes. In Bengal, this kind of 'Puta' is generally had recourse to.

Varâha-puta

When a plastered crucible is roasted in a hole whose dimensions are of the measure of the fist on every side, it is said to be roasted in 'Varáha-puta.'

'Kaukkuta-puta.'

When the crucible is roasted in a hole whose dimensions are of the breadth of sixteen fingers on every side it is said to be roasted in 'Kaukkuta-puta.'

'Kapota-puta.'

When the crucible is roasted in a small hole, with eight cowdung cakes, it ts said to be roasted in 'Kapota-puta.' It is otherwise called 'Laghu-puta.'

'Govara-puta.'

If the crucible is roasted within an earthen vessel instead of a hole, with the aid, of course, of cowdung, it is said to be roasted in 'Govara-puta.' The cowdung to be used should be small pieces scraped from a cowpen. The fact is, cowdung trodden upon by kine with their hoofs, divided into small pieces, and dried in the sun, is known by the name of 'Govara.'

'Bhánda-puta.'

When the crucible is roasted by being inserted in an earthen vessel filled with paddy chaff, and with its mouth closed, it is said to be roasted in 'Bhánda-puta.'

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

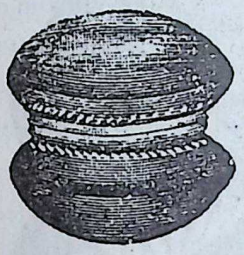
CHAPTER IV.

THE DIFFERENT KINDS OF VESSELS OR YANTRAS USED IN HINDU PHARMACY.

Directions occur in Hindu Medical literature about different kinds of vessels or 'Yantras' for preparing different kinds of medicines. In this chapter descriptions are given, with illustrations and names, of those 'Yantras.'

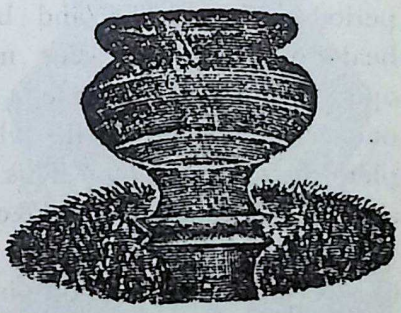
'Bhudhara-Yantra.'

An earthen pot, filled with water, is buried in the earth. A similar pot, with the Medicinal substance within it, which is generally plastered all over its interior surface, is placed upon it in an inverted position. The rims of the two vessels are luted together with soft clay. Heat is applied on the upper surface of the inverted vessel. In consequence of this, the medicinal substance in the upper vessel gradually falls down into the lower vessel filled with water. This arrangment of vessels is called 'Bhudhara-Yantra.' As regards mercury in the process called 'Adhahpátana, this arrangement of retorts is had recourse to.



'Pátála-Yantra'

A hole is dug about a cubit deep. In it is buried an earthen vessel. Another vessel, within which is kept the medicinal substance, and whose mouth is shut up with an earthen dish having many small holes in it, is placed upon it in an inverted position. The rims of the two vessels are luted together



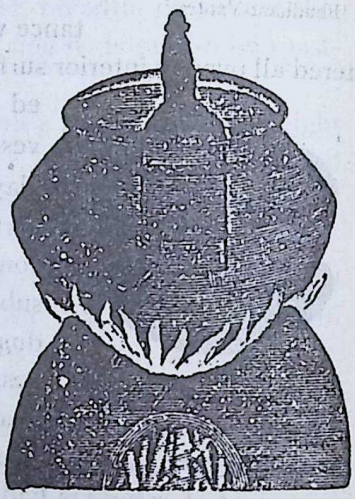
CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

with soft clay. The hole is filled up with loose earth. Heat is applied, for the hours directed, on the top of the upper vessel. The medicinal substance in the upper vessel escapes through the holes into the lower or buried vessel. When the fire is extinguished and the vessels become cool, the lower one is taken up and the medicinal substance within it taken out. This arrangement of vessels is called 'Pátála-Yantra.'

An earthen vessel is filled with sand. Within the sand is inserted a black glass bottle with its top or narrow mouth knocked off. The outer surface of the bottle is plastered over with soft clay and cloth. The plaster is dried in the sun. The sand in the vessel should be on a level with the upper rim of the bottle, or a little below it. The medicinal substance is placed within the bottle. The vessel filled with sand and having the plastered bottle within it, is placed on fire for the required period of time. The sand being heated, communicates the heat to the bottle. The medicinal substance through the operation of the heat, melts and attaches itself to the interior surface of the bottle whence, after the cooking is complete, it is scraped off. This is called Báluká-yantra. 'Rasasindura,' 'Makaradhwaja,' &c., are prepared with the aid of this arrangement of vessels. Both these medicines are extensively used by Hindu physicians. They are both excellent tonics and are destructive of phlegm.

'Báluká-Yantra.'

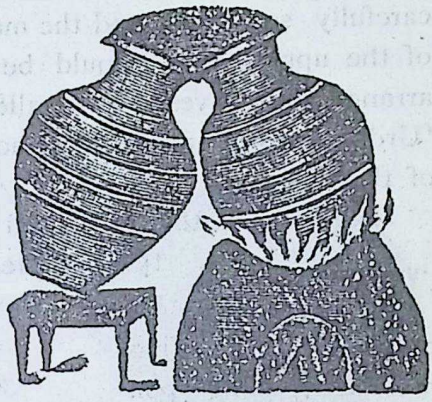


CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Two earthen jars are taken in one of which is kept mercury and in the other water. The mouths of both the vessels are connected by a tube, and completely shut up with clay so that nothing can escape from either vessel without going into the other through the tube. The vessel containing mercury is placed on fire. The mercury then evaporates through the tube and becomes deposited in the vessel containing water. This arrangement of vessels in called 'Tiryakpátana-Yantra.'

Tiryakpátana-Yantra.



Two earthen vessels are taken in one of which is kept mercury and in the other water. The vessel containing water should be placed upon that containing mercury. The rim of the lower vessel and the bottom of the upper one are luted together with clay. The two vessels thus joined together are then placed upon fire. The water of the upper vessel should not be allowed to become hot. It should be frequently changed. Gradually, through the operation of heat, the mercury in the lower vessel evaporates

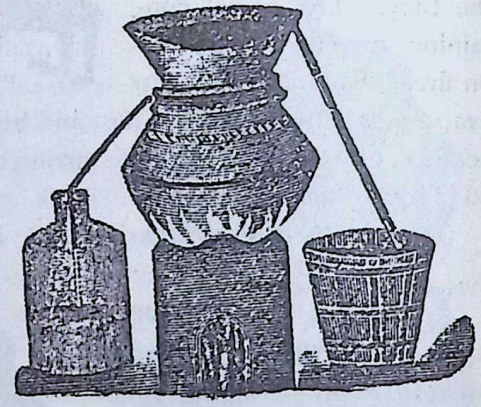
'Vidyádhara-Yantra.'

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and adheres to the bottom of the upper vessel. When the fire is extinguished and the vessels become cool they should be carefully separated and the mercury adhering to the bottom of the upper vessel should be carefully scraped off. This arrangement of vessels is called 'Vidyádhara-Yantra.' The 'Urddhapátana' process of mercury is effected by the aid of this 'Yantra.'

'Vaka-Yantra.'



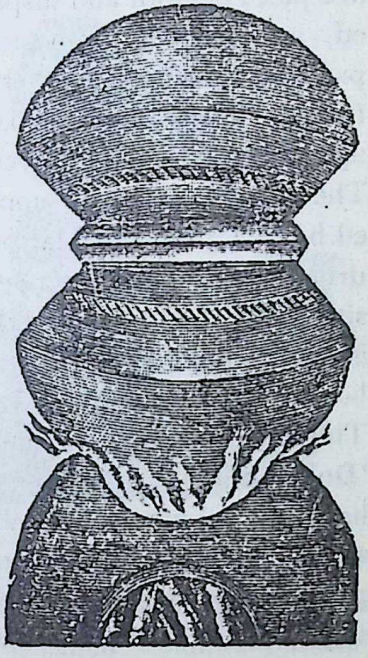
Take an earthen pot and fill about half of it with the required drugs. Place upon this another vessel which has its bottom resting upon a circular rim of at least two inches in height. Place the second vessel upon the first, and lute the rims with soft clay. Insert a tube into the elevated rim of the bottom of the upper vessel. Another tube should be insered higher up up into the circular side of the upper vessel. At the end of the first tube should be placed a bottle; while at the end of the other tube should be placed a large, wide-mouthed, open vessel. Heat is applied to the lower vessel. The vapours arising from the drugs escape in a liquid form through the first tube and fall into the bottle, cold water being continually poured into the upper vessel, which, as soon as it rises to the level of the mouth of the second tube, escapes through it and falls in the large, wide-mouthed vessel. This arrangement is called 'Vaka-Yantra.' It is used for distilling spirits and wines.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Damaru-Yantra.'

Take two earthen pots and place them one over the other, the upper one in an inverted position, as shown in the drawing. The rims of the two vessels should be luted together with soft clay. In the lower vessel mercury and other medicinal substances are kept. The upper one is empty. Heat is applied to the lower vessel, and the upper one is kept cool by pouring water upon it at frequent intervals as also by covering it with wet cloth or blankets. The mercury in the lower vessel evaporates and adheres to the interior surface of the upper one, whence it is scraped off for use in medicines. This arrangement of vessels is called 'Damaru-Yantra.' It is very like that which is called 'Vidyádhara.' Both are employed for similar purposes. The fact is, when vegetable drugs are boiled in this apparatus, their active principles are forced out more effectually owing to the greater concentration of heat that is applied to them than when they are boiled in open vessels. Then, again, the purpose in view is achieved in a shorter space of time.

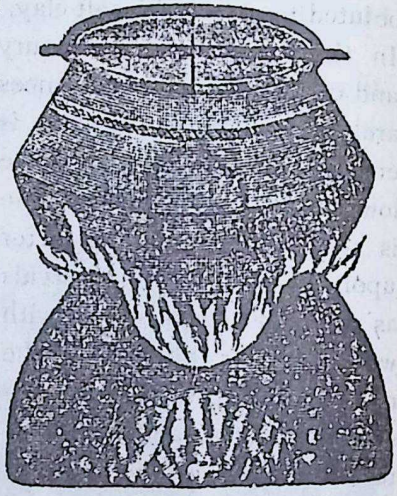


CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Dolá-Yantra.'

An earthen vessel is filled with water or with the particular liquid directed, which is, of course, some decoction, or infusion, or expressed juice. The drugs that require to be boiled are tied in a piece of cloth and suspended, as shown in the accompanying drawing, by a string from a horizontal bar placed upon the rim of the vessel. The bar may also be supported by two perpendicular poles driven into the earth on opposite sides of the oven. Heat is applied, and the drugs are boiled in a suspended state. This arrangement is called 'Dolá-Yantra,' meaning a hanging apparatus. When the object is to get the active principles of drugs by applying heat to them, this method of boiling is preferred to the ordinary one. It will be seen that if drugs be boiled in a 'Dolá-Yantra,' the decoction obtained does not require to be strained so carefully as when they are boiled according to the ordinary method. In cooking *Pilaus* and rich curries, the spices that are added, instead of being pounded, are boiled in this way. After the boiling is complete, the spices are thrown away ; the liquid that remains in the vessel, that is, the decoction is used. The flavour of the *Pilau* or the curry is certainly improved by this.

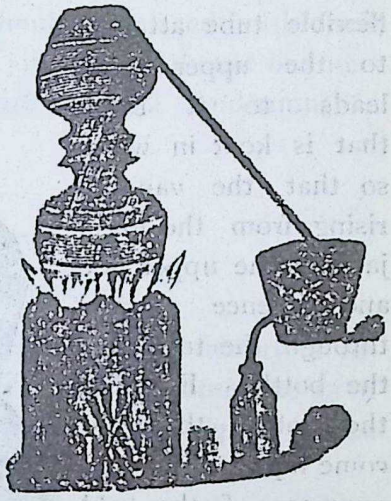


CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Nádiká Yantra.'

Two earthen jars are taken, one of which is larger than the other. The larger one is half filled with drugs and the smaller one, which is empty, is placed upon it in an inverted position, as in the accompanying drawing. The rims of the two jars are luted together with soft clay. Into the upper one is inserted one end of a long flexible tube, the other end of which, after some twists in a vessel filled with water, passes out into an empty bottle placed on a lower level. When heat is applied to the lower jar which is partially filled with drugs, these begin to soften and vapours arise from them. The vapours go into the upper jar and pass out through the tube attached to it. When they reach the twists of the tube that are dipt in water, they become liquified. The liquid then passes out and falls into the empty bottle standing on a lower level. This arrangement is called 'Nádiká-Yantra.' It is used for distilling wines and spirits. All *Á'savas* and *Arishtas* are prepared with the aid of this Yantra. When raw vegetables are used, the resulting fluid is called an *Á'sava*. When, however, the decoction of drugs is added, the fluid is called an *Arishta*. These preparations combine the properties of spirituous drinks as also of the drugs that enter into their composition. They are heating, easily digestible, and stimulating. They are prescribed in exhausting diseases as stimulants.

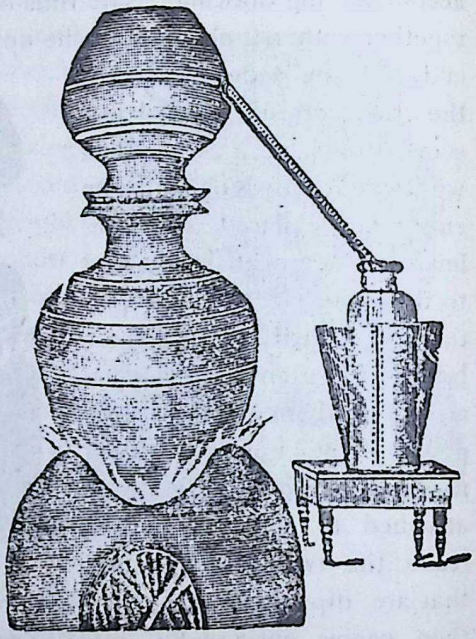


CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Váruni-Yantra'

The 'Váruni-Yantra' is a modification of the Nádiká-Yantra.' The same arrangement of vessels is resorted to, that is, one is placed upon another, and the rims are luted together with soft clay. In the Váruni, the flexible tube attached to the upper vessel leads to a bottle that is kept in water, so that the vapours, rising from the lower jar, fill the upper one and thence escape through the tube into the bottle. Entering the bottle they become liquified in consequence of the cold water in which the bottle is kept immersed. Like the 'Nádiká,' the 'Váruni' is used for purposes of distillation. *Ásavas* and *Arishtas* are prepared with the aid of this Yantra also.



'Kavachi-Yantra.'

A bottle that is neither large nor small, and that is wrapped round with cloth and clay in order to make it strong, is called 'Kavachi-Yantra.' In preparing 'Rasa-sindura,' &c., this kind of vessel is necessary. Of course, the drugs are kept within the bottle, and the bottle is dipt in a vessel filled with sand.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Andhamushá-Yantra.'

Two parts of the ashes of paddy chaff, one part of earth obtained from an anthill, one part of the filth of iron, one part of white stone powder, two parts of goat's milk, and some human hair, are pounded together into a soft paste. Crucibles should be formed of this paste, of the size and form of a cow's udders. These are called 'Mushás.' Two such 'Mushás' should be made. When dried in the sun, the two should be placed with their rims against each other. The joined rims should be luted together with clay. Such a 'Mushá' is called 'Andhamushá.' It is also called 'Vajramushá.'

CHAPTER V.

TECHNICAL NAMES.

For avoiding long lists of names and for facility of reference, technical terms are used in medical literature as in the literature of other sciences. These names require to be understood by every practioner.

'Doshas' or faults.

Wind, bile, and phlegm are regarded as physical 'doshas' or faults; and 'Rajas' (passion) and 'Tamas' (darkness) are called mental 'doshas' or faults. Whenever the word 'Tridosha' (three faults) occurs, wind, bile and phlegm should be understood. These are called 'doshas' or faults because they are often 'dushyate' or vitiated. No disease can ever arise which is not brought about by the vitiation, directly or indirectly, of these 'doshas' or faults. Sometimes one, sometimes two, and sometimes all the three faults are vitiated.

'Dhushya' and 'Dhátu.'

'Rasa' or juices, blood, flesh, adeps, bones, marrow, and vital seed, these seven constituent elements of the physical organism are called 'dushyas'

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

or things capable of vitiation. In every disease, one or other, or more than one, of these seven become vitiated. They are also called 'dhátus' because of their being the upholders of the body. The fact is, all those ingredients of the body which are vitiated by wind, bile, and phlegm are called dushyas' or 'dhátus.'

'Mala' or Impurities.

Stools, urine, sweat, filthy secretions, and mucus, are called 'Mala.' They are otherwise named Kitta.' In many places, wind, bile, and phlegm also are called 'Mala.'

'Koshtha.'

'Amáçayá' (or that part of the stomach into which food goes after deglutition), the duct called 'Grahani,' 'Pakkáçaya' (or that part of the stomach where digestion takes place), the bladders where urine is collected, the spleen and the liver (which are regarded as receptacles of blood), the heart, the lungs, and the anal canal,—these eight are called by the name of 'Koshtha.'

'Chaturbhadraka.'

Dry ginger, aconite, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and *Tinospora cordifolia*,—these four are called 'Chaturbhadraka.' These increase the digestive fire, digest the faults, and act as astringents.

'Pancha-kola.'

The fruits of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and dry ginger, are called 'Pancha-kola.' The compound is keen, has heating virtues, is digestive, increases the strength of the digestive fire, excites the bile, and checks both wind and phlegm.

'Shadushana'

The five drugs mentioned above, with black pepper, are known by the name of 'Shadushana' or the six Ushanas. The properties of these six are similar to those of the five mentioned above. These are dry and their heating virtue is greater.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The fruits of *Zizyphus jujuba*, pomegranates, tamarind, and *Rumex vesicarius*, these four are known by the name of 'Chaturámla.' These four, with that variety of *Citrus acida* which is called 'Tábá,' are known by the name of 'Panchámla.'

Chaturámla & Panchámla.

Curds, milk, ghee, cow's urine, and cowdung, these five are called 'Pancha-gavya,' or the five products appertaining to the cow.

'Pancha-gavya.'

The bile of these five animals, *viz.*, the boar, the goat, the buffalo, the Rahu fish, and the peacock, are known by the name of 'Pancha-pitta.'

'Pancha-pitta.'

When only one kind of salt is mentioned, 'Saindhava' or rock salt should be understood. When two salts are mentioned, 'Saindhava' and 'Sachal' or 'Sanchála' salts are to be understood. When three salts are mentioned, the two already named, and 'Vit' are understood. By 'four salts,' the three mentioned, and 'Sámudra' are understood. By five salts, these four, and 'Audbhida' are understood: So the word 'Lavana-varga' includes all the five varieties of salt.

'Lavana-varga.'

Ficus glomerata, *Ficus Bengalensis*, *Ficus religiosa*, *Ficus infectoria*, and *Calamus Rotang*, are known as the five milk-producing trees.

Milky plants.

The roots of *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, and *Tribulus lanuginosus*, are known by the name of 'Swalpa-panchamula' or the small group of five roots.

'Swalpa-Panchamula.'

The roots of *Ægle Marmelos*, *Colosanthes Indica*, *Gmelina arborea*, *Bignonia suave-olens*, and *Premna serratifolia*, are called 'Vrihat-Panchamula,' or the large group of five roots.

'Vrihat Panchamula.'

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Daca-mula.'

When the two 'Panchamulas' are united together, they form what is called 'Daçamula.' These check all the three faults, digest the mucous secretions of food, and cure fevers with asthma and cough and other supervening symptoms.

'Trina Panchamula.'

The roots of *Poa cynosuroides*, *Saccharum spontaneum*, *Saccharum Sara*, *Saccharum cylinricum*, and black sugarcane, are called 'Trina-Panchamula.' These are beneficial in urinary diseases as also in stopping the hæmorrhage in blood-bile.

'Valli Panchamula.'

The roots of *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Curcuma longa*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and *Asclepias geminata*, are called by the name of 'Valli-Panchamula.'

'Kantaka Panchamula.'

The roots of *Carissa Carandas*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Barleria cristata*, *Asparagus racemosus*, and *Ruellia longifolia*, are known by the name of 'Kantaka-Panchamula.'

It should be noted that both 'Valli-Panchamula' and 'Kantaka-Panchamula' check blood-bile, dropsical swellings, all varieties of Gonorrhœa, and the faults of the semen. Swalpa' and 'Vrihat' Panchamulas check the wind. 'Trina-Panchamula' checks the bile; and 'Valli-Panchamula' and 'Kantaka-Panchamula' check the phlegm.

'Ashta-varga.'

The group of eight consists of Medá, Máhamedá, Jivaka, Rishabhaka, Kákoli, Kshirakákoli, Riddhi and Vriddhi. It should be noted that many of these are unidentifiable at the present day though physicians of Nepal say that all are obtainable from the slopes of the Himalayas. Substitutes are used Thus for Medá is used Aswagandhá (*Physalis flexuosa*); for Mahámedá, Sárivá (*Ectites frutescens*); for Jivaka, Guduchi (*Tinospora*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cordifolia); for Rishabhaka, Vansalochana (bambu manna); for Riddhi, Balá (*Sida cordifolia*); and for Vriddhi, Mahábalá (*Sida rhombifolia*). Kákoli and Kshirakákoli are bulbous roots that are procured from Morung in Nepal.

'Jivaniya Varga.'

The group of drugs called Jivaniya, that is, those which prolong life, are ten in number, *viz.*, Jivaka, Rishabhaka, Medá, Mahámedá, Kákoli, Kshirakákoli, *Phaseolus trilobus*, *Glycine debilis*, *Cœlogyne ovalis*, and liquorice. This group of drugs is otherwise called 'Madhura-Varga' or the group of sweets.

'Cákhá.'

Blood, flesh, adeps, bones, marrow, vital seed, and skin are called 'Cákhá' or branches. Probably the idea is that the body is the stem to which these belong as branches. The arms and the legs also are called 'Cákhá.'

The five life-breaths.

There are five life-breaths in the body. These discharge different functions. They are named 1. Prána, 2. Udána, 3. Vyána, 4. Samána, and 5. Apána. The first, remaining in the head, the chest, and the throat, causes the understanding, the heart or the emotions, the senses, and the various functions of the mind to act and operate. It helps also the operations of sneezing, eructations, breathing, and deglutition. The place where the second, called Udána, resides is the chest. It moves about in the nose, the region of the navel, and that of the neck. It helps the operations of the organ of speech, and to its action is ascribed all exertion, as also memory. The residence of the third, called Vyána, is the heart. It is endued with great speed, and hence it wanders over every part of the body. Locomotion of the body, standing up and sitting or lying down, the winking of the eyes, and other similar actions are ascribed to it. The fourth called Samá-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

na, resides near the digestive fire, and wanders in every part of the 'Koshtha.' It holds together in the 'Amáçaya' the food that is swallowed and aids in its digestion in the 'Pakkáçaya'. It causes the stools and urine to move into their respective places with a view to their ultimate expulsion from the body. The place of the fifth breath, called 'Apána,' is the lower intestines. It acts in the hips, the pubic region, the organs of generation, and the thighs. It expels the semen, the menstrual blood, stools, urine, and the fœtus.

The five varieties of bile.

The bile in the body is regarded as of five varieties in consequence of the five different kinds of operations it accomplishes. These five varieties are 1. Digesting, 2. Colouring, 3. Action-producing, 4. Sight-aiding, and Complexion-causing. That bile which, remaining between the Amáçaya and the Pakkáçaya, takes the form of the fire or heat that causes digestion of the food swallowed, and which separates the substance, *viz.*, blood, from the impurities called stools and urine, and which strengthens the four other varieties of itself, is called 'Páchaka' or digesting bile. That bile which staying in the Amáçaya reddens the juice into which the substantial portion of the food swallowed is converted, is called 'Ranjaka' or colouring. That bile which residing in the heart inspires consciousness, understanding, memory, &c., with a view to the accomplishment of all actions, is called 'Sádhaka' or Action-producing. That bile which residing in the eyes causes vision is called 'Álochaka' or sight-aiding. Lastly, that bile which resides in the skin and causes it to shine is called 'Bhrájaka' or complexion-causing.

The five varieties of Phlegm.

The phlegm also is regarded as of five varieties in consequence of the different functions it discharges in the physical organism.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Those five varieties are 1. 'Avalamvaka' or sustaining, 2. 'Kledaka' or drenching, 3. 'Bodhaka' or perception-inspiring, 4. 'Tarpaka' or gratifying, and 5. 'Cleshaka' or joining. That phlegm which residing in the chest supports the union of the diverse joints of the body is called 'Avalamvaka.' That which resides in the 'Amáçaya' and drenches the food swallowed is called 'Kledaka.' That which resides in the tongue and causes it to perceive the various tastes, is called 'Bodhaka.' That which resides in the organs of sense and causes their gratification is called 'Tarpaka.' And, lastly, that which resides in the joints and upholding them, causes their extensions and contractions, is called 'Cleshaka.'

'Trikatu.'

'Trikatu' or the three acrids are dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, and black pepper. These are beneficial in checking the excited phlegm and increase of adeps leading to abnormal corpulence or obesity, gonorrhœa, leprosy, all skin diseases in general, tumours, inflammation of the schneiderian membrane, indigestion and loss of appetite, and diverse other diseases.

'Triphalá.'

'Triphalá' or the three fruits are those of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, Chebulic myrobalans, and the fruits of *Terminalia Bellerica*. These check excited wind, bile, and phlegm, as also Gonorrhœa, leprosy, intermittent fever, all diseases caused by excited wind, diseases of the eye, and loss of appetite.

'Trimada.'

Embelia Ribes, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, are known by the name of 'Trimada'.

'Trijáta'

The bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamoms of the large variety, and the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, these are called 'Trijáta', or 'Trisu-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

gandhi.' The compound is keen, dry, of heating virtues, appetising, and easy of digestion. It increases the strength of the digestive fire, checks both phlegm and wind, excites the bile, improves the complexion, and removes the fœtid smell of the mouth.

'Chaturjáta.'

The three articles mentioned above, with the addition of *Mesua ferrea*, constitute what is called 'Chaturjáta.' The virtues of the compound are like those of that called 'Trijáta.'

'Vringhaniya group.'

Medicines which promote nutrition and increase corpulency are called 'Vringhaniya.' They are *Asclepias rosea*, *Dregea volubilis* (Kshavaka or Hánchuti), *Sida cordifolia* the bulbous root called Kákoli, a similar root called Khirakákoli, *Sida rhomboidea*, *Sida rhombifolia*, *Hibiscus Vitifolius*, *Convolvulus paniculatus* of the white variety, and *Lettsomia nervosa*.

'Lekhaniya group.'

Medicines which thin the tissues and reduce corpulency are called 'Lekhaniya.' They are tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Pongamia glabra* (syn. *Galedupa Indica*), and *Acorus Calamus* of the white variety.

'Bhedaniya group.'

Medicines which promote excretions are called 'Bhedaniya.' They are the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, *Calatropis gigantea*, *Ricinus communis*, *Semecarpus Anacardium*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, *Pongamia glabra*, *Pladera decussata*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, and *Cleome felina* (syn. *Polanasia felina*).

'Sandhániya group.'

Medicines which promote the union of fractured parts are called 'Sandhániya.' They are liquorice, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Cissam-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

peios hernandifolia, *Mimosa pudica*, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Grislea tomentosa*, *Symplocos racemosa*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, and *Myrica sapida*.

'Dipaniya group.' Medicines which increase the appetite and the digestive power are called 'Dipaniya.' They are *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, *Rumex vesicarius*, black pepper, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, and assafœdita.

'Balya group.' Medicines which increase strength or operate as tonics are called 'Balya.' They are *Cucumis Colocynthis*, *Mucuna pruriens*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Glycine debilis*, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, *Physalis flexuosa*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Sida cordifolia*, and *Sida rhombifolia*.

'Varnya group.' Medicines which improve the complexion are called 'Varnya'. They are *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, *Cæsalpina Sappan*, the fragrant wood called 'Padmakáshta', the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, liquorice, *Rubia cordifolia*, the roots of *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, the bulbous root called Kákoli, sugar, and *Panicum Dactylon*.

'Kanthya group.' Medicines which improve the voice and cure hoarseness are called 'Kanthya.' They are the roots of *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, the roots of *Saccharum officinarum*, liquorice, *Piper longum*, *Vitis vinifera*, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, *Myrica sapida*, *Hydrocotyle Asiatica*, *Solanum Indicum*, and *Solanum Xanthocarpum*.

'Hridya group.' Medicines which promote cheerfulness, or relish, are called 'Hridya'. They are *Mangifera Indica*, *Spondias Mangifera*, *Artocarpus Lakucha*, *Pongamia glabra*, *Oxalis corniculata*, *Rumex vesicarius*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Zizyphus œnoplia, *Zizyphus Jujuba*, *Punica Granatum*, and *Citrus acida* of the variety called Ccholanga.

'Triptighna group.'

Medicines which remove phlegm that causes a sensation of satiety are called 'Triptighna.' They are dry ginger, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Piper Chaba*, *Embelia Ribes*, the roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Acorus Calamus*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Piper longum*, and *Trichosanthes dioica*.

'Arcoghna group'.

Medicines which cure piles are called 'Arçoghna.' They are *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, dried fruits of *Ægle Marmelos*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Acorus Calamus*, and *Piper Chaba*.

'Kushthahgna group.'

Medicines which cure skin diseases are called 'Kushthaghna.' They are *Acacia Catechu*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Phyllanthus Emblica*, *Curcuma longa*, *Semecarpus Anacardium*, the bark of *Echites scholaris*, *Cassia fistula*, *Nerium odorum*, *Embelia Ribes*, and the new leaves of *Jasminum grandiflorum*.

'Kandughna group.'

Medicines which cure pruritus are called 'Kandughna.' They are *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Cassia fistula*, *Pongamia glabra*, *Melia Azadirachta*, *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, mustard seeds, liquorice, *Berberis Asiatica*, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*.

'Krimighna group.'

Medicines which cure worms are called 'Krimighna.' They are *Moringa pterygosperma*, *Rubia cordifolia*, the potherb called Camatha, *Costus speciosus*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Vitex Nigundo*, *Cardiospermum Hilcacabum*, *Tribulus terrestris*, *Clerodendron Siphonanthus*, and *Salvinia cucullata*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Medicines which destroy the effects of poison or are antidotes of them, are called 'Vishaghna.'

'Vishaghna group.'

They are *Curcuma longa*, *Rubia cordifolia*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Elettaria Cardamomum*, *Echites frutescens*, *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, *Strychnos potatorum*, *Mimosa Sirissa*, *Vitex Nigundo*, and *Echites scholaris*.

Medicines which promote secretion of milk are called 'Stanyajanana.' They are the roots of

'Stanyajanana group.'

Andropogon muricatum, Cáli rice, Shashtika rice, *Saccharum officinarum* of the small variety, *Saccharum cylindricum*, the root of *Poa Cynosuroides*, the root of *Saccharum spontaneum*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the roots of 'Itkata,' and *Andropogon Schœnanthus*.

Medicines which improve the quality of the milk are called 'Stanyacodhana.' They are

'Stanyacodhana group.'

Cissampelos hernandifolia, dry ginger, *Pinus deodara*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the roots of *Sanseviera zeylanica*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Ophelia Cherayta*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, and *Asclepias pseudosarsa*.

Medicines which increase the semen are called 'Cukrajanana.' They are Jivaka (unidentifiable),

'Cukrajanana group.'

Rishabhaka (unidentifiable), Kákoli (a bulbous root brought from Nepal), Kshirakákoli (a bulbous root of the onion tube), *Phaseolus trilobus*, *Glycine debilis*, Medá (unidentifiable), parasites growing on mango and other trees, *Nardostachys Jatámansi*, and *Rhus succedanea*.

Medicines which cure the faults of semen are called 'Cukraçodhana'. They are

'Cukracodhana group.'

Aplotaxis auriculata, the red powder called 'Elabáluká,' *Myrica sapida*, 'Samudraphena' (supposed to be the dried froth of the sea), the gum of *Nauclea Cadamba*, *Sacchia-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

rum officinarum, the large variety of *Saccharum spontaneum* (called Khágrá in Bengali; and 'Khaggara' in Sanskrit), *Ruellia longifolia*, flowers of *Sesbania grandiflora*, and the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*.

'Snehopaga group.'

Medicines that are emollients are called 'Snehopaga.' They are grapes, liquorice, *Tinospora cordifolia*, Medá (not identified) *Convolvulus paniculatus*, Kákoli, Kshirakákoli, Jivaka, *Cælogyne ovalis*, and *Hedysarum Gangeticum*.

'Swedopaga group.'

Medicines which promote perspiration are called 'Swedopaga.' They are *Moringa pterygosperma*, *Ricinus communis*, *Calatropis gigantea*, *Boerhavia diffusa* of the white variety, *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, barley, sesame seeds, *Dolichos biflorus*, *Phaseolus radiatus*, and *Zizyphus Jujuba*.

'Vamanopaga group.'

Medicines which act as emetics are called 'Vamanopaga.' They are honey, liquorice, *Bauhinia acuminata* of the white variety, the same of the red variety, *Nauclea Cadamba*, *Calamus fasciculatus*, *Momordica monodelpha*, *Crotalaria verrucosa*, *Calatropis gigantea*, and *Achyranthes aspera*.

'Virechanopaga group.'

Medicines which act as purgatives are called 'Virechanopaga.' They are grapes, the fruits of *Gmelina arborea*, the fruits of *Grewia Asiatica*, Chebulic myrobalans, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, those of *Terminalia Bellerica*, *Zizyphus Jujuba* of the large variety, the same of the small variety, *Zizyphus œnoplia* and the fruits of *Salvadora Persica*.

'Ashthápanopaga group.'

Medicines which are used in enemas are called 'Ásthápanopaga.' They are the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the fruits of *Ægle Marmelas*, *Piper longum*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, mustard seeds,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Acorus Calamus, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, dill seeds, liquorice, and the fruits of *Randia dumetorum*.

'Anuvásanopaga group.'

Medicines which are used for oily enemas are called 'Anuvásanopaga.' They are *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Pinus deodara*, the fruits of *Ægle Marmelos*, those of *Randia dumetorum*, dill seeds, *Boerhavia diffusa* of the white variety, the same of the red variety, *Tribulus terrestris*, *Premna serratifolia*, and the bark of *Bignonia Indica*.

'Cirovirechanopaga group.'

Medicines which act as cerebral purgatives are called 'Cirovirachanopaga.' They are *Cardiospermum Halicacabum*, *Dregea volubilis*, black pepper, *Piper longum*, *Embelia Ribes*, the seeds of *Moringa pterygosperma*, mustard seeds, *Clitoria Ternatea* of the white variety, the seeds of *Achyranthes aspera*, and *Clitoria Ternatea* of the blue variety.

'Cchardinigraha group.'

Medicines which cure vomiting are called 'Cchardinigraha.' They are leaves of *Eugenia Jambolana*, those of *Mangifera Indica*, *Citrus acida* of the variety called Ccholonga, the preparation of mangoes and jujubes called 'Amlakula,' pomegranates, barley, liquorice, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, Sauráshtra earth, and fried paddy.

'Trishnánigraha group.'

Medicines which cure or allay thirst are called 'Trishnánigraha.' They are dry ginger, *Hedysarum Alhagi* the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Pavonia odorata*, coriander seeds, and leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*.

'Hikkánigraha group.'

Medicines which cure hiccup are called 'Hikkánigraha.' They are *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the pith of the seeds of Jujubes, *Solanum Xan-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

thocarpum, *Solanum Indicum*, parasites on other trees, Chebulic myrobalans, *Piper longum*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, and *Rhus succedanea*.

'Purisha-sangrahaniya group.'

Medicines which make the stools consistent are called 'Purisha-sangrahaniya.' They are *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa* the soft seeds of raw mangoes, *Bignonia Indica*, *Symplocos racemosa*, the gum of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Mimosa pudica*, *Woodfordia floribunda* (syn. *Grislea tomentosa*), *Clerodendron siphonanthus*, and the filaments of the lotus.

'Purishavirajaniya group.'

Medicines which alter the colour of the stools are called 'Purisha-virajaniya.' They are the bark of *Eugenia Jambolana*, that of *Boswellia Serrata*, *Mucuna pruriens*, liquorice, gum of *Bombax Malabaricum*, cheese, burnt earth, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, *Nymphæa stellata*, and husked sesame seeds.

'Mutrasangrahaniya group.'

Medicines which reduce the secretion of urine are called 'Mutrasangrahaniya.' They are the seeds of *Eugenia Jambolana*, the soft seeds of raw mangoes, *Ficus infectoria*, *Ficus Bengalensis*, *Spondias mangifera*, *Ficus glomerata*, *Ficus religiosa*, *Semicarpus Anacardium*, Amlakucha, and *Acacia Khadira*.

'Mutravirechaniya group.'

Medicines which increase the secretion of urine are called 'Mutravirechaniya.' They are parasites on other trees, *Tribulus terrestris*, the flowers of *Sesbania grandiflora*, *Cleome pentaphylla*, *Coleus Amboinicus*, the roots of *Saccharum Sara*, the roots of *Zizyphus Jujuba*, the roots of *Saccharum spontaneum*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and the roots of 'Itkata.'

'Mutravirajaniya group.'

Medicines which alter the colour of the urine are called 'Mutravirajaniya.' They are that lotus

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

which is slightly whitish, *Nymphæa stellata*, red lotus, *Nymphæa stellata* of the white variety, *Nymphæa stellata* of the blue and fragrant variety, the white lotus, the lotus of a hundred petals, liquorice, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, and *Woodfordia floribunda*.

'Kácahara group.' Medicines which cure cough are called 'Káçahara.' They are grapes, Chebulic myrobalans, the fruits of *Phyallanthus Emblica*, *Piper longum*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Rhus succedanea*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Boerhavia diffusa* of the red variety, *Boerhavia diffusa* of the white variety, and *Phyllanthus Nururi*.

'Cwásahara group.' Medicines which cure asthma or difficulty of breathing are called 'Cwásahara.' They are *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Rumex vesicarius*, cardamoms of the larger variety, assafœdita, *Aquilaria Agallacha*, *Ocimum sanctum*, *Phyllanthus Niruri*, *Cælogyne ovalis*, and *Pladera decussata*.

'Cwothahara group.' Medicines which cure anasarca or swellings are called 'Cwothahara.' They are *Bignonia suaveolens*, *Premna serratifolia*, *Aigle Marmeles*, *Bignonia Indica*, *Gmelina arborea*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Doodia logopodioides*, and *Tribulus terrestris*.

'Jwarahara group.' Medicines which cure fevers are called 'Jwarahara.' They are *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, sugar, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Rubia cordifolia*, grapes, *Buchanania latifolia*, *Grewia Asaitica*, Chebulic myrobalans, the fruits of *Phyallanthus Emblica*, and those of *Terminalia Bellerica*.

'Cramahara group.' Medicines which relieve fatigue are called 'Cramahara.' They are grapes, dates the fruits of *Buchanania latifolia*, Jujubes, pomegranates, *Ficus hispida*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Grewia Asaitica, *Saccharum officinarum*, barley, and rice obtained from Shashtika paddy.

'Dáhapracamana group.'

Medicines which relieve burning or heat of the body are called 'Dáhapracamana.' They are fried paddy, white sandal wood, the fruits of *Gmelina arborea*, liquorice, sugar, *Nymphæa stellata*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and *Pavonia odorata*.

'Citapracamana group.'

Medicines which relieve sense of coldness are called 'Citapracamana.' They are *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, *Aquilaria Agallocha*, coriander seeds, dry ginger *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Premna serratijolia*, *Bignonia Indica*, and *Piper longum*.

'Udarddapracamana group.'

Medicines which relieve urticaria are called 'Udarddapracamana.' They are *Diospyros glutinosa*, *Buchanania latifolia*, Jujubes, *Acacia Catechu*, that variety of the gum of *Acacia Catechu* which is called 'Páprá-khadira,' *Echites scholaris*, the creeper called 'Latá Cála,' *Pentaptera Arjuna*, *Pentaptera tomentosa*, and *Mimosa Farnesiana*.

'Angamarddapracamana group.'

Medicines which cure pain in the limbs are called 'Angamarddapracamana.' They are *Hedysraum Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodiodes*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, the roots of *Ricinus communis*, Kákoli, *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, cardamoms of the large variety, and liquorice.

'Culapracamana group.'

Medicines which cure deep-seeted pains or pains in the bowels are called 'Culapracamana.' They are *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

dry ginger, black pepper, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Seseli Indicum* (syn. *Cnidium diffusum*), cumin seeds, and *Achyranthes triandra*.

'Conitasthápana group.'

Medicines which are styptics, that is, which stop hemorrhage are called 'Conitasthápana.' They are honey, liquorice, saffron, gum of *Bombax Malabaricum*, burnt earth, *Symplocos racemosus*, red chalk, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, sugar, and fried paddy.

'Vedanásthápana group.'

Medicines which are anodynes, that is, which relieve pain, are called 'Vedanásthápana.' They are the gum of *Shorea robusta*, *Myrica sapida*, *Nauclea Cadamba*, Padmakáshtha, *Calophyllum inophyllum*, gum of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Mimosa Sirissa*, *Calmus Rotang*, the red powder called 'Elabáluká, and *Saraca Indica*.

'Samjásthápana group.'

Medicines which restore consciousness are called 'Samjásthápana.' They are assafœdita, *Myrica sapida*, *Acacia Franesiana*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Andropogon acicularis*, *Gratiola Monniera*, *Corydalis Govaniana*, *Nardosdostachys Jatamansi*, *Balsamodendron Agallocha*, and *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*.

'Prajásthápana group.'

Medicines which cure sterility are called 'Prajásthápana.' They are *Cucumis Colocynthis*, *Gratiola Monniera*, *Panicum Dactylon*, the same of the white variety, *Bignonia suaveolens*, *Phyllanthus Emblica*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Sida cordifolia*, and *Aglaia Roxburghiana*.

'Vayahsthápana group.'

Medicines which prevent the effects of age are called 'Vayahsthápana.' They are *Tinospora cordifolia*, Chebulic myrobalans *Phyllanthus Emblica*, *Vanda Roxburghii* (syn. *Cymbidium tessaloides*), *Clitorea Ternatea* of the white variety, *Cœlogyne*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ovalis, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Canscora decussata* (syn. *Pladera decussata*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, and *Boerhavia diffusa*.

Group of drugs beginning with Vidári.

The group of drugs beginning with 'Vidári,' called 'Vidárigandhádi group,' includes *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Convolvulus Paniculatus*, *Sida spinosa* (syn. *Sida alba*), *Asparagus racemosus*, *Asclepias pseudasarsa*, *Echites frutescens* Jivaka, Rishabhaka, *Glycine debilis*, *Phaseolus trilobus*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, roots of *Ricinus communis*, *Vitis pedata* (syn. *Cissus pedatus*), *Tragia involucrata*, and *Mucuna pruriens*. This group cures excited bile, excited wind, waste of the ingredients of the body, abdominal tumours, pains, hard breathing, and bronchitis.

Group of drugs beginning with 'Aragbadha.'

The group of drugs beginning with 'Aragbadha' (*Cassia fistula*) is called 'Aragbadhádi group.' It includes the fruits of *Cassia fistula*, the fruits of *Randia dumetorum*, the flowers of *Pandanus odoratissimus*, *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the prickly variety of *Solanum Melongena*, the red variety of *Symplocos racemosa*, *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the bark of *Echites scholaris*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta* *Barleria cristata* of the yellow variety, the same of the blue variety, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, Mahákaranja, *Guillandina Bonducella*, *Galedupa Indica*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Ophelia Cherayta*, and *Momordica charantia*. This group of drugs cures excited phlegm, the effects of poison, Gonorrhœa, skin diseases, fever, vomiting, itching, and all kinds of boils.

Group of drugs beginning with 'Varuna.'

The group of drugs beginning with 'Varuna' and called 'Varunádi' includes *Capparis trifoliata*, *Barleria cristata* of the blue variety,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Moringa pterygosperma, the same of the red variety, *Sesbania aculeata*, *Asclepias geminata*, *Galedupa Indica*, *Guilandia Bonducella*, *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Premna serratifolia*, *Barleria cristata* of the white variety, the same of the yellow variety, *Momordica Monodelpha*, *Calatropis gigantea*, *Scindaspus officinalis* (syn. *Pothos officinalis*), the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Asparagus racemosus*, dried fruits of *Ægle Marmelos*, *Rhus succedanea*, the roots of *Poa cynosuroides*, *Solanum Indicum*, and *Solanum Xanthocarpum*. This group of drugs checks excited phlegm, obesity, headaches, abdominal tumours, and deep-seated abscesses.

Group of drugs beginning with 'Viratarbbá.'

The group of drugs beginning with 'Viratarbbá' is called 'Viratarbbádi group.' It includes the bark of *Pentaptera Arjuna*, *Barleria cristata* of the blue variety, the same of the yellow variety, the roots of *Poa cynosuroides*, parasites, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the roots of *Arundo Karka*, the roots of *Saccharum spontaneum*, *Colcus Amboinicus*, *Premna serratifolia*, *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Calatropis gigantea*, *Scindaspus officinalis* (syn. *Pothos officinalis*), *Bignonia Indica*, *Barleria cristata* of the white variety, *Nymphœa stellata*, *Gratiola Monniera*, and *Tribulus terrestris*. This group restores the vitiated wind, and cures calculi, gravel in the urinary bladder, difficulty of micturition, and retention of urine.

Group of drugs biginning with 'Sálasára.'

The group of drugs beginning with 'Sálasára' is called 'Sálasárádi.' It includes *Shorea robusta*, *Pentaptera tomentosa*, *Acacia Catechu*, that variety of the same which is known by the name of 'Pábri-khadira,' *Cinnamomum Tamala*, betel nuts, *Betula Bhojpatra*, *Asclepias geminata*, *Dalbergia Oojeinensis*, *Santalum album*, *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, *Dalbergia Sissoo*, *Mimosa Sirissa*, *Pentaptera tomentosa*, *Conocar-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

pus latifolia, Pentaptera Arjuna, Borassus flabelliformis, Tectona grandis, Guilandina Bonducella, Galedupa Indica, the creeper called 'Latáçálá,' *Aquilaria Agallocha,* and the wood called 'Káliya.'

Group of drugs beginning with 'Lodhra'.

The group of drugs beginning with 'Lodhra' (*Symplocos racemosus*) is called 'Lodhrádi.' It includes *Symplocos racemosus,* that variety of the same which is called 'Savara,' *Butea frondosa, Bignonia Indica, Saraca Indica, Siphonanthus Indica, Myrica sápida,* the red powder called 'Elabáluká,' the large variety of *Cyperus rotundus, Boswellia serrata, Odina Wodier, Nauclea Cadamba, Shorea robusta,* and *Musa sapienta.* This group of drugs cures obesity, excited phlegm, and all ailments of the genital organs. These act as constipators by retaining the secretions. They also cure boils and sores, and destroy the effects of poisons.

Group of drugs beginning with 'Arka'.

The group of drugs beginning with 'Arka' or *Calatropis gigantea* are called 'Arkádi.' It includes *Calatropis gigantea* of the red variety, the same of the white variety, *Guilandina Bonducella, Galedupa Indica, Heliotropium Indicum, Achyranthes aspera, Siphonanthus Indica, Vanda Roxburghii, Gloriosa superba, Convolvulus paniculatus, Tragia involucrata,* the tree called 'Alavana,' and *Balanites Roxburghii.* These drugs cure excited phlegm, obesity, worms, and skin diseases. They are also beneficial in sores.

Group of drugs beginning with 'Surasá.'

The group of drugs beginning with 'Surasá' (*Ocimum Sanctum*) is called 'Surasádi.' It includes *Ocimum Sanctum,* the same of the white variety, the same having small leaves, *Ocimum Basilicum, Andropogon schœnanthus, Ocimum Sanctum* of the red variety, the wild variety of *Ocimum*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Basilicum, *Ocimum Sanctum* of the black variety, *Cassia Sophora*, *Achyranthes aspera*, *Artemesia Vulgaris*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Myrica Sapida*, Surasi, *Vitex Nigundo*, *Celsia Coromandeliana*, *Salvinia cucullata*, *Clerodendron Siphonanthus*, Práchivala, *Solanum Nigrum*, and *Strychnos Nuxvomica*. These drugs cure excited phlegm, worms, catarrh in the nose, disgust for food, asthma, and cough or bronchites. They also cure sores.

Group of drugs beginning with 'Mushkaka.'

The group of drugs beginning with 'Mushkaka' (*Schrebera swietenioides*), called 'Mushkakádi', includes Mushkaka, otherwise called Ghantápárula, *i. e*, *Schrebera Swietenioides*, *Butea frondosa*, *Conocarpus latifolia*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Datura fastuosa*, *Dalbergia Sisoo*, *Euphorbia neriifolia*, and the three myrobalans. These cure obesity, diabetes, piles, anæmia, and gravel.

Group of drugs beginning with 'Pippali.'

The group of drugs beginning with Pippali (*Piper longum*), called 'Pippalyádi,' includes *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, black pepper, *Pothos officinalis*, *Piper aurantiacum*, cardamoms, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the seeds of *Halarrhena antidysenterica*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, cumin seeds, mustard seeds, the fruits of *Melia Azedarach*, assafœdita, *Clerodendron Siphonanthus*, *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Embelia Ribes*, and *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*. These cure excited phlegm, catarrh in the nose, excited wind, disgust for food, abdominal tumours, and colic pains.

Group of drugs beginning with 'Elá.'

The group of drugs beginning with 'Elá' (cardamomum), called 'Eládi,' includes cardamoms, *Talernæmontana coronaria*, *Aplotaxis*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

auriculata, Nardostachys Jatamansi, Andropogon Schœnanthus, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala, Mesua ferrea, Aglaia Roxburghiana, Piper aurantiacum, Unguis odoratus, Euphorbia neriifolia, Andropogon acicularis*, Gántiálá, cheese, the fragrant substance called 'Choraka', *Pavonia odorata*, the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, the exudation of *Shorea robusta, Schrebera swietenioides, Baswellia serrata, Aquilaria Agallocha, Trigonella corniculata*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum, Pinus deodara*, saffron, and *Mesua ferrea*. These check the excited wind and phlegm, destroy the effects of poison, cure itching, and eruptions, and urticaria evanida, and make the complexion bright.

Group of drugs beginning with 'Vacha'.

The group of drugs beginning with Vacha (*Acorus Calamus*), called 'Vachádi', includes the fruits of *Acorus Calamus*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus, Aconitum heterophyllum*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Pinus deodara, and Mesua farrea*.

Group of drugs beginning with 'Haridrá'.

The group of drugs beginning with 'Haridrá' (turmeric), called 'Haridrádi', includes turmeric (*Curcuma longa*), *Berberis Asiatica, Doodia lagopodioides*, the seeds of *Halarrhena antidysenterica*, and liquorice.

Group of drugs beginning with 'Cyámá'.

The group of drugs beginning with 'Cyámá' (*Echites frutescens*), called Cyámádi, includes *Echites frutescens, Asclepias pseudosarsa*, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum, Pladera decussata, Symplocos racemosa, Mallotus philippensis, Melia Azedarach, Areca Catechu* (betel nuts), *Salvinia cucullata, Cucumis Colocynthis, Cassia fistula, Pongamia glabra, Guilandina Bonducella, Tinospora cordifolia, Jasminum Sambac, Saccharum Sara*, the exudation of *Shorea robusta, Argyreia speciosa*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(syn. *Lettsomia nervosa*), *Euphorbia neriifolia*, and *Cleome felina*. These cure abdominal tumours, the effects of poison, epistasis, indigestion, and suppression of urine.

Group of drugs beginning with 'Vrihati.'

The group of drugs beginning with 'Vrihati' (*Solanum Indicum*), called 'Vrihatyádi' includes *Solanum Indicum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Stephania hernandifolia*, and liquorice. These check the excited bile and phlegm, disgust for food, vomiting, nausea, and difficulty of micturition.

Group of drugs beginning with 'Patola'.

The group of drugs beginning with 'Patola' (*Trichosanthes dioica*), called 'Patolyádi,' includes the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, white sandal wood, red sandal wood, *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Stephania hernandifolia*, and *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*. These check the excited bile and phlegm, disgust for food, fever, abscesses and ulcers, vomiting, itches, and the effects of poison.

Group of drugs beginning with 'Kákoli'.

The group of drugs beginning with 'Kákoli' (a root brought from the Himalayas), called Kákolyádi, includes Kákoli, Kshirakákoli (a bulb of the onion tribe brought from the Himalayas), Jivaka, Rishabhaka, *Phaseolus trilobus*, *Glycine debilis*, Medá, Mahámedá, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Rhus succeedanea*, bamboo manna, Padmakáshtha (a fragrant wood occurring in Central and Southern India), root-stock of *Nymphæa lotus*, Riddhi, Vriddhi, *Vitis vinifera*, *Cælogyne ovalis*, and liquorice. These check bloody bile, and excited wind. These prolong the period of life, promote nutrition, increase the quantity of semen, strengthen the sexual appetite, and promote the secretion of milk. They are also capable of exciting the phlegm.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Ushakádi group.'

The 'Ushakádi' group consists of saline earth, Saindhava salt, Sillájatu, sulphate of iron (of the white variety), the same of the red variety, assafœdita, and sulphate of copper. These cure excited phlegm, plethora, calculi, strangury, and abdominal tumours.

'Sárivádi group.'

The 'Sárivádi group' consists of *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, liquorice, sandal wood of both the red and the white varieties, Padmakáshtha, the fruits of *Gmelina arborea*, the flowers of *Bassia latifolia*, and the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*. These cure thirst, blood-bile, fevers due to excited bile, and burning sensation of the body.

'Anjanádi group.'

The 'Anjanádi group' consists of Galena, Rasánjana (a variety of Galena), *Mesua ferrea*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, *Nymphæa stellata*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Flacourtia cataphracta*, *Crocus sativus* (saffron), and liquorice. These cure blood-bile, neutralise poisons imbibed in the body, and allay internal burning.

'Parushakádi group.'

The 'Parushakádi group' consists of *Grewia Asiatica*, raisins, *Myrica Sapida*, pomegranates, *Butea frondosa*, *Strychnos potatorum*, *Mimosa Sirissa*, the fruits of *Myristica officinalis*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, Chebulic myrobalans, and the fruits of *Terminalia Bellerica*. These cure the faults of wind, of urine, and thirst. They also cause relish for food.

'Priyangwádi group.'

The 'Priyangwádi group' consists of *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, *Mimosa pudica*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, *Mesua ferrea*, red sandal wood, the wood called 'Bakam', the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, Galena, the floating aquatic vegetable called 'Páná'

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAP V.

of the large variety, the variety of 'Anjana' called 'Crotas', the filaments of the lotus, *Rubia cordifolia*, and *Echites frutescens*.

'Amvashtádi group.'

The group called 'Amvashtádi' consists of *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Woodfordia floribundă*, *Mimosa pudica*, *Bignonia Indica*, liquorice, dried fruits of *Ægle marmelos*, *Symplocos racemosa*, that variety of *Symplocos racemosa* which is called 'Savara,' *Butea frondosa*, the mulberry plant, filaments of the lotus. These, like the drugs included in the group mentioned above, cure diarrhœa when it has become mature. They also check boils and sores, and unite fractured parts of the body.

'Nyagrodhádi group.'

The group called 'Nyagrodhádi' includes *Ficus Bengalensis*, *Ficus glomerata*, *Ficus religiosa*, *Ficus infectoria*, liquorice, *Spondias Mangifera*, *Pentaptera Arjuna*, *Mangifera Indica*, *Mangifera sylvatica*, *Pandanus odoratissimus*, *Trigonella cornuculata*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Eugenia Jambolana* of both the large and small varieties, *Buchanania latifolia*, *Bassia latifolia*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Calamus rotang*, *Nauclea Cadamba*, *Zizyphus Jujuba*, *Symplocos racemosa* of the red variety, *Boswellia serrata*, *Symplocos racemosa*, that variety of the same which is called 'Sávara', *Semecarpus Anacordium*, *Butea frondosa*, and *Asclepias geminata*. These cure boils and sores, constipate the bowels, unite fractures, and also allay blood-bile, burning sensation, increase of adeps, and faults of the female genetive organs.

'Guduchyádi group.'

The group called 'Guduchyádi' includes *Tinospora cordifalia*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, coriander seeds, (red) sandal wood, and Padmakáshtha. These cure all kinds of fever, nausea, dis-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

gust for food, vomiting, thirst, and burning sensation of the body. They also strengthen the digestive fire.

'Utpaládi group.' The group called 'Utpaládi' includes *Nymphæa stellata*, that of the red variety, that of the white variety, the lotus called 'Saugandhi' (fragrant), the lotus called 'Kuvalaya' (which is slightly bluish in colour), the white lotus, and liquorice. These allay burning, blood-bile, and thirst. They also neutralise the effects of poison in the system, and cure diseases of the chest, vomiting, and swoons.

'Mustádi group.' The group called 'Mustádi' includes the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, Chebulic myrobalans, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, those of *Terminalia Bellerica*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Cleome felina*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Carrisa Carundas* (of the large variety), *Aconitum heterophyllum*, cardamoms, *Semecarpus Anacardium*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. These cure the excitement of phlegm as also the faults of the female generative organs. They correct also the faults of the milk in the human breast, and promote digestion.

'Amalakyádi group.' The group called 'Amalakyádi' consists of the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Piper longum*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. These cure all kinds of fever, excited phlegm, and disgust for food. They are beneficial to the eye, kindle the digestive fire, and are good aphrodisiacs.

'Trapwádi group.' The group called 'Trapwádi' consists of tin, lead, copper, silver, pure iron, gold, and iron pyrites. These cure worms, thirst, the effects of poison, diseases of the chest, chlorosis, and gonorrhœa.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Lákshádi group.'

The group called 'Lákshádi' consists of lac, *Citrus acida*, *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Nerium ordorum*, *Myrica Sapida*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Melia Azadirachta*, *Echites scholaris*, *Echites caryophyllata* and *Ficus heteropylla*. These drugs cure excited phlegm, diseases born of excited bile, leprosy, and worms. They cure also all kinds of malignant boils.

An intelligent physician derives adequate benefit by administering, after a careful observation of the disease as also of the condition of the patient, the decoctions of these drugs, or plasters made therewith, or oils and ghees cooked with them. The fact is, remembering their properties, he should use these groups singly or in a combined state.

'Yava-Kshára.'

'Yava-Kshára' or the ashes of barley shoots are often used for medicinal purposes. They are thus prepared : take a quantity of green barley shoots. Incinnerate them into ashes in a covered vessel. One seer of the ashes should be dissolved in 64 seers of water. The water should then be strained through a piece of thick cloth. This process of straining should be repeated one and twenty times. The strained water should then be placed upon a strong fire. When the liquid shall have entirely evaporated, there will remain in the vessel a dust-like pulv. This pulv is 'Yava-Kshára'. If dissolved in hot water, 'Yava-Kshára', is seen to settle down into a thick, consistent substance. The water above it should be carefully thrown out. The solid deposit is regarded as pure 'Yava-Kshára.' The ashes of other substances also are prepared in nearly the same way.

'Vajra-Kshára.'

'Vajra-Kshára' is prepared according to the following method. Take a quantity of pure Yava-Kshára or saltpetre. Boil it in water till it is dis-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

solved. When dissolved, throw a small measure of powdered alum into it ; the result will be that the filth will be separated and rise up on the surface. The filth should be carefully taken off by means of a ladel. The liquid in the vessel, while still hot, should be thrown into a flat-bottomed vessel, the bottom being large in area. The fluid, as it becomes cool, is congealed into a thin, flat substance. This substance is called 'Vajra-Kshára' or white 'Chati'. It is prescribed in indigestion, flatulence, epistasis, strangury, and dropsical swellings, in all of which it proves highly beneficial.

CHAPTER VI.

PREPARATION OF SICK-REGIMEN.

'Yavágu' is frequently prescribed for the sick. It has three forms, *viz.*, 'Manda,' 'Peyá,' and 'Vilepi.' The method of preparing Yavágu is as follows : grains of rice or barley should first be broken but not pounded into pulv. The broken grains should be boiled. In preparing Manda, water that is nineteen times the measure of that of the grains should be added. The boiling should be regarded as complete when the broken grains become as soft as the boiled rice we eat. The fluid should be strained through a piece of cloth. In preparing 'Peyá', water that is eleven times the measure of the grains should be added. The boiling should not be regarded as complete till the grains are thoroughly dissolved. In preparing 'Vilepi', the grains should be boiled in water that is nine times their measure. After the grains have become dissolved, the fluid should be strained through a piece of

'Yavágu.'

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cloth. 'Manda' is thicker than both 'Peyá' and 'Vilepi'. Of the two last, 'Vilepi' is thicker than 'Peyá.' Indeed, as the name implies, 'Peyá' is a drink.

'Manda of fried paddy.'

Fresh fried paddy should be soaked for some time in hot water which should then be strained through a piece of cloth. The strained liquid, whitish and thicker than water, is called 'Manda' of fried paddy.

Barley, Arrow-root, Sago, &c.

In preparing barley, arrow-root, sago, &c., these should first be stirred for sometime in water that is very hot. After this, milk and sugar-candy should be added. As regards sago, it should, for sometime, be soaked in cold water first before it is thrown into hot water. The fact is, softened sago seeds are boiled more speedily than if they are dry.

'Mána-manda.'

The 'Manda' of Mána (*Arum Indicum*) is prepared according to the following method. A piece of 'Mána' is first cut into small fragments which are dried in the sun. The dried pieces are reduced to pulv ; two parts of this pulv and one part of powdered rice should be boiled in water that is nineteen times their measure. The measure of the pulv of Mána may be increased or decreased as may be found necessary.

Gruel of barley and other kinds of regimen, are mixed with powdered sugarcandy or the juice of *Citrus acida*, according to the like or dislike of the patient or the condition of the disease. Sometimes gruels are mixed with the soup of small fish or meat-juice.

If rice is to be given to one after one has fasted or taken gruel of barley for some days, it should be boiled in water that is five times its measure. The boiling, again, should not be regarded as complete till the grains

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

become very soft. The water in which the rice is boiled should be carefully thrown out. The curries prescribed should be such as have very little oil and very little salt in them.

Soup of pulses.

The soup of *Phaseolus Mungo*, of *Cicer lens*, and of other pulses, should be prepared according to the following way. The pulse should be boiled in water that is nineteen times its measure. Boiling should not be regarded as complete till the seeds all become dissolved. A small measure only of ghee, salt, and spices should be added. Only two or three leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, a few seeds, reduced to paste, of black pepper, and a very small measure of coriander seeds reduced to paste, should be added. Other kinds of spices should be avoided.

Meat-juice.

Meat-juice is prepared in the following way. The soft flesh of the goat, the pigeon, or fowl, should first be cut into very small pieces. The fat discernible on them should be carefully removed. The pieces should then be soaked for at least an hour in a proper measure of water. After this, a small measure of salt, turmeric, and unpounded coriander seeds should be added to them. They should then be boiled in a covered vessel upon a slow fire. When properly boiled, the water should be separated from the flesh, the two being kept in two separate vessels. The juice of the flesh should then be pressed out. This juice should be mixed with the water. The fat that may be seen to float on the surface should be carefully removed with a piece of clean and thick cloth. After this, according to the condition of the patient, the fluid should be fried with a small measure of ghee, two or three leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and a few fenne

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

seeds. When the frying is over, a little measure of the pulv of black pepper should be thrown into it. Meat-juice may also be prepared according to the method in which broth is prepared in western countries. Once prepared, it may be used for five or six hours. After this time it should not be used. A fresh preparation is necessary if meat-juice requires to be continued.

Chuppaties of wheat flour called 'Suji'.

In making chuppaties that are easy of digestion, the coarse flour of wheat, called 'Suji', should be first soaked in water for an hour or so, and then pressed continually into a soft ball. The ball should next be thrown into boiling water and kept in it for at least ten or twelve minutes. Taking it up, it should again be kneaded and then thin chuppaties made of it in the usual way on a slow fire. These chuppaties are easy of digestion. They cannot produce acidity of the stomach.

PART II.

CHAPTER I.

FEVERS.

(FEVERS BORN OF WIND.)

Hindu Medical Science has been needlessly complicated by technical terms which do not always mean the same thing. Thus 'Vilwádi-Panchamula' means one group of drugs when the term occurs in the treatment of wind-born fevers, and quite a different group when it occurs in the treatment of bile-born fevers. The memory of the student is thus needlessly taxed. This is undoubtedly a source of confusion ; but it cannot be helped.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Vilwádi-Panchamula.'

The group called 'Vilwádi-Panchamula,' in the treatment of wind-born fevers, consists of Vilwa or *Ægle Marmelos*, *Bignonia Indica*, *Gmelina arborea*, *Bignonia suave-olens*, and *Premna serratifolia*. The root-barks of these five, of the weight of 2 tolas, should be boiled in half a seer of water till half a poa (one-eighth of a seer) remains. Prescribed as a drink in wind-born fevers, the decoction proves beneficial.

Sometimes to the root-barks of these five, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica* and coriander seeds are added. Taking equal measures of each of these eight drugs, coming up, in all, to 2 tolas, their decoction should be prepared in the usual way. This decoction is beneficial in wind-born fevers.

'Sunthyádi group.'

The group called 'Sunthyádi' consists of dry ginger, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Cyperus partenuis*, and *Tinospora cordifolia*. The decoction of these is beneficial in wind-born fevers.

'Kirátádi group.'

The group called 'Kirátádi' consists of *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Cyperus rotundus*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Pavonia odorata*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopadioides*, and dry ginger. The decoction of these is beneficial in wind-born fevers.

'Rásnádi group.'

The group called 'Rásnádi' consists of *Vanda Roxburghii*, the pith of *Cassia fistula*, *Pinus deodara*, *Tinospora cardifolia*, *Ricinus communis*, and *Boerhavia diffusa*. The decoction of these, with the pulv of dry ginger added to it, is beneficial in wind-born fevers. Pains in the body are cured by it.

'Pippalyádi group.'

The group called 'Pippalyádi' consists of *Piper longum*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and dry ginger,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

or, *Piper longum*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, grapes, dill seeds, and *Piper aurantiacum*. The decoction of either of these groups of drugs cures wind-born fevers.

'Guduchyádi group.' The group called 'Guduchyádi' consists of *Tinospora cordifolia*, the roots of *Piper longum*, and dry ginger. When all the symptoms of wind-born fever manifest themselves, the decoction of these, given on the seventh day, proves beneficial.

'Drákshádi group.' The group called 'Drákshádi' consists of grapes, *Tinospora cordifolia Gmelina arborea*, *Ficus heterophylla*, and *Asclepias pseudosarsa*. The decoction of these, mixed with treacle, is beneficial in wind-born fever.

'Durálabhádi group.' The group called 'Durálabhádi' consists of *Hedysarum Alhagi*, dry ginger, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, and the roots of *Ricinus communis*. The decoction of these is beneficial in wind-born fevers, as also in asthma, cough, pains in the body, and other supervening symptoms,

'Viswádi group.' The group called 'Viswádi' consists of dry ginger, *Tinospora cordifolia* and the roots of *Piper longum*. The decoction of these is beneficial in wind-born fever. Sometimes this group is held to consist of dry ginger, coriander seeds, *Pinus deodara*, and *Solanum Xanthocarpum*.

'Kanádi group.' The group called 'Kanádi' consists of *Piper longum*, garlics, *Tinospora cordifolia*, dry ginger, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Vitex Negundo*, *Agathotes Chirayta*, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*. The decoction of these is beneficial in wind-born fevers, in agues, in indigestion, obstruction of the voice, heaviness of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the chest, excessive perspiration, hiccup, swoons, coldness of the body, and other supervening symptoms of wind-born fevers.

'Granthyádi group.'

The group called 'Granthyádi' consists of the roots of *Piper longum*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, dry ginger, and *Tinospora cordifolia*. The decoction of these is beneficial in wind-born fevers of even great violence.

'Panchamulyádi group.'

The group called 'Panchamulyádi' consists of the bark of *Ægle marmelos*, that of *Bignonia Indica*, that of *Gmelina arborea*, that of *Bignonia suave-olens*, *Premna serratifolia*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Dolichos biflora*, and *Aplotaxis auriculata*. The decoction of these is beneficial in wind-born fevers. It allays tremours of the head and pains in the joints.

'Kákolyádi group.'

The group called 'Kákolyádi' consists of Kákoli, *Solanum Indicum* (or *Solanum Xanthocarpum*), the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Pinus deodara*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, and dry ginger. The decoction of these is beneficial in wind-born fever, if taken with sugar.

'Guduchyádi Kasháya.'

The Kasháya called 'Guduchyádi' is made of *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, grapes, *Sida cordifolia*, and *Hedysarum Gangeticum*. This decoction is especially beneficial in wind-born fevers.

'Darbhamuládi group.'

The group called 'Darbhamuládi' consists of the roots of *Poa Cynosuroides*, those of *Saccharum spontaneum*, and those of *Saccharum cylindricum*. Take any of these, and add to it *Sida cordifolia*, and *Tribulus lanuginosus* [illegible] decoction of these

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

three, administered with sugar and ghee, cures wind-born fevers.

'Sreephaládi group.'

The group called Sreephaládi' consists of the bark of *Ægle marmelos*, that of *Gmelina arborea*, that of *Bignonia suave-olens*, that of *Bignonia Indica*, that of *Premna serratifolia*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Piper longum*, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, dry ginger, *Agathotes Chirayta*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Panicum Dactyton*, *Pavonia odorata*, grapes, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, and dill seeds. The decoction of these is very beneficial in wind-born fever and its supervening symptoms.

'Bhunimvádi group.'

The group called 'Bhunimvádi' consists of *Agathotes Chirayta*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Pavonia odorata*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Tribulus lanuginosus* dry ginger, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, and *Aplotaxis auriculata*. The decoction of these is beneficial in wind-born fever.

'Kásmaryádi group.'

The group called 'Kásmaryádi' consists of the bark of *Gmelina arborea*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, grapes, *Ficus heterophylla*, and *Tinospora cordifolia*. The decoction of these, administered with old treacle, is especially beneficial in wind-born fevers.

'Catapushpádi group.'

The group called 'Catapushpádi' consists of dill seeds, *Acorus Calamus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Pinus deodara*, *Piper aurantiacum*, coriander seeds, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*. The decoction of these,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

administered with honey and sugar, is beneficial in wind-born fever.

'Cálaparnyádi group.'

The group called 'Cálaparnyádi' consists of *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Sida cordifolia*, grapes, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and *Asclepias pseudosarsa*. The decoction of these allays even violent fevers born of wind.

'Marichádi group.'

The group called 'Marichádi' consists of black pepper, salt, dry ginger, *Aga'hotes Cherayta*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Piper longum* and *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*. The decoction of these allays wind-born fevers.

CHAPTER II.

BILE-BORN FEVERS.

In this chapter will be explained those technical names which occur in the treatment of bile-born fevers. It will be seen that many of the names, though same, include drugs altogether different from those which they include when occurring in the treatment of wind-born fevers.

'Tiktádi group.'

The group called 'Tiktádi' consists of *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, grains of barley, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, and *Myrica sapida*. The decoction of these, administered with sugar, causes the digestion of the bile in bile-born fevers.

'Kalingádi group.'

The group called 'Kalingádi' consists of the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Myrica sapida*, *Symplocos racemosus*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Rubia cordifolia. The decoction of these, administered with sugar, or the decoction of the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, administered with honey, causes the bile to be digested in fevers born of excited bile.

'Katphaládi group.'

The group called 'Katphaládi' consists of *Myrica Sapida*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*. The decoction of these is administered for the digestion of the faults in even violent fevers born of bile.

'Vicwádi group.'

The group called 'Vicwádi', consists of dry ginger, *Oldenlandia biflora*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, the tubers of *Cyperus pertenuis*, and *Pterocarpus Santalinus*. The decoction of these, administered when cooled, allays bile-born fever, and burning, vomiting, and thirst, which are its supervening symptoms.

'Hriverádi group.'

The group called 'Hriverádi' consists of *Pavonia odorata*, *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundas*, and *Oldenlandia biflora*. The decoction of these, administered when cooled, allays bile-born fever and excessive thirst and excessive burning which are its supervening symptoms.

'Durálabhádi group.'

The group called 'Durálabhádi' consists of *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Oldenlanaia biflora*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, *Agathotes Cherayata*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, and *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*. The decoction of these, administered with sugar, allays bile born fever, and thirst, burning, and blood-bile.

'Kirátádi group.'

The group called Kirátádi' consists of *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, coriander

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

seeds, *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, and 'Padmakáshtha'. The decoction of these allays bile-born fever, and burning, thirst, vomiting, fatigue, weakness, nausea and vomiting, and disgust for food.

'Guduchyádi group.'

The group called 'Guduchyádi' consists of *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Pavonia odorata*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Aquilaria Agallocha*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, grapes, *Povonia odorata*, and *Oldenlandia biflora*. The decoction of these, administered with honey, allays bile-born fever with many supervening symptoms.

'Drákshádi decoction.'

In preparing the 'Drákshádi' decoction, the group of drugs to be used consists of 'Drákshádi' which includes grapes, Chebulic myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the pith of *Cassia fistula*, and *Oldenlandia biflora*. This decoction allays bile-born fever, dryness of the mouth, delirium, internal heat and burning, sweens, vertigo, and thirst. It is beneficial also in blood-bile. It purges the bowels.

'Drákshádi Kasháya.'

In preparing the 'Drákshádi' infusion, the group of drugs to be used consists of grapes, *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, 'Padmakáshtha,' the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, *Pavonia odorata*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Symplocos racemosa*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, *Grewia Asiatica*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, liquorice, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, and coriander seeds.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The infusion of these allays bile-born fever, burning, thirst, delirium, vertigo, fatigue, vomiting, swoons, dryness of the mouth, disgust for food, asthmatic breathing, deep-seated pains, nausea, and blood bile.

'Lodhrádi group.'

The group called 'Lodhrádi' consists of *Symplocos racemosa*, *Nymphœa stellata*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, 'Padmakáshtha,' and *Asclepias pseudosarsa*. The decoction of these, administered with a little sugar, allays bile-born fever.

'Patoládi group.'

The group called 'Patoládi' consists of the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, barley, coriander seeds, and liquorice. The decoction of these should be administered if burning and thirst be violent in bile-born fevers.

'Tráyamánádi group.'

The group called 'Tráyamána' consists of *Ficus heterophylla*, liquorice, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the flowers of *Bassia latifolia*, and *Terminalia Bellerica*. The decoction of these, administered with sugar, allays bile-born fever.

'Dushparcádi group.'

The group called 'Dushparçádi' consists of *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Piper aurantiacum*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, and *Agathotes Cherayta*. The decoction of these, administered with sugar, allays bile-born fever.

CHAPTER III.

PHLEGM-BORN FEVERS.

The remarks made in the beginning of the last chapter apply to the technical terms, or names of drug groups, that

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

are explained in this chapter. Some names do not include the same groups of drugs.

'Pippaládi group.'

The group called 'Pippaládi' consists of the fruits of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, *Piper Chabà*, dry ginger. the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, black pepper, *Pothos officinalis*, *Piper auranticum*, cardamoms, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, cumin seeds, mustard seeds, the fruits of *Melia Azedarach*, assafœdita, *Siphonanthus Indica*, *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Embellia Ribes*, and *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*. The decoction of these cures phlegm-born fevers. It also allays excited phlegm, catarrh in the nose, vitiated wind, disgust for food, tumours, and deep-seated pains.

'Mátulungaciphádya group.'

The group called 'Mátulungaçiphádya' consists of the roots of *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Ccholanga', dry ginger, *Gratiola Monnieria*, and the roots of *Piper longum*. The decoction of these, administered with the ashes of incinnerated barley shoots, causes the digestion of faults in phlegm-born fever.

'Amalakyádi group.'

The group called 'Amalakyádi' consists of the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Piper longum*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. The decoction of these causes the digestion of faults in phlegm-born fever. It is a digestive, as also a purgative.

'Katukádi group.'

The group called 'Katukádi' consists of *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Curcuma longa*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Senseviera Zeylanica, and the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*. The decoction of these, administered with the pulv of pepper and a good measure of honey, cures fever born of phlegm. According to some authorities, the first six of these drugs constitute one group, and the next four constitute another. The virtues of both are similar.

'Nimbádi group.'

The group called Nimbádi' consists of the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, dry ginger, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Pinus deodara*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Piper longum*, and *Solanum Indicum*. The decoction of these cures phlegm-born fever.

'Marichádi group.'

The group called 'Marichádi' consists of pepper, the roots of *Piper longum*, dry ginger, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, *Piper longum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Myrica Sapida*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Acorus Calamus*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Rhus Succeedanea*, *Ptychotes Ajowan*, and the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*. The decoction of these cures phlegm-born fever with its various supervening symptoms.

'Bhunimbádí group.'

The group called 'Bhunimbádi' consists of *Agathotes Cherayta*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Piper longum*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, dry ginger, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and *Solanum Indicum*. The decoction of these alleviates phlegm-born fever.

'Katutrikádya group.'

The group called 'Katutrikádya' consists of dry ginger, *Piper longum*, black pepper, *Mesua ferrea*, *Curcuma longa*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, and the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. The decoction of these is beneficial in phlegm-born fever.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Mustádya Páchana.'

The group called 'Mustádya,' which consists of the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the fruits of *Terminalia Bellerica*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, and the fruits of *Grewia Asiatica* yields a 'Páchana' or decoction that is beneficial in phlegm-born fevers.

'Triphaládi group.'

The group called 'Triphaládi' consists of the three myrobalans (*viz.*, Chebulic, Emblic, and Belleric), the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, and *Acorus Calamus*; or, the ten roots with *Justicia Adhatoda*. The decoction of these, administered with honey, alleviates phlegm-born fever.

'Tiktádi group.'

The group called 'Tiktádi' consists of *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, dry ginger, *Piper longum*, black pepper, and the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. The decoction of these cures phlegm-born fevers and alleviates hiccup and cough and other supervening symptoms of such fevers.

'Nidigdhikádi group.'

The group called 'Nidigdhikádi' consists of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Piper longum*, and dry ginger. The decoction of these cures phlegm-born fever as also bronchitis, asthma, deep-seated pains in the abdomen and the sides, and loss of appetite. It alleviates also the excited wind in the stomach.

'Katphaládi Leha.'

The group of drugs called 'Katphaládi,' which consists of *Myrica Sapida*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Rhus succedanea*, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Nigella sativa*, dry ginger, *Piper longum*, and black pepper, enters into the composition of a linctus that cures

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

phlegm-born fever, asthma, branchitis, vomiting, disgust for food, and excitement of the wind. Each of the drugs should be reduced to pulv. Equal measures should be taken of the pulv of each. Mixing them together, and adding honey or the juice of raw ginger, the linctus is prepared.

CHAPTER IV.

FEVERS BORN OF WIND AND BILE.

Here also the reader will find many names of drug-groups which, however, include drugs other than those that are included under them when occurring in other chapters.

'Navánga group.' The group called 'Navánga' consists of dry ginger, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the tubers of *Cyperus roundus*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagapodioides*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, and *Tribulus terristris*. The decoction of these cures fevers born of wind and bile.

'Pancha-Bhadra group.' The group called 'Pancha-Bhadra' consists of *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, the tubers of *Cyperus rolundus*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, and dry ginger. The decoction of these is beneficial in fevers born of wind and bile.

'Triphaládi group.' The group called 'Triphaládi' consists of the three myrobalans, the bark of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, the fruits of *Cassia fistula*, and *Justicia Adhatoda*. The decoction of these is beneficial in fevers born of wind and phlegm.

'Nidigdhikádi group.' The group called 'Nidigdhikádi' consists of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Ficus heterophylla*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Cicer lens, or, as some say, *Echites frutescens*. The decoction of these alleviates fevers born of wind and bile.

'Kiratátiktádi group.'

The group called 'Kirátatiktádi' consists of *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Vitis Vinifera*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, and *Curcuma longa*. The decoction of these, administered with old treacle, alleviates fevers born of wind and bile.

'Mustádi group.'

The group called 'Mustádi' consists of the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, *Nymphæa stellata*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, and *Pterocarpus Santalinus*. The decoction of these, administered with sugar, alleviates fevers born of wind and bile.

'Kirátádi group.'

The group called 'Kirátadi' consists of *Agathotes Cherayta*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, raisins, *Piper longum*, dry ginger, and *Tinospora cordifolia*. The decoction of these, administered when cool and mixed with treacle, checks fevers born of wind and bile.

'Aragbadhádi group.'

The group called 'Aragbadhádi' consists of the pith of *Cassia fistula*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, liquorice, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachata*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*. The decoction of these cures fevers born of wind and bile.

'Ghanachandanádi group.'

The group called 'Ghanachandanádi' consists of the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, the leaves

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of *Trichosanthes dioica*, and *Pavonia odorata*. The decoction of these, administered when cool and mixed with sugar, checks fever, excited bile, burning of the skin, thirst, vomiting, and disgust for food.

'Madhukádi group.'

The group of drugs called 'Madhukádi' consists of liquorice, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Echites frutescens*, *Vitis Vinifera*, the flowers of *Bassia latifolia*, *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, *Nymphœa stellata*, *Gmelina arborea*, Padmakáshtha, *Symplocos racemosa*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, Chebulic myrobalans, the fruits of *Terminalia Bellerica*, the filaments of the lotus, the fruits of *Grewia Asiatica* and the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*. Taking all these of the measure of 2 tolas together, drench them in 12 tolas of clear water for one night. In the morning the infusion should be strained through a piece of clean cloth. Honey, the pulv of fried paddy, and sugar should be added to it. This preparation is called 'Madhukádi-hima.' It cures thirst, vomiting, vertigo, and other supervening symptoms, born of excited bile.

CHAPTER V.

FEVERS BORN OF WIND AND PHLEGM.

The following names, when they occur in the treatment of fevers born of wind and phlegm, are to be understood as follows:

'Aragbadhádi group.'

The group called 'Áragbadhádi' consists of the pith of *Cassia fistula*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, and Chebulic myrobalans. The decoction of these alleviates such fevers born of wind and phlegm

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

as are characterised by deep-seated pains in the abdomen and the sides. It causes also the digestion of undigested faults in such fevers.

'Dacamuli-Kasháya.'

The 'Kasháya' or infusion of the ten roots, administered with the pulv of *Piper longum*, causes the digestion of the undigested faults in fevers born of wind and phlegm.

'Patoládi group.'

The group called 'Patoládi' consists of the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, dry ginger, barley, and the fruits of *Piper longum*. The decoction of these checks fevers born of wind and phlegm, as also thirst, pains in the joints, asthma, cough, disgust for food, and constipation of the bowels.

'Guduchyádi group.'

The group calld 'Guduchyádi' consists of *Tinospora cordifolia*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, coriander seeds, Padmakáshtha, and *Pterocarpus Santalinus*. The decoction of these allays fevers born of wind and phlegm, as also disgust for food, catarrh, thirst, and burning of the skin.

'Dárbbádi group.'

The group called 'Dárbbádi' consists of *Pinus deodara*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Acorus Calamus*, coriander seeds, *Myrica Sapida*, Chebulic myrobalans, dry ginger, and *Guilandina Bonducella*. The decoction of these, administered with assafœdita, and honey, allaviates such fevers born of wind and phlegm as are characterised by hiccup, dryness of the mouth, stoppage of the voice, cough asthmatic breathing, and constant watering of the mouth.

'Mustádi group.'

The group called 'Mustádi' consists of the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, dry ginger, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and *Hedysarum Alhagi*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The decoction of these checks fevers born of wind and phlegm, as also disgust for food, burning of the skin, and dryness of the mouth.

'Nimbádi group.' The group called 'Nimbádi' consists of the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, dry ginger, *Pinus deodara*, *Myrica Sapida*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, and *Acorus Calamus*. The decoction of these cures fevers born of wind and phlegm, as also pains in the joints, severe head-aches, bronchitis, and disgust for food.

'Dárbbádi Kasháya.' The group called 'Dárbbádi' includes *Pinus deodara*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, coriander seeds, *Acorus Calamus*, *Myrica Sapida*, Chebulic myrobalans, dry ginger, and *Guilandina Bonducella*. The decoction of these, administered with assafœdita and honey, cures fevers born of wind and phlegm, as also hiccup, dryness of the mouth, stoppage of the voice, bronchitis, asthma, and salivary and other secretions from the mouth.

CHAPTER VI.

FEVERS BORN OF BILE AND PHLEGM.

'Guduchyádi group.' The group called 'Guduchyádi' consists of *Tinospora cordifolia*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, coriander seeds, Padmakáshtha, and *Pterocarpus Santalinus*. The decoction of these causes the digestion of immature faults in all kinds of fever, and is beneficial in hiccup, disgust for food, vomiting, thirst, and burning of the skin.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Chaturbhadraka group.'

The group called 'Chaturbhadraka' consists of *Agathotes Cheyrata*, dry ginger, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and *Tinospora cordifolia*. The decoction of these should be administered in fevers which are caused by bile and phlegm and in which the phlegm is more excited than the bile.

'Páthásaptaka group.'

The group called 'Páthásaptaka' consists of *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Pavonia odorata*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, dry ginger, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and *Tinospora cordifolia*. The decoction of these should be administered in fevers which are born of bile and phlegm and in which the bile is more excited than the phlegm.

'Patoládi group.'

The group called 'Patoládi' consists of the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, and *Tinospora cordifolia*. The decoction of these cures fevers born of bile and phlegm, as also disgust for food, vomiting, itching, and the effects of poison.

'Amritáshtaka group.'

The group called 'Amritáshtaka' consists of *Tinospora cordifolia*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, dry ginger, *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*. The decoction of these, administered with the pulv of *Piper longum*, cures fevers born of bile and phlegm, and vomiting, disgust for food, thirst, nausea, and burning of the skin.

'Panchatikta group.'

The group called 'Panchatikta' consists of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, dry ginger, *Agathotes Cherayta*, and *Aplotaxis auriculata*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The decoction of these cures all the eight kinds of fever, *viz.*, wind-born, bile-born, phlegm-born, wind and bile born, wind and phlegm born, bile and phlegm born, 'Sannipáta', or that born of wind, bile, and phlegm, and Accidental.

'Kantakáryádi group.'

The group called 'Kantakáryyádi' consists of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, dry ginger, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysentrica*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the leaves of *Trichsanthes dioica*, and *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*. The decoction of these cures fevers born of bile and phlegm, as also burning of the skin, thirst, vomiting, disgust for food, bronchitis, pains in the chest and in the sides.

'Patoládi group.'

The group called 'Patoládi' consists of the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, Chebulic myrobalans, the fruits of *Terminalia Bellerica*, liquorice, and *Sida cordifolia*. The decoction of these is alleviative of fevers born of bile and phlegm.

'Patola-yava-dhányádi group.'

The group called 'Patola-yava-dhányádi' consists of the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, barley, coriander seeds, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, and *Pterocarpus Santalinus*. The decoction of these cures fevers born of bile and phlegm, as also burning of the skin, thirst, and vomiting.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER VII.

ACUTE FEVERS.

The following medicines are administered in Acute fevers. Many of the names are poetical.

'Jwaránkuca.'

The name, 'Jwaránkuça', implies 'the goad of fever,' that is, a medicine which controls fever like a goad in the hands of the driver controlling an elephant or any other beast. The ingredients are 1 part of mercury, 2 parts of sulphur, 3 parts of cinnabar, and 4 parts of croton seeds. These are pounded into a paste with the decoction of the roots of *Croton polyandrum*. Pills are made of the weight of 1 rati. The vehicle used is a little water in which sugar has been dissolved. This medicine cures acute fevers.

'Swachcchanda-Bhairava.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sachcchanda-bhairava' are mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, croton seeds, and the fruits of *Piper longum*, taken in equal measures and pounded into a paste with water. Pills are made of the weight of half a rati each. The vehicle is the expressed juice of ginger, or the expressed juice of betel leaves, or honey. The name 'Sachcchanda-bhairava' is applied also to another preparation, *viz.*, the ashes of copper and *Aconitum ferox* taken in equal measures and macerated a hundred times in the expressed juice of the fruits of *Datura fastuosa*. Pills are made of the weight of half a rati each. Administered with the expressed juice of ginger, or with sugar, or with 'Saindhava' salt, this medicine checks acute fevers as also those fevers which are caused by excitement of all the three faults.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Hinguleçwara.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Hinguleçwara' are the fruits of *Piper longum*, cinnabar, and *Aconitum ferox*. Equal measures of these are pounded into a paste with water. Pills are then formed of the weight of half a rati each. Administered with honey, it allays wind-born fever. In the treatise called 'Rasendra-sárasangraha,' instructions occur about making pills of the weight of 2 ratis each.

'Agnikumára-Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Agnikumara Rasa' are black pepper, *Acorus Calamus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, each of the measure of 2 máshás, and *Aconitum ferox* of the measure of 8 máshás. These are pounded into a paste with the expressed juice of ginger, and pills are formed of the weight of 1 rati. The vehicles are as follow: in the first stage of acute or immature fevers, the pulv of ginger and honey; in phlegm-born fever, the expressed juice of ginger or of the leaves of *Vitex Nigundo*; in catarrh of the nose and inflammation of the schneiderian membrane, the expressed juice of ginger; in loss of appetite, the pulv of cloves; in dropsical swellings, the decoction of the ten roots; in diarrhœa in the immature stage, the decoction of coriander seeds and dry ginger; in diarrhœa in the mature stage, the decoction of *Holarrhena antidysenterica* and honey; in lienteric diarrhœa, the pulv of dry ginger; in the first stage of fever caused by excitement of all the faults, the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum* and the expressed juice of ginger; in cough and bronchitis, the expressed juice of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*; and in asthma and difficulty of breathing, mustard oil and old treacle. Two pills, administered one after another, restore the patient to ease. In all diseases, this medicine is capable of being administer-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ed for correcting immature faults. It is called 'Agnikumára Rasa' because it increases the 'Agni' or digestive fire.

'Sri Mrityunjaya Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Sri Mrityunjaya Rasa' are 1 part of *Aconitum ferox*, 1 part of black pepper, 1 part of *Piper longum*, 1 part of sulphur, 1 part of fried borax, and 2 parts of cinnabar. These should be pounded together in the expressed juice of ginger, and then pills formed of the size of the seeds of *Phaseolus Mungo*. The cinnabar that is used is first macerated in the juice of *Citrus acida*. Instead of cinnabar, an equal measure of mercury may be used. The vehicle for this medicine is generally honey. In wind-born fever, the vehicle is the cream of curds; in fever born of all the faults, it is the expressed juice of ginger; in mature fevers, the juice of *Citrus acida*; and in intermittent fever, the pulv of *Nigella sativa* and old treacle. The full dose is 4 pills. In the case, however, of an old man, a boy, or of one who is very weak, 1 pill is the measure of the dose. If the phlegm be not largely excited and if the patient be not weak, then the vehicle may be the water of raw cocoanuts and sugar. Administered with these, it allays the burning of the skin due to excitement of wind and bile.

'Survajwaránkuca pills.'

The ingredients of 'Sarvajwaránkuça pills' are mercury, sulphur, black pepper, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the bark of *Croton Tiglium*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together. The paste is then macerated in the expressed juice of *Vitex Nigundo* and of ginger. Pills are then formed, each of the measure of 1 rati. After a pill has been administered, the patient's body should be wrapped round with a piece of thick cloth. This,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

medicine cures all the eight kinds of fever, simple or complicated.

'Chandeswara.' The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chandeswara' are mercury, sulphur, black pepper, *Aconitum ferox*, and copper. Taken in equal measures, these are pounded together for 3 hours. After this, they are macerated 7 times in the expressed juice of ginger and, again, 7 times in that of *Vitex Nigundo*. Pills are then formed, each of the measure of 1 rati. The vehicle is the expressed juice of ginger. All kinds of fever are allayed by this medicine.

'Chandracekhara Rasa.' The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chandraçekhara Rasa' are 1 part of mercury, 2 parts of sulphur, 2 parts of fried borax, 2 parts of black pepper, and either sugar or realgar equal to the total measure of the others. These are mixed together. Instructions occur in 'Kasendrasára-sangraha' about taking the first four articles in equal measures. Having mixed the articles, they are macerated in the gall of the Rahu fish and pounded into a paste. Pills are then formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is the expressed juice of ginger and cold water. This medicine cures fever born of bile and phlegm within 3 days.

'Vaidyanátha Batiká.' The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vaidyanátha Batiká' are as follows: half a tola of mercury and half a tola of sulphur are first pounded together into a 'Kajjali'; with it are mixed 2 tolas of the pulv of *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*. The product thus obtained is then macerated in the expressed juice of the leaves of *Momordica Chrantia* of the small variety, or in the decoction of the three myrobalans. Pills are then formed of the size of a pea each. The vehicle is the ex-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

pressed juice of betel leaves, or that of the leaves of *Momordica charantia* of the small variety and lukewarm water. One to three pills at a time is prescribed according to the condition of the patient. This medicine cures acute fevers, disgust for food, and dropsical swellings. It is, besides, an agreeable purgative for infants and boys.

'Navajwarebha-singha.'

The name 'Navajwarebha-singha' implies that this medicine is as a lion unto the elephant of acute fever. The ingedients are mercury, sulphur, iron, copper, lead, black pepper, the fruits of *Piper tongum*, and dry ginger, taken in equal measures. To this is added *Aconitum ferox* of half the measure of each of these (or, as some say, of half the measure of their total). These are pounded together, with the aid of water for two days. Pills are then formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is the juice of ginger. This medicine cures acute fever of even the most violent type.

'Mrityunjaya Rasa.'

The name 'Mrityunjaya Rasa' implies that which conquers death. The ingredients are 1 part of mercury, 2 parts of sulphur, 4 parts of fried borax, 8 parts of *Aconitum ferox*, 16 parts of the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*, and 32 parts of the three acrids. These are pounded together with the aid of the expressed juice of the fruits of *Datura fastuosa*. Pills are formed of the measure of a Máshá each. This medicine cures all kinds of fever. Administered with the water of raw cocoanuts, and sugar, it cures fever born of wind and bile ; with honey, it cures fever born of phlegm ; and with the juice of ginger, it cures fevers born of all the three faults.

'Prachandeçwara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Prachandeçwara Rasa' are *Aconitum ferox*, mercury, and sulphur, in equal measures. Pounding them together

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

for 6 hours, the compound is macerted in the expressed juice of *Vitex Negudo* for one and twenty times. After this, pills are formed of the size of sesame seeds. The vehicle is the expressed juice of ginger. It is one of the best remedies for acute fever. If after taking this medicine the patient feels heat, he should then rub oil on his head and drink whey.

'Tripurabhairava Rasa.'

The name 'Taipurabhairava' implies that its action upon disease is like that of Bhairava or Mahádeva upon the triple city of the Asuras. The fact is, Mahádeva consumed that city with a single shaft of his. The ingredients are 1 part of *Aconitum ferox*, 2 parts of borax, 3 parts of sulphur, 4 parts of cinnabar or of copper, and 5 parts of 'Dantabija.' These should be pounded together for 3 hours in the decoction of *Croton polyandrum*. Pills should then be formed of the size of 3 ratis each. The vehicle is the juice of ginger, or the decoction of dry ginger and the fruits of *Piper longum*, or the decoction of dry ginger and black pepper. Sugar is added to each of the decoctions. This medicine cures acute fevers, loss of appetite, vitiated wind in the immature stage, dropsical swellings, stupefaction of the body or limbs, piles, and worms.

'Citári Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Citári Rasa' are 1 part of mercury, 1 part of sulphur, 1 part of fried borax, 2 parts of croton seeds, 1 part of Saindhava salt, 1 part of black pepper, 1 part of the ashes of tamarind bark, and 1 part of *Aconitum ferox*. Pounded together in the juice of *Citrus medica*, pills are formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is hot water. This medicine is highly beneficial in fevers born of wind and phlegm, as also in cold fevers.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Kaphaketu.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kaphaketu' are the ashes of conch-shells one part, dry ginger one part, the fruits of *Piper longum* one part, black pepper one part, fried borax one part, and *Aconitum ferox* one part. These are pounded together in the juice of ginger, the operation being repeated thrice. Pills are formed of the measure of one rati each. The vehicle is the expressed juice of ginger. This medicine cures suppression of the voice due to excited phlegm, head-aches, constipated phlegm, and excessive excitement of all the three faults. In some treatises another kind of 'Kaphaketu' is mentioned. Its ingredients are fried borax, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the ashes of conch-shells, and *Aconitum ferox*. These are taken in equal measures, and being pounded together are macerated in the expressed juice of ginger. Pills are formed of the measure of one rati each. This medicine is beneficial in asthma, cough, inflammation of the schneiderian membrane with loss of the sense of smell, head-ache, diseases of the throat, and other ailments caused by phlegm.

'Pratápa-mártanda Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Pratápa-mártanda Rasa' are *Aconitum ferox* one part, cinnabar 2 parts, croton seeds 3 parts, and fried borax 4 parts. These are pounded together with water, and pills are formed of the measure of one rati each. The vehicle is water. It quickly cures acute fevers.

'Jwarakecari.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Jwarakecari' are mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, Chebulic myrobalans, Emblic myrobalans, Belleric myrobalans, and croton seeds, taken in equal measures and pounded together in the expressed juice of the leaves of *Verbesina Calendulacea*. Pills are formed of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

measure of one rati each. For children the dose is about the weight of a mustard seed. In fevers born of bile, this medicine is administered with sugar ; in fevers born of the excitement of all the faults, it is administered with the pulv of black pepper ; in fevers characterised by burning, it is administered with the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum*, and the decoction of cumin seeds. It operates as a purgative. The vehicle used is warm water.

'Jwaramuári.' The ingredients of the medicine called 'Jwaramurári' are cinnabar, *Aconitum ferox*, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, fried borax, and Chebulic myrobalans. Equal measures of these are taken. Croton seeds are then added of a measure equal to the united measure of the other seven. The drugs are pounded together with water, and pills are formed of the size of pulse seeds. For purging the patient this medicine is administered with the juice of ginger. There is another kind of 'Jwaramurári' mentioned in 'Rasamangala.' The ingredients are 2 tolas of each of these, *viz.*, mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, and cinnabar ; 1 tola of cloves, 8 tolas of black pepper, 16 tolas of the corrected seeds of *Datura fastuosa*, (some take croton seeds instead of the seeds of *Datura fastuosa* ;) and 2 tolas of the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*. Reducing all these into a pulv, the pulv is macerated seven times in the decoction of *Croton polyandrum*. Pills are made of the measure of one rati each. Administered with proper vehicles, this medicine cures fever, stupefaction of the body, pains in all the limbs, tumours, dropsical swellings, cough, acid bile, and excited wind in the immature stage.

'Taruna-Jwarári.' The ingredients of the medicine called 'Taruna-Jwarári' are mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and croton seeds, taken in equal measures, and pounded with the juice of *Aloe perfoliata*. Pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is water in which sugar has been dissolved. This medicine is administered in remittent fever on the fifth, or the sixth, or the seventh day for bringing about a thorough intermission. The fever does not return. The regimen that is then prescribable is boiled rice and the soup of *Phaseolus Mungo*.

'Citabhanji Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Citabhanji Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, cinnabar, and croton seeds. Equal measures of these are taken and macerated thrice in the decoction of *Croton polyandrum*. Pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. Administering this medicine with the juice of ginger, the patient should be given cold water, the juice of the sugar-cane, or the soup of *Phaseolus Mungo*, to drink. Even violent acute fever is allayed by it.

'Navajwarári Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Navajwarári Rasa' are mercury 1 part, sulphur 2 parts, *Aconitum ferox* 3 parts, *Cleome felina* 4 parts, and croton seeds 5 parts. These are pounded together with the juice of *Citrus medica*, and pills are formed of the size of the fruits of *Embellia Ribes*. Administered with the juice of ginger, it allays all kinds of acute, chronic, and intermittent fever.

'Navajwarahari Batiká.'

The ingredients of 'Navajwarahari Batiká' are mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, the three myrobalans, and the pulv of the corrected seeds of *Croton polyandrum*. Taking these in equal measures, and reducing them into pulv, the pulv is pounded with the juice of *Phlomis Zeylanica*. The paste is then subjected to the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

process of roasting called 'Putápaka.' Pills are then made of the size of the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus*. Administered in acute fever, they prove beneficial.

'Sarvángasundara.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sarvángasundara' are mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, croton seeds, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, the three myrobalans, and fried borax. Taken in equal measures, these are pounded together with water, and pills are formed of the measure of 3 ratis. This medicine cures all kinds of fever, excited wind in the immature stage, asthma, cough, and loss of appetite.

'Ratnagiri Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Ratnagiri Rasa' are mercury 1 part, sulphur 1 part, copper 1 part, mica 1 part, gold 1 part, iron half a part, and Vaikránti a fourth part. These, pounded with the juice of *Verbesina Calandulacea*, are then cooked like 'Parppati.' Reduced to pulv, the pulv is macerated, three times, in the expressed juice or decoction of these, one after another, *viz.*, *Moringa pterygosperma*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Vitex Negundo*, *Acorus Calamus*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Verbesina Calandulacea*, *Sphœranthus hirtus*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Sesbania aculeata*, the flowers of *Sesbania grandiflora*, *Gratiola Monnieria*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, and *Aloe perfoliata* (syn. *Aloe Indica*). After this, enclosing it in a crucible, it is cooked in sand. The dose is 2 ratis. Administered with the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum* and the decoction of coriander seeds, it quickly cures acute fever.

'Jayábati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Jayábati' are *Aconitum ferox*, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Curcuma longa*, the leaves of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Melia Azadirachta, and *Embellia Ribes*. Taken in equal measures, these are pounded together with goat's urine. Pills are then formed of the size of a chick-pea each. This medicine is administered with different vehicles in different diseases. In fevers born of deranged bile, the vehicle is milk ; in fevers born of all the three faults, it is honey and the pulv of black pepper ; in intermittent fevers, it is ghee ; in fevers born of cold, it is cow's urine ; in fevers born of blood-bile, it is the decoction of *Pterocarpus Santalinus* ; in other fevers, it is honey and the pulv of the three acrids (*viz.*, dry ginger, *Piper longum*, and black pepper) ; in phthisis, it is honey ; and in chlorosis, it is milk.

'Jayanti Batiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Jayanti Batiká' are *Aconitum ferox*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Physalis flexuosa*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Pinus Webbiana*, black pepper, the fruits of *Piper longum*, and the leaves of *Melia Azadirachta*. Taken in equal measures, these are pounded together with goat's urine. Pills are made of the size of a chick-pea each. Like Jayábati, this medicine also is administered with different vehicles in different diseases.

'Jwara-dhumaketu.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Jwara-dhumaketu' are mercury, sulphur, cinnabar, and 'Samudraphena' (sea-froth). Taken in equal measures, these are pounded together with the juice of ginger. Pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. It is highly beneficial in acute fevers.

'Sriráma Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sriráma Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, and black pepper. Take these in equal measures and add croton seeds of a measure equal to that of the three others. These are pounded for three hours with the decoction

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAP VII.

of *Croton polyandrum*. Pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine cures immature fevers, deep-seated pains, stupefaction of the body, and derangements of the wind.

'Udakamanjari.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Udaka-manjari' are mercury, sulphur, fried borax, and black pepper. Take these in equal measures and add *Aconitum ferox* of a measure equal to that of the four others together. These are all pounded with the bile of the *Rahu* fish. The product should then be macerated for three days in the bile of the same fish. Pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is the juice of ginger. If after taking the medicine the patient feels heat, he should be given cold water or whey to drink, as also boiled rice with curry made of brinjals. If the bile be predominant, cold water may be applied on the head.

'Amritamanjari.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Amrita-manjari' are cinnabar, black pepper, fried borax, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Aconitum ferox*, and flowers of the nutmeg. Taken in equal measures, these are pounded with the juice of *Citrus medica*. Pills are made of the measure of 2 or 3 ratis each. This medicine cures all kinds of fever, cough, asthma, as also fevers caused by the excitement of all the three faults.

'Achintyacakti Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Achintyacakti Rasa' (meaning 'Rasa of inconceivable puissance') are as follows: mercury of the measure of 2 máshás and sulphur of the same measure are first pounded together into a 'Kajjali.' The 'Kajjali' is mixed with the expressed juice, of the measure of four máshás, of each of these, *viz.*, *Verbesina Calandulacea*, *Scirpus Kysoor*, *Vitex Nigundo*, *Pladera decussata*, *Pharna-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ceum Mollugo, the roots of *Clitoria Ternatea*, *Achyranthes triandra*, *Amaranthus spinosus*, and *Cleome pentaphylla*. After this, 'Svarnamákshika' of the measure of one máshá, and black pepper of the measure of one máshá are mixed with it in a copper vessel and with the aid of a pestle made of copper. Pills are then made of the size of the seeds of *Phaseolus Mungo*. These are dried in the shade. This medicine proves highly beneficial in acute fever when the patient has been weakened by copious perspiration and fasts. The method of administration is 3 pills on the first day, 2 on the second day, and 1 on the third day, the vehicle being cold water. If the patient feels thirsty, cold water should be given to him to drink, or the meat-juice of the flesh of wild animals or francoline partridges. When free from fever, the regimen is boiled rice and curds. If tremours in the head, or head-aches appear, or other symptoms of vitiated wind, the physician should, with discretion, prescribe Náráyana oil or other cooling oils for being rubbed on the head.

'Trailokyadumvura Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Trailokyadumvura Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, copper, fruits of *Piper longum*, the seeds of *Croton Tiglium*. *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, Chebulic myrobalans, the roots of *Convolvulas Turpethum*, and the seeds of *Strychnos Nuxvomica*. Taken in equal parts, these are pounded together with the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia* Pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is honey. Administered in acute fevers, this medicine proves highly beneficial.

'Gadamurári.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Gadamurári' are mercury, sulphur, realgar, iron, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, copper,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cinnabar, and lead. Taken in equal measures, these are pounded with water. Pills are formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. Administered with the proper vehicle, it is capable of allaying even violent fevers in the immature stage.

'Jwarahara Bati.'

The ingredients of 'Jwarahara Bati' are corrected lead, yellow orpiment, *Aconitum heterophyllum* and 'Rasasindura'. Taken in equal measures, these are pounded together with water. Pills are then made of the size of mustard seeds. Administered during intermission, this medicine prevents the re-accession of fever. The vehicle is sugar-water. Two or three pills should be administered at sufficient intervals.

CHAPTER VIII.

FEVERS BORN OF ALL THE FAULTS.

'Kshudrádi group.'

The group called 'Kshudrádi' consists of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, dry ginger, and *Aplotaxis auriculata*. The decoction of these allays fevers born of all the faults, cough, asthma, disgust for food, and pains in the flanks. This decoction is administered also in fevers born of wind and phlegm.

'Nágarádi group.'

The group called 'Nágarádi' consists of dry ginger, coriander seeds, *Siphonanthus Indica*, 'Padmakáshtha', *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the three myrobalans, liquorice, *Sida cordifo-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

lia, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Pothos officinalis*, *Cassia fistula*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the ten roots, and *Solanum Xanthocarpum*. The decoction of these, administered with honey, allays fevers in which all the three faults have been violently excited.

'Chaturdacánga group.'

The group called 'Chaturdaçánga' consists of the ten roots, *Ficus Bengalensis*, dry ginger, and *Capparis sepiaria* (of both varieties, *viz.*, that which bears white flowers and that which bears red flowers). The decoction of these four and ten drugs allays such fevers born of all the faults as are characterised by a predominance of wind and phlegm. There is another group of four and ten which consists of the ten roots and *Agathotes Cherayta*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and dry ginger. The decoction of these, with half a tola of the pulv of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, is beneficial in fever that is old, as also in fever born of all the faults but characterised by a predominance of wind and phlegm.

'Ashtádacánga group.'

The group called 'Ashtádaçánga' consists of the ten roots and eight others, *viz.*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Rhus succeedanea*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Hedysarum Alhagi* *Siphonanthus Indica*, the seeds of *Holarrhena ontidysenterica*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, and *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*. The decoction of these allays fevers born of all the faults but characterised by a predominance of wind and phlegm and such symptoms as pains in the chest and the sides, cough, asthma, hiccup, and vomiting.

'Ashtádacánga destructive of bile and phlegm.'

The group of eighteen that is corrective of bile and phlegm, consists of the ten roots, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Pinus deodara*, dry ginger, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, coriander seeds, and *Pothos officinalis*. The decoction of these quickly check fevers born of all the three faults and characterised by sleepiness, delirium, cough, disgust for food, burning of the skin, swoons &c. Another name given to this group of eighteen is 'Bhunimbádi Ashtádacánga.'

'Bhárgyádi group.'

The group called 'Bhárgyádi' consists of *Siphonanthus Indica*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, the bark of *Ægle marmelos*, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, and the ten roots. The decoction of these cures fever born of all the three faults, and checks cough, asthma, pains in the chest, pains in the sides, epistasis, loss of appetite, sleepiness, and other supervening symptoms of such fevers.

'Another 'Bhárygádi group.'

There is another 'Bhárgyádi group' which consists of *Siphonanthus Indica*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Trichosanthus dioica*, the ten roots, and dry ginger. The decoction of these cures fevers born of all the three faults, remittent and other fevers of great intensity, external fevers, fevers characterised by a sensation of cold, loss of appetite, disgust for food, enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, abdominal tumours, and dropsical swellings.

'Mustakádya group.'

The group called 'Mustakádya' consists of the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Pinus deodara*, dry ginger, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, Chebulic myrobalans, the fruits of *Terminalia Bellerica*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Indigofera tinctoria*, *Rottlera tinctoria*, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, *Agathotes Chirayta*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Cissampelos hernandifolia, *Sida cordifolia*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, liquorice, and the roots of *Piper longum*. These eight and ten are also called 'Mustádya-Ashtádaçánga.' The decoction of these is very beneficial in such fevers born of all the faults as are characterised by a predominance of bile. It also checks pains in the chest, pains in the sides, pains in the head, and other supervening symptoms of such fevers.

'Cathyádi group.'

The group called Cathyádi' consists of *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Rhus succeedanea*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, dry ginger, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, and *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*. The decoction of these cures fevers born of all the three faults.

'Vrihatyádi group.'

The group called 'Vrihatyádi' consists of *Solanum Indicum*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata* *Siphonanthus Indica*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Rhus succeedanea*, *Hedysarm Alhagi*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, and *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*. The decoction of these is very beneficial in fevers born of all the three faults. It checks also such supervening symptoms as cough and the rest.

'Vyoshádi group.'

The group called 'Vyoshádi' consists of dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the three myrobalans, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and *Hedysarum Alhagi*. The decoction of these cures fevers born of all the three faults.

'Trivritádi group.

The group called 'Trivritádi' consists of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, 'Gorakshaksha Karkati', the three myrobalans, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, and the pith of *Cassia*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

fistula. The decoction of these, administered with the ashes of barley shoots, cures fevers born of the three faults.

'Dwáttringcánga group.'

The group called 'Dwáttringçánga', meaning 'group of thirtytwo' consists of *Siphonanthus Indica Agath tes Cherayta*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta* the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Acorus Calamus*, dry ginger the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Cucumis colocynthis*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Echites frutescens*, *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Pinus deodara*, *Curcuma longa* the bark of *Bignonia suave-olens*, *Diospyros glutinosa*, *Gratiola Monnieria*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Ficus heterophylla*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Solanum Indicum*, seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica* the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, Chebulic myrobalans, the fruits of *Terminalia Bellerica*, and *Curcuma Zerumbet*. The decoction of these cures the three and ten kinds of fever born of all the faults, and checks asthma, cough, hiccup, deep-seated pains in the abdomen, the vitiation of the wind, flatulence, pains in the joints, paraplegia, hernia, and disgust for food.

'Dwádacánga group.'

The group called 'Dwádacánga', meaning 'group of twelve', consists of the ten roots, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and the fruits of *Piper longum*. The decoction of these twelve cures such fevers born of all the three faults as are characterised by asthma and cough.

'Kantakáryádi group.'

The group called 'Kantakáryádi' consists of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Solanum Indicum*, dry ginger, coriander seeds, and *Pinus deodara*. The decoction of these five cures all sorts of fever and is also a digestive.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Vrihat Katphaládi group.'

The group called 'Vrihat Katphaládi,' meaning 'the large Katphaládi group', consists of *Myrica Sapida*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Nigella sativa*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, *Rhus succeedanea*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, coriander seeds, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Verbesina calendulacea*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, Chebulic myrobalans *Pavonia odorata*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, *Alangium hexapetalum*, *Sida cordifolia*, the ten roots, and the roots of *Piper longum*. The decoction of these, administered with assafœdita and the juice of ginger, alleviates fever born of all the three faults, as also bronchocele, goitre, hoarseness of voice, cough, stoppage of voice, inflammation of the roots of the ears, sores in the mouth, dislocation of the cheek-bone, head-ache, deafness, and other ailments born of wind and phlegm.

'atphaladi Kgroup.

The group called 'Katphaládi' consists of *Myrica sapida*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Acorus calamus*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Nigella sativa*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, *Pinus deodara*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Rhus succeedanea*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, dry ginger, *Siphonanthus Indica*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, 'Kattrina' (a fragrant grass, probably, *Hemionites cordifolia*), and coriander seeds. The decoction of these, administered with assafœdita and the expressed juice of ginger, alleviates fevers born of all the faults, especially those among them in which the wind or the phlegm is more excited than the others. It alleviates also inflammation of the roots of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ear, hoarseness of voice, cough, asthma, hiccup, and other supervening symptoms of such fevers.

'Parushakádi group.' The group called 'Parushakádi' consists of the fruits of *Grewia Asiatica*, those of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, Chebulic myrobalans the fruits of *Terminalia Bellerica*, *Pinus deodara*, *Myrica sapida*, red sandal wood, 'Padmakáshtha', *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, and *Doodia lagopodioides*. The cold infusion of these drugs, obtained by soaking them in water and keeping them exposed in that state for one night, alleviates fevers born of all the faults in which the bile predominates.

'Chandanádi group.' The group called 'Chandanádi' consists of the wood of *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, 'Padmakáshtha', *Picorrhiza Kurroa*, and *Doodia lagopodioides*. The cold infusion of these alleviates those fevers born of all the faults in which the bile is predominant.

'Kirátatiktádi group.' The group called 'Kirátatiktádi' consists of *Agathotes Cherayta*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, dry ginger, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Pavonia odorata*, and lotus-stalks. The decoction of these alleviates those fevers born of all the faults in which the bile predominates.

CHAPTER IX.

ARDENT FEVERS.

'Káravyádi group.' The group called 'Káravyádi' consists of *Nigella sativa*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the roots of *Ricinus communis*, *Ficus heterophylla*, dry ginger, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the ten roots, *Curcuma Zerum-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

bet, *Rhus succeedanea*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, and *Boerhavia diffusa*. The decoction of these, obtained by boiling them in cow's urine, alleviates ardent fevers of even great intensity.

'Mátulungádi group.

The group called 'Mátulungádi' consists of *Citrus medica* (of the Ccholanga variety), *Colcus Amboinicus*, bark of the roots of *Ægle marmelos*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, and *Justicia Adhatoda*. The decoction of these, administered with 'Saindhava' salt and cow's urine, alleviates Ardent fevers as also phithsis and deep-seated pains. Some physicians prepare the decoction by boiling the drugs in cow's urine, and administer it by adding 'Saindhava' salt to it.

'Cringyodi group.'

The group called 'Cringyádi' consists of *Rhus succeedanea*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Nigella sativa*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, *Pinus deodara*, *Acorus calamus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Myrica sapida*, dry ginger, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, coriander seeds, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Piper aurantiacum*, *Pothos officinalis*, *Achyranthes aspera*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Cucumis colocynthis*, *Cassia fistula*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the seeds of *Serratula anthelmintica*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, and *Cnidium diffusum*. The decoction of these, administered with assafœdita and the juice of ginger, alleviates Ardent fevers of even very great intensity, the thirteen varieties of fevers born of all the faults, as also sleepiness, swoons, hiccup, otalgia, asthma, cough, and other supervening symptoms of such fevers.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER X.

THE MEDICINES OF FEVERS BORN OF ALL THE FAULTS.

In this chapter are laid down the medicines that are usually prescribed for fevers born of all the faults. They are as follow. Many of the names are poetical.

'Kulabadhu.'

The medicine called 'Kulabadhu' is thus prepared: 'Rasa-sindura,' the ashes of copper, the ashes of lead, realgar, and the ashes of sulphate of copper, are taken in equal measures. They are then pounded for one whole day with the expressed juice of *Cucumis colocynthis*. Pills are then formed of the size of chick-peas. Rubbing these pills with water and administering the semi-liquid substance as an errhine, fevers caused by the excitement of all the faults are cured.

'Mohándhasurya Rasa.'

In preparing 'Mohándhasurya Rasa,' mercury and sulphur are taken in equal measures and rubbed together, for three hours, in the expressed juice of garlics. Pills are then formed of the paste. These pills are again rubbed in the expressed juice of garlics, and the semi-liquid substance is administered as an errhine. Consciousness is restored to patients afflicted with fevers born of all the faults. By administering the semi-liquid after mixing it with black pepper of equal measure, sleepiness and delirium are checked.

'Unmatta Rasa.'

'Unmatta Rasa' is prepared by taking mercury and sulphur in equal measures; these are then pounded for a whole day in the expressed juice of the fruits of *Datura fastuosa*. With the paste thus obtained, is mixed the pulv of the three acrids (*viz.*, dry ginger, *Piper longum* and black pepper). Used

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

as an errhine, the compound cures fevers born of all the faults.

'Nasya-Bhairava.' Equal measures of 'Rasasindura', copper, iron, roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, fried borax, Kharpara, and the three acrids, are taken and pounded with the exudation of *Calatropis gigantea* for one whole day. Pills are then formed of the paste. Rubbing the pills in the exudation of the same, they are administered as errhines with very beneficial effects in fevers born of all the faults.

'Anjana-Bhairava.' Take equal measures of mercury, sulphur, iron, and the fruits of *Piper longum*. Add seeds of *Croton Tiglium* of thrice the measure of mercury and the rest. Pound all these with the expressed juice of *Citrus medica*. The semi-liquid substance thus obtained should be applied as a collyrium to the eyes. This collyrium cures fevers born of all the faults, accompanied by diverse supervening symptoms.

'Anjana Rasa.' Take assafœdita, alum, sulphate of copper, camphor, and ashes of copper, in equal measures. Mixing them together, they should be pounded for six hours with the expressed juice of *Cassia sophora*. Pills should then be formed of the paste. Used as a collyrium, this medicine, callsd 'Anjana Rasa', cures fevers born of all the faults, accompanied by burning of the skin.

'Swalpa Kasturi-Bhirava.' Take cinnabar, aconite, fried borax, the flowers of nutmegs, *Myristica officinalis*, black pepper, *Piper longum*, and musk, in equal measures. Pound them together with water, and form pills each of the size of 2 ratis. Adminstered with the expressed juice of ginger, this medicine, called 'Swalpa Kasturi-Bhairavr,' produces beneficial effects in fevers born of all the faults.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Vrihat Kasturi-Bhairava.'

Musk, camphor, copper, *Woodfordia floribunda*, the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, silver, pearls, corals, iron, *Cissampelos hunandifolia*, *Embelia Ribes*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, dry ginger, *Pavonia odorata*, yellow orpiment, mica, and the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, are taken in equal measures, and pounded together with the expressed juice of the leaves of *Calatropis gigantea*. Pills are then be formed of the paste thus obtained, of the size of 1 rati each. The vehicle is the expressed juice of ginger. This medicine, called 'Vrihat Kasturi-Bhairava', pills cures all kinds of fever and many other diseases as well.

'Cleshma-Kálánala Rasa.'

The medicine called 'Cleshma-Kálánala Rasa' is prepared in the following way: mercury obtained from cinnabar, sulphur, copper, sulphate of copper, realgar, yellow orpiment, *Myrica sapida*, the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*, cinnabar, iron pyrites of the variety called 'Svarnamákshika,' *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, *Croton polyandrum*, dry ginger, *Piper longum*, black pepper, *Cassia fistula*, tin, and fried borax are taken in equal measures, and pounded together in the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*. Pills are made of the paste thus obtained, each of the size of 1 rati. These pills alleviate such fevers born of all the faults as are characterised by a predominance of phlegm, as also fevers born of wind and phlegm, fevers born of bile and phlegm, old and mature fevers, dropsical swellings, loss of appetite, and other diseases.

'Kálánala Rasa.'

The composition of 'Kálánala Rasa' is as follows: take mercury, sulphur, mica, fried borax, realgar, cinnabar, the poison of the black cobra, white arsenic, and copper of the measure of 2

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

tolas each. Reduce them to fine powder which should then be macerated in the expressed juice of the roots of *Gloriosa superba*, that of the roots of *Luffa amara*, that of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica* of the red variety, that of the raw fruits of *Phylanthus Niruri*, that of *Siphonanthus Indica*, that of the roots of *Calatropis gigantea*, and the five kinds of bile. Pills, very small in size, should then be formed of the paste thus obtained. These pills allay even violent fevers born of all the faults.

'Sannipátá-Bhairava.'

The medicine called 'Sannipáta-Bhairava' is prepared in the following way: take equal measures of mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, yellow orpiment, the three myrobalans, the seeds of *Croton Tiglium*, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, gold, copper, lead, mica, iron, the exudation of *Calatropis gigantea*, *Gloriosa superba*, and that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika'. Pounding these together, the product should be macerated, thirty times, in the decoction of the following drugs: *Calatropis gigantea*, *Clitoria Ternatea* of the white variety, *Cleome viscosa*, *Nigella sativa*, *Leea hirta*, the bark of *Bignonia Indica*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the three acrids, the bark of the roots of *Flacourtia sapida*, 'Suryamani' of the red variety, the same of the white variety, *Vitex Nigundo*, 'Rudrajatá' (a variety of chillies), the roots of *Datura fastuosa*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, and the roots of *Piper longum*. The measure of these eighteen drugs should be equal to that of mercury and the rest. The decoction should be obtained by boiling them in water that is four times their measure. When a fourth part of the water remains, it should be taken down and strained through a piece of clean cloth. This medicine alleviates fevers born of all the faults, accompanied by

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

diverse supervening symptoms, as also chronic and intermittent fevers.

'Swachcchanda-Bhairava.'

The medicine called 'Swachcchanda-Bhairava' consists of the following ingredients, *viz.*, mercury one tola, and sulphur one tola. These are first pounded together into a 'Kajjali.' One tola of corrected 'Swarnamákshika' should be added. These should then be pounded gradually with one tola of the expressed juice of each of these, *viz.*, 'Rudrajatá' (a variety of chillies), *Vitex Negundo*, Chebulic myrobalans, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, and 'Vishakántali.' After this, pills should be formed of the size of the seeds of *Phaseolus Mungo*. Administered with the juice of ginger and the pulv of cumin seeds, violent fevers born of all the faults become allayed, as also lienteric dysentery and puerperal fever.

'Trailokyasundara.'

The medicine called 'Trailokyasundara' is prepared in the following way: take mercury and sulphur, each of the measure of one máshá. Pound them together into a 'Kajjali.' The 'Kajjali' should then be pounded with the expressed juice, of the measure of one tola, of each of the following drugs, *viz.*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Curculigo orchioides*, the fruits of *Datura fastuosa*, *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, *Luffa amara*, *Sesbania aculeata*, and *Hydrocotile Asiatica*. Pills should then be formed of the size of mustard seeds. This medicine cures fevers born of all the faults. If after taking the medicine the patient feels heat, the water of fresh cocoanuts may be given to him to drink.

'Ananda-Bhairava.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Ananda-Bhairava' are as follows: take cinnabar, *Aconitum ferox*, the three acrids, black pepper, fried borax, the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

fruits of *Piper longum*, and the flowers of nutmegs, in equal measures. These should be pounded together with the juice of *Citrus medica*, and pills should be formed of the paste, of the measure of 1 rati each. Two or three pills administered with the expressed juice of ginger allay even violent fevers born of all the faults, as also other kinds of fevers, fever with diarrhœa, and excited wind in the immature state.

'Annada-bhairava Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Ananda-bhairava Rasa' are as follows: *Aconitum ferox*, the three acrids, sulphur, fried borax, the ashes of copper, the seeds of *Datura fastuasa*, and cinnabar, are taken in equal measures. These are pounded in the decoction of the leaves of *Cannabis sativa*. Pills are then formed of the paste, of the size of chick-peas. The vehicle is the decoction of the roots of *Calatropis gigantea*, mixed with the pulv of the three acrids. This medicine allays even violent fevers born of all the faults.

'Saubhágya Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Saubhágya Bati' are as follows: fried borax, *Aconitum ferox*, cumin seeds, the five varieties of salt, *viz.*, 'Saindhava,' 'Karkach', 'Vit', 'Sachal,' and 'Samvár,' the three myrobalans, the three acrids, the ashes of mica, mercury, and sulphur, are taken in equal measures. Pounding them together, the product is macerated in the expressed juice of the leaves of the following, *viz.*, *Vitex Nigundo*, *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, *Verbesina calandulacea*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, and *Achyranthes aspera*. Pills are then formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine cures the most difficult cases of fevers born of all the faults, and such supervening symptoms as cold, perspiration, sleepiness, loss of the senses, deep-seated pains, asthmatic breathing, cough, swoons, thirst, and disgust for food.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Sannipáta-Bhairava No. 2.'

The ingredients of this medicine are as follows: Cinnabar of the measure of four and a half tolas and two máshás, sulphur of the measure of two tolas and two máshás, *Aconitum ferox* of the measure of two tolas and two máshás, the seeds of *Datura fastuosa* of the measure of three tolas, and fried borax of the measure of one tola and one máshá. These are pounded together with the juice of *Citrus medica*, and pills are then formed of the measure of one rati each. The pills are dried in the shade. Administered with the juice of ginger, this medicine allays fevers born of all the faults.

'Mritotthápana Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mritotthápana Rasa' are as follows: mercury 1 part, sulphur 2 parts, and 1 part of each of these, *viz.*, realgar, *Aconitum ferox*, cinnabar, ashes of mica, ashes of copper, ashes of iron, yellow orpiment and that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika.' Pounding these together, the product should be macerated in the expressed juice of each of the following for three days, one after another, *viz.*, *Rumex vesicarius*, *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Gonrá,' *Oxalis corniculata*, *Vitex Nigundo*, and *Heliotropium Indicum*. After this, it should be cooked in the apparatus called 'Bhudhara-Yantra' for one whole day. It should then be pounded for six hours with the decoction of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. Pills should then be formed of the size of the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus*. Administered with the expressed juice of ginger mixed with the pulv of assafœdita, the three acrids, and camphor, this medicine allays the most violent forms of fevers born of all the faults. After administering it, light food mixed with milk, should be given to the patient.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Mritasanjibana Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mritasanjibana Rasa' are mercury 1 part, sulphur 2 parts, and one part of each of these, *viz.*, ashes of mica, ashes of iron, ashes of copper, *Aconitum ferox*, yellow orpiment, ashes of cowrie shells, realgar, cinnabar, that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika', the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the roots of *Heliotropium Indicum*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, and the three acrids. Pound these together and macerate them in the juice, first, of ginger, and then of *Vitex Nigundo*, for three days at a time, and then for the same period in the decoction of the leaves of *Cannabis sativa*. The compound should then be cooked for six hours, like 'Rasasindura', in a glass bottle inserted in the apparatus called 'Váluká-yantra'. When cooled, it should be taken out and pounded once more with the expressed juice of ginger. Pills should be formed of the measure of 1 rati each. This medicine allays even violent forms of fever born of all the faults. Another preparation of this name is mentioned in 'Rasendrasára-Sangraha.' It consists of the ashes of copper 4 parts, the seeds of *Croton Tiglium* 3 parts, fired borax 2 parts, and *Aconitum ferox* 1 part. These should be pounded together, for three hours, with the expressed juice of ginger. The vehicles are the decoction of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the pulv of the three acrids, and powdered 'Saindhava' salt. Administered in proper measure, this medicine does great good in fevers born of all the faults.

'Práneswara Rasa'.

The ingredients of this medicine are equal measures of mercury, sulphur, mica, and *Aconitum ferox*. According to 'Rasendrasára Sangraha' the measures of mercury and sulphur only should be equal, and that of *Aconitum ferox* being half the measure

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of either of these two. These should be pounded together, for three days, in the expressed juice of *Curculigo orchioides*. The compound should then be dried. It should then be subjected to the process of roasting called 'Putapáka' with the help of the apparatus called 'Kavachi Yantra'. When the roasting is over and the medicine becomes cool, it should be macerated for seven days in the decoction of the following, *viz.*, *Nigella sativa*, cumin seeds, assafœdita, 'Sarjjikshára, fired borax, the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, the five varieties of salt, the ashes of incinnerated barley shoots, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, black pepper, and the fruits of *Piper longum*. The measure of these should be equal to that of mercury, or sulphur, &c. Administered with the expressed juice of betel leaves, this medicine allays violent acute fevers, fevers born of all the faults, cold fevers, fevers with burning of the skin, deep-seated pains, fever with diarrhœa, and abdominal tumours. The vehicle is hot water. If burning of the skin is present, sandal-paste may be used. The patient should also have food allowed to him of the kind he desires.

'Rasarájendra.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rasarájendra' are as follows: mercury, sulphur, copper, iron, mica, tin, lead, yellow orpiment, and *Aconite ferox* are taken in equal measures. These are pounded together with the expressed juice of *Solanum Nigrum*, and that of ginger. The paste should then be macerated in the bile of the *Rahu* fish, the boar, the peacock, the goat, and the buffalo. The paste should once more be pounded with the decoction of the three acrids, and pills should then be formed of the measure of 1 rati each. Administered with the expressed juice of the leaves of *Ocimum sanctum*, this medicine allays all kinds of fevers. If the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

patient, after taking the medicine, feels heat, cold water should be poured upon his head, and if the burning sensation be great, he may be allowed to drink sherbet of sugar. He may also be given, only once boiled rice mixed with curds.

'Sweda-Cwailyási rasa.'

The medicine called 'Sweda-cwaityári' is prepared according to the following way. Take 2 tolas of each of these, *viz.*, ashes of copper, dry ginger, and the roots of *Calatropis gigantea*; take also 8 tolas of the five salts; mix all these together and subject them to a process of roasting. After the roasting is over, add sulphur, mercury, and the ashes of conch shells, of the measure of four tolas each. The compound should then be pounded with the expressed juice of *Luffa amara*. After this, it should be macerated in the bile of the peacock. The dose is 1 rati or 2 ratis at the most. Administered with curds, it simultaneously cures cold and perspiration. If the patient, after taking the medicine, feels heat, cold water should be poured upon his head. The regimen that is prescribed, after administering this medicine, is ghee, the soup of *Phaseolus Mungo*, sugarcanes, grapes, and dates.

'Panchavaktra Rasa.'

The medicine called 'Panchavaktra Rasa' is prepared according to the following process: mercury, sulphur, fried borax, black pepper, and *Aconitum ferox*, are taken in equal measures, and pounded together with the expressed juice of the roots of *Datura fastuosa*. Pills are formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. Administered with the expressed juice of ginger, this medicine cures fevers born of all the faults.

'Sannipátasurya Rasa.'

The medicine called 'Sannipátasurya Rasa' is prepared according to the following method: take cinnabar, sulphur, copper, black pepper, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Aconitum ferox*, dry

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ginger, and the seeds of that variety of *Datura fastuosa* which puts forth flowers of a golden hue, in equal measures, and pound them together, and then macerate the compound for three days in the decoction of the leaves of *Cannabis sativa*. Pills should then be formed of the measure of 2 ratis. This medicine should be administered with the expressed juice of betel-leaves, and the patient should, after taking it, drink the decoction of the roots of *Calatropis gigantea*. This medicine allays even violent fevers born of all the faults.

'Tridoshanihára-surya Rasa.'

The composition of the medicine called 'Tridoshanihára-surya Rasa' is as follows: take one part of mercury and 2 parts of sulphur; mix these together into a 'Kajjali.' The 'Kajjali' should be pounded for eight days with the decoction of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. It should every day be dried in the shade. After this process is over, *Aconitum ferox* of one-eighth the measure of mercury, should be added. The compound should then be macerated in the bile of the *Rahu* fish, the boar, the peacock, the goat, and the buffalo. Pills should then be formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. Administered with proper vehicles, this medicine allays fevers born of all the faults.

'Pratápatápana Rasa'

The composition of the medicine called 'Pratápatápana Rasa' is as follows: take one part of each of these, *viz.*, mercury, sulphur, yellow orpiment, iron, 'Kharpara,' Sarjjikshára,' fried borax, and *Rubia cordifolia*, and 2 parts of cinnabar. Pounding those together with the expressed juice of *Vitex Negundo* and *Heliotropium Indicum*, the product should be enclosed in an 'Andhamushá' and cooked for four and twenty hours in sand. After this, the roasted product should be

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

taken out of the crucible. The measure of a dose is 1 rati. Administered with the expressed juice of ginger, this medicine allays fevers born of all the faults. After taking the medicine, the patient should eat boiled rice, with curds, or the meat-juice of goat's flesh.

'Swalpa Vadavánala Rasa.'

The medicine called 'Swalpa-Vadavánala Rasa' consists of the ashes of copper, black pepper, and *Aconitum ferox*, in equal measures. These should be pounded together with the expressed juice of *Gloriosa superba*. The compound should then be roasted in the apparatus calld 'Gajaputa.' Two or three doses, adminstered with honey and the pulv of the three acrids, allay fevers born of all the faults as also violently excited wind.

'Vrihad-Vadavánala Rasa.'

The composition of 'Vrihad-Vadavánala Rasa' is as follows: take one tola of each of these, *viz.*, mercury, sulphur, yellow orpiment, realgar, mica, 'Vatsanábha,' * 'Dármuja' (white arsenic), and the poison of the black cobra. Add 150 seeds of *Croton Tiglium*. Pounding these together, macerate the product in the bile of the *Rahu* fish, the buffalo, the peacock, and the goat, one after another. Make pills then of the measure of one rati each. The vehicle is the water of raw cocoanuts. This medicine cures cases of fevers born of all the faults in which recovery is even hopeless.

'Sannipáta Vadavánala Rasa.'

The composition of the medicine called 'Sannipáta Vadavánala Rasa' is as follows: take mercury 8 parts, *Aconitum ferox* 7 parts, sulphur 6 parts, yellow orpiment 6 parts, the seeds of

* "This root resembles in appearance the navel of children; hence it is called 'Vatsanábha.' The leaves are like those of *Vitex Nigundo*. It is said that no plant can grow near it." U. C. Dutt's *Materia Medica of the Hindus*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Croton polyandrum 6 parts, fried borax 5 parts, the seeds of *Datura fastuosa* 5 parts, and 3 parts of each of these, *viz.*, dry ginger, *Piper longum*, and black pepper. Pound these together with the decoction of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and form pills of the measure of 2 ratis each. Administered with the expressed juice of ginger, this medicine allays fevers born of all the faults.

'Singhanáda Rasa.'

The medicine called 'Singhanáda Rasa' is prepared in the following way: take 2 tolas of sulphur and melt it in an iron vessel on a slow fire. Add to it 2 tolas of mercury, 2 tolas of mica, 2 tolas of sulphate of copper, 4 tolas of the expressed juice of *Siphonanthus Indica*, and 4 tolas of the expressed juice of the leaves of *Vitex Nigundo*, and boil these together on a slow fire. When the liquid substances disappear, the drugs should be taken down, and half a tola of *Aconitum ferox* should be added to it, and the product should be properly pounded. The measure of a dose is 1 rati. This medicine administered with the pulv of *Aplotaxis auriculata* mixed with the decoction of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, cures fevers born of all the faults.

'Botala Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Botala Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, black pepper, and yellow orpiment, taken in equal measures. These are pounded together with water and pills are then formed of the measure of 1 rati each. This medicine cures all the twelve kinds of simple and difficult fevers born of all the faults, as also swoons and other supervening symptoms of such fevers.

'Suchlkábharana Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Suchikábharana Rasa,' are 1 part of each of these, *viz.*, 'Káshtha-visha,' the poison of the black cobra, and white

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

arsenic, and 3 parts of cinnabar. These are pounded together and macerated gradually in the bile of the *Rahu* fish, the boar, the buffalo, the goat, and the peacock, one after another. Pills are then formed, of the size of mustard seeds. The vehicle is the water of raw cocoanuts. After taking this medicine the patient should rub sesame oil on his head and body, and indulge in other cooling acts. This medicine has been seen to snatch persons from the very jaws of death.

'Ghoranrisingha Rasa.'

The medicine called 'Ghoranrisingha Rasa' is prepared in the following way : 2 parts of the ashes of copper, 1 part of tin, 2 parts of iron, 4 parts of mica, 1 part of that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika,' 2 parts of mercury, 1 part of sulphur, 1 part of realgar, 4 parts of the poison of the black cobra, 4 parts of the three acrids, 22 parts of *Strychnos nux-vomica*, and 88 parts of 'Káshthavisha,' are taken and pounded together. The product is then macerated for three hours in each of these, *viz.*, the bile of the *Rahu* fish, that of the buffalo, that of the boar, and the expressed juice of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, one after another. Pills should then be formed of the size of mustard seeds, and dried in the sun. One pill should be administered with the water of raw cocoanuts as the vehicle. This medicine cures all the thirteen kinds of fevers born of all the faults, as also 'Visuchiká', diarrhœa, and other diseases.

'Chakri' or 'Cháki.'

The medicine called 'Chakri' or 'Cháki' is prepared according to the following process : mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*, black pepper, yellow orpiment, and that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika,' are taken in equal measures and pounded together. The product is then macerated in the decoction of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

seeds of *Croton polyandrum*. Pills are then formed of the measure of a rati. This medicine cures all the thirteen varieties, simple and most difficult, of fevers born of all the faults.

'Brahmarandhra Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Brahmarandhra Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, mica, yellow orpiment, cinnabar, black pepper, fried borax, and 'Saindhava' salt, in equal measures. Add *Aconitum ferox* of a measure equal to that of all the foregoing drugs together. Pound these and macerate the product in buffalo's bile of one-fourth the measure of the pill-mass. This medicine is administered by causing a small puncture in the crown of the head. It restores consciousness and allays other symptoms manifested in fevers born of all the faults. After administering it, the patient should take the juice of sugarcane and other cooling drinks.

'Sri Sannipáta-mrityunjaya Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sri Sannipáta-mrityunjaya Rasa' are as follows: mercury, sulphur, aconite, dry ginger, *Piper longum*, black pepper, the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, the roots of *Achyranthes aspera*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the seeds of *Croton Tiglium*, and the bile of the *Rahu* fish, the peacock, the goat, the boar, and the buffalo, are taken in equal measures and pounded together with the urine of the goat. Pills are then formed of the size of peas. Administered with the expressed juice of *Verbesina calandulacea* as the vehicle, this medicine allays such fevers born of all the faults as are characterised by a sensation of excessive coldness, as also phlegmonous discharges from the nose, inflammation of the schneiderian membrane, dropsical swellings, abdominal dropsy, indigestion, chlorosis, and other ailments. After administering it, the patient should be wrapped in a thick cloth and kept

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

in a solitary place that is unexposed to the wind. When he swoons repeatedly, and the burning of his skin increases, he should be regarded as freed from disease. After this, he should be given boiled rice with curds, and other kinds of cooling food and drink that he may desire.

'Sri Pratápa Lankecwara Rasa.'

The medicine called 'Pratápa Lankeçwara Rasa' is prepared according to the following way: take the roots of *Achyranthes aspera*, and those of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, in equal measures, and pound them together, and press out the juice. Mix with the juice so obtained an equal measure of mercury, sulphur, mica, aconite, fried borax, and yellow orpiment, and pound all these together for seven days. The product should, after this, be macerated, for three days, in the expressed juice of *Curculigo orchioides*, and dried in the sun. It should then be placed within a crucible which should be wrapped round sevenfold with cloth and clay. When dry, the crucible should be roasted according to the process called 'Laghuputa'. Take also iron, tin, opium, the oil pressed out of the seeds of *Bassia latifolia*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Piper aurantiacum*, the exudation of *Balsamodendra Mukul*, realgar, and the filaments of *Mesua ferrea*, of the measure of mercury. Add aconite of half that measure. These should be pounded together for seven days with the decoction of that variety of aconite which is called 'Cringi.' When dry, macerate it, for seven days, in the juice or the decoction of each of the following, *viz.*, the three acrids, the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*, the three myrobalans, the flowers *Sesbania grandiflora*, sea-froth, the leaves of *Cannabis sativa*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and *Gloriosa superba*. After the maceration, mix with the compound aconite of half its measure. This compound should then

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

be mixed with the roasted compound consisting of mercury and the rest. The product should be once more roasted in a crucible of the same kind. A rati of this medicine administered with the decoction of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, or the expressed juice of ginger, alleviates loss of consciousness and other death-indicating symptoms of fevers born of all the faults. If the patient be unable to swallow it, it may then be administered through a small puncture made in his palate, that is, after making the puncture the medicine, mixed with the expressed juice of ginger, should be rubbed over the punctured part. When the patient becomes freed from fever, he should be allowed boiled rice with curds or whey, and other cooling things. If the burning of the skin be great, sandal paste and other cooling unguents should be rubbed over the body.

'Mrigamada-ásava.'

The ingredients and method of preparation of the medicine called 'Mrigamada-ásava' are as follows: take 50 palas of 'Mritasanjibani', 25 palas of honey, 25 palas of water, 8 palas of musk, and 2 palas of each of these, *viz.*, black pepper, salt, nutmegs, *Piper longum*, and the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*. Mixing these together, they should be kept in a covered vessel for one month. After this, the liquid portion should be strained out. This liquid, in proper doses, is administered at the last stage in 'Visuchiká,' hiccup, and fevers born of all the faults when such death-indicating symptoms as coldness of the limbs, &c., have set in.

'Mritasanjibani Surá.'

The ingredients and method of preparation of the medicine called 'Mritasanjibani Surá' are as follows: take 32 seers of treacle that is more than one year old, 20 palas of the pounded bark of *Acacia Arabica*, and 10 palas of each of these pounded into

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

pulv, *viz.*, the bark of pomegranates, that of *Justicia Adhatoda*, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Mimosa pudica*, *Aconitum hetreophyllum*, *Physalis flexuosa*, *Pinus deodara*, the bark of *Ægle marmelos*, the bark of *Bignonia Indica*, the bark of *Bignonia suave-olens*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*, *Zizyphus Jujuba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, and *Boerhavia diffusa*, and water 256 seers.

These should be kept in a large earthen jar the mouth of which should be shut up with an earthen dish. Sixteen days after, the following should be thrown into the jar: powdered areca nuts, 4 seers, and 2 palas of each of these, *viz.*, the roots of *Datura fastuosa*, cloves, 'Padmakáshtha', the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, dill seeds, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, black pepper, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamoms, nutmegs, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, 'Granthiparni' (a sort of gall caused by an insect in trees), dry ginger, *Trigonella fœnum-græcum*, *Asclepias geminata*, and white sandal wood.

The drugs mentioned above should all be powdered and thrown into the jar. The mouth of the jar should again be shut up. After 4 days, the liquid in the jar should be converted into wine with the help of a 'Vaka-Yantra.'

The dose should be fixed agreeably to the strength, the digestive fire, and the age, of the patient. This medicine allays violent fevers born of all the faults, diarrhœa, and diverse other diseases.

It imparts loveliness, strength, growth, and firmness to the body.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Swachcchanda-náyaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Swachcchanda-náyaka' are as follows: mercury, sulphur, iron, and silver, taken in equal measures. These are macerated for 3 days in the expressed juice of the following, *viz.*, *Cleome viscosa*, *Vitex Nigundo*, *Ocimum Sanctum*, *Clitoria Ternatea* of the white variety, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica* of the white variety, ginger, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica* of the red variety, the leaves of *Cannabis sativa*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Solanum nigrum*, and the five kinds of bile.

Enclosing the ingredients in a crucible, they should be cooked in sand. The dose is one máshá. This medicine cures even that fever born of all the faults which is called 'Abhinyása.' After administering it, the patient should be given goat's milk and the soup of *Phaseolus Mungo*.

CHAPTER XI.

MATURE AND INTERMITTENT FEVERS.

The five combinations for Intermittent Fevers.

The five usnal combinations for Intermittent fevers are as follow: 1. The decoction of the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, and *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*; this allays fever of the double quotidian variety; 2. The decoction of the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Cissampelas hernandifolia*, and *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*; this also allays fevers of the double quotidian variety; 3. The decoction ef the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the three myrobalans, grapes, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and the seeds of *Holarrhena*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

antidysenterica ; this allays quotidian fever ; 4. The decoction of *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, red sandal wood, and dry ginger ; this allays tertian fever ; and 5. The decoction of *Tinospora cordifolia*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus* ; this allays fevers of the variety called quartan.

'Nidigdhikádi Rasa.'

The composition of the medicine called 'Nidigdhikádi Rasa' is as follows : take the decoction of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, dry ginger, and *Tinospora cordifolia*, and throw into it the pulv, measuring 2 annas, of the fruits of *Piper longum*. This medicine cures Intermittent fevers, old or mature fevers, disgust for food, cough, deep-seated pains, asthmatic breathing, loss of appetite, and inflammation of the schneiderian membrane with loss of the sense of smell. It is administered in the evening since it prevents the advent upward of wind. If the fever comes at night, the medicine is administered in the evening. In other cases, it is administered in the morning. If the bile predominates in the patient, honey is substituted for the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum*.

'Guduchyádi Rasa.'

The medicine called 'Guduchyádi Rasa' consists of the decoction of *Tinospora cordifolia*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, dry ginger, the bark of *Ægle marmelos*, the bark of *Bignonia Indica*, the bark of *Gmelina arborea*, the bark of *Stereospermum suave-olens*, the bark of *Premna serratifolia*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, and *Hedysarum Alhagi*. The pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum*, of the weight of 2 annas, and honey of the measure of 2 máshás, should be thrown into it. This medicine cures wind-born fever, bile-born fever, fever born of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

both wind and bile, and fevers that come in the night and that have become chronic.

'Drákshádi.' The medicine called 'Drákshádi' consists of the decoction of these eight and ten, *viz.*, grapes, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Rhus succeedanea*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, red sandal wood, dry ginger, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, coriander seeds, 'Padmakáshtha', *Pavonia odorata*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*. It is prescribable in old fevers having such supervening symptoms as cough, asthmatic breathing, dropsical swellings, and disgust for food.

'Mahaushadhádi Rasa.' The medicine called 'Mahaushadhádi Rasa' consists of the decoction of dry ginger, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Curculigo orchioides*, 'Markandiká (a variety of *Momordica myxta*), *Cassia fistula*, *Pavonia odorata*, and Chebulic myrobalans. The ashes of barley shoots should be added. This decoction, with such addition, is both a digestive and a purgative. It is beneficial in Intermittent fevers.

'Patoládi Rasa.' The medicine called 'Patoládi Rasa' consists of the decoction of the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, liquorice, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and Chebulic myrobalans; or, the decoction of the three myrobalans, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and *Justicia Adhatoda*; or, the decoction of both sets of these drugs. It is beneficial in Intermittent fevers.

'Vrihat Bhárgyádi Rasa.' The medicine called 'Vrihat Bhárgyádi Rasa' consists of the decoction of *Siphonanthus Indica*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, the tubers of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Cyperus rotundus, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the ten roots, and dry ginger. This decoction cures such fevers as have penetrated the 'dhátus', remittent fevers, fevers of great intensity, external fevers, fevers characterised by cold, as also loss of appetite, disgust for food, enlargement of the spleen, enlargement of the liver, tumours, and dropsical swellings.

'Madhukádi Rasa.'

The medicine called 'Madhukádi Rasa' consists of the decoction of liquorice, red sandal wood, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, coriander seeds, the roots of *Andropagon muricatum*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*. Honey of the measure of 2 máshá's and sugar of the same measure, should be thrown into it. It speedily alleviates all the eight kinds of fever as also Remittent fever.

'Dásyádi.'

The medicine called 'Dásyádi' consists of the decoction of *Barleria cristata* of the blue variety, *Pinus deodara*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Rubia cordifolia*, *Echites frutescens*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, dry ginger, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Pothos officinalis*, *Ficus heterophylla*, 'Padmakáshtha,' *Cissus quadrangularis*, coriander seeds, dry ginger, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Pinus longifolia*, the bark of *Moringa pterygosperma*, *Pavonia odorata*, *Solanum Indicum*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, the roots of *Poa Cynosuroides*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and *Aplotaxis auriculata*. Administered with half a tola of honey, it allays fevers that have penetrated the 'dhátus', Intermittent fever, fevers born of all the faults, fevers whose exacerbations last for one day,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

those whose exacerbations last for two days, fevers caused by lust, those caused by grief, fevers with vomiting, fevers born of the waste of the 'dhátus', Remittent fevers, and difficult cases of old and chronic fevers.

'Dárbbyádi.' The medicine called 'Dárbbyádi' consists of the decoction of *Berberis Asiatica*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Rubia cordifolia*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Pinus deodara*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Phyllanthus Niruri*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, *Echites frutescens*, *Limnanthemum cristatum*, *Pothos officinalis*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, the bark of *Melia Axadirachta*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, dry ginger, 'Padmakáshtha' *Curcuma Zerumbet*, the roots of 'Rámavásaka' (a variety of *Justicia Ashatoda*), *Pinus longifolia*, *Ficus heterophylla*, *Cissus quadrangularis*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, the fruits of *Semecarpus Anacardium* *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the roots of *Poa cynosuroides*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, and coriander seeds. Administered with half a tola of honey, it cures all kinds of violent Intermittent fever, as also sensation of cold, shivering, burning, weakness and emaciation, excessive perspiration, vomiting, lienteric dysentery, fever with diarrhœa, cough, asthma, anæmia, dropsical swelling, loss of appetite, disgust for food, the eight kinds of 'çula' (deep-seated pains), the twenty kinds of gonorrhœa, enlargement of the spleen, hardened spleen, enlargement of the liver, and malignant jaundice.

'Mahaushadhádi.' The medicine called 'Mahaushadhádi' consists of the decoction of dry ginger, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, red sandal wood, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, and coriander seeds. Administered with honey and sugar, it allays tertian fever.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Ushirádi.'

The medicine called 'Ushirádi' consists of the decoction of the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, red sandal wood, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, coriander seeds, and dry ginger. Administered with honey and sugar, it allays tertian fever characterised by such symptoms as thirst and burning.

'Patoládi.'

The decoction of another group of drugs, *viz.*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, raisins, *Echites frutescens*, the three myrobalans, and *Justicia Adhatoda*, is also called 'Patoládi.' Administered with honey and sugar, it cures tertian fever.

'Vásádi.'

The medicine called 'Vásádi' consists of the decoction of the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Pinus deodara*, Chebulic myrobalans, and dry ginger. Administered with honey and sugar, it allays quartan fevers.

'Mustádi.'

The medicine called 'Mustádi' consists of the decoction of the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, and Chebulic myrobalans; or, the decoction of the three myrobalans mixed with milk. It cures quartan fever.

'Pathyádi.'

The medicine called 'Pathyádi' consists of the decoction of Chebulic myrobalans, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, dry ginger, *Pinus deodara*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, and *Justicia Adhatoda*. Administered with honey and sugar, it speedily cures quartan fever.

'Nidigdhikádi.'

The decoction of another group of drugs, *viz.*, *Desmodium Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Tribulus*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

lanuginosus, Chebulic myrobalans, and *Andersonia Rohituka*, is also called 'Nidigdhikádi'. Administered with 2 máshás of the ashes of barley shoots and the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum*, it cures fever with enlarged spleen and liver. It cures also enlarged spleen and liver.

'Sudarcana Churna.'

The medicine called 'Sudarcana Churna' consists of the pulv of the following drugs, *viz.*, the black variety of *Aquilaria Agallocha* (or the ordinary variety of *Aquilaria Agallcha*), *Curcuma longa*, *Pinus deodara*, *Acorus calamus*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Hedysaram Alhagi*, *Rhus succeedanea*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, dry ginger, *Ficus heterophylla*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Pavonia odorata*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, liquorice, the seeds of *Moringa pterygosperma*, the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, 'Padmakáshtha', *Pinus longifolia*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, 'Sauráshtra' earth, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the bark of *Ægle marmelos*, black pepper, *Pœderia fœtida*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica Tinospora cordifolia*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, and *Doodia lagopodioides*. The pulv of these should be taken in equal measures. The pulv of *Agathotes Cherayta*, of half the measure of the other pulvs taken together, is added. The powder thus prepared is called 'Sudarcana-Churna'. The dose is from 2 annas to half a tola. This medicine speedily allays all kinds of chronic and Intermittent

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

fevers, fevers born of faults of place and water, fevers arising from injudicious use of medicines, enlargement of the spleen and the liver, and abdominal tumours.

'Jwarabhairava Churna.'

The powders, in equal measures, are taken of these, *viz.*, dry ginger, *Ficus heterophylla*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, Chebulic myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Pinus deodara*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Rhus succeedanea*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, the roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Symplocos racemosa*, *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, *Schrebera swietenoides*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the bark of the same, liquorice, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the seeds of *Moringa pterygosperma*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Curculigo orchioides*, 'Padmakáshtha', *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, black pepper, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the bark of *Ægle marmelos*, *Pavonia odorata*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, *Doodia logopodioides*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, sulphur, mercury, iron, mica, and realgar.

Add powder of *Agathotes Cherayta*, of half the measure of the above drugs, and mix all the powders properly. Considering the strength or weakness of the faults excited in the disease, the dose should vary from a fourth to half a tola. This powder allays all kinds of fever, as also abdominal dropsy, hernia, chlorosis, blood-bile, skin diseases, dropsical swellings, head-aches, and diseases of the wind.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Chandanádi Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chandanádi Lauha' are as follow: take equal measures of red sandal wood, *Pavonia odorata*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Piper longum*, Chebulic myrobalans, dry ginger, the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, *Embelia Ribes*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*; add iron equal to the united measure of all these. Pound all the ingredients together, adding a measure of water. Pills are made, of the mass thus obtained, of the measure of 2 ratis each. These pills quickly allay chronic and intermittent fevers.

'Sarvajwarahara Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sarvajwarahara Lauha' are the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the fruits of *Terminalia Bellerica*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, Chebulic myrobalans, dry ginger, *Piper longum*, black pepper, *Embelia Ribes*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Pothos officinalis*, the roots of *Piper longum*. the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Pinus deodara*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Pavonia odorata*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Solanam Xanthocarpum*, the seeds of *Moringa pterygosperma*, liquorice, and the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, equal measures of these are taken, and iron is added of a measure equal to the united measure of all these. The ingredients are then pounded together, adding a measure of water. Pills are then formed of the measure of a rati each. These pills allay all kinds of fever, enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, and other growths of a similar kind.

'Sarvajwarahara Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Sarvajwarahara Lauha' are mercury, sulphur, copper, mica, that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika,' gold, silver, and pure

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

orpiment. Two tolas of each are to be taken and of pure iron, 8 tolas. These are macerated for some days in the expressed juice and decoction of the leaves of *Momordica Charantia* (of the smaller variety), the ten roots, *Oldenlandia biflora*, the three myrobalans, *Tinospora cordifolia*, betel leavs, *Solanum nigrum*, the leaves of *Vitex Nigundo*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, and ginger. Pounding them together, pills are formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. This highly efficacious medicine allays fever, of whatever kind it may be, within seven days. It cures also loss of appetite, chlorosis, enlarged spleen, and phthisis. The vehicle is old treacle and the pulv of *Piper longum*.

'Panchánana Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Panchánana Rasa' are 2 tolas of *Aconitum ferox*, 4 tolas of black pepper, 3 tolas of sulphur, 1 tola of cinnabar, and 2 tolas of copper. All these are macerated in the expressed juice of the roots of *Calatropis gigantea* : then pounding them together, pills are formed of the measure of 1 rati each. This medicine cures even violent fevers. If, after taking it, the patient feels heat, the usual cooling operations should be resorted to.

'Jwarácani Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Jwaráçani Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, 'Saindhava' salt, *Aconitum ferox*, and copper. Equal measures of these are taken, and iron is added of a measure equal to that of the united measure of all these. Mica also, of the measure of iron, is added. Mixing all these together, they should be pounded in an iron vessel, with the expressed juice of the leaves of *Vitex Nigundo*. After the pounding is over, the pulv of black pepper should be added, of a measure equal to that of mercury, and the pounding process should be repeated. Pills should then be formed of the measure of 1

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

rati each. The vehicle is the expressed juice of the leaves of betel leaves. This medicine cures obstinate cases of chronic intermittent fever, strong fever that has affected the 'dhátus,' fever with burning of the skin, enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, abdominal tumours, abdominal dropsy, dropsical swellings, asthmatic breathing, and phthisis.

'Mahá Jwaránkuca Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahá Jwaránkuça Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, copper, cinnabar, orpiment, iron, tin, that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika', 'Kharpara', realgar, gold, mica, red ochre, fired borax, and silver. Taking these in equal measures, they are macerated for three days in the expressed juice or decoction (as the case may be) of *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Gonrá', the leaves of *Ocimum Sanctum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the leaves of *Cannabis Sativa*, and the leaves of *Tamarindus Indica*. Pounding them together, pills are then formed of the measure of chick-peas. The pills are dried in the shade. This medicine cures all kinds of fevers. It kindles the digestive fire. It is regarded as one of the foremost medicines that cures all kinds of fever.

'Arddhanáricwara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine, 'Arddhanáriçwara Rasa,' are mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, and fried borax. Taking these in equal measures, pound them together and insert the pounded product into the mouth of a black cobra. The cobra's head should be plastered with earth. When the plaster is dry, it should be placed within an earthen pot filled with salt. The mouth of the pot should be covered with an earthen dish, and the joining line luted with earth. The pot should be placed on a strong fire for 12 hours. After this, the vessel should be allowed to cool. When cooled, the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

medicine should be taken out. If only a rati of this medicine be administered as snuff, the fever of the left portion of the body immediately ceases. Gradually the fever of the right portion of the body also ceases.

'Shadánana Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Shadánana Rasa' are brass, white brass copper, cinnabar, and *Aconitum ferox*. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded for three hours with the expressed juice of *Tinospora cordifolia*. Pills are then formed of the measure of 1 rati each. Administered with honey, this medicine cures acute fevers, chronic fevers, intermittent fevers, and fevers caused by wind and bile. It cures also loss of appetite. After administering it, the water of raw cocoanuts, the soup of *Phaseolus Mungo*, whey, and other articles of a similar kind, should be given to the patient, considering his condition.

Chudámani Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chudámani Rasa' are 'Rasasindura', corals, gold, silver, tin, copper, pearls, iron and mica. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together with water. Pills are then formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine cures all kinds of fever that have affected the 'dhátus,' intermittent fevers, fevers born of all the faults, as also cough, asthma, pains all over the body, headache, otalgia, pains in the teeth, inflammation of the throat, urticaria, diseases of the 'Grahani' born of wind and bile, pains in the waist, loss of appetite, piles, and Gonorrhœa.

'Vrrhatjjawara Chudmani.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihajjwra Chudmani' are 'Svarnasindura' (red oxide of lead mixed with particles of gold,) gold, iron, silver, musk, the fruits of *Myristica officinalis* (nutmegs), the flowers of the same,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cloves, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, camphor, mica, the bark of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Curculigo orchioides*, and yellow orpiment, of each of which two tolas are taken: also sulphur, corals, 'Rasasindura' pearls, that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika', lodestone, and sulphate of copper, of each of which 4 tolas are taken. All these should be pounded together and the product should be macerated, seven times, in each of these, *viz.*, the expressed juice or decoction (as the case may be) of the leaves of *Vitex Nigundo*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda* the roots of *Calatropis gigantea*, and *Tribulus lanuginosus*. The measure of a dose is 1 rati. This medicine cures all the eight kinds of fever.

'Bhánuchudámani Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Bhánuchudámani Rasa' are gold, 'Rasasindura' corals, tin, iron, copper, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, dry ginger, 'Saindhava' salt, black pepper, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the exudation of *Acacia catechu*, turmeric, *Berberis Asiatica*, galena, and that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika'. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together with water. Pills are formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine is administered in the morning, and it cures all kinds of fever.

'Jwarántaka Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Jwarántaka Rasa' are copper, sulphur, mercury, Sauráshtra earth, that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika', iron, cinnabar, mica, galena, and gold. Equal measures of these are taken and macerated in the decoction of the group of drugs called 'Bhunimbádi.' Pills are formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. (The group of drugs called 'Bhunimbádi' in this con-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

nection consists of *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Pinus deodara*, dry ginger, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Picrorrhizza Kurroa*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, coriander seeds, *Pothos officinalis*, and the ten roots.) The vehicle is honey. This medicine cures tertian, quartan, and remittent fevers, as also fevers caused by the action of evil spirits, and those which are immature.

'Chintámani Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chintámani Rasa' are 1 part of each these, *viz.*, mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, iron, and the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*; and 2 parts of each of these, *viz.*, copper, the roots of the *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and the pulv of the three acrids. All these should be pounded together with the kernel of that variety of *Citrus acida* which is called 'Gonrá' and the expressed juice of ginger. Pills should then be formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. Administered with the proper vehicle, this medicine cures fevers born of wind, of bile, of phlegm, of all the three faults, fevers that appear on every alternate day, those that appear after intervals of two days, quartan fevers, all kinds of easily curable and difficult fevers, indigestion, loss of appetite, fever with diarrhœa, flatulence, disgust for food, &c.

According to some treatises there is another kind of 'Chintámani Rasa.' The ingredients are mercury, sulphur, copper, mica, the three myrobalans, the three acrids, and the seeds of *Croton polyandrum*. Equal measures of these are taken and macerated in, and then pounded with, the expressed juice of *Phlomis Zeylanica* (of the large variety). The product should then be dried in the shade. One rati or 2 ratis, administered with the expressed juice of ginger, cure all the eight kinds of fever, indigestion, and deep-seated pains.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Parnakeandecwara.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Parnakhandeçwara' are mercury, sulphur, realgar, and *Aconitum ferox*. Equal measures of these are taken and macerated, three times, first in the expressed juice of the leaves of *Vitex Nigundo*, and then, three times, in the expressed juice of ginger. They are then pounded together. The dose is of the measure of a rati. This medicine has a wonderful effect on all the eight kinds of fever. It allays them very quickly.

'Vrihajjwara Chintámani.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihajjwara Chintámani' are mercury, sulphur, iron, copper, silver, gold, yellow orpiment, 'Kharpara', white brass, tin, corals, pearls, that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika', sulphate of iron, realgar, fried borax, and camphor. Equal measures of these are taken and macerated, seven times, in the expressed juice or decoction (as the case may be) of each of the following, *viz.*, *Siphonanthus Indica*. *Justicia*. *Adhatoda*, *Vitex Nigundo*, betel leaves, the leaves of *Sesbania aculeata*, the leaves of *Momordica charantia*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the leaves of *Cannabis sativa*, the leaves of *Boerhaira diffusa*, and ginger. Pounding these together, pills should then be formed of the measure of one rati each. This medicine cures fevers born of each of the faults or all of them, as also asthma, cough, chlorosis, swellings, malignant jaundice, enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, and fleshy growths within the stomach.

'Tripurári Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Tripurári Rasa' are one part of each of these, *viz.*, mercury obtained from cinnabar, sulphur, copper, iron, mica, and *Aconitum ferox*, and half a part of silver. These should be pounded together in the express-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ed juice of ginger, and pills should then be formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. Administered with sugar or the expressed juice of ginger, it cures all the eight kinds of fever, malarial fever, enlarged spleen, abdominal dropsy, and fever with diarrhœa.

'Jwarakálaketu.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Jwarakálaketu' are mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, copper, realgar, the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, and yellow orpiment. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded with the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, and then roasted according to the process called 'Gajaputa.' The measure of the dose is one rati, and the vehicle is honey. This medicine cures all kinds of fever.

'Vicweewara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Viçweçwara Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, and 'Kharpara.' Equal measures of these are taken and macerated, three times, in the expressed juice of each of the following; *viz.*, the roots of *Ficus religiosa*, the roots of *Zizyphus Jujuba*, the leaves of *Vitex Nigundo*, and *Solanum Nigrum*. Two or three ratis of this medicine, administered with milk, quickly cure such fevers as come in the night.

'Jwarári Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Jwarári Rasa' are cinnabar, sulphur, mercury, copper, lead, mica, fried borax, 'Vit' salt, and realgar. Equal measures of these are taken and macerated for ten days in the expressed juice of the leaves of *Cassia fistula*. Pills should then be formed of the measure of one rati each. Administered with the juice of ginger, this medicine cures all kinds of fever, excited phlegm, excited bile, and deep-seated pains.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Sri Rasarája.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sri Rasarája' are 1 part mercury, 1 part 'Svarnamákshika,' 2 parts realgar, 3 parts sulphur, 18 parts yellow orpiment, 5 parts copper, and 3 parts fruits of *Semecarpus Anacardium*. These should be pounded together with the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, and kept in a small earthen jar. The mouth of the jar should be closed with an earthen dish, and the joining line luted with earth. The jar should be placed on a fire for twelve hours. This should be repeated for three or four times. After this, when cooled, the medicine should be taken out. A dose consists of a rati in measure. Administered with a prepared betel, it cures all the eight kinds of fever.

'Vátapittántaka Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vátapittántaka Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, mica, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, copper, 'Svarnamákshika', and yellow orpiment. Equal measures of these are taken and macerated in the juice of liquorice, raisins, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, and *Convolvulus painiculatus*. These are then pounded together and pills made of the measure of one máshá. This medicine cures fevers born of wind and bile, burning of the skin, thirst, vertigo, dryness of the mouth, and consumption. After administering this medicine, milk mixed with sugar should be given to the patient.

'Jwarakunjarapárindra Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Jwarakunjarapárindra Rasa' are mercury 2 tolas, mica 1 tola, and 4 tolas of each of these, *viz.*, 'Svarnamákshiká, galena, 'Kharpara,' copper, pearls, corals, iron, 'Silájatu,' red ochre, realgar, sulphur, and gold. These being pounded together, the product should be macerated, three times, in the expressed

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

juice of each of these following, *viz.*, *Asclepias rosea*, the leaves of *Ocimum Sanctum*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Premna serratifolia*, *Phyllanthus Niruri*, *Luffa amara*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, that variety of *Tinospora cordifolia* which is called 'Padma-Gulancha', *Gloriosa superba*, *Cardiospermum Halicacabum*, *Phaseolus trilobus*, and *Pæderia fœtida*. Pills should then be made of the measure of 4 ratis each. This medicine allays all kinds of fever, asthmatic breathing, cough, gonorrhœa, chlorosis with swellings, jaundice, lienteric dysentery, and consumption.

'Jaymangala Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Jayamangala Rasa' are mercury obtained from cinnabar, sulphur, fried borax, copper, tin, 'Svarnamákshika,' 'Saindhava' salt, and black pepper; two annas of each of these should be taken. To these should be added 4 annas of gold, 2 annas of iron, and 2 annas of silver. Pounding all these together, the product should be macerated, three times, in each of the following, *viz.*, the expressed juice of the leaves of *Datura fastuosa*, that of the leaves of *Nyctanthes arbor-tristes*, the decoction of the ten roots, and the decoction of *Agathotes Cherayta*. Pills should then be made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is the pulv of cumin seeds and honey. This medicine is certain to cure any and every variety of fever. It forms an excellent remedy for imparting strength and growth.

'Vishamajwarántaka Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vishamajwarántáka Lauha' are mercury 2 parts, sulphur 2 parts, copper 1 part, 'Svarnamákshika' 1 part, and iron 6 parts. These should be pounded together and macerated, five times, in the following, one after another, *viz.*, the expressed juice of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the leaves of *Sesbania aculeata*, the expressed juice of *Ruellia longifolia*, that of betel leaves, that of ginger, that of *Justicia Adhatoda*. Pills should then be formed of the size of peas. This medicine allays Intermittent fever, abdominal tumours, and enlarged spleen. It is, again, capable of enkindling the digestive fire and is beneficial to the eyes. It promotes strength and growth.

'Vishamajwarántaka Lauha' prepared according to 'Putapáka.'

The ingredients of the above medicine, when it is prepared agreeably to the process of roasting known as 'putapáka', are mercury obtained from cinnabar, 1 tola, and sulsulphur, 1 tola. These should first be made into a 'Kajjali' and then roasted after the manner of a 'parppati'. To the product thus obtained, should be added a quarter of a tola of gold, 2 tolas of iron, 2 tolas of mica, 2 tolas of copper, and half a tola of each of these, *viz.*, tin, red ochre, and corals, as also a quarter of a tola of each of these, *viz.*, the ashes of pearls, the ashes of conchs, and the ashes of oysters. All these should be pounded together in water and the compound placed within two oyster shells which should be covered with earth. This crucible of oyster shells should then be placed in the midst of twenty, or five and twenty, cowdung cakes and roasted therein. When the fire is extinguished, the crucible should be taken out. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis. The vehicle is the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum*, asafœdita, and 'Saindhava' salt. This medicine quickly allays all kinds of fever, chlorosis, anæmia, swellings, gonorrhœa, disgust for food, lienteric dysentery, and diverse other ailments.

'Kalpataru Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine, called 'Kalpataru Rasa', are mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, and copper. Equal measures of these are taken,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and macerated for 5 days in the five kinds of bile, 7 days in the expressed juice of the leaves of *Vitex Nigundo*, and 3 days in that of ginger. Pills are formed of the measure of mustard seeds, and dried in the shade. One pill a day is administered for one and twenty days, considering the faults excited, the strength of the digestive fire, and the age of the patient. After taking the medicine, the patient should lie down, covering his body with a sheet of cloth, till perspiration sets in. After having perspired, he should leave his bed and drink curds mixed with sugar. The vehicle is 'Kajjali,' the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum*, and hot water. It cures old or chronic fevers, Intermittent fevers, fever with diarrhæa, lienteric dysentery, chlorosis, and anæmia. This medicine should not be administered to one who is afflicted with asthma, cough, and 'çula' pains.

In some treatises a different method is laid down for the preparation of 'Kalpataru Rasa.' The ingredients are mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, realgar, 'Svarnamákshika', fried borax, dry ginger, and the fruits of *Piper longum*. Two tolas of each of these are taken. To these is added nine and twenty tolas of black pepper. All these should be pounded together for six hours. This medicine is very efficacious in fevers born of wind and phlegm. One rati, administered with the expressed juice of ginger, cures fevers with such supervening symptoms as asthma, cough, salivation of the mouth, sensation of coldness, loss of appetite, and 'Visuchiká.' Taken in the form of snuff, headaches born of phlegm and of wind, swoons, delirium, and stoppage of sneezing, are allayed.

'Tryahikári Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine, called 'Tryahikári Rasa,' are mercury 1 part, sulphur 1 part, realgar 1 part, yellow orpiment 1 part, *Aconi-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

tum heterophyllum 3 parts, iron 2 parts, and silver half a part. These should be pounded together with the expressed juice of the bark of *Melia Azadirachta* and that of *Achyranthes aspera*. Pills are then formed of the measure of 3 ratis each. The vehicle is the decoction of *Aconitum heterophyllum*. This medicine cures intermittent fevers of the tertian variety.

In some treatises another method is laid down for the preparation of this medicine. One part is taken of each of these, *viz.*, sulphur, mercury, and the ashes of conchs. To these are added a quarter part of the ashes of the sulphate of copper. All these should be macerated seven times in the expressed juice of *Aloe perfoliata*, that of *Sesbania aculeata*, and that of *Amaranthus spinosus*. Pills are made of the measure of four ratis each. Taken with old ghee, this medicine cures tertian fever.

'Chaturthakári Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chaturthakári Rasa' are equal parts of mercury, sulphur, iron, mica, and orpiment. To these should be added gold of half the measure of mercury. All these should be pounded together with the expressed juice of the black variety of *Datura fastuosa*, and that of the flowers of *Sesbania grandiflora*. Pills are then made of the size of two ratis each. The vehicle is the expressed juice of the bark of *Michelia Champaca*. This medicine cures all sorts of intermittent fevers such as quartan and the rest.

These two medicines, *viz.*, 'Trayhikári Rasa,' and 'Chaturthakári Rasa' should be administered during the period of intermission.

Another method is laid down in another treatise for the preparation of 'Chaturthakári Rasa'. Orpiment, realgar, the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ashes of sulphate of copper, the ashes of conchs, and sulphur, are taken in equal parts, macerated in the expressed juice of *Aloe perfoliata*, and then roasted according to the process called 'Gajaputa'. After the roasting is over, the product is pounded with the expressed juice of *Aloe perfoliata*. Pills are then made of the measure of two ratis each. This medicine cures quartan and cold fevers. It should be taken with honey. After taking it, the patient should drink whey mixed with *ghee*, and the powder of black pepper.

'Bidyaballabha Rasa.'

The medicine called 'Bidyáballabha Rasa' are mercury one part, copper two parts, realgar three parts, and orpiment twelve parts. These should be pounded with the expressed juice of the leaves of *Momordica charantia* of the smaller variety. They should then be placed in a sealed copper vessel and cooked in the apparatus called 'Vaka Yantra'. For testing whether the process of cooking is completed or not, some paddy should be placed upon the vessel filled with sand. When the paddy bursts into 'khai,' it should be known that the cooking is complete. This medicine should be administered with sugar. The measure of each pill should be 2 ratis. It cures all sorts of intermittent fever. While taking it, the patient should not use oil and sour food of any kind.

'Basantamálati Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine 'Basantamálati Rasa' are gold 1 part, pearls 2 part, cinnabar 3 parts, black pepper 4 parts, and 'Kharpara' (the yellowish grey powder consisting of carbonate of zinc mixed with chloride of sodium) 8 parts. These should be pounded together first with butter and then with the expressed juice of *Citrus acida*. The oily part of butter will be gradually decreased. Pills should be made of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

measure of two ratis each. The vehicle is honey and powdered black pepper. This medicine allays all sorts of chronic intermittent fever, cough, and loss of appetite.

'Parppati Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Parppati Rasa' are mercury 1 part. and sulphur 2 parts. These should be pounded together in the form of Kajjali and then mixed with the expressed juice of *Verbesina calcudulacea*. The ashes of copper and of iorn, should then be added, of the measure of a fourth part of the product. The compound should then be cooked in an iron vessel, and constantly stirred with an iron stick during the process. When it is liquified and the ingredients become well mixed, the liquid should be poured on a plantain leaf spread over raw cowdung. A *parpati* should then be made of the product, by pressing it with a quantity of cow-dung enclosed in a plantain leaf. The *parpati* should next be powdered in a pestle and mortar. The powder should be macerated for a whole day in the expressed juice of the leaves of *Vitex Nigundo*; next it should be macerated, seven times in each of these, *viz.*, the expressed juice or the decoction, as the case may be, of the leaves of *Sesbania aculeata*, the three myrobalans, *Aleo perfoliata*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Clerodendron Siphonanthus*, the three acrids, *Verbesina calandulacea*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and *Sphæranthus hirtus*. The product should lastly be dried on charcoal fire and pills should be made of the measure of 4 ratis each. This medicine cures all fevers born of phlegm or accompanied by symptoms of phlegm. The vehicle is the decoction of Chebulic myrobalans, dry ginger, and *Tinospora cordifolia*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Mahárája Vati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahárája Vati' are mercury, sulphur, and mica, two tolas of each of which should be taken; also 1 tola of tin, 1 tola of iron; half a tola of each of these, *viz.*, gold, copper, and camphor; and one-fourth tola of each of these, *viz.*, seeds of *Cannabis sativa*, *Asparagus racemosus* of the white variety, the resin of *Shorea robusta*, cloves, seeds of *Ruellia longifolia*, *Batatus paniculata*, *Hypoxis orchioides*, seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, nutmeg-flowers, fruits of nutmeg, *Sida cordifolia*, and *Sida spinosa*. All these should be pounded with the expressed juice of *Hypoxis orchioides*. Pills should be made of the measure of 4 ratis each. Administered with honey, this medicine alleviates all sorts of fever born of excited faults, fever which has penetrated the 'dhátus', cough, asthma, consumption, phlegm that has reached the upper parts of the body, chlorosis, anæmia, gonorrhœa, and blood-bile. It promotes strength and growth. It generates semen and enhances the power of sexual intercourse.

'Trailokyachintámani Rasa.'

The medicine called 'Trailokyachintámani Rasa' has the following ingredients :—gold 3 parts, silver 2 parts, mica 2 parts, iron 5 parts, coral 3 parts, pearl 3 parts, and 'Rasasindura' 7 parts. All these should be pounded with the expressed juice of *Aloe perfoliata*. Pills should be made of the measure of a rati each, and these should be dried in the shade. The vehicle is goat's milk. This medicine cures chronic fever, consumption, cough, abdominal tumours, insanity, gonorrhœa, and all sorts of ailments due to vitiated juices of the body.

'Vrihat Vishamajwarántaka Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Vishamajwarántaka Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, 'Rasasindura,' gold, silver, iron, mica,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

copper, ashes of orpiment, tin, pearl, coral, and 'Swarnamákshika', in equal parts. These should be mixed together and macerated for 3 days in each of these, *viz.*, the expressed juice or decoction, as the case may be, of the leaves of *Vitex Negundo*, betel leaves, *Solanum nigrum*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, the three myrobalans the leaves of *Momordica charaintia* of the smaller variety, the ten roots, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the leaves of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Verbesina calandulacea*, and the tubers of *Scirpus Kysoor*. Pills should be made of the measure of one rati each. This medicine should be taken with old treacle and the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum*. It cures all sorts of new, old, chronic, intermittent, and malarial fever, as well as fever that has penetrated the 'dhátus'.

'Vrihatjwarántaka Lauha.

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat jwarántaka Lauha' are mercury, sulphur, nutmeg flowers, nutmeg fruits, each one tola; ashes of gold, a quarter tola; silver, half a tola; iron, half a tola; mica, 'Silájatu', *Verbesina calendulacea*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Scripus Kysoor*, *Achyranthes aspera*, cloves, the three myrobalans, bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the roots of *Piper longum*, 'Saindhava' salt, 'Vit' salt, sugar obtained from *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, garlics seeds of *Coriandrum sativum*, cumin seed, seeds of *Nigella sativa*, red sándal wood, *Cedrus deodara*, *Berberis Asiatica*, seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, and *Pavonia odorata*,—a tola each; and *Piper nigrum*, two tolas. All these should be macerated, seven times, in the expressed juice of ginger, and pills should be formed of the measure of half a 'máshá'. This medicine should be administered with honey. It cures all sorts of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

fevers, simple and difficult, chlorosis, anæmia, and loss of appetite. It gives strength, and promotes mourishment, and exhances the power of sexual intercourse. It can be administered with other vehicles in other diseases as well.

'Citabhanji Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Citabhanji Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, 'kharpara', orpiment, sulphate of copper, and fried borax, each a tola in weight. These should be pounded together for one whole day with the expressed juice of the leaves of *Momordica charantia* of the smaller variety. The compounded mass should be laved over the inner surface of a copper vessel large enough to hold at least six tolas. This vessel should be placed in an inverted position within an earthen pot, over which should be placed a smaller earthen pot in an inverted position. The empty space within the larger pot should be filled with sand. Place some paddy grains over the sand, and apply heat to the pot thus filled. When in consequence of the heat applied below, the paddy grains burst into *khai*, the cooking should be regarded as over, and the pot should be taken down. When cooled, the medicine should be taken out. To this should be added the pulv of black pepper, six tolas in weight. Pills should be formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine should be administered with the expressed juice of betel leaves. It quickly allays fever born of wind, and attended by a sensation of cold.

A different method is laid down in another treatise for the preparation of this medicine. The ingredients, according to it, are orpiment 1 part, mercury obtained from cinnabar, 2 parts; sulphur 3 parts; and realgar 4 parts. Pound all these together with water, and lave the compounded mass over the inner side of a copper vessel. This ves-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

sel should be placed in an inverted position within an earthen pot over which should be placed a smaller earthen pot in an inverted position. The larger pot should be filled with sand and the cooking should be done as before. When cooled, the medicine should be taken out and reduced to powder. Black pepper, powdered, should be added, of the measure 6 tolas. The measure of a dose should be 2 ratis, and the vehicle, a prepared betel. It cures all sorts of fever ushered with a sensation of cold or of burning. Milk should be the diet after the medicine is administered.

'Citári Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Citári Rasa,' are ashes of *Cucurbita Pepo*, the ashes of *Sesamum Indicum*, and yellow orpiment soaked in lime water. All these should be boiled together, and mercury should be added of a measure equal to that of the cooked product. The mass should next be pounded for three days with the expressed juice of the leaves of *Momordica charantia* of the smaller variety. Placing the compound on an earthen dish, cover it with a copper vessel, and lute the joining line with the pulv of Chebulic myrobalans, treacle, salt, chalk, and clay mixed together. The compound in the dish should then be cooked in the apparatus called 'Báluká-Yantra.' Place some paddy grains upon the apparatus. When these burst into 'khai', the cooking should be known as complete. When cooled, the medicine should be taken out and reduced to powder. The measure of a dose should be 2 ratis. Pounding it, again, with the expressed juice of the leaves of *Ocimum sanctum*, the medicine should be taken with the following vehicles, *viz.*, honey, pulv of *Piper longum* ghee, milk, and sugar. It cures even very old chronic fevers. The diet should be rice with the soup of *Phaseolus Mungo*, and milk.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Vikramakecari.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vikramakecari' are as follow: take copper 1 part, and silver 2 parts. Pound them together. Add mercury, sulphur, and aconite—each one part. The mass should be macerated, one and twenty times, in the expressed juice of the bark of the roots of *Citrus acida*. The compound should then be dried. The measure of a dose should be 1 rati. It cures all sorts of fevers.

'Meghanáda Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine known as 'Meghanáda Rasa' are silver, white brass, and copper, each one part; and sulphur, three parts. All these should be pounded with the decoction of *Amaranthus spinosus* of the red variety. The compound should be roasted six times, according to the process known as 'Gajaputa.' The measure of a dose is 2 ratis, and the vehicle is a prepared betel. The medicine cures intermittent fever. The diet should be milk and rice. Acute fever, chronic fever, sensation of burning, and thirst also, are allayed by this medicine. It may be administered in fever accompanied by diarrhœa. In the latter case the patient should, after taking the medicine, drink the decoction of dry ginger, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*.

'Jwaraculahara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Jwaraculahara Rasa' are mercury and sulphur taken in equal parts and pounded together into a 'kajjali.' The mass should be placed in an earthen jar which should be covered with a copper vessel placed in an inverted order. The joining line should be luted carefully with clay. The medicine should then be cooked, placing the vessel on an ordinary oven. When cooled, it

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

should be taken out. The measure of a dose should be two or three ratis. It should be used with a prepared betel. It cures intermittent fevers, quartan fevers, and fevers born of all the faults. It is a preventive also of fever. Before the medicine is taken, cumin seeds and 'Saindhava' salt should be masticated.

'Jivanánandábhra.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Jivanánadábhra' are mica 4 tolas, cumin seeds 2 tolas, and the seeds of *Datura fastuosa* 2 tolas. These should be pounded together in, one after another, 8 tolas of the expressed juice or the decoction, as the case may be, of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Phyllanthus Emblica*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and *Tinospora cordifolia*. Pills should be made of the measure of one rati each. These should be administered with vehicles corresponding with the faults excited. All sorts of intermittent fever, enlargement of the spleen and of the liver, vomiting, blood-bile, lienteric dysentery, asthma, cough, disgust for food, abdominal pains, nausea and piles are cured by this medicine. It enkindles the digestive fire, and promotes strength and the semen. It is a good tonic.

'Gandhaka kajjali.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Gandhaka-kajjali' are the expressed juice of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Vitex Negundo*, and *Guilandina Bonducella*. These should be mixed together and placed on a fire. During the process of cooking, the pulv of sulphur should be thrown in.o the boiling mass. The cooking should be with the help of a gentle fire. When the sulphur melts, mercury of a measure equal to that of sulphur, should be added. As t he mercury and the sulphur become mixed together, the vessel should be taken off the fire. This preparation is called 'Gandha-kajjali.' One rati of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

medicine, with two annas of the pulv of cumin seeds, and two annas of 'Saindhava' salt, should be taken with a prepared betel. After this the patient should take hot water in fever, sugar-water in vomiting, old treacle in indigestion, goat-milk in consumption, decoction of *Hollarhena antidysenterica* in bloody diarrhœa, and the expressed juice of *Ficus glomerata* in vomiting of blood. This medicine cures all diseases. It promotes longevity, and keeps up the consciousness of the patient even when he is on the point of death.

'Lauhásava.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Lauhásava' are the pulv of iron, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Embelia Ribes*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. The measure of each of these should be thirtytwo tolas. To these should be added 8 seers of honey, twelve and half seers of treacle, and one hundred and twentyeight seers of water. All these should be placed in an earthen jar which has soaked as much *ghee* as possible. The mouth of the jar should be closed. After a month, the fermented liquid should be strained out. This drink should be administered in a proper measure, considering the condition of the patient and the nature of the disease. It cures chronic fever, enlargement of spleen, chlorosis, swellings of all sorts, dropsy, asthma, cough, piles, fistula, lienteric dysentery, diseases of the chest, disgust for food, and loss of appetite.

'Amritárishta.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Amritárishta' are *Tinospora cordifolia*, of the measure of twenty two and half seers, and the ten roots, of the measure of twelve and half seers. These should be boiled in two hundred and fiftysix seers of water.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

When only 64 seers, *i. e.*, a fourth part of the water remains, the product should be taken off the fire and strained. To the decoction should be added thirty seven and half seers of treacle, two seers of *Nigella sativa*, a quarter seer of *Oldenlandia biflora* and a 'pala' of each of the following, *viz.*, the bark of *Echites scholaris*, dry ginger, *Piper longum*, pepper, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Mesua ferrea*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Aconitum hyterophyllum*, and the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. The compound should be kept in a covered earthen vessel for a month. This medicine cures all sorts of fever.

'Angáraka Taila.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Angáraka Taila' are oil obtained from *Sesamum Indicum*, four seers in measure; 'kánji', sixteen seers; and one seer of the paste of the following, *viz.*, the roots of *Sanseviera Zeylancia*, lac, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Rubia cordifolia*, the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*, *Solanum Indicum*, 'Saindhava' salt, *Aptotavis auriculata*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Valeriana Jatamansi*, and *Asparagus racemosus*. All these should be cooked in sixteen seers of water. When the cooking is complete, the oil should be strained out. To it should then be added two tolas of the pulv of each of the following., *viz.*, camphor, *Liquidambar Orientale*, and *Unguis odoratus*. All sorts of fever are allayed by this medicinal oil.

'Vrihat Angáraka Taila.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Angáraka Taila' are four seers of sesamum oil, sixteen seers of 'kánji,' and one seer of the paste of the following, *viz.*, dry radishes, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Pinus deodara*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, dry ginger, and all the articles which are required for paste in 'Angáraka Taila.'

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

All these should be cooked according to the proper process. This oil, rubbed over the body, cures fever, swellings, and chlorosis.

'Lákshádi Taila.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Lákshádi Taila' are four seers of sesame oil, four and twenty seers of 'kánji', and one seer of the paste of the following, *viz.*, lac, *Curcuma longa*, and *Rubia cordifolia*. All these should be cooked in four seers of water. This oil allays fever accompanied by a sensation of burning as well as of cold.

'Mahálákshádi Taila.'

The ingredients of the medicinal oil called 'Mahálákshádi Taila' are four seers of sesame oil, sixteen seers of the decoction of lac (prepared by boiling eight seers of lac in sixtyfour seers of water), sixteen seers of the cream of curds, and two tolas of the paste of each of the following, *viz.*, dill-seeds, *Curcuma longa*, the roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Piper aurantiacum*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Physalis flexuosa*, *Pinus deodara*, tubers of *Cyperus rotuudus*, and red sandal wood. All these should be cooked properly. When the cooking is complete, with the oil should be mixed, according to rules, two tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Liquidambar orientale*, *Unguis odoratus*, and camphor. By rubbing this oil, the patient is sure to be cured of all sorts of fevers, cough, asthma, pains of the body, and such diseases of the skin as itches, and other ailments.

'Kirâtadi taila.'

The ingredients of the medicinal oil called 'Kirátadi Taila' are 'Katu-taila', four seers; the cream of curds, four seers; 'kánji,' four seers, and decoction of *Agathotes Cherayata*, four seers. To these should be added the decoction of the following,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

all weighing one seer, *viz.*, roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, lac, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Rubia cordifolia*, roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*, *Pavonia odorata*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, dry ginger, *Piper longum*, black pepper, *Pothos officinalis*, seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, 'Saindhava' salt, 'Sanchál' salt, 'Vit' salt, bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, roots of *Calatropis gigantea* of the white variety, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, *Pinus deodara* and the fruits of *Cucumis Colocynthis*. All these articles should be boiled together. The oil, thus prepared, cures all sorts of fever, chlorosis, diarrhœa, lienteric dysentery, enlargement of the spleen, swellings, and other diseases of the kind.

'Vrihat Kirátádi Taila.'

The ingredients of the oil, called 'Vrihat Kirátádi Taila,' are Katu-taila, eight seers; decoction of *Agathotes Cherayta*, sixteen seers (prepared from *Agathotes Cherayata*, twelve and half seers, boiled in sixty four seers of water); decoction of the roots of *Sanseviera Zeylancia*, eight seers (prepared by boillng four seers of the roots in sixty-four seers of water); decoction of lac, eight seers; 'Kánji', eight seers; and cream of curds, eight seers. To these should be added the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Pothos officinalis*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, lac, the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*, *Rubia cordifolia*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, liquorice, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, 'Saindhava' salt, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Solanum Indicum*, 'Vit' salt, *Pavonia odorata*, *Asparagus racemosus*, red sandal wood, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*. *Physalis flexuosa*, *Pinus deodara*, dill seeds, *Piper aurantiacum*, the roots of *Adropogon muricatum*, 'Padmakástha', coriander seeds, *Piper longum*, *Achorus*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Calamus, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, the three myrobalans, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Cnidium diffusum*. *Rhus succedanea*, *Tribulus terrestris*, *Desmodium Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, the root of *Croton polyandrum*, *Embelia Ribes*. cumin seeds *Nigella sativa*, the bark of *Melia Azedarach*, 'Hapushá' (black aromatic stalks like those of black pepper), ashes of barley shoots, and dry ginger. Four tolas of each of the above should be taken. All these should be boiled together. When the boiling is complete, it should be scented with such fragrant articles as are generally used for the purpose. This medicinal oil cures completely all sorts of intermittent fever, enlargement of spleen, swelling, fever due to gonorrhœa, and chlorosis.

'VrihatPippalyádi taila.'

The ingredients of the medicinal oil called 'Vrihat Pippalyádi Taila' are four seers of sesame oil subjected to the process called 'Murchchaná', four and twenty seers of the cream of curds, the same measure of 'Kánji', the same measure of whey, the same measure of the juice of *Citrus medica* ; and the paste of the following, 2 tolas of each of which are to be taken, *viz*., *Piper longum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, coriander seeds, 'Saindhava' salt, the three myrobalans, *Acorus Calamus*, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Cnidium diffusum*, red sandal wood, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, grapes, the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*, *Desmodium Gangeticum*, *Tribulus terrestris*, *Agathates Cherayta*, the leaves of *Melia Azadirachta*, the bark of *Melia Azedarach*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Solanum Indicum*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Curcuma longa*. *Zingiber Cassumunar*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, and *Pothos officinalis*. All these should be boiled together. After the boiling is complete, it

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

should be scented, with such articles as are generally used for the purpose.* This oil allays all kinds of chronic and intermittent fever.

'Shatkatvara Oil.'

The ingredients of the oil called 'Shatkatvara' are 4 seers of sesame oil subjected to the process called 'Murchcchaná', 24 seers of whey, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, 'Sarjjikshára (carbonate of soda), dry ginger, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, lac, *Curcuma longa*, and *Rubia cordifolia*. The united measure of these should be one seer. These should all be cooked together. This oil dispels all sorts of chronic fever attended by a sensation of cold or burning, and all sorts of cold intermittent fevers.

'Mahá-Shatkhatwara taila.'

The ingredients of the medicinal oil called 'Mahá Shatkhatwara Taila' are four seers of sesame oil subjected to the process called 'Murchcchaná', four seers of the flour of fried barley, four seers of 'Kánji', four seers of the cream of curds, four seers of the expressed juice of *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Gonrá', and one seer, in all, of the following, *viz.*, *Piper longum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Rubia cordifolia*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the roots of *Pipper longum*, cardamoms of the larger variety, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Piper aurantiacum*, the three acrids, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, grapes, *Sola-*

* The following articles are generally used for scenting medicated oils: cardamoms, cinnamon, cloves, saffron, white sandal wood, fenugreek seeds, leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, aloes wood, *Curcuma Zedoaria*, *Cyperus rotundus*, the roots of *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, resin of *Pinus longifolia*, storax, long pepper root, root of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Unguis odoratus*, pouch of civet cat, camphor, the aromatic seed called 'Kakkola', musk, *Permelia perlata*, root of *Aplotaxis auriculata*, seeds of *Abelmoschus moschatus*, &c.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

num Xanthocarpum, *Agathotes Cherayta*, the bark of *Ægle marmelos*, red sandal, *Siphonanthus Indica*, the root of *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Phyllanthus Emblica*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, the root of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, cumin seeds, mustard seeds, assafœtida, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, and *Embelia Ribes*. The united measure of these should be one seer and they should be reduced to paste. All these should be cooked together and scented with the articles which are generally used for the purpose. This medicinal oil cures all such fevers as appear at intervals of a day, two days, a fortnight, or a month, and all sorts of chronic fever, and intermittent fevers.

'Guduchi Ghrita, &c.'

The ingredients of the five sorts of medicinal *Ghees*, known as 'Guduchi ghrita', &c., are *Tinospora cordifolia*; the three myrobalans, *Justicia Adhatoda*, grapes, and *Sida cordifolia* respectively. Ghee should be boiled with the decoction and the paste of each of these drugs. Every one of them is a curative of chronic fever.

'Kshirashatpalaka ghrita.'

The ingredients of the ghee called 'Kshira-shatpalaka' are 4 seers of ghee from cow's milk, subjected to the process called 'Murchcchaná', sixteen seers of cow's milk, and 1 pala of the paste of each the following. *viz.*, fruits of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, and 'Saindhava' salt. All these should be properly cooked in 16 seers of water. This medicated *ghee* despels all sorts of chronic and intermittent fevers, enlargement of the spleen, and abdominal tumours.

'Dacamula-shatpalaka Ghrita.'

The following should be taken for the preparation of the medicated *ghee* known as 'Daçámumula-shatpalaka Ghrita.' Eight seers of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the ten roots should be boiled in sixty four seers of water. The decoction should be taken when only sixteen seers of the liquid remain. Eight tolas of each of the following should be taken, *viz.*, *Piper longum*, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, and ashes of barley shoots. The paste of these should be mixed with the decoction. To this should be added eight seers of milk. Seven seers of ghee should then be properly cooked with the compound. This medicated ghee cures intermittent fever, enlargement of the spleen, cough, loss of appetite, and chlorosis.

'Vásádya ghrita.'

The following method should be adopted for the preparation of the ghee known as 'Vásádya ghrita.' Boil eight seers of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the three myrobalans, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, and *Ficus hetrophylla* in sixty four seers of water till sixteen seers remain in the vessel. Mix one seer of the paste of the following, *viz.*, the roots of *Piper longum*, grapes, red sandal wood, dry ginger, and *Nymphæa stellata*. Add to the compound eight seers of milk. Four seers of ghee should then be cooked with the liquid. This medicated ghee is curative of chronic fever.

'Pippalyádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicated *ghee* called 'Pippalyádya ghrita' are four seers of *ghee*, sixteen seers of water, and one seer of the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Piper longum*, red sandal wood, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Phyllanthus Niruri*, the roots of *Hemidesmus Indicus*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, grapes, *Phyllanthus Emblica*, the bark of *Ægle marmelos*, *Ficus heterophylla*, and *Solanum Xanthocarpum*. To these

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

should be added sixteen seers of milk. Sixteen seers of *ghee* should then be properly cooked with the compound. This *ghee* cures chronic fever, asthma, cough, hiccup, consumption, fever, headaches, disgust for food, vitiation of the digestive fire, and burning of the body.

All these medicated *ghees* should at first be administered in measures of half a tola. The measure should be gradually raised to two tolas, according to the digestive capacity of the patient. The vehicle is a cchattack of hot milk.

CHAPTER XII.

ENLARGEMENT OF THE SPLEEN AND THE LIVER.

In this chapter are explained the ingredients of the medicines prescribable is enlargement of the spleen as also of the liver.

'Mánakádi Gudiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mánakádi Gudiká', are the stem of *Arum Indicum* that is at least one year old, the ashes of the roots of *Achyranthes aspera*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the roots of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, 'Saindhava salt,' the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, and the ashes of 'Tálajatá'.* Six tolas of each of these are to be taken. To these should be added 2 tolas of each of these, *viz.*, 'Vít' salt, 'Sanchál' salt, the ashes of barley shoots, and fruits of *Piper longum*. All these should be

* Certain Tála trees (*Borassus flabelliformis*, without producing fruit, produce a kind of long, round, cylindricalor solid tube like substances which, in consequence of their resembleence to the long matted locks hanging from the heads of certain mendicant orders in India are called 'Jatá.'

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

reduced to pulv and boiled in 16 seers of cow's urine. When the boiled product assumes the consistence of a mass that can be easily divided into pills or boluses, it should be taken off the fire and, when cooled, mixed with 3 palas of honey. A dose consists of half a tola, and it should be administered with hot water. This medicine cures enlarged spleen and enlarged liver, and other diseases of the stomach.

'Vrihat Mánakádi Gudiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Mánakádi Gudiká' are the stem, at least a year old, of *Arum Indicum*, the ashes of the roots of *Achyranthes aspera*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the roots of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, dry ginger, 'Saindhava' salt, the ashes of 'Tála-jatá', *Embelia Ribes*, the aromatic black stalks called 'Hapushá', *Piper Chaba*, *Acorus Calamus*, 'Vit' salt, 'Sanchálá salt, the ashes of barley shoots, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Galega purpurea*, cumin seeds, and the roots of *Artocarpus Lakoocha*. Four tolas of each of these should be taken, and boiled together in 24 seers of cow's urine. When the boiled product assumes the consistence of a mass which can be easily divided into pills or boluses, it should be mixed with 2 tolas of the pulv of each of these, *viz.*, cumin seeds, the three acrids, assafœdita, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, and the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*. When cooled, 24 tolas of honey should be added. The measure of a dose is half a tola, and it should be administered with hot water. This medicine cures enlarged spleen and liver, chlorosis, swellings, fever, disgust for food, abdominal tumours, epistasis, abdominal dropsy, pains in the abdomen, and pains in the flanks.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Gudapippali.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Gudapippali' are treacle twelve and a half seers, pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum* of the same measure, and four tolas of each of these, *viz.*, assafœdita, the three acrids, 'Saindhava' salt, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, 'Vit' salt, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), the ashes of the roots of *Achyranthes aspera*, the ashes of 'Tálajatá,' the ashes of *Ruellia longifolia*, the ashes of *Tamarindus Indica*, sea-froth, and the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*. All these should be pounded together. A dose consists of four annas to half a tola, according to the condition of the patient's stomach. It allays fever and enlarged spleen.

'Vrihat Gudapippali.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Gudapippali' are *Embelia Ribes*, the three acrids, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, assafœdita, the five varieties of salt the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshárá' (carbonate of soda), fired borax, sea-froth, the roots of *Pumbago Zeylanica Pothos officinalis*, *Nigella Sativa*, the ashes of 'Tálajatá' the ashes of the stems of *Cucurbita pepo*, the ashes of the roots of *Achyranthes aspera*, and the ashes on the bark of *Tamarindus Indica*. Equal measures of these are taken, and mixed together. The pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum* is then added, of a measure equal to that of the united measure of the product thus obtained. All the articles are then pounded together. The measure of a dose is half a tola. It is administered with hot water. This medicine cures enlarged spleen and liver, as also abdominal tumours, abdominal dropsy, swellings, and bronchitis. It is prescribed also in old or chronic fever.

'Abhayálavana.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Abhayá-lavana' are the bark of *Astocarpus Lakoocha*, the bark of *Butea frondosa*, *Calatropis gigantea*, the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

bark of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, *Achyranthes aspera*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the bark of *Capparis trifoliata*, the bark of *Premna serratifolia*, the potherb called *Chenopodium album*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Guilandina Bonducella*, *Echites dichotoma*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Luffa amara*, and *Boerhavia diffusa*. Taking these in equal measures, these should be pounded together. Placing the pounded product within an earthen pot, it should be incinnerated into ashes with the aid of a fire made with sesame plants. Two seers of these ashes should be boiled in 64 seers of water. When only 16 seers remain, the vessel should be taken down and the liquid strained through a piece of clean cloth twenty-one times. Mixing with the strained water 2 seers of 'Saindhava' salt, 1 seer of the pulv of Chebulic myrobalans, and 16 seers of cow's urine, the compound should, again, be boiled. When it assumes consistence, it should be taken down from the fire, and 4 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the three acrids, assafœdita, *Plychotis Ajowan*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and *Cucuma Zerumbet*, should be mixed with it. The measure of a dose is half a tola, administered with hot water. It cures enlargement of the spleen as also of the liver, abdominal tumours, epistasis, hard globular tumours in the abdomen, loss of appetite, and similar other diseases of the stomach.

'Guduchyádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Guduchyádi Churna' are *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, dry ginger, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Andrographis paniculata*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the ashes of barley shoots, sulphate of iron, and the bark of *Mesua ferrea*. The pulv of each of these should be taken in equal measur-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

es and mixed together. A dose is from one to four annas. This medicine cures fevers with enlargement of the spleen as also of the liver, chlorosis, loss of appetite, and other supervening symptoms of a similar kind, as also malarial fevers. It is especially beneficial in malarial fevers.

'Arkalavana.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Arka-lavana' are as follow : leaves of *Calatropis gigantea* and 'Saindhava' salt, taken in equal measures, should be placed within an earthen vessel and incinnerated on a slow fire. Administered with the cream of curds, this medicine allays enlargement of the spleen, abdominal tumours, and other diseases of the stomach and abdomen.

'Rohitakádya Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rohitakádya Churna' are the bark of *Andersonia Rohituka*, the ashes of barley shoots, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, 'Narasára' (chloride of ammonium), *Aconitum heterophyllum*, and dry ginger. Equal measures are taken of the pulv of each of these, and mixed together. The measure of a dose is one anna to two annas. This medicine allays enlargement of the spleen as also of the liver.

'Plihárnava Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Plihárnava Rasa' are cinnabar, sulphur, fried borax, mica, and *Aconitum ferox*. Eight tolas of each of these are taken and pounded together. To the product thus obtained are added four tolas of the pulv of *Piper longum* and the same measure of the pulv of black pepper. Pills are formed of the measure of 3 ratis each. The vehicle is the expressed juice of the leaves of *Nyctanthes arbor-tristis*, mixed with honey. This medicine cures enlarged

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

spleen, fever, asthmatic breathing, cough, vomiting, vertigo, and loss of appetite.

'Plihántaka Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Plihántaka Rasa' are copper, silver, mica, iron, pearls, cinnabar, galena, mercury, sulphur, the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, the three acrids, *Vanda Roxburghii*, the seeds of *Croton Tiglium*, the three myrobalans, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, the roots of *Luffa amara*, 'Saindhava' salt, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, and the ashes of barley shoots. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together in castor-oil. Pills are made of the measure of one rati each. This medicine cures enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, all varieties of diseases of the stomach and abdomen, chlorosis, intermittent fever, dropsical swellings, asthma, cough, consumption, indigestion, 'çula' pains, and epistasis.

'Plihácárdula Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Pliháçárddula Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, and the three acrids: equal measures of these are taken; to these are added copper equal to their united measure. Then the following drugs are added, the measure of each being equal to that of sulphur: realgar, the ashes of cowries, sulphate of copper, cinnabar, iron, *Sesbanea aculeata*, the bark of *Andersonia Rohituka*, the ashes of barley shoots, fried borax, 'Saindhava' salt, 'Vit' salt, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*; and the seeds of *Croton Tiglium*. All these should be macerated for three days in the expressed juice, or the decoction, as the case may be, of the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the roots of the *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Piper longum*, and ginger. Pills are then formed of the measure of 1 rati or 2 ratis each. This medicine cures enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, fleshy growths in the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

stomach abdominal dropsy, swellings, fever, and loss of appetite.

'Plihári Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Plihári Rasa' are 2 tolas of yellow orpiment, half a tola of gold, 4 tolas of copper, 4 tolas of mica, 2 tolas of the ashes of deer skin, and 2 tolas of the roots of *Citrus acida*. These should be pounded together with water. and pills formed of the measure of 6 ratis. Administered with honey and the pulv of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, this medicine cures even difficult cases of enlargement of the spleen as also of the liver, abdominal tumours, chlorosis, and fistula-in-ano.

In some treatises a different preparation is laid down for 'Plihári Rasa'. The ingredients are mercury, sulphur, fried borax, *Aconitum ferox*, the three acrids, and the three myrobalans. One tola of each of these should be taken. To these should be added 5 tolas of the seeds of *Croton Tiglium*. The drugs should then be pounded together with the expressed juice of the bark of *Butea frondosa*, for three hours. Pills should then be formed of the measure of 1 rati each. The pills should be dried in the shade. Administered with the expressed juice of ginger, this medicine cures enlargement of the liver, swellings, fever, bronchitis, epistasis, 'çula' pains, piles, indigestion and looseness of the bowels, urticaria, and vitiated phlegm.

'Vásukibhusana Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vásukibhusana Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, tin, and copper. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together with the expressed juice of the leaves of *Calatropis gigantea*, and then roasted according to the process called 'Putapáká.' The roasted product should then be macerated in the juice of the leaves of *Justicia Adha-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

toda. Pills should then be formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. Administered with honey and 'Saindhava' salt, this medicine cures enlargement of the spleen, enlargement of the liver, and abdominal tumours.

'Mahámrityunjaya Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahámrityunjaya Lauha' are mercury, sulphur, and mica, of each of which half a tola should be taken; the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), 'Saindhava' salt, 'Vit' salt, the ashes of cowrie shells, the ashes of conch shells, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, realgar, yellow orpiment, assafœdita, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the bark of *Andersonia Rohituka*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the ashes of the bark of *Tamarindus Indica*, the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*, the roots of *Alangium hexapetalum*, the ashes of *Achyranthes aspera*, the ashes of 'Tálajatá', *Rumex Vesicarius*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Cnidium diffusum*, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, sulphate of copper, *Galega purpurea*, and galena, of each of which half a tola should be taken. All these drugs should be pounded together and then macerated in the expressed juice of ginger and *Tinospora cordifolia*. Pills should then be formed of the measure of 6 ratis each. One pill should be administered at a time, with 2 palas of honey. Other vehicles may be used, according to the particular fault that is excited. This medicine cures enlargement of the spleen, enlargement of the liver, other fleshy growths in the stomach, anæmia, jaundice, abdominal dropsy, swellings, epistasis, intermittent fever, bronchitis, asthma, and abdominal tumours.

'Lauhamrityunjaya Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Lauhamrityunjaya Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, iron

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

mica, realgar, copper, the fruits of *Strychnos nux-vomica*, the ashes of cowri shells, sulphate of copper, the ashes of conch shells, galena, the fruits of *Myristica officinalis*. *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), the seeds of *Croton Tiglium*, the three acrids, assafœdita, and 'Saindhava' salt. Equal measures of these are to be taken, mixed together, and macerated in the expressed juice of the leaves of *Cleome viscosa*, and those of *Ægle marmelos*. These should then be pounded together in the juice of the leaves of *Cleome viscosa*, and pills formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine cures enlargement of the spleen, that of the liver, fleshy growths in the stomach, abdominal tumours, hard stony tumours in the abdomen, swellings, abdominal dropsy, hernia, and leprosy. The vehicles, however, for administering this medicine in different diseases are different. The physician should choose the proper vehicle, guided by the fault or faults excited in the disease.

'Támreswara Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Támreswara Bati' are assafœdita, the three acrids, *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, the ashes of 'Tálajatá,' the ashes of *Achyranthes aspera*, and the pulv of old tubers of *Arum Indicum*, 6 tolas of each of which are to be taken; also iron, mica, the fruits of *Piper longum*, copper, the ashes of barley shoots, and the five varieties of salt, 2 tolas of each of which are to be taken. All these drugs should be boiled together in 16 seers of cow's urine on a mild fire. When the cooking is over, the vessel should be taken down and the contents allowed to cool. Sixteen tolas of honey should then be added. Administered in proper measure and with the proper vehicle, this medicine cures enlarged spleen, enlarged

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

liver, abdominal tumours, lienteric dysentery, swellings, chlorosis, anæmia, loss of appetite, indigestion, and looseness of the bowels.

'Sarveswara Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sarveswara Lauha' are mercury 1 pala sulphur 1 pala, mica 2 palas, that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshiká' 4 tolas, as also the seeds of *Croton Tiglium*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the tuber of *Arum Indicum*, the tuber of *Arum Campanulatum*, *Clerodendron infortunatum*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the three myrobalans, the three acrids, the roots of *Convolulus Turpethum*, *Achyranthes aspera*, *Phlomis Zeylanica*, the roots of *Tragia involucrata*, *Cissus quadrangularis*, *Ariemesia Vulgaris*, and *Cleome viscosa* 2 tolas of each of which are to be taken. All these drugs should be pounded together with the expressed juice of ginger, and 3 palas of iron should be mixed with the compound. This medicine may be administered in doses from 2 ratis to 2 annas. It cures enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, abdominal dropsy, abdominal tumours, chlorosis, anæmia, worms, epistasis, sour bile, itches, leprosy, and prosiasis.

'Rohitaka Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rohituka Lauha' are the bark of *Andersonia Rohituka*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, and the three stimulants (*viz.*,) *Embeli Ribes*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*). Equal measures of these are to be taken, and iron is to be added equal to the united measure of all these. All these ingredients are to be pounded together in an iron mortar with honey. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis. This medicine cures enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, fleshy growths in the stomach, swellings, and other ailments.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Lokánatha Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Lokanáthu Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, and mica, of each of which 1 tola is to be taken; iron and copper, of each of which 2 tolas are to be taken; and the ashes of cowri shells, the measure of which is 6 tolas. Pounding these together with the expressed juice of betel leaves, the product should be roasted according to the process called 'Gajaputa.' The measure of a dose is 2 ratis, and it should be administered with honey and the pulv of *Piper longum*, or old treacle and the pulv of Chebulic myrobalans, or old treacle and the pulv of cumin seeds. After taking the medicine, the patient should drink cow's urine. It cures enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, abdominal dropsy, abdominal tumours, swellings, fever, chlorosis, anæmia, and loss of appetite.

A diffeaent method is laid down for the preparation of this medicine in some treatises. The ingredients are mercury 1 tola, and sulphur 1 tola. Pound them together for one and a half hour into a 'Kajjali.' Unto it should be added mica 1 tola, iron 2 tolas, copper 2 tolas, and the ashes of cowri shells 4 tolas. All the ingredients should then be pounded together for 3 hours with the expressed juice of betel leaves, and the product roasted according to the method called 'Gajaputa.' The measure of a dose is 2 ratis, and it should be administered with the expressed juice of betel leaves or that of the bark of *Acacia Catechu*. It cures enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, abdominal dropsy, swellings, fever, loss of appetite, and other ailments.

'Vrihat Lokanátha Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Lokanátha Rasa' are mercury 1 tola, sulphur 2 tolas, and mica 4 tolas. These should be pounded together with the expressed juice of *Aloe per-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

foliata. To the product thus obtained should be added copper 2 tolas, iron 2 tolas, and the ashes of cowri shells 9 tolas. All the ingredients should be pounded together with the expressed juice of *Solanum nigrum* and made into a ball. When dried, the ball should be roasted in 'Gajaputa.' The measure of a dose is 2 ratis, and the vehicle is honey. This medicine cures enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, fleshy growths in the stomach, and other ailments.

'Vidyádhara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vidyádhara Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, yellow orpiment, 'Svarnamákshika', copper, and realgar; equal measures of these are taken and mixed together. The compound is then macerated for a day in the decoction of the fruits of *Piper longum*, and then for a day in the milk of *Euphorbia neriifolia*. Pills are then formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. After administering it with honey, the patient should be given a measure of milk to drink. This medicine cures enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, abdominal tumours, and other ailments.

'Yakridári Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Yakridári Lauha' are iron 4 tolas, mica 4 tolas, copper 2 tolas, the bark of the roots of *Citrus acida* (of the variety called 'páti') 8 tolas, and the ashes of the skin of the black antelope, incinnerated within an earthen pot, 8 tolas. These should be pounded together with water, and pills formed of the measure of 9 gunjás. Administered with proper vehicles according to the fault or faults excited, this medicine cures enlarged liver, enlarged spleen, abdominal dropsy, fever, bronchites, and asthma. It also enkindles the digestive fire and improves the complexion.

'Yakritplihári Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Yakritplihári Lauha' are mercury obtained from

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cinnabar, iron, mica, the seeds of *Croton Tiglium*, fried borax, and 'Silájatu'; of each of these 1 tola is to be taken; also copper, realgar, and *Curcuma longa* of each of which 2 tolas are taken. All these are pounded together, and the product macerated in the expressed juice, or the decoction, as the case may be, of each of the following, *viz.*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the leaves of *Vitex Nigundo*, the three acrids, ginger and *Verbesina Calandulacea*. Pills are then made of the size of the seeds of *Zizyphus Jujuba*. Administered with proper vehicles this medicine cures enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, fever, loss of appetite, disgust for food, swellings, chlorosis, anæmia, and other ailments.

'Yakritplihodarahara Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Yakritplihodarahara Lauha' are iron 1 part, mica of half the measure of iron, 'Rasasindura' of half the measure of mica, the three myrobalans of three times the measure of mica and iron together. Water should be added of six times the united measure of all the articles together. Boiling them to one-eighth of the measure of water, to the product should be added an equal measure of *ghee*, the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus* of a measure twice that of iron and mica, and milk. These should again be boiled. As regards iron, it should be added that only half of it should be boiled, and the other half kept for being added after the boiling is over and the boiled product becomes thick or consistent. The other articles which should be added after the boiling is completed are *Arum campanulatum*, *Embellia Ribes*, *Piper Chaba*, *Symplocos racemosa*, *Galega purpurea*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

dry ginger, the five varieties of salt, the ashes of barley shoots, *Argyreia speciosa* (syn. *Lettsomia nervosa*, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, and wax. The measure of each of these should be equal to that of iron and mica together. Administered with discretion, the measure of a dose being two to four annas, with hot water as the vehicle, this medicine cures enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, abdominal tumours, and other ailments. For allaying enlarged spleen with abdominal dropsy, the medicine, when administered, should be pounded with the expressed juice of *Arum campanulatum* or that of the flowers of this plant, and roasted twice according to the method called 'Putapáka'.

'Rasarája.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rasarája' are copper (weakened by sulphur) 1 tola, and sulphur half a tola. These should be pounded together with the expressed juice of *Arum campanulatum*, and then roasted according to the method called 'Gajaputa.' When cooled, the product should be taken out. A dose consists of the measure of 2 tolas. It should be administered with honey. It cures enlargement of the spleen, that of the liver, abdominal tumours, fever, and other ailments. It promotes growth and improves the complexion.

'Vajrakshára.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vajrakshára' are 'Saindhava' salt obtained from the sea, 'Karkacha' salt, 'Sachala' salt, borax, the ashes of barley shoots, and 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda). These should be taken in equal measures and pounded together. The product should then be macerated in the exudation of *Calatropis gigantea* and then in that of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, for three days. When dried, it should be kept in a copper vessel properly sealed and then roasted according to the method called 'Putapáka'. After this, it

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

should be mixed with the three acrids, the three myrobalans, cumin seeds, turmeric, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, all reduced to powder and of measure that is equal to twice that of the roasted product. The measure of a dose is half a tola, and the vehicle is hot water or cow's urine. This medicine cures enlargement of the spleen, that of the liver, abdominal tumours, 'çulá' pains, loss of appetite, indigestion, &c.

'Mahádrávaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahádrávaka' are *Justicia Adhatoda*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Achyranthes Aspera*, the bark of *Tamarindus Indica*, the stems of *Cucurbita Pepo*, the roots of *Euphorbia neriifolia* 'Tálajatá,' *Boerhavia diffusa*, and *Calamus rotang*. The ashes of all these, taken in equal measures, are mixed together and dissolved in the juice of *Citrus acida* and then strained through a piece of clean cloth. The strained product should then be dried in the sun. With 2 tolas of this should be mixed 2 palas of the ashes of barley shoots, alum 1 pala, 'Nisádala' (chloride of ammonium) 1 pala, 'Saindhava' salt 4 tolas, borax 2 tolas, sulphate of iron, 1 tola, 'Mudrásankha' 1 tola, arsenic 2 tolas, and seafroth 1 tola, reduced to pulv. The compound should then be distilled through the apparatus called 'Vaka-yantra.' Five or six drops of the distilled product, administered with cold water cures enlargement of the spleen, that of the liver, abdominal tumours, and other ailments of the kind.

'Cankhadrávaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cankhadrávaka' are the bark of *Calatropis gigantea*, the roots of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, the bark of *Tamarindus Indica*, the stem of sesame, the bark of *Cassia fistula*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Achyranthes aspera. The ashes of these should be taken in equal measures, dissolved in water, and strained through a piece of clean cloth. The strained product should then be boiled on a slow fire till it becomes saline in taste. It should then be taken down. Four tolas of the saline liquid should be taken and to it should be added 4 tolas of each of these, *viz*., the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), borax, sea-froth, arsenic of the variety called 'Godanta,' sulphate of iron, and saltpetre. Eight tolas of each of the five kinds of salt also are to be added. Mixing all these with the juice of *Citrus acida*, the product should be kept within a bottle for seven days. Then adding the pulv of conchs, of the measure of 8 tolas, it should be distilled through the apparatus called 'Váruni'. The measure of a dose and the vehicle also are the same as in the case of 'Mahádrávaká'. This medicine is especially beneficial in enlargement of the spleen and of the liver, as also of other ailments of the stomach and the abdomen.

'Cankhadrávaka Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cankhadrávaka Rasa' are the pulv of conch shells, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), fried borax, the five varieties of salt, alum, and chloride of amonium. Equal measures of these are taken and keeping them (in a dissolved state in a glass retort, the product should be distilled through the apparatus called 'Váruni'. Administered in proper dose, which consists of ten to twelve drops, this medicine cures enlargement of the spleen, that of the liver, the eight varieties of the diseases of the stomach and abdomen, abdominal tumours, piles, calculi, difficulty of micturition, indigestion, lienteric dysentery, and 'Visuchiká'. It causes speedy digestion of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the food taken. It is seen that conch shells, or oyster shells, or cowri shells, kept dipt in this medicine, are dissolved in about two hours.

'Mahácankhadrávaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahácankhadrávaka' are the bark of *Tamarindus Indica*, the bark of *Ficus religiosa*, the bark of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, the bark of *Colatropis gigantea*, and *Achyranthes aspera*. Each of these is to be reduced to ashes. To these should be added equal measures of the following, *viz.*, borax, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshárá (carbonate of soda), the five varieties of salt, assafœdita, yellow orpiment, cloves, chloride of ammonia, nutmeg fruits, arsenic of the variety called 'Godanta,' 'Svarnamákshika', myrrh, *Aconitum ferox*, sea-froth, saltpetre, alum, the ashes (lime) of conch-shells, the ashes (lime) of 'Cankhanábhi', realgar, and sulphate of iron. These are to be taken in equal measures. The compound should be macerated in the juice of *Calamus rotang* and kept whthin a bottle. This bottle should be kept for 7 days, wrapped with cloth, in a warm place. After this, the compound should be distilled by means of the apparatus called 'Váruni-yantra.' The measure of a dose is one rati. Taken with a prepared betel, this medicine cures bronchitis, asthma, consumption, enlargement of the spleen, indigestion, blood-bile, sores in the lungs, abdominal tumours, piles, difficulty of micturition, 'çula' pains, and acute rheumatism.

hitraka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicinal ghee called 'Chitrakaghrita' are ghee 4 seers, the paste of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica* of the measure of twelve and a half seers, and water 64 seers. These should be boiled down to 16 seers. To it should be added kánji 8 seers, the cream of curds 16 seers, and the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

paste, measuring 1 seer, of these, *viz.*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, *Pinus Webbiana*, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Saindhava' salt, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, and black pepper. All these should be boiled together. The ghee thus prepared cures enlargement of the spleen, that of the liver, flatulence of the stomach, chlorosis, disgust for food, 'çula' pains, and diverse other ailments.

'Chitraka-pippli Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicinal ghee called 'Chitraka-pippali Ghrita' are ghee 4 seers, milk 16 seers, and the paste, measuring 1 seer, of the fruits of *Piper longum*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. All these should be boiled together. The ghee thus prepared cures enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, and other ailments of the stomach and the abdomen.

'Pippali Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicinal ghee called 'Pippali Ghrita' are ghee 4 seers, milk 16 seers, and the paste, measuring 1 seer, of the fruits of *Piper longum*. These should be boiled together. The ghee thus prepared cures enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, loss of appetite, and other ailments.

'Rohitaka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicinal ghee called 'Rohitaka Ghrita' are ghee 4 seers, and the paste, measuring 25 palas, of the bark of *Andersonia Rohituka*, and dried jujubes, 32 palas. These should be boiled in 57 seers of water till 14 seers 2 palas remain. The liquid should be strained through a piece of clean cloth. To the strained product should then be added the paste of each of the following drugs taken in measures of 1 pala, *viz.*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

dry ginger. Five palas of the bark of *Andersonia Rohituka* also should be added. All these should be boiled together. The ghee thus obtained cures enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, chlorosis, anæmia, chronic fever, asthma, and intestinal worms.

'Mahárohitaka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicinal ghee called 'Mahárohitaka Ghrita' are ghee 4 seers, the decoction of the bark of *Andersonia Rohituka* 16 seers (obtained by boiling twelve and a half seers of bark in 64 seers of water), the decoction of dry jujubes 16 seers (obtained by boiling 8 seers of dry jujubes in 64 seers of water),* and the paste of the following drugs, 2 tolas of each of which is to be taken, *viz.*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, assafœdita, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, coriander seeds, 'Vit' salt, cumin seeds black salt, the rind of pomegranates, *Pinus deodara*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Cucumis Colocynthis*, the ashes of barley shoots, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Embelia Ribes*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, 'Habusha' (aromatic black stalks like those of black pepper), *Piper Chaba*, and the fruits of *Acorus Calamus*. All these should be boiled together. Half a tola is the measure of a dose, and it should be administered with meat-juice, or the soup of *Phaseolus Mungo* or of *Cicer lens*, or milk. This ghee cures enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, the pains caused by either the spleen or the liver when in an enlarged state, abdominal dropsy, pains in the abdomen pains in the chest, pains in the flanks, disgust for food, constipation of the bowels, epistasis, chlorosis, anæmia, vomiting, diarrhæa, 'cula' pains, sleepiness and fever.

* According to some authorities, twelve and a half seers of the bark of *Andersonia Rohituka*, and 8 seers of dry jujubes, should be boiled in 64 seers of water till 16 seers remain. It is this decoction that is directed to be added—T.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Rohitakárishta.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rohitakárishta' are twelve and a half seers of the bark of *Andersonia Rohituka*, and 256 seers of water. The bark is to be boiled in this measure of water till 64 seers remain. Straining the liquid, throw into it 25 seers of old treacle, 16 palas (2 seers) of *Woodfordia floribunda* (syn. *Grislea tomentosa*), and 1 pala of the pulv of each of these, *viz.*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, cardamoms of the large variety, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, Chebulic myrobalans, and the fruits of *Terminalia Bellerica*. The liquid, with all these drugs, should be kept for a month within a covered jar. After this, it may be administered from one kánccha to half a cchattáck : This 'arishta' cures enlargement of the spleen, abdominal tumours, abdominal dropsy strong tumours in the abdomen, lienteric dysentery, piles, anæmia, dropsical swellings, disgust for food, and leprosy.

CHAPTER XIII.

FEVER WITH DIARRHŒA.

The following medicines are prescribed in fever with diarrhœa. Their ingredients and methods of preparation are explained below.

'Utpalashataka'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Utpalashataka' are *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Sida cordifolia*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), dry ginger, the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*, and coriander

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

seeds. These six articles should be boiled into what is called a 'peyá'. This 'peyá' serves the purposes of both food and drink in the case of a person ailing under fever with diarrhœa. To increase its relish, the juice of pomegranates is added.

'Hriverádi.'

The ingredients of the decoction called 'Hriverádi' are *Pavonia ordorata*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), dry ginger, and coriander seeds. The decoction of these drugs destroys sliminess of the stools, pains in the stomach, and mucus. This medicine cures diarrhœa, with or without fever, that is characterised by bloody stools.

Páthádi.'

The ingredients of the decoction called 'Páthádi' are *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and dry ginger. This decoction should be prescribed in the acute stage of diarrhœa with beneficial results.

'Nágarádi.'

The ingredients of the decoction called 'Nágarádi' are dry ginger, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. It cures all kinds of fever and diarrhæa.

'Guduchyádi.'

The ingredients of the decoction called 'Guduchyádi' are *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, coriander seeds, dry ginger, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Pavonia ordorata*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, red

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

sandal wood, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, and 'Padmakáshtha.'

The decoction of these, when cooled, should be administered to one afflicted with diarrhœa and fever. It allays also disgust for food, vomiting, nausea, thirst, and burning of the skin.

'Uçirádi.'

The ingredients of the decoction called 'Uçirádi' are the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Pavonia odorata*, coriander seeds, dry ginger, *Mimosa pudica*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, *Symplocos racemosus*, and raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried). This decoction enkindles the digestive fire, and causes the digestion of vitiated food-juice. It cures diarrhœa, with or without fever, characterised by bloody stools, as also disgust for food, sliminess of stools, and constipation of bowels.

'Panchamulyádi.'

The ingredients of the decoction called 'Panchamulyádi' are *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Sida cordifolia*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), *Tinospora cordifolia*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, dry ginger, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Agathotes Chirayta*, *Pavonia odorata*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, and the seeds of the same. This decoction cures all kinds of diarrhœa, fever, vomiting, 'çula' pains, violent asthma, and bronchitis.

'Vrihat Panchamulyádi.'

The ingredients of the decoction named 'Vrihat Panchamulyádi' are the bark of *Ægle marmelos*, that of *Bignonia Indica*, that of *Gmelina arborea*, that of *Bignonia suaveolens*, that of *Premna serratifolia*, dry ginger, the leaves of *Trapa bispinosa*, *Commelyna Bengalensis*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the leaves of *Eugenia Jambolana*, the leaves of *Punica Granatum*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Sida cordifolia, *Pavonia odorata*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos*, *Mimosa pudica*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the seeds of the same, coriander seeds, and *Woodfordia floribunda*. To the decoction of these should be thrown the pulv of *Aconitum heterophyllum* and coriander seeds, of the measure of 2 annas. This decoction cures even difficult cases of fever with diarrhœa, characterised by bloody stools or otherwise.

The three conbinations beginning with 'Kalingádi.'

The three following groups of drugs are known by the name of the three combinations beginning with 'Kalingádi.' They are 1. the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, dry ginger, *Agathates Cherayta*, *Pavonia odorata*, and *Hedysarum Alhagi*; 2. the seeds of *Halarrhena antidysenterica*, *Pinus deodara*. *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Pothos officinalis*. *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, coriander seeds raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, and *Ptychotis Ajowan*; and 3. dry ginger raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos*, *Pavonia odorata*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, and the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*. Administered with discretion, the decoctions of these three allay fever with diarrhœa, and burning of the skin. Of these three the first is called 'Kalingádi.'

'Mustakádi.'

The ingredients of the group called 'Mustakádi' are the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia* *Agathotes Cherayta*, and the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. The decoction of these, taken with honey, cures fever with diarrhœa.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Ghanádi.'

The ingredients of the group called 'Ghanádi' are the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Pavonia odorata*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Nymphœa stellata*, coriander seeds, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, dry ginger, and the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. The decoction of these cures fever with diarrhœa.

'Vilwapanchaka.'

The ingredients of the group called 'Vilwapanchaka' are *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Sida cordifolia*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), and the rind of pomegranates. The decoction of these should be prescribed if there is vomiting in fever with diarrhœa.

'Kutajádi.'

The ingredients of the group called 'Kutajádi' are the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, dry ginger, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and *Aconitum heterophyllum*. The decoction of these cures fever with diarrhœa.

'Utpaládi Churna.'

The ingredients of the pulv called 'Utpaládi Churna' are the flowers of *Nymphœa stellata*, the rind of pomegranate fruits, and the filaments of the lotus. Equal measures of these are to be taken and pounded together. Administered with water in which rice has been washed, it cures fever with diarrhœa.

'Vyoshádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the pulv called 'Vyoshádi Churna' are dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Verbesina calendulacea*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and *Aconitum heterophyllum*. Equal measures of these are to be taken and reduced to pulv. To

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

it should be added an equal measure of the pulv of the root-bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. Mixing these together, the measure of a dose should be 1 anna. Administered with water in which rice has been washed, it cures fever with diarrhœa, thirst, disgust for food, gonorrhœa, lienteric dysentery, abdominal tumours, enlarged spleen, anæmia, chlorosis, and dropsical swellings. There is another vehicle with which it may be administered, *viz.*, 2 annas of honey. In this case, it should be licked by the patient.

'Kalingádi Gudiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kalingádi Gudiká' are the seeds of *Hollarrhena antidysenterica*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), the kernel of the seeds of *Eugenia Jambolana* and of mangoes, the leaves of *Feronia Elephantum*, galena, lac, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Pavonia odorata*, *Myrica sapida*, the bark of *Bignonia Indica*, *Symplocos racemosus*, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, the ashes of conchs, *Woodfordia floribunda*, and hanging roots of *Ficus Bengalensis*. Taking equal measures of these, pound them together with water in which rice has been washed. Pills should then be formed of the measure of 2 máshás, and dried in the shade. This medicine cures fever with diarrhœa, diarrhœa with bloody stools, and griping pains in the stomach.

'Madhyama Gangádhara Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Madhyama Gangádhara Churna,' are raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos*, (dried), the leaves of *Trapa bispinosa*, the leaves of *Punicum Grantatum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, white exudation of *Shorea robusta*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, black pepper, fruits of *Piper longum*, dry ginger, *Ber-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

beris Asiatica, *Agathotes Cherayta*, bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the bark of *Eugenia Jambolana*, galena, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Mimosa pudica*, *Pavonia odorata*, exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, leaves of *Cannabis Sativa*, and *Verbesina calendulacia*. Equal measures of the pulv of each of these should be taken. To these should be added, equal to their united measure, the pulv of the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. Mixing all these pulvs together, the measure of a dose should be 1 anna. The vehicle is either goat's milk, or honey. This medicine cures fever with diarrhœa, diarrhœa, lienteric dysentery, dropsical swellings, chlorosis, disgust for food, bronchitis, thirst, and other ailments.

'Vrihat Kutajávaleha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kutajávalcha' are the root-bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, twelve and a half seers, and water 64 seers. The boiling is to go on till 16 seers remain. Straining the decoction, sugar of the measure of 20 palas should be thrown into it. The mixture should again be boiled till it assumes a certain measure of consistence. Then the pulv of the following should be thrown into it: *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Mimosa pudica*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, the rind of pomegranate fruits, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Symplocos racemosus*, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, white exudation of *Shorea robusta*, coriander seeds, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, and *Pavonia odorata*. The measure of each of these pulvs should be 2 tolas each. When cooled, one fourth of a seer of honey should be added. This medicine cures all kinds of diarrhœa, lienteric dysentery, bloody stools, fever, dropsical swellings, piles, sour-bile, 'çula' pains, loss of appetite, and other ailments.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Mritasanjivani Batiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mritasanjivani Batiká' are the fruits of *Piper longum*, one part, *Aconitum ferox*, one part, and cinnabar, two parts. These three should be pounded with the expressed juice of *Citrus acida*, and pills should then be formed of the size of radish-seeds. Administered with cold water, this medicine cures fever with diarrhœa, 'Visuchiká', also fever caused by the excitement of all the three faults.

'Siddhapránecwara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Siddhapráneçwara Rasa' are sulphur, mercury, and mica, of each of which four 'máshás' are to be taken; also 'Sarjjikshára', fried borax, the ashes of barley shoots, the five varieties of salt, the three myrobalans, the three acrids, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, assafœdita, *Embelia Ribes*, and dill seeds, of each of which, reduced to pulv, one 'máshá' is to be taken. All these should be pounded together and pills formed of the measure of a 'máshá' each. The vehicle is the expressed juice of betel leaves. After taking the medicine, the patient should drink hot water. This medicine cures even violent cases of fever with diarrhœa, lienteric dysentery, and other ailments.

'Kanakasundara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kanakasundara Rasa' are cinnabar, black pepper, sulphur, the fruits of *Piper longum*, fried borax, *Aconitum ferox*, and the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded for three hours in the expressed juice of the leaves of *Cannabis Sativa*. Pills should be formed of the size of a chick-pea each. This medicine allays even violent fevers, diarrhœa, lienteric dysen-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

tery, and loss of appetite. After taking the medicine the patient should eat boiled rice with curds and whey.

'Gaganasundara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Gaganasundara Rasa' are fried borax, cinnabar, sulphur, and mica, taken in equal measures. These should be macerated thrice, in the milk of *Asclepias rosea*, and then pounded together. Pills should be formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is two ratis of the white exudation of *Shorea robusta*, and a small measure of honey. This medicine allays diarrhœa with bloody stools, and pains caused by indigested matter in the stomach. It enkindles the digestive fire. The regimen, after taking the medicine, is whey and goat's milk.

'Anandabhairava.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Anandabhairava' are cinnabar, *Aconitum ferox*, the three acrids, fried borax, and sulphur. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together for six hours in the expressed juice of *Citrus acida*. Pills are then formed of the measure of a rati each. Administered with proper vehicles, this medicine allays diarrhœa, lienteric dysentery, indigestion, loss of appetite, asthma, and bronchitis.

A different method is laid down in some treatises for the preparation of this medicine. The ingredients are cinnabar, black pepper, fried borax, *Aconitum ferox*, and the fruits of *Piper longum*. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together. Pills are then formed of the measure of a rati each. The vehicle is the pulv of the root-bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica* with a small measure of honey. This medicine cures diarrhœa caused by the excitement of all the three faults. The regimen, after taking the medicine, should be the whey of goat's milk, curds of the same;

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and boiled rice. The patient should take cold water, if thirsty.

'Kanakaprabhá Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kanakaprabhá Bati' are the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*, black pepper, *Cissus pedatus*, fruits of *Piper longum*, fried borax, *Aconitum ferox*, and sulphur. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded for one whole day with the expressed juice of the leaves of *Cannabis Sativa*. Pills are then formed of the size of the fruits of *Abrus precatorius*. This medicine cures diarrhœa, lienteric dysentery, fever, and loss of appetite. The regimen, after taking this medicine, should be curds, boiled rice, cold water, and the meat-juice of francoline partridges and other birds of the kind.

'Mritasanjivana Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mritasanjivana-Rasa' are mercury 1 part, sulphur 1 part, *Aconitum ferox*, a fourth of either of the preceeding, and prepared mica of a measure equal to that of the previous drugs together. These should be pounded for three hours in the expressed juice of the seeds of *Datura fustuosa*, and that of *Vanda Roxburghii*. The product should then be macerated for three days in the decoction of the following, *viz.*, *Woodfordia floribunda* *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, dry ginger, cumin seeds, *Pavonia odorata*, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, coriander seeds, raw fruits of *Ægle mermelos* (dried), *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, Chebulic myrobalans, fruits of *Piper longum*, bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, seeds of the same, fruits of *Feronia Elephantum*, and raw fruits of *Punica Granatum*. The fact is, two tolas of each of the six and ten drugs mentioned last, should, after being pounded, be boiled in water of four times their united measure, and the boiling should

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

go on till a fourth of the liquid remains in the vessel. The macerated product should be kept within an earthen jar with its mouth covered by an earthen dish, the joining line being luted with soft clay. When dry it should be roasted on a slow fire in the apparatus called 'Váluká Yantra'. The measure of a dose is one rati. This medicine cures, administered with proper vehicles, even the most violent and difficult cases of diarrhœa.

CHAPTER XIV.

DIARRHŒA.

[IMMATURE OR ACUTE DIARRHŒA.]

The following medicines are prescribed in immature or acute diarrhœa. Although in many instances the names are the same with those mentioned under the previous chapters, yet the ingredients are different.

'Pippalyádi.'

The ingredients of the group of drugs called 'Pippalyádi' are the fruits of *Piper longum*, dry ginger, coriander seeds, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, Chebulic myrobalans, and *Acorus Calamus*. Equal measures of these are taken, constituting two tolas in all. These are first pounded properly and boiled in water. The decoction thus prepared is beneficial in diarrhœa in the acute stage. Similarly, the decoction is prepared of a second group of medicines called 'Hriverádi', which consists of *Pavonia odorata*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), dry ginger, and coriander seeds, as also of a third group, called 'Prisniparnyádi' consisting of *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Mimosa pudica*, and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Solanum Xanthocarpum. Amongst these, the first is prescribed in such cases of diarrhœa (in the acute stage) in which the phlegm is predominant; the second, in cases in which the bile is predominant; and the third, in cases in which the wind is predominant.

'Vatsakádi.' The ingredients of the group of drugs called 'Vatsakádi' are the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, dry ginger, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), assafœdita, barley, *Cyperus rotundus*, and *Plumbago Zeylanica*, of the red variety. The decoction of these is beneficial in diarrhœa in the acute stage.

'Pathyádi' The ingredients of the group of drugs called 'Pathyádi' are Chebulic myrobalans. *Pinus deodara*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Cyperus rotundus*, dry ginger, and *Aconitum heterophyllum*. The decoction of these is beneficial in diarrhœa in the acute stage.

'Yamányádi.' The ingredients of the group of drugs called 'Yamányádi' are *Phychotis Ajowan*, dry ginger, and *Aconitum heterophyllum*. The decoction of these enkindles the digestive fire, and causes the digestion of the vitiated food-juice.

'Kalingádi.' The ingredients of the group of drugs called 'Kalingádi' are the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, assafœdita, Chebulic myrobalans, 'Sauvarchala' salt, and *Achorus Calamus*. The decoction of these alleviates 'çula' pains, a sensation of heaviness in the stomach, and constipation of the bowels. It also enkindles the digestive fire and causes the digestion of indigested food, juice.

'Kutajádi.' The ingredients of the group 'Kutajádi' are the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the rind

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of pomegranates, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), *Pavonia odorata*, *Symplocos racemosus*, red sandal wood, and *Cissampelos hernandifolia*. The decoction of these, administered with honey, cures diarrhœa characterized by evacuations consisting of indigested food, 'çula' pains, and all kinds of diarrhœa characterized by slimy and bloody stools. It is a well-tested medicine.

'Tryushanádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Tryushanádi Churna' are the pulv of dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, *Aconitum hyterophyllum*, assafœdita, *Sida cordifolia*, 'Sanchal' salt, and Chebulic myrobalans. These are taken in equal measures and mixed together. Administered with hot water as the vehicle, this medicine is beneficial in violent diarrhœa characterised by stools consisting of indigested matter.

'Cunthyádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cunthyádi Churna' are the pulvs of the following drugs, *viz.*, dry ginger, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, assafœdita, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. These are taken in equal measures and mixed together. Administered with hot water, it is beneficial in diarrhœa of the above description.

'Haritakyádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Haritakyádi Churna' are the pulvs of Chebulic myrobalans, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, 'Saindhava' salt, 'Sauvarchala' salt, *Acorus Calamus*, and assafœdita. These are taken in equal measures and mixed together. Administered with hot water, this medicine is beneficial in the same variety of diarrhœa.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Páthádi.'

The ingredients of the group of drugs called 'Páthádi' are *Cissampelos herbandifolia*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, Chebulic myrobalans, and dry ginger. The decoction of these cures the same variety of diarrhœa, when it is characterized by excitement of phlegm or bile. This medicine soon makes the stools consistent.

[DIARRHŒA CHARACTERIZED BY EXCITED WIND.]

'Putikádi.'

The ingredients of the group called 'Putikádi' are the nuts of *Guilandina Bonducella*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, dry ginger, *Sida cordifolia*, coriander seeds, and Chebulic myrobalans. The decoction of these is prescribable in diarrhœa caused by excited wind.

'Pathyádi.'

The ingredients of the group called 'Pathyádi' are Chebulic myrobalans, *Pinus deodara*, *Acorus Calamus*, dry ginger, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, and *Tinospora cordifolia*. The 'páchana' of these is beneficial in diarrhœa of this variety.

'Vachádi.'

The ingredients of the group called 'Vachádi' are *Acorus Calamus*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. The decoction of these is one of the foremost remedies in diarrhœa of this variety.

'Panchamulyádi.'

The ingredients of the group called 'Panchamulyádi' are the larger five roots, *Sida cordifolia*, dry ginger, coriander seeds, *Nymphæa stellata*, and raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried.)

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The decoction of these, made by boiling them in whey half mixed with water, or in 'Kánji,' or in water, is prescribable in diarrhœa of this variety. Some physicians use the smaller five roots instead of the larger ones.

[DIARRHŒA CHARACTERIZED BY EXCITED BILE.]

'Vilwadi.'

The ingredients of the group called 'Vilwádi' are the raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Pavonia odorata*, and *Aconitum heterophyllum*. The decoction of these is prescribable in diarrhœa characterised by excited bile.

'Madhukadi.'

The ingredients of the group 'Madhukádi' are liquorice, the fruits of *Myrica Sapida*, *Symplocos racemosus*, raw fruits of *Punica Granatum*, and the bark of *Punica Granatum*. The pulv of these, mixed with honey, and administered with water in which rice has been washed, proves beneficial in diarrhœa of this description.

'Katphaládi.'

The ingredients of the group called 'Katphaládi' are the fruits of *Myrica Sapida*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, and dry ginger. The decoction of these, mixed with a little honey, is beneficial in diarrhœa of this description.

'Kanchatádi.'

The ingredients of the group called 'Kanchatádi' are the leaves of *Bauhinia variegata*, the leaves of *Eugenia Jambolana*, the leaves of *Trapa bispinosa*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), *Pavonia odorata*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and dry ginger. The decoction of these allays even violent forms of diarrhœa of this description.

'Kirátatikádi.' The ingredients of the group called 'Kirátatiktádi' are *Agathotes Cherayta*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. The decoction of these, taken with galena and honey, cures this variety of diarrhœa.

'Ativishádi.' The ingredients of the group called 'Ativishádi' are *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, and the seeds of the same. The pulv of these, taken with honey and water in which rice has been washed, allays this variety of diarrhœa.

[DIARRHŒA CAUSED BY EXCITED PHLEGM.]

'Pathyádi.' The ingredients of the group called 'Pathyádi' are Chebulic myrobalans, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Acorus Calamus*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, and dry ginger. The decoction or the paste of these cures that variety of diarrhœa which is caused by excited phlegm.

'Krimicatrwádi.' The ingredients of the group called 'Krimiçatrwádi' are *Embelia Ribes*, *Acorus Calamus*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), coriander seeds, and the fruits of *Myrica Sapida*. The decoction of these allays this variety of diarrhœa.

'Chavyádi Páchana.' The ingredients of the 'Páchana' called 'Chavyádi' are *Piper Chaba*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos*, dry

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ginger, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the seeds of the same, and Chebulic myrobalans. The decoction (páchana) of these allays this variety of diarrhœa and checks vomiting also.

'Páthádi Churna.' The ingredients of the pulv called 'Páthádi Churna' are *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Acorus Calamus*, the three acrids, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*. The pulv of these, taken with hot water, cures this variety of diarrhœa.

'Hingwádi Churna.' The ingredients of the pulv called 'Hingwádi Churna' are assafœdita, 'Sauvarchala' salt, the three acrids, Chebulic myrobalans, *Aconitum heterrophyllum*, and *Acorus Calamus*. The pulv of these, taken with hot water, allays this variety of diarrhœa.

'Pathyádi Churna.' The ingredients of the pulv called 'Pathyádi Churna' are Chebulic myrobalans, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and *Picorrhiza Kurroa*. The pulv of these, taken with hot water, allays this variety of diarrhœa. This pulv has purgative virtues. Hence in administering it, the physician should carefully fix the measure of the dose.

'Babbuládi Yoga.' The ingredients of the combination called 'Babbuládi' are new-born leaves of *Acacia Arabica*, cumin seeds, and seeds of *Nigella sativa*. These should be pounded together into a paste. Half a tola of the paste should be taken in the night at bed-time. It is specially beneficial in this variety of diarrhœa.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

[DIARRHŒA CAUSED BY ALL THE FAULTS.]

'Samangádi.'

The ingredients of the group called 'Samangádi' are *Mimosa pudica*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, dry ginger, *Pavonia odorata*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the seeds of the same, and raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos*. The decoction of these cures diarrhœa caused by all the faults.

'Panchamulibaládi.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Panchamulibaládi are the five roots (the 'Swalpa' is used when the bile is predominant, and the 'Vrihat' is used when the wind and the phlegm are predominant), *Sida cordifolia*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, dry ginger, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Pavonia odorata*, the bark *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, and the seeds of the same. The decoction of these cures diarrhœa born of the three faults, fever, vomiting, 'çula' pains, asthma with painful supervening symptoms, and violent bronchitis.

[DIARRHŒA BORN OF GRIEF.]

'Pricniparnyádi.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Priçniparnyádi' are *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Sida cordifolia*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), coriander seeds, *Nymphœa stellata*, dry ginger, *Embelia Ribes*, *Aconitum heterophyllyum*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Pinus deodara*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, and the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. The decoction of these, taken

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

with the pulv of black pepper, allays diarrhœa caused by grief.

[DIARRHŒA CAUSED BY EXCITED BILE AND PHLEGM.]

'Mustádi.' The ingredients of the group called 'Mustádi' are the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Acorus Calamus*, and the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. The decoction of these, taken with honey, allays the above variety of diarrhœa.

'Samangádi.' The ingredients of the group called 'Samangádi' are either *Mimosa pudica*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos*, mangoe seeds, and filaments of the lotus; or, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos*, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Symplocos racemosus*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, and the bark of the same. The decoction of either of these groups, or the paste of either dissolved in water in which rice has been washed, is beneficial in this variety of diarrhœa.

'Kutajádi.' The ingredients of the group called 'Kutajádi' are the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, and *Doodia lagopodioides*. The decoction of these, administered with honey and sugar, allays this variety of diarrhœa.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

[DIARRHŒA BORN OF WIND AND PHLEGM.]

'Chitrakádi.'

The ingredients of the group called 'Chitrakádi' are *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Sida cordifolia*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, seeds of the same, and Chebulic myrobalans. The decoction of these is beneficial in diarrhœa born of wind and bile.

[DIARRHÆA BORN OF WIND AND BILE.)

'Kalingádi : alka.'

The ingredients of the group called 'Kalingádi' are the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Acorus Calamus*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Pinus deodara*, and *Aconitum heterophyllum*. Equal measures of these are taken and reduced to paste. This paste, dissolved in water in which rice has been washed, is beneficial in this variety of diarrhœa.

[MATURE DIARRHŒA.]

'Vatsakádi.'

The ingredients of the group called 'Vatsakádi' are seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos*, *Pavonia odorata*, aid tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*. The decoction of these cures even old diarrhœa characterised by mucus, blood, and tearing pains.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Vilwádi.'

The ingredients of the group called 'Vilwádi' are raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), and the kernel of mangoe seeds. The decoction of these, administered with honey and sugar, allays chronic diarrhœa accompanied by vomiting.

'Patoládi.'

The ingredients of the group called 'Patoládi' are the leaves of *Trichosanthus dioica*, barley, and coriander seeds. The decoction of these, administered with honey and sugar, allays diarrhœa of the above variety.

'Priyangwádi Yoga.'

The ingredients of the 'yoga' or combination called 'Priyangwádi' are *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, galena, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*. Equal measures of these should be taken and reduced to powder. Administered in the proper measure, with honey and water in which rice has been washed, it allays chronic diarrhœa accompanied by thirst and vomiting.

'Jambwádi Yoga.'

The ingredients of the combination called 'Jambwádi' are new leaves of *Eugenia Jambolana*, the same of *Mangifera Indica*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, and the hanging roots of *Ficus Bengalensis*. The expressed juice of these, or their decoction, or their pulv, administered with honey, cures all kinds of diarrhœa with fever, thirst, vomiting, swoons, and other supervening symptoms.

'Hriverádi.'

The ingredients of the group called 'Hriverádi' are *Pavonia odorata*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, *Symplocos racemosus*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Mimosa pudica*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, coriander seeds, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), and dry ginger. The decoction of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

these cures even very old cases of diarrhœa with 'çula' pains, bloody stools, fever, disgust for food, mucus, and other supervening symptoms.

'Dacamula-cunthi.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Dacámula-çunthi' are the decoction of the ten roots, and the pulv of dry ginger mixed with it. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to 2 tolas. This medicine cures diarrhœa with fever and swellings, as also lienteric dysentery.

'Kutaja-putapáka.'

The ingredients and method of preparation of the medicine called 'Kutaja-putapáka' are as follow: take a quantity of the bark of the roots of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. The roots should be sound and whole, that is, uneaten by worms, so that the bark taken from them may be thick and juicy. Pounding the barks and drenching the pounded substance in water in which rice has been washed, it should then be wrapped round with the leaves of *Eugenia Jambolana* and then tied round with blades of *Poa cynosuroides* (Kuça). Covering the ball thus made with a thick coat of soft clay, it should be subjected to the process called 'putapáka.' When the clay becomes red, the ball should be taken out of the fire. Breaking the cover, take out the contents and press out their juice. Two tolas of this juice, mixed with honey is the measure of a dose. This medicine cures all varieties of diarrhœa.

'Kutajávaleha.'

The ingredients and method of preparation of the medicine called 'Kutajávaleha' are as follows: twelve and a half seers of the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica* are boiled in 64 seers of water till 16 seers remain in the vessel. The liquid should be strained through a piece of clean cloth. It should, again, be

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

boiled till it assumes some measure of consistency and becomes fit to be licked. When 16 tolas of the pulv of the following should be thrown into it, *viz.*, 'Sanchála' salt, the ashes of barley roots, 'Vit' salt, 'Saindhava' salt, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, and cumin seeds. The measure of a dose is 1 tola. It should be licked after adding a little honey to it. This medicine cures both mature and immature diarrhœa, in which the stools are of varied colour, diarrhœa accompanied by severe pain, as also lienteric dysentery, and dysentery with white flux.

'Kutajáshtaka.'

The ingredients and method of preparation of the medicine called 'Kutajáshtaka' are as follow: take twelve and a half seers of the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, and boil it in 64 seers of water till 16 seers remain in the vessel. The decoction should be strained through a piece of clean cloth, and boiled again till it assumes some measure of consistency, that is, becomes fit for being licked. At this stage, 8 palas of the pulv of each of the following should be thrown into it, *viz.*, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Mimosa pudica*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), and *Woodfordia floribunda*. This medicine cures all varieties of diarrhœa, leucorrhœa with bloody discharges, bloody piles, and other ailments. The vehicle is either lukewarm water, or cool, filtered water. If bloody discharges are to be prevented the vehicle should be goat's milk.

'Cyonáka-putapáka.'

The ingredients and the method of preparation of the medicine called 'Cyonáka-putapáka' are as follow: take a quantity of the bark of *Bignonia Indica*, and pound it into paste and make

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

a ball of the paste. The ball should be wrapped round with the leaves of *Gmelina arborea* and tied round with blades of *Poa cynosuroides*. It should then be covered with a thick coat of soft clay. It should then be roasted on living charcoal. When the roasting is completed, break the cover and taking out the contents, press their juice out. This juice, mixed with honey, forms an excellent remedy for diarrhœa and other stomachic ailments.

'Lavangábhra Yoga.'

The ingredients and method of preparation of the medicine called 'Lavangábhra Yoga' are as follow: take 10 palas of each of these, *viz.*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the rind of pomegranates, plantain flower, the leaves of *Commelyna Bengalensis*, *Curculigo orchioides*, the bark of *Eugenia Jambalana*, that of *Mangifera Indica*, the leaves of *Trapa bispirrosa*, new-born sprouts of *Ficus Bengalensis*, and the bark of *Shorea robusta*. These should be boiled in 64 seers of water till 15 seers remain. The decoction should then be strained through a piece of clean cloth. It should again be boiled till it becomes consistent. At this stage, 1 pala of each of the following should be thrown into it, *viz.*, cloves, cumin seeds, nutmeg fruit, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, large cardamoms, fennel seeds, the gum of *Acacia catechu*, *Verbesina Calendulacea*, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), the exudation of *Shorea robusta*, and mica. Boluses should then be formed of the mass. These cure all varieties of diarrhœa, including those which are accompanied by swellings and 'cula' pains, and those in which the stools are bloody.

'Lavanga Draváka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Lavanga dráva-ka' are cloves, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), coriander seeds, *Woodfordia floribunda*, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, cumin seeds, *Symplocos racemosus*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Pavonia odorata*, exudation of *Shorea robusta*, *Rhus succedanea*, 'Saindhava' salt, dry ginger, fruits of *Piper longum*, *Sida cordifolia*, the ashes of barley shoots, opium, and galena. Equal measures of these are taken. Cloves are added a second time of the united measure of all these drugs. These are macerated seven times in the decoction of opium cods, and then pounded together. The medicine thus prepared allays all kinds of diarrhœa, lienteric dysentery, chlorosis, anæmia, swellings, mucus in the stomach, sour bile, and loss of appetite.

'Náráyana Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Náráyana Churna' are *Tinospora cordifolia*, the seeds of *Lettsomia nervosa*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Verbesina Calendulacea*, dry ginger, and the leaves of *Cannabis Sativa*. Equal measures of the powder of these are taken and mixed together To the compound is added the powder of the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, of a measure equal to the united measure of the compound. The measure of a dose is from one to two annas. Administered with dry ginger or honey, it allays diarrhœa with bloody stools, swellings, chlorosis, anæmia, loss of appetite, fever, and other ailments.

'Atisáravárana Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Atisáravárana Rasa' are cinnabar, camphor, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. These should be macerated in a weak solution of opium (in water). The measure of a dose is one rati. It cures all kinds of diarrhœa.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Játiphaládi Batiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Játiphaládi Batiká' are nutmeg fruits, Arabian date, and opium. These are taken in equal measures and macerated in the expressed juice of betel leaves. Pills are formed of the measure of 3 ratis. The vehicle is whey. This medicine cures even violent diarrhœa.

'Pranecwara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Práneçwara Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, mica, fried borax, dill seeds, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*; and cumin seeds. Four tolas of each of these should be taken. To these should be added the ashes of barley shoots, assafœdita, the five varieties of salt, *Embelia Ribes*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the exudation of *Shorea robusta*, and the roots *Plumbago Zeylanica*. Two tolas of each of the latter should be taken. Pounding all these drugs properly with water, pills should be made of the measure of 2 ratis. This medicine cures diarrhœa.

'Amritárnava Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Amritárnava Rasa' are mercury obtained from cinnabar, sulphur, iron, fried borax, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, coriander seeds, *Pavonia odorata*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, cumin seeds, and *Aconitum heterophyllum*. One tola of each of these is to be taken. All the drugs are then to be pounded together in goat's milk, and pills are to be formed of the measure of one máshá each. This medicine is to be taken in the morning with any of the following, *viz.*, coriander seeds, cumin seeds, the leaves of *Cannabis Sativa*, the pulv of the seeds of *Shorea robusta*, honey, goat's milk, cold water, the expressed juice of the roots of the plantain plant, or the ex-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

pressed juice of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*. This medicine cures all kinds of diarrhœa, 'çula' pains, lienteric dysentery, piles, and sour-bile.

'Bhubanecwara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Bhubaneçwara' Rasa' are 'Saindhava' salt, the three myrobalans, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), and soot. Equal measures of these are to be taken and pounded together with water. Pills are formed of the measure of one máshá. The vehicle is water. This medicine cures all kinds of diarrhœa.

'Játiphala Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Játiphala Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, mica, 'Rasasindura,' numteg fruits, seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, seeds *Datura fastuosa*, fried borax, the three acrids, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, Chebulic myrobalans, the seeds of raw mangoes, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), seeds of *Shorea robusta*, the rind of pomegranates, and cumin seeds. Equal measures of these are to be taken, and pounded together with the expressed juice of the leaves of *Cannabis Sativa*. Pills are formed of the measure of 1 rati each. The vehicle is the decoction of the roots of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. This medicine cures diarrhœa with mucus, and enhances the strength of the digestive fire. In lienteric dysentery characterised by bloody stools, this medicine should be taken with the decoction of the dried fruits (raw) of *Ægle marmelos*, or with honey. In ordinary diarrhœa, it should be taken with the decoction of dry ginger or of coriander seeds.

'Abhayanrisingha Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Abhayanrisingha Rasa' are cinnabar, *Aconitum ferox*, the three acrids, cumin seeds, fried borax, sulphur, mica,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and mercury. Equal measures of each of these are to be taken and opium is to be added equal to their united measure. Pounding all these in the juice of *Citrus acida*, pills are to be formed of the measure of 1 rati each. This medicine is to be taken with the pulv of fried cumin seeds, or honey. It allays diarrhœa and lienteric dysentery.

'Karpura Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Karpura Rasa' are cinnabar, opium, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, nutmeg fruits, and camphor. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together with water. Pills are then formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. Some physicians add 1 part of fried borax with the pill mass. This medicine is prescribable in diarrhœa with fever, diarrhœa with bloody stools, and lienteric dysentery.

'Vrihat Kanakasundara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Kanaka-Sundara Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, black pepper, fried borax, and the seeds of *Datura fastuosa* (of the variety called 'Kanaka)'. Equal measures of each of these are taken and pounded together in the expressed juice of *Siphonanthus Indica* for six hours. After the pounding is over, mica, of measure equal to that of mercury, should be added. Pills should then be formed of the measure of 2 ratis. This medicine cures even violent diarrhœa caused by bile.

'Puana Chandrodaya Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Purna Chandrodaya Rasa' are orpiment, iron, and mica, of each of which 1 pala 8 tolas are taken; mercury, sulphur, and camphor, of each of which 8 máshás are taken; and nutmeg flowers *Murraya exotica*, leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Curcuma Zerumbet, *Pinus Webbiana*, *Mesua ferrea*, the three acrids, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the roots of *Piper longum*, and cloves, of each of which 2 tolas are to be taken. Pound all those together, and administer 2 ratis of the product thus obtained, in the morning. This medicine cures all kinds of diarrhœa, lienteric dysentery, sour-bile, 'çula' pains, especially that variety of 'çula' which is called 'Parináma'. It is a 'Rasáyana', and is a good aphrodisiac also.

'Ahiphena Batiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Ahiphena Batiká' are equal measures of opium and Arabian date. Mixing these together, pills are formed of the measure of 1 rati each. This medicine cures even violent varieties of diarrhœa, and also diarrhœa characterised by bloody stools.

'Karunáságara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Karunáságara Rasa' are 'Rasasindura' 1 part, sulphur 2 parts, and mica 2 parts. These should be pounded together for one day in mustard oil, and the pounded mass should be cooked for 3 hours in the apparatus called 'Váluká-Yantra.' The cooked product should once more be pounded with the juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*, and cooked for 3 hours in the same apparatus. After this, one part of each of these should be mixed with it, *viz.*, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), fried borax, the five kinds of salt, *Aconitum ferox*, the three acrids, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, cumin seeds, and *Embelia Ribes*. Administered in proper doses, this medicine cures diarrhœa with or without fever, 'çula' pains, diarrhœa with bloody stools, lienteric dysentery, swellings, and mucus in the stomach.

'Anandabhairava Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Anandabhairava Rasa' are cinnabar, pepper, fried borax,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Aconitum ferox, and the fruits of *Piper logum*. Equal measures of these are to be taken and pounded together. A dose consists of the measure of a rati. Adding a small measure of honey, it should be licked by the patient. After this, he should take the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica* and the bark of the same, powdered and mixed together. The regimen should consist of boiled rice with goat's milk or the whey of goat's milk. After evening, the paste, dissolved in water, of the leaves of *Cannabis Sativa*, is beneficial. This medicine cures diarrhœa born of the three faults.

Another method is laid down for the preparation of this medicine. The ingredients are cinnabar, *Aconitum ferox*, the three acrids, fried borax, and sulphur. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together for three hours with the expressed juice of *Citrus acida*. Pills are then formed of the measure of one rati. This medicine, administered with proper vehicle, cures diarrhœa, lienteric dysentery, indigestion, loss of appetite, asthma, and cough.

'Babbulyádi Arishta.'

The ingredients and method of preparation of the medicine called 'Babbulyádi Arishta' are as follows: 25 seers of the bark of *Acacia Arabica* should be boiled in 256 seers of water till 63 seers remain. The liquid should be strained through a piece of clean cloth. Into it should be thrown thirtyseven and a half seers of treacle, sixteen palas of *Woodfordia floribunda*, two palas of the fruits of *Piper longum*, and one pala of each of the following, *viz.*, nutmeg fruits, Kakkola (berries containing a black aromatic substance), the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylinicum*, cardamoms of the large variety, leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Mesua ferrea*, cloves, and black pepper. The liquid should, with these drugs, be kept for a whole month

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

in a covered jar. After a month, it should be taken out and strained once more. Administered in proper dose, it cures diarrhœa, lienteric dysentery, gonorrhœa, asthma, cough, consumption, leprosy, and other ailments.

'Kutajárishta.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kutajarishta' are the root bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, twelve and a half seers, grapes six seers and a quarter, the flowers of *Bassia latifolia* ten palas, the fruits of *Gmelina arborea* ten palas, and water 256 seers. All these should be boiled down to 64 seers. Into the decoction, properly strained, should be thrown *Woodfordia floribunda* 20 palas, and treacle twelve and a half seers. It should then be kept in a covered jar for one month. After this, it should be once more strained. This 'Arishta' cures the most difficult cases of lienteric dysentery, diarrhœa with bloody stools, and all kinds of fever. It enkindles the digestive fire.

'hiphenásava.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Ahiphenásava' are the wine of the flowers of *Bassia latifolia*, of the measure of twelve and a half seers, opium 4 palas, and 1 pala of each of these, *viz.*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, nutmeg fruits, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, and cardamoms. These should be kept for a month in a covered vessel, after which the liquid portion should be strained through a piece of clean cloth. This medicine cures even violent varieties of diarrhœa and 'Visuchiká'.

'Shadanga Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Shadanga Ghrita are the seeds of *Hollarrhena antidysenterica*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, dry ginger, lac. and *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*. Ghee should be boiled with the paste of these six drugs.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

This ghee cures all kinds of diarrhœa. The regimen which the patient should take, while using this ghee, should consist of the gruel of barley.

CHAPTER XV.

LIENTERIC DYSENTERY.

'Cálaparnyádi Kasháya.'

The ingredients of the 'Kasháya' or decoction called 'Cálaparnyádi' are *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Sida cordifolia*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), coriander seeds, and dry ginger. The decoction appointed by boiling these is capable of curing lienteric dysentery born of excited wind, and similar dysentery with flatulence of the stomach, and 'çula' pains.

'Tiktádi.'

The ingredients of the group called 'Tiktádi' are *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, dry ginger, galena, *Woodfordia floribunda*, Chebulic myrobalans, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, and *Aconitum heterophyllum*. The decoction of these is capable of curing diverse varieties of lienteric dysentery, and similar dysentery with cutting pains in the anal canal.

'Sriphaládi Kalka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sriphaládi-kalka' are the paste (or kernel) of the fruits of *Ægle marmelos*, mixed with a small measure of treacle and the pulv of dry ginger. The patient should, after taking this medicine, drink a measure of whey. This medicine speedily allays lienteric dysentery.

'Chaturbhadra-Kasháya.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chaturbhadra-Kasháya' are *Tinospora cordifolta*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, dry ginger, and the tubers of *Cyper-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

us rotundus. The decoction of these cures lienteric dysentery characterised by mucus. It makes the stools consistent, enkindles the digestive fire, and digests the faults.

The combination called 'Mushalyádi.'

The ingredients of the group called 'Mushalyádi' are *Curculigo orchioides* 2 tolas, dissolved in whey or water in which rice has been washed. Administered in proper dose, it cures all kinds of lienteric dysentery born of excited phlegm and bile. The patient's regimen, after taking this medicine, should be boiled rice with whey.

'Panchapallava.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Panchapallava' are *Eugenia Jambolana*, *Punica granatum*, *Trapa bispinosa*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, and *Commelyna salicifolia*. With the leaves of these a raw fruit of *Ægle marmelos* should be wrapped round and boiled in water. The boiled fruit should be eaten the next day with a small measure of treacle and the pulv of dry ginger. This cures all kinds of diarrhœa and even violent varieties of lienteric dysentery. After eating the fruit, the water in which the fruit has been boiled, may also be drunk.

'Chitraka Gudiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chitraka-Gudiká' are the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), 'Saindhava' salt, 'Sanchál' salt, 'Vit' salt, 'Audbhida' salt, 'Sámudra' salt, the three acrids, assafædita, *Cnidium diffusum*, and *Piper Chaba*. Reducing all these into powder, macerate the powder in the juice of *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Tábá', or in that of pomegranates. Boluses should then be formed of the measure of 4 annas each. This medicine digests the mucus and enkindles the digestive fire.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Nägarádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Nágarádi Churna' are dry ginger, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, galena, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the seeds of the same, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, and *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*. Taking these in equal measures and reducing them to powder, a little honey should be added. Dissolving the powder in water in which rice has been washed, one should take it when one is afflicted with bile-born diarrhœa characterised by bloody stools, or with piles, or with chest diseases, or with dysentery. The measure of a dose is from 4 to 8 annas.

'Rasánjanádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rasánjanádi Churna' are galena, *Aconitumheterophyllum*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the bark of the same, dry ginger, and *Woodfordia floribunda*. These, reduced to powder, mixed with a little honey, and dissolved in water in which rice has been washed, form an excellent medicine for lienteric dysentery born of excited bile, diarrhœa born of excited phlegm, diarrhœa born of excited bile, and piles.

'Cathyádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cathyádi Churna' are *Curcuma Zerumbet*, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, the ashes of barley shoots 'Sarjjikákshára' (carbonate of soda), the roots of *Piper longum*, and *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Ccholanga.' These should be reduced to pulv. The pulv, mixed with 'Saindhava' salt and any sour juice, is prescribable in lienteric dysentery born of excited phlegm.

'Rásanádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rásnádi Churna' are *Vanda Roxburghii*, Chebulic myrobálans, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, dry ginger, the fruits of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Piper longum, black pepper, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), the five varieties of salt, the roots of *Piper longum*, and *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Tábá.' The pulv of these, administered with hot water, allays lienteric dysentery born of excited phlegm.

'Pippalimalyádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Pippalimulyádi Churna' are the roots of *Piper longum*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), the five varieties of salt, the roots of *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Tábá', Chebulic myrobalans, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, black pepper, and dry ginger. The powder of these in equal measures, taken in the morning with lukewarm water, cures lienteric dysentery born of phlegm. It increases strength, improves the complexion, and enkindles the digestive fire.

'Mundyádi Gudika.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mundyádi Gudiká' are *Hydrocotyle Asiatica*, *Asparagus racemosus*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, *Mimusops hexandra*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, liquorice, and 'Saindhava' salt. These should be taken in equal shares and reduced to powder. Add leaves of *Cannabis sativa*, slightly fried and reduced to powder, of twice the measure. The compound should then be boiled in milk of ten times the measure. The vessel selected should be one which has soaked a sufficient quantity of ghee. The boiling should go on till the product becomes consistent. Gentle heat should be applied. When the cooking is complete, boluses should be formed of the mass These are administered with honey. Lienteric dysentery, born of wind and bile, is cured by this medicine.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Vártáku Gudica.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vártáku Gudiká' are 4 palas of the pith of the branches of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, 3 palas of each of these salts, *viz.*, 'Sauvarchala', 'Saindhava', and 'Vit', half a seer of the fruits of *Salanum Melongena*, 8 palas of the roots of *Calatropis gigantea*, and 2 palas of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. These should be incinnerated within a covered vessel made of earth. The ashes thus obtained should be converted into a pill mass with the aid of the expressed juice of the fruits of *Solanum Melongena*. Boluses should then be formed of proper size This medicine, taken after meals, causes speedy digestion. It allays 'Visuchiká,' piles, asthma, cough, and catarrh in the nose.

'Karppurádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Karppurádi Churna' are camphor, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, *Vanda Roxburghii*, the five salts, Chebulic myrobalans, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), the ashes of barley shoots, and *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Tábá'. These should be taken in equal measures and reduced to powder. Administered with hot water, this medicine cures lienteric dysentery born of wind and phlegm, and promotes strength and complexion, and enkindles the digestive fire.

'Tálicádi Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Táliçádi Bati' are 1 pala of each of these, *viz.*, *Pinus Webbiana*, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and black pepper; 2 palas of each of these, *viz.*, the fruits of *Piper longum* and the roots of the same, 3 palas of dry ginger, and 2 palas of each of these, *viz.*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamoms of the large variety, *Mesua ferrea*, and the leaves of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Cinnamomum Tamala. Reducing all these to a fine pulv and then pounding the pulv with treacle of thrice the measure, make pills of the ordinary size. This medicine cures lienteric dysentery, born of wind and phlegm, of even the most violent variety, as also vomiting, cough, asthma, fever, disgust for food, dropsical swellings, abdominal tumours, abdominal dropsy, and chlorosis.

'Bhunimbádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Bhunimbádi Churna' are *Agathotes Cherayta* 2 tolas, 1 tola of each of these, *viz.*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the three acrids, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, 2 tolas of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and 16 tolas of the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. These should be reduced to powder. Drunk in proper measure with water in which treacle has been dissolved, this medicine cures lienteric dysentery, abdominal tumours, anæmia, fever, chlorosis, gonorrhœa, disgust for food, and diarrhœa. The solution of treacle (with which the powder is to be taken) may be thick or thin as the patient may like.

'Páthádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Páthádi Churna' are *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the three acrids, the bark of *Eugenia Jambolana*, the fruits of *Punica Granatum*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Berberis Asiatica*, and *Agathotes Cherayta*. The powders of each of these should be taken in equal measures and mixed together. To the compound should be added an equal quantity of the pulv of the root-bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. Administered with water in which

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

rice has been washed, as also with a little honey, this medicine cures fever with diarrhœa, 'çula' pains, diseases of the chest, lienteric dysentery, disgust for food, and indigestion.

'Swalpa Gangádhara Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Swalpa Gangádhara Churna' are the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, 'Saindhava' salt, dry ginger, *Woodfordia floribunda*, *Symplocos racemosus*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Pavonia odorata*, the seeds of mangoes, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, and *Mimosa pudica*. Equal measures of these are reduced to powder. The powders mixed together are taken with honey and water in which rice has been washed. This medicine cures all kinds of diarrhœa, 'çula' pains, lienteric dysentery, and puerperal diseases.

'Madhyama Gangádhara Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Madhyama Gangádhara Churna' are raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos*, the leaves of *Trapa bispinosa* the leaves of *Punica Granatum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, exudation (of the white variety) of *Shorea robusta*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, black pepper, *Piper longum*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), *Berberis Asiatica*, *Agathotes Chirayta*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, that of *Eugenia Jambolana*, galena, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Mimosa pudica*, *Pavonia odorata*, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, the leaves of *Cannabis sativa*, and *Verbesina calendulacea*. Equal measures of these are taken and reduced to powder, and mixed together. To this compound should be added the powder,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of equal measure, of the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. This medicine, taken in proper measure, with honey and goat's milk, cures diarrhœa in which the stools are of various colours, the most difficult cases of lienteric dysentery, fever with diarrhœa, asthma, cough, fever, chlorosis, dropsical swellings, thirst, disgust for food, and other ailments of the kind.

'Vrihat Gangádhara Churna.

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Gangádhara Churna' are raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, coriander seeds, *Mimosa pudica*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, opium, *Symplocos racemosa*, the husk of raw pomegranates, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, mercury, and sulphur. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together. The vehicle is water in which rice has been washed, or whey. This medicine cures all the eight kinds of fever, diarrhœa, and lienteric dysentery.

'Vriddha Gangádhara Churna'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vriddha Gangádhara Churna' are the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the bark of *Bignonia Indica*, dry ginger, *Woodfordia floribunda*, *Symplocos racemosa*, *Pavonia odorata*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the bark of the same, the pith of mangoe seeds, *Mimosa pudica*, and *Aconitum heterophyllum*. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together. Administered in proper dose with honey and water in which rice has been washed, this medicine cures all kinds of diarrhœa, lienteric dysentery, white flux, and other ailments.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Márkandeya Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Márkandeya Churna' are mercury, sulphur, cinnabar, fried borax, the three acrids, nutmeg fruits, cloves, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamoms of the large variety, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Pothos officinalis*, dry ginger, *Pavonia odorata*, mica, *Woodfordia floribunda*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the seeds of *Moringa pterygosperma*, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, opium, and the bark of *Butea frondosa*. Equal measures of these are taken and reduced to powder. Administered in proper dose with sugar, this medicine cures lienteric dysentery, loss of appetite, loss of strength, emaciation, and waste of 'dhátus.'

'Swalpa Lavangádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Swalpa-Lavangádi Churna' are cloves, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, raw fruits of *Aegle marmelos* (dried), tubers of *Cyperus rotunduss*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, cumin seeds, *Woodfordia floribunda*, *Symplocos racemosa*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Pavonia odorata*, coriander seeds, exudation, of the white variety, of *Shorea robusta*, *Rhus succeedanea*, *Piper longum*, dry ginger, *Mimosa pudica*, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Saindhava' salt, and galena. Equal measures of these are taken and reduced to powder. The vehicle is honey and water in which rice has been washed, or honey and goat's milk. This medicine cures loss of appetite, lienteric dysentery, diarrhœa with swellings, chlorosis, anæmia, cough, asthma, fever, vomiting, sour bile, 'cula' pains, and other ailments caused by all the faults excited together

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Vrihat Lavangádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Lavangádi Churna' are cloves, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Piper longum*, black pepper, 'Saindhava' salt, black aromatic stalks called 'Hapusha,' coriander seeds, the fruits of *Myrica sapida*, *Aplotaxis auricalata*, the flowers of nutmeg, the fruits of nutmeg, *Nigella sativa*, 'Sanchál' salt, galena, *Woodfordia floribunda*, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Pinus Webbiana*, *Mesua ferrea*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, 'Vit' salt, bitter gourds, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, *Elettria cardamomum*, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Cnidium diffusum*, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Mimosa pudica*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, dry ginger, the husk of pomegranates, the ashes of barley shoots, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the exudation, of the white variety, of *Shorea robusta*, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), sea froth, fried borax, *Pavonia odorata*, root-bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the bark of *Eugenia Jamlolana*. *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, and properly corrected mica, iron, sulphur, and mercury. Equal measures of these are taken and reduced to powder. The vehicle is honey and water in which rice is washed. This medicine cures even violent varieties of lienteric dysentery, all kinds of diarrhœa, fever, disgust for food, loss of appetite, cough, asthma, vomiting, sour-bile, hiccup, gonorrhœa, malignant jaundice, chlorosis, piles, enlarged spleen, abdominal tumours, abdominal dropsy, epistasis, dropsical swellings, inflammation of the schneiderian membrance, acute rheumatism, indigestion, and leucorrhœa.

Another method is laid down for the preparation of this medicine. The ingredients are cloves, cumin seeds, *Piper*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

aurantiacum, 'Saindhava' salt, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamoms, *Cnidium diffusum*, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, dill seeds, *Cissamplos hernandifolia*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, nutmeg flowers, nutmeg fruits, *Berberis Asiatica*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, fennel seeds, *Trigonella fœnum-græcum*, fried borax, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), *Pavonia odorata*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Embelia Ribes*, coriander seeds, and properly corrected mercury, sulphur, iron, and mica. Equal measures of all these are taken and reduced to powder. This medicine should be administered in proper dose with cold or hot water, according to the fault that is excited. If the wind and the bile be predominant, sugar should be added, and if there is flatulence, the pulv of cloves should be added, while adminstering the medicine. It cures diarrhœa in the immature stage, lienteric dysentery, cholera, epistasis, 'cula' pains, dropsical swellings, anæmia, malignant jaundice, and cough or bronchitis. This medicine increases the strength of the digestive fire.

'Swalpa Náyiká Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Swalpa Náyiká Churna' are the five salts, each of the measure of one and a half tola, the three acrids, each of the measure of 2 tolas, sulphur of the measure of 1 tola, mercury of the measure of half a tola, and leaves of *Cannabis sativa* of the measure of 9 and a half tolas. These should be reduced to pulv and mixed together. The dose should gradually be increased,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

beginning from 1 máshá, to half a tola. This medicine increases the strength of the digestive fire and cures lienteric dysentery.

'Vrihat Náyiká Churna'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Náyiká Churna' are the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the three myrobalans, the three acrids, *Embelia Ribes*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, asafœdita, the five kinds of salts, soot, *Acours calamus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, mica, mercury, sulphur, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), fried borax, *Cnidium diffusum*, and *Pothos officinalis*. Some add to these the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, coriander seeds, *Piper Chaba*, and nutmeg fruits. Equal measures of all these are taken and reduced to pulv, and to it is added an equal quantity of the pulv of the leaves of *Cannabis sativa*. Administered in proper dose, this medicine cures diarrhœa, lienteric dysentery, dropsical swellings, loss of appetite, 'çula' pains, flatulence, puerperal ailments, chronic fever, cough, acute rheumatism, and many other diseases born of the excitement of the three faults.

'Játiphaládi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Játiphaládi Churna' are nutmeg fruits, *Embelia Ribes*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Taber nœmontana coronaria*, *Pinus Webbiana*, *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, dry ginger, cloves the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, camphor, chebulic myrobalans, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, black pepper, the fruits of *Piper longum*, Bambu manna, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of the same, cardamoms, and *Mesua ferrea*. Two tolas of each of these should be taken and reduced to powder. The

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

powders are to be mixed together. To this should be added the powder, measuring 7 palas, of the leaves of *Cannabis sativa*. Sugar should then be added of a measure equal to that of the united powders. All these should be pounded together. This medicine cures lienteric dysentery, diarrhœa, loss of appetite, cough, consumption, asthma, disgust for food, inflammation of the schneiderian membrane, ailments born of excited wind and phlegm, and catarrh in the nose.

'Jirakádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Jirakádi Churna' are cumin seeds, fried borax, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), coriander seeds, *Pavonia odorata*, dill seeds, the husk of pomegranates, that of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Mimosa pudica*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, the three acrids, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamoms, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, mica, sulphur, and mercury. Equal measures of those are taken, and reduced to powder. To it is added a measure, equal to it, of the pulv of nutmeg fruits. These are then pounded together. This medicine cures even the most difficult cases of lienteric dysentery, all kinds of diarrhœa, anæmia, chlorosis, and loss of appetite.

'..apitthásh taka Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kapitthásh taka Churna' are the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamoms of the large variety, *Mesua ferrea*, dry ginger, black pepper, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Pavonia odorata*, the seeds of *Nigella Sativa*, coriander seeds, and 'Sauvarchala' salt: one tola of each of these is to be taken. Take also 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Rumex Vesicarius*, *Woodfordia floribunda*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the fruits of *Piper longum*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos*, the husk of pomegranates, and the bark of *Diospyros glutinosa*. Add 6 tolas of sugar, and 8 tolas of the kernel of the fruits of *Feronia elephantum*. Mixing these together, reduce them to powder. This medicine cures diarrhœa, lienteric dysentery, consumption, abdominal tumours, diseases of the throat, cough, asthma; disgust for food, and hiccup.

'Dádimáshtaka Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Dádimáshtaka Churna' are bambu manna 2 tolas, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamoms of the large variety, and *Mesua ferrea*, each of the measure of 4 tolas, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajawan*, coriander seeds, the seeds of *Nigella Sotiva*, the roots of *Piper longum*, and the three acrids, each of the measure of 8 tolas; the husk of pomegranate fruits 8 palas; and sugar 8 palas. These should be mixed together and reduced to powder. This medicine cures all those diseases which are cured by 'Kapitthásthaka Churna' mentioned above.

'Ajájjyádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Ajájjyádi Churna' are cumin seeds 2 palas, the ashes of barley shoots 1 pala, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus* 2 palas, opium 1 pala, and the pulv of the root-bark of *Calatropis gigantea* 4 palas. All these should be reduced to powder. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis. This medicine cures diarrhœa, diarrhœa with bloody stools, fever with diarrhœa, lienteric dysentery, and 'Visuchiká'.

'Grahanicárddula Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Grahaniçárddula Churna' are mercury, sulphur, iron, mica, assafœdita, the five varieties of salt, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Acorus calamus*, the tubers of *Cyperus*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

otundus, *Embelia Ribes*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Cnidium diffusum*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Pothos officinalis*, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), fried borax, and soot. Two tolas of each of these are to be taken and reduced to powder. To the compound should be added powdered leaves of *Cannabis sativa* of an equal measure. The measure of a dose is 2 máshás, or it may be regulated according to the strength of the disease as also of the patient. The vehicle is water in which 'átapa' or sun-burnt rice has been washed. This medicine cures all kinds of lienteric dysentery, simple or difficult, all kinds of diarrhœa, mature or immature, fever, thirst, dropsical swellings, 'cula' pains, chlorosis, enlarged spleen, loss of appetite, and other ailments.

'Kanchatávalehá.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kanchatávalehá' are *Commelyna Bengalensis* one seer, and *Curculigo orchioides* one seer. These should be boiled in 10 seers of water till 4 seers remain in the vessel. This decoction should then be strained through a piece of cloth. Into the strained liquid should be thrown one seer of sugar. The liquid should then be boiled till a seer only remains in the vessel. Into it should then be thrown two tolas of each the following, *viz.*, *Mimosa pudica*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Piper longum*, the leaves of *Cannabis sativa*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sanchála' salt, galena, and the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*. The boiling should go on till the contents of the vessel assume a certain measure of consistency. When the cooking is over and the contents have become cool, a fourth of a

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

seer of honey should be thrown into the vessel. Considering the age of the patient, the season, and the strength of the fault excited, the dose should be prescribed. This medicine cures all kinds of diarrhœa, lienteric dysentery, sourbile, pains in the stomach, and indigestion.

'Dacamula Guda.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Daçamula. Guda' are the ten roots (united together) of a measure equal to twelve and a half seers, and water 64 seers. The boiling should go on till 16 seers remain in the vessel. In the decoction so obtained, twelve and a half seers of old treacle and four seers of the expressed juice of ginger should be boiled on a mild fire. When the contents assume a certain measure of consistency, one pala of the powder of each of the following should be thrown into them, *viz.*, *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, black pepper, dry ginger, assafœdita, the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, *Embellia Ribes*, *Cnidium diffusum*, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Piper Chaba*, and the five varieties of salt. These should be gently stirred. When the cooking is over, the contents should be kept in a vessel which has soaked a sufficient quantity of oil. The dose is 1 tola. This medicine cures loss of appetite, dropsical swellings, lienteric dysentery with mucus, 'cula' pains, enlarged spleen, abdominal dropsy, piles, and fever.

'Kalyána Guda.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kalyána Guda' are the expressed juice of the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, of the measure of 12 seers, and old treacle of the measure of six seers and a quarter. These should be boiled together, and then 1 pala of the powder of each of the following should be thrown into the vessel, *viz.*, the roots of *Piper longum*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cumin seeds, *Piper Chaba*, the three acrids, *Pothos officinalis*, 'Habusha,' *Cnidium diffusum*, *Embellia Ribes*, 'Saindhava' salt, the three myrobalans, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and coriander seeds; also the pulv of *Convolvulus Turbethum* 8 palas, sesame oil 8 palas, and 1 pala of each of the following, *viz.*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and cardamoms of the large variety. The contents should be stirred gently. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to two tolas. This medicine cures all varieties of lienteric dysentery, dropsical swellings, cough, asthma, hoarseness of voice, loss of appetite, and weakness of the 'dhátus.'

'Kushmánda Gudakalyánaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kushmánda Gudá-kalyánaka' are as follow: twelve and a half seers of the kernel of *Cucurbita Pepo* should be boiled in four seers of *ghee* in a copper vessel on a mild fire. After this, 1 pala of each of the following should be added, *viz.*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Pothos officinalis*, coriander seeds, *Embellia Ribes*, the seeds of *Phychotis Ajowan*, black pepper, the three myrobalans, *Cnidium diffusum*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, and 'Saindhava' salt; also 8 palas of the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, 8 palas of sesame oil, 50 palas of old treacle, and twelve and a half seers of the expressed juice of the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*. All these should be properly boiled. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to two tolas. This medicine cures lienteric dysentery, diarrhœa, 'Visuchiká' piles, fistula-in-ano, fever, chlorosis, anæmia, abdominal tumours, abdominal dropsy, enlarged spleen, chest diseases.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

gonorrhœa, leprosy, and other diseases due to vitiation of the blood, particularly skin diseases. This medicine promotes strength and growth, neutralises the effects of age, increases the sexual power, and removes sterility of women.

'Grahani Gajendrávaleha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Grahani Gajendrávaleha' are as follow: twelve and a half seers of the root-bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica* are boiled in 64 seers of water till 16 seers remain in the vessel. Into the decoction thus obtained, two seers of sugar should be thrown and boiled till the sugar assumes a certain measure of consistency. At this stage two tolas of the pulv of each of the following should be thrown into it, *viz.*, cloves, cumin seeds, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), *Pavonia odorata*, large cardamoms, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanica*, *Rhus succeedanea*, nutmeg fruits, fennel seeds, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the ashes of barley shoots, the root called 'Kákoli,' galena, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, liquorice, *Mimosa pudica*, red sandal wood, the sprouts of *Ficus Bengalensis*, catechu, and the new leaves of *Eugenia Jambolana* and of *Mangifera Indica*. All these should be mixed together. When cooled, half a seer of honey should be added. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to two tolas. The vehicle is the cream of curds, goat milk, and the expressed juice of the roots of *Michelia Champaca*, or of *Musa sapienta*. This medicine cures all varieties of diarrhœa, diarrhœa with bloody stools, diarrhœa with dropsical swellings, lienteric dysentery, and other ailments of the stomach. Some physicians call this medicine by the name of 'Vrihat Kutajávaleha.'

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Mustakádya Modaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mustakádya Modaka' are the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, cloves, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, those of *Cnidium diffusum*, fennel seeds, betel leaves, dill seeds, *Asparagus racenosus*, coriander seeds, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamoms, *Mesua ferrea*, bambu manna, *Trigonella fœnum-grœcum*, and nutmeg fruits. Two tolas of each of the above should be taken. To these should be added the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus* 48 tolas, and sugar a seer and a half. All these should be boiled together, and boluses should then be formed. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to one tola. The medicine should be taken with cold water in the evening. It cures lienteric dysentery, diarrhœa, loss of appetite, disgust for food, indigestion, mucus, and 'Visuchiká'. It also improves the complexion and increases strength and growth.

'Sree Kámecwara Modaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sree kámecwara Modaka' are the ashes of mica, the fruits of *Myrica sapida*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Physalis flexuosa*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Trigonella fœnum-grœcum*, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, *Curculigo orchioides*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the seeds of *Ruellia longifolia*, the roots of *Musa sapienta*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Cnidium diffusum*, the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus*, sesame seeds, coriander seeds, *Asclepias rosea*, *Sida alba*, the fragrant substance called 'Gandhamátrá,' the fruits of *Randia dumetorum*, nutmeg fruits, 'Saindhava' salt, *Siphonanthus Indica*, *Rhus succeedanea*, the three acrids, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the bark of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Cinnamomum Zeylanicum, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamoms, *Mesua ferrea*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Pothos officinalis*, grapes, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Pavonia odorata*, the roots of *Bombax Malalaricum*, the three myrobalans, and the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*. One tola of each of these is to be taken. To these should be added the pulv of the leaves of *Cannabis sativa* of the measure of 42 tolas and sugar 168 tolas.

Adding a proper measure of water, all these should be boiled together. The measure of a dose is from four annas to half a tola, and it should be taken with milk and sugar. It cures all kinds of lienteric dysentery, diarrhœa, piles, gonorrhœa, asthma, cough, sores in the lungs, consumption, and ailments caused by excited phlegm. This medicine increases the sexual appetite, promotes growth and cheerfulness, and prevents the effects of age.

'Kámecwara Modaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kámecwara Modaka' are the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, 'Saindhava' salt, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the fruits of *Myrica sapida*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, dry ginger, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, liquorice, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, coriander seeds, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Rhus succeedanea*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Mesua ferrea*, *Pinus Webbiana*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamoms, black pepper, chebulic myrobalans, and the fruits of *Terminalia Bellerica*. Equal measures should be taken of the pulv of these. The pulv should then be added, equal to the united measure of all these, of the fried leaves of *Cannabis sativa*, mixed with the seeds of the same. To the compounded pulv should then be added sugar of double its measure. All these should then be boiled together, adding a sufficient

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

quantity of water. When the contents assume a certain measure of consistency, the pulv should be thrown into the vessel of the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*. When the boiling is over, a small measure of *ghee* and honey should be added and boluses formed of the mass. The boluses should be coated with the pulv of fried sesame seeds and camphor. This medicine cures lienteric dysentery and diverse other ailments. It increases strength, energy, and the power of sexual congress.

'Madana Modaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Madana Modaka' are the three acrids, the three myrobalans, *Rhus succeedanea*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, coriander seeds, 'Saindhava' salt, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Pinus Webbiana*, the fruits of *Myrica Sapida*, *Mesua ferrea*, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, liquorice, *Trigonella fœnum-græcum*, cumin seeds, and the seeds of *Nigella sativa*. One tola of the pulv of each of these should be taken. To these should be added the pulv of the leaves, with seeds, of *Cannabis sativa*, fried in *ghee*, of the measure of 21 tolas, and sugar of the same measure. Adding a sufficient quantity of water, all these should be boiled together. When the contents have assumed a certain measure of consistency, boluses should be formed, adding a measure of *ghee* and honey. The boluses should be coated with the pulv of the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamoms, and camphor. This medicine should be taken in proper measure in the morning. It cures all ailments caused by excited wind and phlegm, cough, all kinds of 'çula' pains, acute rheumatism, and lienteric dysentery. It increases the power of sexual congress.

'Jirakádi Modaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Jirakádi Modaka' are the pulv of cumin seeds, 8 palas,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the pulv of the seeds (fried in *ghee*) of *Cannabis sativa*, 4 palas, and 2 tolas of the pulv of each of the following, *viz.*, iron, tin, mica, fennel seeds, *Pinus Webbiana*, nutmeg fruits, coriander seeds, the three myrobalans, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamoms, *Mesua ferrea*, cloves, bitumen, white sandal wood, red sandal wood, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, grapes, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, fried borax, *Boswellia serrata*, liquorice, bambu manna, the bulbous root called 'Kákoli,' *Pavonia odorata*, *Sida alba*, the three acrids, *Woodfordia floribunda*, raw fruits (dried) of *Ægle marmelos*, the bark of *Pentaptera Arjuna*, dill seeds, *Pinus deodara*, camphor, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, cumin seeds, exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, 'Padmakáshtha', and the fragrant bark called 'Náluká' (*Arum colocasta*). Add sugar of double the measure of all these. Adding a sufficient quantity of water, all these are boiled together. When the cooking is over, ghee and honey should be added and boluses should be formed of the mass. The measure of a dose is one tola. This medicine should be taken with cold water in the morning. It cures lienteric dysentery, loss of appetite, diarrhœa, diarrhœa with bloody stools, intermittent fever, sour bile, 'çula' pains, and all kinds of abdominal dropsy.

'Vrihat Jirakádi Modaka.

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Jirakádi Modaka' are cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, the three myrobalans, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamoms, *Mesua ferrea*, bambu manna, cloves, bitumen, red sandal wood, white sandal wood, the bulbous root called 'Kákoli', that called 'Kshirakákoli',

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

nutmeg flowers, nutmeg fruits, liquorice fennel seeds, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, 'Sanchál' salt, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, coriander seeds, *Andropogon serratus*, *Sansiviera Zeylanica*, grapes, *Unguis odoratus*, dill seeds, 'Padmakáshtha', *Trigonella fœnum-græcum*, *Pinus deodara*, *Pavonia odorata*, the fragrant bark called 'Náluka' (*Arum colocasta*), 'Saindhava' salt, *Pothos officinalis*, camphor, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, and *Boswellia serrata*. One part of each of these should be taken. To these should be added two parts of each of these, *viz.*, iron, tin, and mica. Then the pulv of fried cumin seeds, equal to the united measure of all the articles mentioned, should be added, and then sugar of twice the united measure of all these. The sugar should be first boiled in water and then the pulvs of the several articles should be thrown into it. When the contents have cooled, a little *ghee* and honey should be added and boluses made of the mass. This medicine should be taken with *ghee* obtained from cow's milk, and sugar. It cures all the eighty varieties of ailments caused by excited wind, the twenty varieties of those born of excited bile, as also all varieties of diarrhœa, 'çula' pains, piles, chronic fevers, intermittent fevers, puerperal diseases, leucorrhœa, and other ailments.

'Methi Modaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Methi Modaka' are the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, coriander seeds, the fruits of *Myrica sapida*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Rhus succedanea*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, 'Saindhava' salt, 'Vit' salt, *Pinus Webbianna*, *Mesua ferrea*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Tamala* cardamoms, nutmeg fruits, nutmeg flowers, cloves, *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, camphor, and red sandal wood. Equal measures

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the pulv of each of these should be taken. The pulv should be added of the leaves of *Trigonella fœnum-græcum* equal to the united measure of the articles mentioned. Lastly, old treacle, equal to the united measure of all these, should be added. The pulvs mentioned should all be boiled with the treacle and then boluses should be made by adding *ghee* and honey. This medicine cures loss of appetite, lienteric dysentery, gonorrhœa, stoppage of urine, calculi, chlorosis, cough, phthisis, and anæmia.

'Vrihat Methi Modaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Methi Modaka' are the three myrobalans, coriander seeds, the tubers of *Cpyerus rotundus*, dry ginger, black pepper, the fruits of *Piper longum*, those of *Myrica sapida*, 'Saindhava' salt, *Khus succeedanea*, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Mesua ferrea*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Pinus Webbiana*, 'Vit' salt, nutmeg fruits, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamoms, nutmeg flowers, camphor, cloves, dill seeds, *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, liquorice, 'Padmakáshthá,' *Piper Chaba*, fennel seeds, and *Pinus deodara*. Equal measures should be taken of the pulvs of these. The pulv should be added of the leaves of *Trigonolla fœnum-græcum* equal to the united measure of the articles mentioned. Lastly, sugar twice the united measure of all the articles should be added. All these should be boiled, adding a sufficient quantity of water. When the cooking is over, boluses should be made by adding *ghee* and honey. The measure of a dose is half a tola. This medicine cures loss of appetite, mucus, acute rheumatism, lienteric dysentery, enlarged spleen, chlorosis, gonorrhœa, cough, asthma, cold, diarrhœa, disgust for food, and other ailments.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Agnikumára Modaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine calld 'Agnikumára Modaka' are the roots of *Andropagon muricatum*, *Pavonia odorata*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Mesua ferrea*, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, *Rhus succeedanea*, the fruits of *Myrica sapida*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, the three acrids, the raw fruits (dried) of *Ægle marmelos*, coriander seeds, nutmeg fruits, cloves, camphor, pure iron, bitumen, bambu manna, cardamoms, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, *Mimosa pudica*, *Sida alba*, mica, *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, and tin. Equal measures of these should be taken. The pulv of the leaves of *Trigonella fœnum-græcum* should be added equal to the united measure of these. Then the pulv of the leaves, properly purified, of *Cannabis sativa* should be added equal to half the measure of the articles mentioned, and sugar twice the measure of all the pulvs. These should all be boiled together, adding a sufficient quantity of water. When the cooking is over, honey should be added and boluses made. The measure of a dose is half a tola, and the vehicle is either cold water or goat's milk. Morning is the time when the medicine should be taken. It cures even the most difficult cases of lienteric dysentery, asthma, cough, acute rheumatism, loss of appetite, indigestion, intermittent fever, epistasis, 'çula' pains, enlarged liver, enlarged spleen, abdominal dropsy, the eighteen varieties of leprosy, flatulence, and abdominal tumours.

'Swalpa Chukra.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Swalpa Chukra' are treacle one part, honey two parts, 'Kánji' four parts, and the cream of curds eight parts. Mixing these together, they should be

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

kept in an earthen vessel, steeped in paddy, till the contents become sour. In the summer season, it should be kept for 3 days, in autumn for 4 days, in the rainy season or the spring for 6 days, and in winter for 8 days. When the contents become sour, the mixture comes to be called by the name of 'Chukra' or 'çutra.' This preparation cures lienteric dysentery, loss of appetite, indigestion, piles, and other ailments.

'Vrihat Chukra.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Chukra' are 4 seers of water in which 'átapa' rice has been washed, 12 seers of 'Kánji,' 2 seers of sour curds, 1 seer of the sediment of 'Kánji', 2 seers of treacle, 2 seers of raw ginger cut into small pieces and divested of husk, and 2 palas of the pulv of each of these, *viz.*, 'Saindhava' salt, cumin seeds, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, and turmeric. All these articles should be kept within a jar with its mouth stopped. The jar should be placed within a heap of paddy. In the summer season the jar should be so kept for 3 days, in the autumn for 4 days, in the rainy season as also in the spring, for 6 days, and in the winter for 8 days. Taking out the jar, 2 tolas of the pulv of each of these should be thrown into it, *viz.*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, large cardamoms, and *Mesua ferrea*. This medicine, administered in proper measure, allays the excited wind, the excited phlegm, all the ailments brought about by indigestion, 'çula' pains, abdominal tumours, abdominal dropsy, piles, and other ailments.

'Takrárishta.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Takrárishta' are the seeds of *Phychotis Ajowan*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, chebulic myrobalans, and black pepper, each reduced to pulv and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the measure of 1 pala. All these should be thrown into 8 seers of whey. The whey, thus mixed, should be kept for 4 days or till it becomes sour. It should then be strained through a piece of clean cloth. The strained liquid is called 'Takrárishta.' By administering it in proper measure, the digestive fire is enkindled. It cures dropsical swellings, piles, abdominal tumours, abdominal dropsy, intestinal worms, and gonorrhœa.

'Pippalyádi ásava.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Pippalyádi Ásava' are the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, *Piper Chaba*, *Curcuma longa*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Embellia Ribes*, areca nuts, *Symplocos racemosa*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, the red powder called 'Elabáluká,' the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, red sandal wood, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, cloves, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, large cardamoms, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, and *Mesua ferrea*. Four palas of each of these reduced to pulv should be taken. Water, 128 seers, should be taken, and treacle thirty-seven and a half seers, and *Woordfordia floribunda* 10 palas, and grapes 60 palas. All these should be mixed together and kept for a month in an earthen vessel with its mouth covered. After this, the liquid portion should be strained through a piece of clean cloth. The dose should be determined by the strength of the patient's digestive fire. This medicine cures lienteric dysentery, chlorosis, piles, abdominal dropsy, addominal tumours, consumption, leanness, and other ailments.

'Ayáma Kánjika.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Ayáma Kánjika' are as follow. the pulv of husked

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

barley should be boiled in water that is fourteen times its measure. Eight seers of this boiled product, called 'Vátya,' should be taken. To it should be added the following: 8 seers of the pulv of fried barley, 8 seers of such radishes as are neither raw nor ripe, 68 seers of water, 2 palas of each of these, *viz.*, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshárá' (carbonate of soda), the seeds of *Xanthoxylum alatum*, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, coriander seeds, 'Vit' salt, 'Saindhava' salt, 'Sauvarchala' salt, assafœdita, the subacid leaves of *Balanites Roxburghii*, and *Piper Chaba*, and 1 pala of each of these, *viz.*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, cumin seeds, the larger seeds of *Nigella sativa*, mustard seeds, the smaller seeds of *Nigella sativa*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. All these articles should be kept together for 15 days in a vessel with its mouth covered. After this, the liquid portion should be strained through a piece of clean cloth. It is called 'Ayáma kánjika' because of its capacity to digest food within an 'áyáma' which is otherwise called 'prahara,' that is, 3 hours. It cures loss of appetite, indigestion, 'çula' pains, abdominal tumours, epistasis, enlarged spleen, disgust for food, piles, fistula-in-ano, chest diseases, and diverse ailments born of excited wind.

Grahanikapáta Rasa.

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Grahanikapáta Rasa' are fried borax, the ashes of barley shoots, sulphur, mercury, nutmeg fruits, the exudation of *Acacia catechu*, cumin seeds, the white exudation of *Shorea robusta*, the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, and the flowers of *Sesbania grandiflora*. Half a tola of the pulv of each of these is to be taken and mixed together. The mixed product should be pounded in the expressed juice of the leaves of *Ægle marmelos*, the fruits of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Gossypium herbaceum (cotton plant), *Achyranthes triandra*, *Asclepias rosea*, the roots of *Achyranthes triandra*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, and the leaves of *Commelyna Bengalensis*. Pills should then be formed of the measure of 1 rati each. This medicine should be taken for three days. After taking it, the patient should take half a *poa* of curds. It cures all varieties of lienteric dysentery, 'cula' pains caused by indigested food, fever, cough, asthma, dropsical swellings, discharges of blood, white flux, and many other ailments.

Another method is laid down for the preparation of this medicine. The ingredients are mercury, sulphur, nutmeg fruits, and cloves : half a tola of each of these is to be taken. These are to be pounded with the expressed juice, of the measure of a pala, of each of these one after another, *viz.*, the leaves of *Cleome viscosa*, those of *Ægle marmelos*, and those of *Trapa bispinosa*. After pounding, the product is to be dried in the sun. Pills should then be formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is the expressed juice of the leaves of *Ægle marmelos*. After taking the medicine, the patient should take rice with curds. This medicine cures lienteric dysentery, diarrhœa, chlorosis, dropsical swellings, and fever.

'Sangraha Grahani Kapála.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sangraha Grahani Kapáta' are pearls, gold, mercury, sulphur, fried borax, mica, the ashes of cowrie shells and *Aconitum ferox* : one tola of each of these is to be taken. Add the ashes of conch shells of the measure of 8 tolas. Mixing these together, the product should be macerated in the decoction of *Aconitum heterophyllum*. Making a ball of the macerated mass, it should be subjected to the process of roasting called 'Puta-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

páka'. After the roasting is over, the contents should be taken out and kept in an iron vessel. They should, again, be macerated in the expressed juice of *Datura fastuosa*, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and *Curculigo orchioides*. Pills should then be formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle, in the case of lienteric dysentery characterised by predominance of wind, is ghee and black pepper; in that variety of the disease in which the bile predominates, honey and the fruits of *Piper longum*; and in that variety in which the phlegm predominates, the expressed juice of the leaves of *Cannabis sativa* or ghee and the three acrids. This medicine cures lienteric dysentery, consumption, fever, piles, loss of appetite, diarrhœa, disgust for food, inflammation of the schneiderian membrane, and gonorrhœa.

'Grahani cárddula Batiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Grahani çárddula Batiká' are nutmeg fruits, cloves, cumin seeds, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, fried borax, 'Vit' salt, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, large cardamoms, the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*, and opium. Equal measures of these are to be taken, and mixed together. The mass should be pounded with the expressed juice of *Pæderia fœtida*. Pills should then be formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine cures lienteric dysentery, diverse kinds of diarrhœa, and white flux.

'Grahani Gajendra Batiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Grahani Gajendra Batiká' are mercury, sulphur, iron, the ashes of conch shells, fried borax, assafœdita, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Pinus Webbiana*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, coriander seeds, cumin seeds, 'Saindhava' salt, *Woodfordia floribunda*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, dry ginger, soot, chebulic myrobalans,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacordium*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, nutmeg fruits, cloves, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamoms, *Pavonia odorata*, raw fruits (dried) of *Ægle marmelos*, and *Trigonella fœnum-græcum*. All these articles should be pounded together with the expressed juice of the leaves of *Cannabis sativa*. Pills should then be formed of the measure of one rati each. This medicine cures lienteric dysentery, fever with diarrhœa, 'çula' pains, abdominal tumours, sour-bile, anæmia, malignant jaundice, itches, leucoderma, erysipelas, *Prolapsus uteri*, and intestinal worms. It also improves strength and complexion, and enkindles the digestive fire.

gnikumára Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Agnikumára Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, the three acrids, fried borax, the ashes of iron, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, and opium: equal measures of these are to be taken. The ashes of mica, equal to the united measure of all these, should be added. The compound should then be grinded for 3 hours in the decoction of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. Pills should then be formed of the size of black pepper. This medicine cures indigestion and lienteric dysentery.

', átiphaládya Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Játiphaládya Bati' are nutmeg fruits, fried borax, mica, and the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*. One tola of each of these is to be taken. Add 2 tolas of opium. The compound should then be grinded with the expressed juice of the leaves of *Pœderia fœtida*, and pills formed of the size of chick peas. This medicine, administered with honey, cures lienteric dysentery. Administered with proper vehicles, it cures also all varieties of diarrhœa.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

After taking this medicine the patient's regimen should be boiled rice with curds.

Another method is laid down for the preparation of this medicine. The ingredients are mercury 4 máshás, and sulphur 4 máshás: a 'Kajjali' should be made of these. Half a tola of the pulv of these should be added, *viz.*, nutmeg fruits, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, fried borax, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, cumin seeds, and black pepper. Lastly, 1 tola of *Aconitum ferox* should be added. All these, mixed together, should be macerated in the expressed juice of the leaves of the following, *viz.*, *Vitex Nigundo*, *Cannabis sativa*, *Eugenia Jambolana*, *Sesbania aculeata*, *Punica Granatum*, *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia* and *Verbesina calendulacea*. Pills should then be formed of the size of jujube seeds. This medicine cures mucus, difficult cases of lienteric dysentery, diarrhœa, piles, dropsical swellings, cough, sour bile, and loss of appetite. While taking this medicine, the patient should abstain from all varieties of white fish, fried fish, and such fruits as plantains, and such roots as radishes.

'Mahá Gandhaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahágandhaka' are mercury 2 tolas and sulphur 2 tolas. These should be compounded into a 'Kajjali.' Dissolve the 'Kajjali' in a small quantity of water, and heat it, placing it in an iron cup or dish. Mix with it 2 tolas of the pulv of each of the following, *viz.*, nutmeg fruits, cloves, nutmeg flowers, and leaves of *Melia Azadirachta*. Placing the compound within two oyster shells laid over each other, wrap the shells first with a piece of plaintain leaf and then with soft earth. When dried, subject it to the process called 'Putapáka'. When the coating of earth becomes slightly red, the crucible should be taken

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

out of fire and the contents also taken out. These should be once more pounded. The full measure of a dose is 2 ratis. This medicine cures lienteric dysentery, diarrhœa, puerperal ailments, cough, and asthma. It is especially beneficial in cases of children suffering from complaints of the digestive organ.

'Mahábhra Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahábhra Bati' are mica, copper, iron, sulphur, mercury, realgar, fried borax, the ashes of barley shoots, and the three myrobalans : 8 tolas of each of these are to be taken. Add *Aconitum ferox*, half a tola. Pound these together, and macerate the product in the expressed juice, or infusion, one after another, measuring 8 tolas of each of the following drugs, *viz.*, the leaves of *Cannabis sativa*, *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, the seeds of *Serratula anthelmintica*, *Verbesina Calendulacea*, the leaves of *Ægle marmelos*, the leaves of *Erythrina Indica*, *Premna serratifolia*, *Lettsomia nervosa*, coriander seeds, *Hydrocotyle Asiatica*, *Vitex Nigundo*, *Guilandina Bonducella*, the leaves of *Datura fastuosa*, *Clitoria Ternatea* (of the white variety), *Sesbania aculeata*, ginger, the fruits called 'Gimá', *Justicia Adhatoda*, and betel leaves. While the macerated mass is in a partially liquid state, add to it the pulv, measuring 8 tolas, of black pepper. Pills should then be formed of the measure of one rati each. Administered with proper vehicles, this medicine cures lienteric dysentery, diarrhœa, puerperal ailments, 'çula' pains, dropsical swellings, loss of appetite, acute rheumatism, leucorrhœa, and other complaints.

'Piyushavalli Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Piyushavalli Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, mica, silver, iron, borax, galena, that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika,' cloves,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

red sandal wood, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, cumin seeds, coriander seeds, *Mimosa pudica*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Symplocos racemosus*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the seeds of the same, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, nutmeg fruits, dry ginger, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*, the bark of *Punicum Granatum*, *Mimosa pudica*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, and *Aplotaxis auriculata*. Half a tola of each of these should be taken, and pounded together. The product should then be macerated in the expressed juice of *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, and in goat's milk, and pills should be formed of the size of chick peas. Taken with burnt fruits of *Ægle marmelos* and raw-sugar or treacle, it allays diarrhœa with bloody stools, lienteric dysentery, leucorrhœa with bloody discharges, and other complaints.

'Nripatiballabha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Nripatiballabha' are nutmeg fruits, cloves, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamoms, fried borax, assafœdita, cumin seeds, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, dry ginger, 'Saindhava' salt, iron, mica, mercury, sulphur, and copper: one pala of each of these is to be taken. Add black pepper, 2 palas. All these should be macerated in goat's milk and the expressed juice of the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, and then pills should be formed of the measure of one anna each. This medicine cures loss of appetite, lienteric dysentery, 'cula' pains, cough, asthma, dropsical swellings, fistula-in-ano, bubo, abdominal tumours, and other ailments.

'Vrihat Nripatiballabha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Nripatiballabha' are mercury, sulphur, iron, mica, lead, the roots of *Plumbago Zey-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

lanica, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, fried borax, nutmeg fruits, assafœdita, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamoms, tin, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, those of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, dry ginger, 'Saindhava' salt, black pepper, and copper: one tola of each of these is to be taken. The ashes, half a tola, of gold should be added. All these should be mixed together and macerated in the expressed juice of raw ginger and that of the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*. Pills should then be formed of the measure of chick peas. This medicine cures lienteric dysentery, loss of appetite, indigestion, and other ailments relating to the stomach.

'Grahani vajrakapáta.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Grahani-vajrakapáta' are equal measures of mercury, sulphur, ashes of barley shoots, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, mica, fried borax, and *Sesbania aculeata*. These should be pounded together with the expressed juice of *Verbesina calendulacea* for one day and then of *Citrus acida* for another day. The pounded mass should be formed into a ball. This ball should be heated on a mild fire, and when cooled it should be macerated seven times in the juice of the leaves of *Cannabis sativa*, and of *Bombax Malabaricum*. Administered in proper dose, with honey, this medicine cures lienteric dysentery.

'Rájballabha Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rájballabha Rasa' are nutmeg fruits, cloves, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamoms, fried borax, assafœdita, cumin seeds, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, dry ginger, 'Saindhava' salt, iron, mica, copper, mercury, sulphur, black pepper, *Convolvulus Turpeth-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

um, and silver. Equal measures of these are taken, and macerated in the expressed juice of the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, and pills formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. Administered with proper vehicles, it cures lienteric dysentery, abdominal tumours, 'cula' pains, diarrhœa, and piles.

'Swalpa Grahanikapáta.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Swalpa Grahanikapáta' are cinnabar, sulphur, bambu manna, opium, and the ashes of cowrie shells. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together with goat's milk. Pills are then formed of the measure of 2 ratis each and dried in the shade. This medicine cures lienteric dysentery and diarrhœa with bloody stools.

'Vrihat Grahanikapáta.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Grahani kapáta' are one part of each of these, *viz.*, silver, pearls, gold, and iron : 2 parts of sulphur, and 3 parts of mercury. These should be pounded together in the expressed juice of the leaves of *Feronia elephantum*. The pounded mass should then be inserted within the hollow of a deer's horn which should be wrapped round with clay. When the clay becomes dry, the horn should be subjected to the process of roasting called 'Gajaputa'. When the roasting is over, the contents of the horn should be taken out and macerated seven times in the expressed juice of *Sida cordifolia*, and three times in the expressed juice, or the decoction, as it may be, of these, *viz.*, *Achyrathes aspera*, *Symplocos racemosus*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Wordfordia floribunda*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, and *Tinospora cordifolia*. After this, pills should be formed of the size of the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus*. This medicine should be administered with honey and the pulv of black pepper. It cures every kind of diarrhœa, lienteric dysentery

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

born of any of the faults or all of them; and loss of appetite.

'Vijayá-Batiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called, 'Vijayá-Batiká' are as follow: take equal measures of mercury and sulphur, and pound them together into a 'Kajjali.' Pound the 'Kajjali' in the expressed juice of ginger and dry it. Add the ashes of the roots of *Holarrhena antidysenterica* of twice the measure of the 'Kajjali,' and the following, *viz.*, gold, silver, and copper, the measure of each of which is to be equal to that of mercury or of sulphur. The measure of a dose is 4 ratis. Administered with goat's milk or the decoction of the roots of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, this medicine cures lienteric dysentery, and loss of appetite. The regimen should be the soup of *Cicer lens*, and boiled rice, when cold, with curds.

If from the composition of this medicine, gold, silver, and copper be kept out, the resulting preparation is called 'Grahani-kápata-rasa.'

'Agastisúatrája Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Agastisutarája Rasa' are one part of 'Kajjali' prepared of equal measures of mercury and sulphur, one part of cinnabar, two parts of the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*, and two parts of opium. These should be pounded together in the expressed juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*. The measure of a dose is one rati, or more or less, according to the condition of the patient. This medicine checks even the most difficult cases of lienteric dysentery and diarrhœa.

'Agnisunu Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Agnisunu Rasa' are one part of the ashes of cowrie shells, two parts of the ashes of conch shells, one part of 'Kajjali' prepared of equal measures

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of mercury and sulphur, and three parts the pulv of black pepper. These should be pounded together in the expressed juice of *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Kágchi.' Pills should then be formed of the measure of 2 ratis. Administered with whey as the vehicle, this medicine cures lienteric dysentery, piles, abdominal dropsy, chlorosis, abdominal tumours, 'çula' pains, disgust for food, fever, and waste of 'dhátus.' In some treatises it is seen that ghee and the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum* are the vehicles with which it should be administered in lienteric dysentery. With ghee and sugar it is administered in cases weakness. It also makes a weak man strong as an elephant.

'Sree Vaidyanátha Batiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sree Vaidyanátha Batiká' are as follows: at first, half a tola of mercury should be corrected by means of 'Kánji,' the decoction of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and the decoction of the three myrobalans. Four annas of sulphur should also be corrected by means of the expressed juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*. A 'Kajjali' should then be made of the mercury and sulphur thus corrected. The 'Kajjali' should then be macerated in the expressed juice of *Vitex Nigundo*, of *H drocotyle Asiatica*, *Clitoria Ternatea* of the white variety, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, 'Gimá,' *Verbesina calendulacea*, *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, *Sesbania aculeata*, the leaves of *Cannabis sativa*, and the plant called 'Okrá.' Pills should then be formed of the size of mustard seeds. The vehicle is the cream of curds. In lienteric dysentery, the measure of a dose should be from one pill to seven pills. After administering the medicine, the patient should be given whey to drink. This medicine cures fever, enlarged spleen, abdominal dropsy, acute rheu-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

matism, loss of appetite, vitiated phlegm, and ailments born of vitiated wind and phlegm.

'Khasparna Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Khasparna Bati' are one tola of mercury corrected by means of the pulv of burnt bricks, the pulv of turmeric, and soot, and one tola of sulphur corrected by means of the expressed juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*. These should be made into a 'Kajjali.' This 'Kajjali' should be macerated in the expressed juice, or the decoction, as it may be, measuring one tola, of the following, *viz.*, the leaves of *Vitex Nigundo*, *Hydrocotile Asiatica*, *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, 'Gimá', *Clitoria Ternatea* of the white variety, *Serratula anthelmintica*, and the leaves of *Plumbago Zeylanica* of the red variety. One tola should be taken of the expressed juice, or the decoction, as the case may be, of each of these for the purpose of maceration. Pills should, after the maceration is over, be made of the size of mustard seeds. These should be dried in the shade. From one to seven pills may be administered with the cream of curds as the vehicle. This medicine cures lienteric dysentery, diarrhœa, loss of appetite, fever, and other ailments.

'Abhra Batiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Abhra Batiká' are mercury 2 tolas, and sulphur 2 tolas. These should be pounded into a 'Kajjali.' To it should be added the ashes of mica 2 tolas, the pulv of black pepper 2 tolas, and fried borax 1 tola. All these should be macerated in the expressed juice, measuring 2 tolas, of each of the following, *viz.*, *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, *Verbesina calendulacea*, *Vitex Nigundo*, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, 'Gimá', *Sasbania aculeata*, *Mucuna pruriens*, the leaves of *Cannabis sativa*, *Clitoria Ternatea* of the white variety, and betel leaves. After the maceration is over, pills

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

should be made of the size of chick-peas and dried in the shade. Administered with proper vehicles, this medicine cures diarrhœa, lienteric dysentery, loss of appetite, fever, bronchites, asthma, consumption, fever of the quartan type, puerperal ailments, and diverse diseases born of vitiated wind and phlegm. After taking this medicine, the patient should have for his regimen curds and boiled rice.

'Purnakalá Batiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Purnakalá Batiká' are mercury, sulphur, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, iron, *Woodfordia floribunda*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), *Aconitum ferox*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, cumin seeds, coriander seeds, galena, fried borax, 'çilájatu,' nutmeg fruits, and mica. Two tolas of each of these are to be taken. To these should be added 3 tolas of each of the three myrobalans, and 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Pladera decussata*, the group of the smaller five roots, *Sida cordifolia*, *Commelyna Bengalensis*, pomegranate fruits, the leaves of *Trapa bispinosa*, *Mesua ferrea*, the fruits of *Eugenia Jambolana*, the leaves of *Sesbanea aculeata*, *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, *Verbesina calendulacea*; and the cream of curds. All these should be pounded together and pills should then be formed of the measure of 2 máshás. Administered with whey as the vehicle, this medicine cures lienteric dysentery, loss of appetite, 'çula' pains, burning of the skin, fever, vomiting, swoons, and that variety of lienteric dysentery which is called 'Sangraha'.

'Vajrakapáta Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vajrakapáta Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, opium, the seeds of *Moringa pterygosperma*, the three acrids, and the three myrobalans. Equal measures of these are taken. They are then macerated seven times in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the expressed juice of the leaves of *Cannabis sativa* and of those of *Verbesina calendulacea*. Pills are then formed of the measure of three ratis each. Administered with honey, this medicine cures even the most difficult cases of lienteric dysentery.

'Vadavámukha rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vadavámukha Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, copper, mica, borax, 'Karkacha' salt, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), 'Saindhava' salt, dry ginger, and the ashes of *Achyranthes aspera*, of *Butea frondosa*, and of the bark of *Capparis trifoliata*. Equal measures of these are taken. They are pounded first, with 'Kánji' and then with the expressed juice of *Heliotropium Indicum*. The pounded mass should then be subjected to the process of roasting called 'Laghupáka. The measure of a dose is one máshá. This medicine cures lienteric dysentery, fever, and that variety of lienteric dysentery which is called 'Sangraha.'

'Hangsapottali Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Hangsapottali Rasa' are the ashes of cowrie shells, the three acrids, fried borax, *Aconitum ferox*, mercury, and sulphur. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together with the expressed juice of *Citrus acida*. Pills should then be formed of the measure of one máshá. Administered with the express juice of ginger and the pulv of black pepper, this medicine cures lienteric dysentery. After taking the medicine, the patient's regimen should be boiled rice and whey.

'Cambukádi Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cambukádi Bati' are the ashes of 'çambuká' (a species of moluska common in India), and 'Saindhava' salt. Equal measures of these are taken and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

pounded together with honey. The measure of a dose is 4 máshás (or half a tolá). This medicine cures that variety of lienteric dysentery which is called 'Sangraha'. It also allays all those ailments which are generated by excited or vitiated wind. Although the measure of a dose is stated to be half a tolá, yet it may be increased or decreased according to the condition of the patient as also of the disease.

'Mahárája Nripaballabha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahárája Nripaballabha' are mercury, sulphur, that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika,' iron, mica, tin, copper, silver, gold, the roots of *Piper longum*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, dry ginger, fried borax, 'Saindhava' salt, *Pavonia odorata*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, coriander seeds, *Rhus succeedanea*, and camphor. The measure of each of these should be one máshá. To these should be added assafœdita 2 máshás, black pepper 4 máshás, one tola of nutmeg fruits, the same measure of cloves, the same measure of the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, half a tola of the part called navel of a conch-shell, and the same measure of *Embellia Ribes*, 2 máshás of *Aconitum ferox*, 12 tolas and 3 máshás of *Elletaria cardamomum*, and 4 tolas of 'Vit' salt. All these should be pounded together with goat's milk. Pills should then be formed of the measure of 4 ratis each. This medicine cures lienteric dysentery, diarrhœa, dysentery with white flux, piles, epistasis, lienteric dysentery with epistasis, abdominal tumours, 'çula' pains, acute rheumatism, and other ailments.

'Maharaja Nripatiballabha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahárája Nripatiballabha' are pure iron 6 tolas, mica 2 tolas, copper 2 tolas, pearls 2 tolas, and that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarna-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

mákshika' of the measure of 2 tolas, and one tola of each of these, *viz.*, gold, silver, fried borax, *Rhus succeedanea*, *Pothos officinalis*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, black pepper, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Pavonia odorata*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, dry ginger, coriander seeds, 'Saindhava' salt, camphor, *Embellia Ribes*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Aconitum ferox*, mercury, and sulphur. Also the pulv of *Convolvulus Turpethum* 2 tolas, and 8 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, cloves, nutmeg fruits, the bark of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and nutmeg flowers. 'Vit' salt should be added equal to half the united measure of the previous articles, and then the seeds of *Elletaria cardamomum* equal to the united measure of all the articles together with 'Vit' salt. Pounding all these together, the mass should be macerated, first, seven times, in goat's milk, and then seven times in the expressed juice of *Citrus acida*. *Pills* should then be formed and dried in the shade. Administered in proper measure which must depend upon the condition of the patient and of the disease, this medicine cures loss of appetite, that variety of lienteric dysentery which is called 'Sangraha', lienteric dysentery with mucus, chlorosis, intestinal worms, sour-bile, vomiting, chest diseases, enlarged spleen, abdominal dropsy, abdominal tumours, piles, fistula-in-ano, 'çula' pains, indigestion, erysipelas, tympanitis, burning of the skin, gonorrhœa, dropsical swellings, cough, fever, difficulty of micturition, leprosy, and other ailments.

'Hiranyagarbha Pauttali Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Hiranyagarbha Pauttali Rasa' are mercury one part, sulphur three parts, gold two parts, pearls four parts, white brass six parts, the ashes of cowrie-shells three parts, and fried borax of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

measure of a fourth part. All these should be pounded together with the juice of the ripe fruits of *Citrus acida*. The pounded mass should then be enclosed in a crucible and roasted according to the process called 'Laghuputa', using only thirty pieces of dried cowdung collected from the fields. When the roasting is over and the fire extinguished, the crucible should be broken and the medicine taken out. If administered in doses of 4 ratis, with honey, ghee, and the pulv of 29 seeds of black pepper, this medicine cures loss of appetite, lienteric dysentery, intermittent fever, piles, 'çula' pains, asthma, cough, inflammation of the schneiderian membrane, diarrhœa, dropsical swellings, chlorosis, enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, and almost all diseases having the 'koshtha' (abdomen) for their seat and born of any of the three faults.

'Cunthi Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cunthi Ghrita' are one seer of dry ginger for paste, and 8 seers of the ten roots, for decoction in 68 seers of water till 16 seers remain. With the paste and the decoction, 4 seers of *ghee* should be cooked. Administered in proper dose, this medicine cures dropsical swellings, and lienteric dysentery with mucus.

'Nágara Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Nágara Ghrita' are ghee 4 seers, dry ginger, pounded, 1 seer and water 16 seers. These, cooked properly, form an excellent medicine. Administered in proper dose, this medicine cures lienteric dysentery, chlorosis, fever, enlarged spleen, and cough.

'Vilwagarbha Ghrita,'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vilwagarbha Ghrita' are ghee 4 seers, on seer of raw fruits, dried, of *Ægle marmelos*, for paste, and the decoction of 7 seers of the seeds of *Vicia lens*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

boiled in 64 seers of water down to 10 seers. These cooked properly form an excellent medicine which, administered in proper measure, cures lienteric dysentery, chlorosis, anæmia, and other diseases of the stomach. The decoction of the seers of *Vicia lens* should be fresh, for it should be remembered that all decoctions of either grain or flesh become vitiated if allowed to become stale.

'Chitraka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chitraka Ghrita' are ghee and the paste and decoction of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. This ghee cures loss of appetite, lientetic dysentery, dropsical swellings, abdominal dropsy, piles, enlarged spleen, and 'çula' pains.

'Vilwádi Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the Ghee called 'Vilwádi Ghrita' are raw fruits, dried, of *Ægle marmelos*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Piper Chaba*, and raw ginger. The decoction, as also the paste of these, cooked with goat's milk and *ghee*, yields the medicine called 'Vilwádi Ghrita'. Administered in proper measure, it cures lienteric dysentery, dropsical swellings, loss of appetite, disgust for food, and other ailments.

'Changari Ghrita."

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chángeri Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee*, the expressed juice of *Oxalis corniculata* 16 seers, and the paste, measuring one seer, of the following, *viz.*, dry ginger, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, those of *Piper longum*, *Pothos officinalis*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, coriander seeds, raw fruits (dried) of *Ægle marmelos*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, and the seeds of *Plychotis Ajowan* : ghee should be cooked with these in the usual way. Administered in proper measure, this ghee cures lienteric dysentery, dysentery with white flux, and ailments born of wind and phlegm.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Marichádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Marichádya Ghrita' are ghee 4 seers, the decoction of six and a quarter seers of the ten roots boiled in 32 seers of water down to 8 seers, milk 8 seers, and the paste of the following, the measure of each being 4 tolas, *viz.*, black pepper, the roots of *Piper longum*, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Embellia Ribes*, *Pothos officinalis*, assafædita, four varieties of salt, *viz.*, 'Sanchál,' 'Vit', 'Saindhava,' and 'Karkach', and *Piper Chaba*, ashes of barley shoots, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and *Acorus Calamus*. All these, *viz.*, the ghee, the decoction, and the paste, should be cooked together. This medicine cures loss of appetite, lienteric dysentery, piles, fistula-in-ano, mucus, constipation of bowels, intestinal worms, asthma, enlarged spleen and enlarged liver. It is beneficial also in phthisis.

'Mahá Shatpalaka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahá Shatpalaka Ghrita' are ghee 4 seers, the decoction, measuring 4 seers, of the ten roots, the expressed juice, measuring 4 seers, of raw ginger, 'Chukra' 4 seers, and milk 4 seers, the cream of curds 4 seers, 'Kánji' 4 seers, and the paste of the following, the measure of each being 4 tolas, *viz.*, the five varieties of jujubes, three varieties of salt, *viz.*, 'Sanchála,' 'Saindhava', and 'Pángá,' also 'Habusha' (black aromatic stalks like those of black pepper), *Acorus Calamus*, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, the ashes of barley shoots, assafœdita, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, and the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*. These should be cooked in the usual way. This ghee cures lienteric dysentery, piles, asthma, cough, and intestinal worms.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Vilwa Taila.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vilwa Taila' are sesame oil four seers, the decoction of six and a quarter seers of raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried) and that of the same measure of the ten roots boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, the expressed juice of raw ginger four seers, 'Kánji' four seers, milk four seers, and the paste of the following, the measure of each being four tolas, *viz.*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, the raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, the three acrids, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Pothos officinalis*, *Pinus deodara*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, and the group of eight. These should be boiled together on a mild fire. This oil cures lienteric dysentery, diarrhœa, abdominal tumours, and puerperal ailments.

'Grahanimihir Taila.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Grahanimihir Taila' are sesame oil four seers, the decoction of twelve and a half seers of the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, or of the same measure of coriander seeds, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, (or, instead of this decoction, 16 seers of whey may be used); and two tolas of each of the following, made into a paste, *viz.*, coriander seeds, *Woodfordia floribunda*, *Symplocos racemosus*, *Mimosa pudica*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, Chebulic myrobalans, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Pavonia odorata*, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, galena, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), the flowers of *Nymphœa stellata*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Mesua ferrea*, the filaments

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the lotus, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Echites frutescens*, 'Padmakáshtha', *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, the bark of *Mangifera Indica*, the bark of *Eugenia Jambolana*, the bark of *Nauclea Cadamba*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, and cumin seeds. All these should be boiled together. This oil cures lienteric dysentery, diarrhœa, piles, anæmia, 'çula' pains, dropsical swellings, gonorrhœa, abdominal pains, vomiting, swoons, cough, asthma, hiccup, fever, thirst, and diverse other ailments.

'Vrihat Grahanimihir Taila.

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Grahanimihir Taila' are four seers of sesame oil, the decoction of the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica* of the measure of twelve and a half seers and coriander seeds of the same measure, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, whey 16 seers, and the paste of the following, the measure of each being two tolas, *viz.*, coriander seeds, *Woodfordia floribunda*, *Symplocos racemosus*, *Mimosa pudica*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, Chebulic myrobalans, cloves, *Pavonia odorata*, the leaves of *Trapa bispinosa*, galena, *Mesua ferrea*, 'Padmakáshtha', *Tinospora cordifolia*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the filaments of the lotus, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, the roots of *Sacchrarum Sara*, *Verbesina calendulacea*, *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, the bark of *Mangifera Indica*, that of *Eugenia Jambolana*, and that of *Nauclea Cadamba*. All these should be boiled together in the usual way. This oil is possessed of greater virtues than

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the preceding one. It is especially beneficial in all those diseases in which 'Grahanimihir Taila' is applied. Further, it is useful in destroying the effects of old age.

'Dádimbádya Taila.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Dádimbádya Taila' are sesame oil 16 seers, the decoction of each of these, *viz.*, the rind of pomegranate fruits, *Pavonia odorata*, coriander seeds, and the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, whey 8 seers, and the paste of the following, the measure of each being 4 tolas, *viz.*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Piper Chaba*, cumin seeds, 'Saindhava' salt, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamoms, *Mesua ferrea*, fennel seeds, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, cloves, nutmeg flowers, nutmeg fruits, coriander seeds, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, *Pavonia odorata*, *Commelyna Bengalensis*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Hydrocotyle Asiatica*, the leaves of *Trapa bispinosa*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, the bark of *Mangifera Indica*, that of *Eugenia Jamholana*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Mimosa pudica*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Curculigo orchioides*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Symplocos racemosus*, *Cissampelos hernandafolia*, the wood of *Acacia catechu*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and the bark of *Bombax Malabaricum*. To all these should be added water in which 'Átapa' rice has been washed and the measure of which should be four times that of all the articles mentioned. Boiling all these, the result will be the oil called 'Dádimá-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

dya'. It is beneficial in lienteric dysentery, piles, gonorrhœa, and many other ailments.

'Dugdha Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Dugdha Bati' are mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, copper, mica, iron, yellow orpiment, cinnabar, the ashes of *Bombax Malabaricum*, and opium. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together with milk. Pills should then be formed of the size of half a barley seed each. Administered with milk, it cures lienteric dysentery with dropsical swellings. While the medicine is being taken, the patient should abstain from water and salt when thirsty; he should take milk. He should also abstain from all sorts of curries, and take only boiled rice and milk, or some 'manda' with milk. If it becomes very difficult for him to abstain from water and salt, a little 'Saindhava' salt may be given to him, drenched in the expressed juice of *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*. Hot water may be given at long intervals.

Another method of preparation is laid down of this medicine. The ingredients are *Aconitum ferox* 12 parts, opium 12 parts, pure iron 6 parts, and mica of twice the measure of all these. These should be pounded with milk and pills made of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine is administered with milk, and the patient should take milk as drink as also with his food. This medicine cures even very old cases of lienteric dysentery, dropsical swellings, chronic intermittent fever, loss of appetite, and sour bile.

'Lauha Parppati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Lauha Parppati' are mercury 2 tolas, and sulphur 2 tolas. These should be pounded together into a 'Kajjali.' The 'Kajjali' should then be mixed

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

with 2 tolas of the ashes of iron. Taking an iron ladle, and laving it with *ghee*, the 'Kajjali' should be placed on it and melted on a fire. Placing some cowdung on the ground and a smooth plantain leaf on the cowdung, the melted 'Kajjali' should be thrown over the leaf. It should be pressed then with a quantity of cowdung enclosed in another plantain leaf. The result will be a thin plate of the preparation which will soon be solidified. This is called 'Lauha-Parppati.' Commencing with one rati, the measure may gradually be increased according as the patient succeeds in bearing it. It is administered with cold water, or the decoction of coriander seeds and cumin seeds. It cures lienteric dysentery, diarrhœa, puerperal ailments, chlorosis, loss of appetite, and other diseases.

'Swarna Parppati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Swarna Parppati' are mercury 8 tolas and the ashes of gold 1 tola. These are pounded together, and adding 8 tolas of sulphur, a 'Kajjali' is prepared in an iron vessel. After this, a 'parppati' (thin plate) is prepared exactly after the method of 'Lauha-Parppati' as explained above. The measure of a dose is 1 rati. This medicine cures lienteric dysentery, dropsical swellings, fever, phthisis, 'çula' pains, and other diseases.

'Panchámrita Parppati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Panchámrita Parppati' are 8 tolas of sulphur, 4 tolas of mercury, 2 tolas of iron, 1 tola of mica, and half a tola of copper. These should be pounded together and a 'parppati' (thin plate) made agreeably to the process laid down above. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis, and the vehicle is *ghee* and honey. This medicine cures lienteric dysentery, piles, fever, blood-bile, cough,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

consumption, disgust for food, vomiting, old or chronic diarrhœa, and other ailments.

'Rasa Parppati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rasa Parppati' are equal measures of (corrected) mercury and sulphur pounded together into a 'Kajjali,' which should then be made into a 'parppati' according to the process already laid down, using the living coals of the wood of *Zizyphus Jujuba*. This medicine also cures lienteric dysentery, dropsical swellings, and other ailments. Commencing with 2 ratis, the dose may gradually be increased. During the period the medicine is being taken, the patient should abstain from water and salt. The mercury and the sulphur that are required for this medicine are corrected according to a particular process which is as follows : at first, mercury should be pounded with the expressed juice of *Aloe Indica* : It should then be pounded with the following, one after another, *viz.*, the pulv of the three myrobalans, the expressed juice of the leaves of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, that of the leaves of *Sesbania aculeata*, that of the leaves of *Ricinus communis*, that of raw ginger, and that of *Solanum nigrum*. It should then be dried. As regards the sulphur, it should at first be divided into small parts, each part about the size of a grain of rice. These should then be macerated seven times in the expressed juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*. When dried, the grains should be pulverised and then melted on an iron ladle placed on a fire made of the coal of the wood of *Zizyphus Jujuba*. The melted sulphur should be thrown into the expressed juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*. It should then be dried and once more reduced to pulv. It is with mercury and sulphur thus corrected or purified that 'Rasa-Parppati' should be made.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

According to 'Rasendrasárasangraha', if gold, silver, and the ashes of copper, of measure equal to that of mercury, be added to mercury and sulphur, the 'parppati' that results is called 'Vijaya Parppati.'

'Vijaya Parppati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vijaya-Parppati' are as follow : sulphur, reduced to pulv, is at first macerated three or seven times in the expressed juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*. After this, the sulphur should be melted in an iron vessel and thrown into the expressed juice of the same. Taking it up and drying it, 8 tolas of it should be taken. Add 4 tolas of corrected mercury, 2 tolas of the ashes of silver, 1 tola of the ashes of gold, half a tola of the ashes of 'Vaikránti' (an inferior kind of diamond), and half a tola of pearls. These should all be pounded together into a 'Kajjali' which should be melted on a fire made of the charcoal of the wood of *Zizyphus Jujuba* and then made into a 'parppati.' The measure of a dose is 2 ratis. This medicine cures even very difficult cases of lienteric dysentery, dropsical swellings, 'çula' pains caused by indigested matter, diarrhœa, indigestion, phthisis, chlorosis, anæmia, sour bile, leprosy, chronic intermittent fever, gonorrhœa, and other ailments. The patient daily gains in growth and strength, and is soon restored to health. While this medicine is being taken, one should abstain from sexual congress, night-keeping, physical exercise, as also salt, water, everything bitter, and everything that generates or excites the phlegm. If curries be prescribed, these should be cooked with coriander seeds, assafœdita, cumin seeds, dry ginger, 'Saindhava' salt, and ghee. If the wind be excited, the water of raw cocoanuts may, with discretion, be given at intervals. Otherwise, the only liquid prescribable is milk.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

In some treatises, another preparation is laid down of 'Vijaya parppati.' Equal measures are directed to be taken of mercury, diamond, gold, silver, pearls, copper, and mica; and sulphur, equal to the united measure of these, should be added. All these should be made into a 'parppati.' It is to be taken agreeably to the directions already laid down. It cures even very difficult cases of chronic lienteric dysentery, diarrhœa, 'çula' pains caused by indigested matter, piles, phthisis, dropsical swellings, chlorosis, anæmia, enlarged spleen, abdominal tumours, abdominal dropsy, sour-bile, that variety of 'çula' which is called 'parináma,' gonorrhœa, chronic intermittent fever, vomiting, swoons, leprosy, and other ailments.

CHAPTER XVI.

PILES.

'Chandanádi Páchana.'

The indredients of the medicine called 'Chandanádi Páchana' are red sandal wood, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, and dry ginger. Half a tola of each of these is to be taken, and a 'páchana' prepared in the usual way. This medicine cures bloody piles. Another 'páchana,' *viz.*, that of *Berberis Asiatica*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, and the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, is possessed of similar efficacy in bloody piles.

'Marichádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Marichádi Churna' are black pepper, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, 'Saindhava' salt, cumin seeds, dry ginger, *Acorus calamus*, assafœdita, *Embelia Ribes*, Chebulic myrobalans, the roots of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Plumbago Zeylanica, and the seeds of *Ptycho tis Ajowan*. Equal measures should be taken of the pulvs of these, and old treacle added, equal to four times their united measure. The measure of a dose is half a tola, the vehicle being hot water. This medicine cures all kinds of piles especially those born of excited wind.

'Samacarkara Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called Samaçarkara Churna' are the fruits of *Elettaria cardamomum* one part, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum* two parts the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala* three parts, *Mesua ferrea* four parts, black pepper five parts, the fruits of *Piper longum* six parts, and dry ginger seven parts. These should be pounded together and reduced to pulv. Add sugar equal to the united measure of the pulvs. The measure of a dose is four annas, or more or less according to the condition of the patient. This medicine cures piles, loss of appetite, disgust for food, diseases of the chest, diseases of the throat, asthma, cough, and other ailments.

'Karpurádya Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Karpurádya Churna' are camphor, cloves, cardamoms, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, *Mesua ferrea*, nutmeg fruits, the roots of *Andropogon Muricatum*, dry ginger, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the wood of black *Aquilaria Agallocha*, bambu manna, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Nymphœa stellata*, *Piper longum*, red sandal wood, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, *Pavonia odorata*, and 'Kankola.' Equal measures of these are reduced to pulv. Sugar should be added equal to half the united measure of these. This medicine is highly efficacious in wind-born piles. It is beneficial in these diseases, also, *viz.*, diarrhœa, abdominal tumours, lienteric dysentery,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

disgust for food, asthma, cough, hiccup, gonorrhœa, chest-diseases, and other ailments.

'Vijaya Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vijaya Churna' are the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the three 'Játas' (*viz.*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, large cardamoms, and the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*,) *Acorus Calamus*, assafœdita *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the ashes of barley shoots, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Piper Chaba*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica* the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dill seeds, the five varieties of salt, the roots of *Piper longum*, the raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), and the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*. Equal measures of these are taken and reduced to pulv. Administered with hot water, this medicine cures piles, fistula-in-ano, lienteric dysentery, abdominal tumours born of wind, dropsical swellings, abdominal dropsy, chlorosis, anæmia, epistasis, indigestion with mucus, hernia, intestinal worms, fever, cough, asthma, hiccup, pains in the sides, and other ailments.

'Karanjádi Churna'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Karanjádi Churna' are the kernel of the fruits of *Pongamia glabra*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, 'Saindhava' salt, dry ginger, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, and the bark of *Bignonia Indica*. Equal measures of these are reduced to pulv. Administered in proper dose with whey as the vehicle, this medicine is efficacious in bloody piles.

'Lavanottamádya Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Lavanottamádya Churna' are 'Saindhava,' salt, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the root-bark of *Pongamia glabra*, and the bark of *Melia Azedarach*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Equal measures of those are taken and reduced to pulv. Administered in proper doses, for seven days, it cures all varieties of piles. Before administering it, the medicine should be stirred in whey.

'Bhallámritayoga.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Bhallámritayoga' are as follow: the seeds of the raw fruits of *Semecarpus Anacardium* should be pounded with *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Gloriosa superba*, *Rhus succeedanea*, *Hydrocotyle Asiatica*, the leaves of *Abrus precotorius*, and the leaves of *Pandanus odoratissimus*. The measure of a dose is 2 máshás. This medicine cures bloody piles.

'Dacamula Guda.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Daçamula Guda' are the ten roots, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and the roots of *Baliospermum montanum*. Five palas of each of these are to be taken and boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. The decoction should then be strained through a piece of clean cloth. Twelve and a half seers of treacle should then be boiled with it. When the boiling is completed and the contents become cool, 2 seers of the pulv of *Convolvulus Turpethum* and 1 seer of the pulv of *Piper longum* should be added. The measure of a dose is half a tola. This medicine cures piles, abdominal tumours, abdominal dropsy, and other ailments.

'Creeváhucála Guda.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Creeváhuçála Guda' are one pala of each of the following, *viz.*, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Baliospermum montanum*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Cucumis Colocyuthis*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, dry ginger, *Embelia Ribes*, and Chebulic

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

myrobalans; 8 palas of the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, 6 palas of *Lettsomia nervosa*, and 16 palas of *Arum Campanulatum* of the wild variety. All these should be boiled in 128 seers of water down to 32 seers. The decoction should then be strained through a piece of clean cloth, and boiled with 123 seers of old treacle. When the contents assume the desirable measure of consistency, the following should be added, *viz.*, the pulv of the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, that of *Piper Chaba*, that of *Arum Campanulatum* of the wild variety, and that of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, each of the measure of 2 palas; as also the pulv of large cardamoms, that of the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, that of black pepper, and that of *Mesua ferrea*, each of the measure of 6 palas. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to one tola. This medicine cures piles, abdominal tumours, abdominal dropsy, chlorosis, malignant jaundice, lienteric dysentery, loss of appetite, gonorrhœa, catarrh in the nose, inflammation of the schneiderian membrane, cough, phthisis, curbuncular inflammation of the thigh, and other ailments. After the medicine administered is digested, the patient should take milk, meat-juice, and other nutritous regimen.

'Guda Bhallátaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Guda Bhallátaka' are as follow: two thousand fruits of *Semecarpus Anacardium* should be boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. The decoction should be strained through a piece of clean cloth, and twelve and a half seers of old treacle and 500 fruits of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, each divided into two parts, are to be thrown into it. These should once again be boiled. When the boiling is completed, 2 tolas of the pulv of each of the following should be added, *viz.*, the three myrobalans, the three

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

acrids, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, 'Saindhava' salt, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, large cardamoms, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and *Mesua ferrea*. Administered in proper dose which should be regulated by the strength of the patient's digestive fire, this medicine cures piles, fistula-in-ano, lienteric dysentery, abdominal tumours, chlorosis, abdominal dropsy, enlarged spleen, cough and intestinal worms.

Another method is laid down for the preparation of 'Guda Bhallátaka'. The ten roots, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and *Curcuma Zerumbet*, the measure of each being one pala, as also one thousand fruits of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, are boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. The decoction is strained through a piece of clean cloth and boiled once again with twelve and a half seers of old treacle, and 8 palas of castor-oil. After the boiling is completed, half a seer of the pulv of each of the following is to be added, *viz.*, *Piper longum*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, large cardamoms, and black pepper. When the contents are cooled, 8 palas of honey are to be mixed with them. Administered in proper dose, this medicine cures piles, loss of appetite, dropsical swellings, chlorosis, cough, and epistasis.

'Agasti Modaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Agasti Modaka' are Chebulic myrobalans, 3 palas, the three acrids, 3 palas, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, 2 tolas, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, 2 tolas, and old treacle, 8 palas. These should be pounded together and boluses formed of the mass. Administered in proper dose, this medicine cures piles, lienteric dysentery, dropsical swellings, cough, and epistasis.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Kánkáyana Modaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kánkáyana Modaka' are Chebulic myrobalans 5 palas, cumin seeds 8 tolas, black pepper 8 tolas, the fruits of *Piper longum* 8 tolas, the roots of the same 16 tolas, *Piper Chaba* 24 tolas the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica* 32 tolas, dry ginger 40 tolas, the ashes of barley shoots 16 tolas, the fruits of *Semecarpus Anacardium* 8 palas, and *Arum Campanulatum* of the wild variety, 16 palas; add old treacle of twice the united measure of all these. These should all be pounded together and boluses made of the mass. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to two tolas. The vehicle is whey or hot water. This medicine cures piles, loss of appetite, lienteric dysentery, chlorosis, and other ailments.

'Nágarádya Modaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Nágaraádya Modaka' are dry ginger, the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, and *Lettsomia nervosa*. Equal measures of these are taken and reduced to pulv. Treacle is added equal to twice the united measure of the pulvs. Boluses are then formed of the mass. The measure of a dose is half a tola, and the vehicle is water. This medicine cures piles and other ailments.

'Swalpaçurana Modaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Swalpaçurana Modaka' are black pepper one part, dry ginger two parts, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica* 4 parts, *Arum Campanulatum* of the wild variety, 8 parts, and treacle equal to the united measure of all these. Pounding all the articles together, boluses should be made of the mass. The measure of a dose is one tola, and the vehicle is cold water. This medicine cures piles, abdominal tumours, 'çula' pains, abdominal dropsy, elephantiasis, loss of appetite, and other ailments.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Vrihatçurana Modaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihatçurana Modaka' are the pulv of *Arum Camphanlatum* 16 tolas, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica* 8 tolas, dry ginger 4 tolas, black pepper 2 tolas; also the pulv, measuring 4 tolas, of each of these, *viz.*, the three myrobalans, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Pinus Webbiana*, the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, and *Embelia Ribes*; also *Curculigo orchioides* 8 tolas, *Lettsomia nervosa*, 16 tolas, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, 2 tolas, and large cardamoms, 2 tolas. All these should be mixed with 180 tolas of old treacle, and boluses formed of the mass. The measure of a dose is 1 tola, and the vehicle is cold water. This medicine cures all those ailments which are cured by 'Swalpaçurana Modaka,' as also dropsical swellings, lienteric dysentery, enlarged spleen, cough, asthma, and other ailments.

'Mánibhadra Modaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mánibhadra Modaka' are *Embelia Ribes*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, and Chebulic myrobalans. Eight tolas of each of these are to be taken. Add 3 palas of the pulv of the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, and old treacle 6 palas. All these should be mixed together and thirty boluses of equal size made of the mass. The measure of a dose is from a quarter to one full bolus. This medicine cures piles, fistula-in-ano, enlarged spleen, abdominal dropsy, cough, consumption or waste, and skin diseases including leprosy.

'Kutajaleha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kutajaleha' are as follow: the decoction of twelve and a half seers of the root-bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 8 seers. The decoction should be strained through a

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

piece of clean cloth and boiled once again till it assumes some measure of consistency. At this stage, 8 tolas of the pulv of the following should be thrown into it, *viz*, the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, *Embelia Ribes*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, galena, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, and raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried); also old treacle of the measure of three and three-fourths of a seer, *ghee* one seer, and honey one seer. The measure of a dose is half a tola, and the vehicle is cold water, or whey, or goat's milk. This medicine cures bloody piles, blood-bile, and diarrhœa with bloody stools.

'Nágárjjuna Prayoga.'

The ingredients of the combination called 'Nágárjjuna Prayoga' are the three myrobalans, the five varieties of salt, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Pinus deodara*, *Embelia Ribes*, the fruits of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Sida spinosa*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, and *Cleome viscosa*. Equal measures of these are to be taken and pounded together in the expressed juice of the bark of *Pongamia glabra*. Pills should be formed then of the size of jujube seeds. This medicine is administered in various ailments with various vehicles. In loss of appetite, the vehicle is hot water; in piles, whey; in abdominal tumours, 'Kánji'; in cases of poisoning due to bites of animals, cold water; in skin-diseases, the decoction of catechu; in strangury, cold water; in chest diseases, sesame oil; in all varieties of fever, rain-water; in 'çula' pains, the juice of *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Tábá'; in leprosy, the expressed juice of cowdung; in abdominal dropsy, the decoction of *Echites frutescens*; and in ailments brought about by vegetable or other poisons

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the juice of *Feronia elephantum*, or of the bark of *Diospyros glutinosa*. If this medicine is taken after meals, it cures disgust for food. In diseases of the eye, this medicine, rubbed with honey, is applied as a collyrium. In leucorrhœa, this medicine speedily proves beneficial.

'Mánacuranádya Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mánaçuranádya Lauha' are *Arum Indicum*, *Arum campanulatum* of the wild variety, the fruits of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the roots of *Baliospermum montanum*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, and the three 'madas' *(viz., Embelia Ribes*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica)* Equal measures of the pulvs of these are taken, and ashes of iron are added equal to the united measure of the pulvs. All these are mixed together. Administered in proper dose, this medicine cures piles.

'Agnimukha Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine, 'Agnimukha Lauha,' are the decoction of the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, those of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Vitex Nigundo*, *Euphorbia neriifolia*, *Sphœranthus hirtus*, and *Phyllauthus Niruri*, the measure of each being 8 palas, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. Take 24 palas of *ghee* and melt it on a fire. Throw into it, when it is still hot, 12 palas of the ashes of iron corrected by realgar or the expressed juice of the roots of *Acorus Calamus*, and then the decoction mentioned, and also sugar 16 palas. Boil all these together. When the contents assume a proper measure of consistency, add the following, *viz.*, the pulv of *Embelia Ribes*, 3 palas, 6 tolas of the pulv of each of the three acrids, 5 palas of the pulv, united, of the three myrobalans, and 1 pala of the pulv of 'Silájatu.' When cooled

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

add 24 palas of honey. When this medicine is being taken, the patient should abstain from all food and drink whose name begins with the initial letter of the alphabet (*viz*, *K*). This medicine cures loss of appetite, piles, chlorosis, dropsical swellings, enlarged spleen, abdominal dropsy, acute rheumatism, and premature symptoms of age. Again, since this medicine increases the strength of the digestive fire, the patient should, while taking it, have wholesome and nutritive food and drink such as milk and meat-juice.

'Bhallátaka Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Bhallátaka Lauha' are the decoction of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the three myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Piper Chaba*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Pothos officinalis*, *Achyranthes aspera*, 'Dandakalaça', and *Ocimum sanctum*, the measure of each being 4 palas, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers: the decoction should be strained through a piece of clean cloth: into the strained liquid should be thrown two thousand seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, each divided into two halves. The following should also be added, *viz.*, ashes of iron, 6 seers and a quarter, *ghee*, 1 seer, 1 pala of each of these, *viz.*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, 'Saindhava' salt, 'Vit' salt, 'Audbhida' salt, 'Sanchála' salt, and *Embelia Ribes*; also *Lettsomia nervosa*, half a seer, *Curculigo orchioides*, half a seer, and the pulv of *Arum campanulatum* (of the wild variety), 8 palas. Boiling all these together according to the method that is adopted in the case of 'Agnimukha Lauha' (above), when the contents of the vessel become cool, one seer of honey should be added. Administered in proper measure, this medicine cures piles, lienteric dysentery, chlorosis, disgust for food, abdominal

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

tumours, 'çula' pains, intestinal worms, gonorrhœa, and calculi. It increases the semen, and destroys the effects of age.

'Pránadá Gudiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Pránadá Gudiká' are dry ginger, 3 palas, black pepper, 4 palas, *Piper longum*, 2 palas, *Piper Chaba*, 1 pala, *Pinus Webbiana*, 1 pala, *Mesua ferrea*, 4 tolas, the roots of *Piper longum*, 2 palas, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, 1 tola, and old treacle, 30 palas. All these should be mixed together. The measure of a dose is half a tola. The vehicle is either milk or water. If the intestines be constipated, Chebulic myrobalans should be substituted for dry ginger. In piles born of excited bile, instead of treacle, sugar equal to four times the united measure of the pulvs, should be taken and boluses made of the mass. This medicine cures piles, bloody piles, loss of appetite, old intermittent fever, chlorosis, intestinal worms, 'cula' pains, chest diseases, sour-bile, abdominal tumours, asthma, cough, strangury, and other ailments.

'Chandraprabhá Gudiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chandraprabhá Gudiká' are *Embelia Ribes*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, *Pinus deodara*, *Piper Chaba*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Acorus Calamus*, that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika' 'Saindhava' salt, 'Sanchála' salt, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, coriander seeds, *Pothos officinalis*, and *Aconitum heterophyllum*: 2 tolas of each of these are to be taken. Also 'Silájatu', 8 palas, properly corrected 'Guggulu' 2 palas, the ashes of iron 2 palas, sugar 4 palas, bambu manna

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1 pala, and 2 palas of each of these, *viz.*, the roots of *Balispermum montanum*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and cardamoms. All these should be pounded together. The measure of a dose is from 4 ratis to half a tola according to the bearing capacity of the patient. Some physicians mix with the mass either 'Kajjali' or 'Rasasindura' of the measure of eight tolas ; others, besides adding 'Kajjali' or 'Rasasindura,' add 8 tolas of mica. After the medicine has been administered, the patient should take the following drinks, *viz.*, whey, the cream of curds, meat-juice prepared from goat's flesh, milk, or cold water. This medicine cures piles, fistula-in-ano, chlorosis, anæmia, loss of appetite, looseness of the bowels, gonorrhœa, vitiation of the semen, involuntary discharges of semen, sinus, strangury, and many other ailments brought about by excited phlegm and bile.

'Rasa Gudiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rasa Gudiká' are 'Rasasindura' 1 part, *Embelia Ribes* three parts, black pepper three parts, and mica three parts : all these should be macerated 7 times in the expressed juice of *Beta Bengalensis* (of the wild variety), and then pounded together. Pills should then be made of the measure of one rati each. This medicine cures piles as also loss of appetite.

'Chakreswara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chakreswara Rasa' are equal measures of sulphur and mercury made into a 'Kajjali', or 'Rasasindura,' 4 parts, mica 5 parts, and fried borax 5 parts. These should be mixed together and macerated for 3 days in the expressed juice of *Boerhavia diffusa* of the white variety. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis. Administered with the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

proper vehicle, it cures piles of every variety, especially those that are born of wind.

'Tikshnamuka Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Tikshnamuka Rasa' are 'Rasasindura,' copper, gold, mica, iron of the variety called 'Tikshna,' iron of the variety called 'Munda,' sulphur, iron rust, and that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika.' Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together for one day in the expressed juice of *Aloe Indica*. Enclosing the pounded product within a crucible, the crucible should be roasted in a strong fire. After the roasting is over, the contents should be taken out and reduced to pulv. Administered in proper dose, with sugar, for a month, this medicine cures even the most difficult cases of piles.

'Arçakuthára Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Arçakuthára Rasa' are mercury 2 palas, sulphur 4 palas, 2 palas of each of these, *viz.*, iron, copper, the roots of *Baliospermum montanum*, the three acrids, and *Arum campanalutum* of the wild variety; 5 palas of each of these, *viz.*, bambu manna, fried borax, the ashes of barley shoots, and 'Saindhava' salt; also the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia* of the measure of 1 seer. All these should be boiled together in 32 palas of cow's urine, and the boiled product made into a ball. The measure of a dose is 2 máshás. This medicine cures piles and many other ailments.

'Chakrákhaya Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chakrákhya Rasa' are equal measures of 'Rasasindura', mica, 'Vaikránti,' copper, and white brass; also sulphur equal to the united measure of the previous ones. All these should be pounded together with the expressed juice of *Semecarpus Anacardium* of mea-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

sure equal to one part of the whole. Pills should be made of the measure of 2 ratis. This medicine cures all varieties of piles.

'Chanchatkuthára Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chanchatkuthára Rasa' are 2 parts of each of these, *viz.*, mercury, sulphur, and iron ; 1 part of each of these, *viz.*, the three acrids, the roots of *Baliospermum montanum*, and *Aplotaxis auriculata* ; 6 parts of *Gloriosa superba* ; 5 parts of each of these, *viz.*, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Saindhava' salt, and fried borax ; also 32 parts of cow's urine, and the same measure of the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*. All these should be boiled on a mild fire, and when the contents become soft, make a ball of them. The measure of a dose is 2 máshás. This medicine cures all varieties of piles. While taking it, the patient should abstain from sleep at day time, and from other unhealthy practices.

'Silágandhaka Bataka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Silágandhaka Bataka' are equal measures of realgar and sulphur. Reducing them to puly, macerate it for 7 days in the expressed juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*. When dried, pound it with *ghee* and honey. Pills should then be made of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine cures piles, loss of appetite, and leprosy. It increases strength.

'Ashtánga Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Ashtánga Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, impurities of iron, the three myrobalans, the three acrids, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and *Verbesina calendulacea*. Equal measures of these are taken, and pounded together, for 9 hours, with the expressed juice of the flowers of *Bombax Malabaricum* and that of *Tinospora*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cordifolia. Pills are then formed of the measure of 4 máshás. The measure of a dose is from a quarter to a full pill according to the condition of the disease or of the patient. This medicine cures all varieties of piles.

'Játiphaládi Batiká'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Játiphaládi Batiká' are nutmeg fruits, cloves, fruits of *Piper longum*, 'Saindhava' salt, dry ginger, the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*, cinnabar, and fried borax. Equal measures of these are pounded with the juice of *Citrus acida*, and pills are made of the measure of a rati each. Administered with proper vehicles, this medicine cures piles and loss of appetite.

'Panchánana Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Panchánana Bati' are 'Rasasindura', mica, iron, copper, and sulphur. One tola of each of these is to be taken. Add 5 tolas of the fruits of *Semicarpus Anacardium* properly corrected. All these should be pounded together with the expressed juice, measuring 8 tolas, of *Arum campanulatum* of the wild variety. Pills are then formed of the measure of 1 máshá. Administered with *ghee*, this medicine checks both piles and leprosy.

'Nityodita Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Nityodita Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, copper, iron, and *Aconitum ferox*. Equal measures of these are taken, and fruits of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, equal to the united measure of the others, are added. All these are pounded together and then macerated for three days in the expressed juice of *Arum campanulatum* and *Arum Indicum*. Pills are then made of the size of the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus*. Administered with *ghee*, this medicine cures all varieties of piles

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Dantyarishta.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Dantyarishta are the roots of *Baliospermum montanum* 8 tolas, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica* 8 tolas, and 8 tolas of each of the roots forming the group of ten. All these should be pounded together and then boiled in 64 seers of water. While the boiling is going on, 8 tolas of each of the three myrobalans reduced to paste on a curry-stone should be thrown into the vessel which should be taken down when 16 seers remain. Straining the decoction through a piece of clean cloth, twelve and a half seers of old treacle should be added. The product should then be kept for 15 days in a vessel which has soaked a sufficient quantity of *ghee*. The measure of a dose is a kánchá. This medicine cures piles.

'Abhayárishta.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Abhayárishta' are Chebulic myrobalans one seer, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica* 2 seers, the kernel of the wood-apple 10 palas, *Cucumis Colocynthis* 4 tolas, and 2 palas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Embelia Ribes*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Symplocos racemosa*, black pepper, and the red powder called 'Elabáluká.' All these should be boiled in 4 dronas (equal to 6 maunds and 16 seers) of water down to 64 seers. The decoction should then be strained through a piece of clean cloth. Mixing 25 seers of old treacle with it, the compound should be kept for 16 days in a vessel which has soaked a sufficient quantity of *ghee*. The measure of a dose is a 'kánchá.' This 'Arishta' (vinous spirit) cures piles, lienteric dysentery, enlarged spleen, abdominal tumours, abdominal dropsy, dropsical swellings, loss of appetite, intestinal worms, and other ailments.

'Kanakárishta.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kanakárishta' are as follow : take twelve and a half

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

seers of well-grown fruits, raw, and divested of their seeds, of *Phyllunthus Emblica* : pound them properly. Take also half a seer of the fruits of *Piper longum*, 1 pala of each of the following, *viz.*, *Emblica Ribes*, black pepper, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, the roots of *Piper longum*, areca nuts, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Rubia cordifolia*, *Arum Colocasta*, and *Symplocos racemosa* ; half a pala of each of the following, *viz.*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Pinus deodara*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Echites frutescens*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica* ; and fresh flowers of *Mesua ferrea* 4 palas. All these should be boiled in 2 dronas (equal to 3 maunds 8 seers) of water down to 64 seers. The decoction should then be strained through a piece of clean cloth. The decoction should also be obtained of 16 seers of grapes boiled in 2 dronas of water down to 64 seers. Mixing the two decoctions together, throw into the liquid 25 seers of sugar, 6 seers of honey, and 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, large cardamoms, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, areca nuts, and the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*. Stirring the contents for some time, these should be kept in an earthen jar which has soaked a sufficient quantity of *ghee*. The jar, before use, should be fumigated with the fumes of sticks made of sugar and *Aquilaria Agallocha*. The jar should be buried under earth for at least 15 days. After this, the liquid should be strained through a piece of cloth. The measure of a dose is one 'kánchá' or more, according to the power of digestion of the patient. This 'arishta' cures piles, lienteric dysentery, epistasis, abdominal tumours, constipation of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

bowels, chest-diseases, cough, and vitiation of the phlegm. It also removes the effects of age.

'Chabáydi Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chabyádi Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, curds 16 seers, water 16 seers, and the decoction of the following, *viz.*, *Piper Chaba*, the three acrids, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the ashes of barley shoots, coriander seeds, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the roots of *Piper longum*, 'Vit' salt, 'Saindhava' salt, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the bark of *Ægle marmelos*, and Chebulic myrobalans, the united measure of which should be 1 seer. All these should be boiled together. This medicine restores both the stools and the wind to their normal course, and cures *prolapsus ani*, piles, strangury, and other ailments.

'Kutajádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kutajádya Ghrita' are 4 seers of ghee, and the paste of the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the bark of the same, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, those of *Nymphæa stellata*, *Symplocos racemosa*, and *Woodfordia floribunda*, all of the measure of 1 seer. These should be boiled in 16 seers of water. This medicine cures bloody piles.

'Vyoshádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vyoshádya Ghrita' are the infusion of the incinnerated ashes of the bark of *Butea frondosa*, of the measure of 12 seers; the paste of dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, and black pepper, of the measure of 1 seer; and *ghee* 4 seers. These should be boiled together. This medicine cures the fleshy growths which characterise piles.

'Shatpalaka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Shatpalaka Ghrita' are *ghee* (from vaccine milk) 4 seers, vaccine milk 4 seers; the paste of the ashes of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

barley shoots, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the roots ofthe same, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and dry ginger, the measure of each being 1 pala; and 12 seers of water. All these should be boiled together. The *ghee* thus prepared, administered in proper dose, cures piles, enlarged spleen, fever, cough, and other diseases.

'Pippalyádya Taila.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Pippalyádya Taila' are sesame oil 4 seers; milk 8 seers; the paste of the fruits of *Piper longum*, liquorice, the bark of *Ægle marmelos*, dill seeds, the fruits of *Randia dumetorum*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, dry ginger, 'Pushkara-mula', the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and *Pinus deodara*, the united measure of these being 1 seer; and 16 seers of water. All these should be boiled together. This oil used as enemata cures piles, constipated wind, *prolapsus ani*, 'çula' pains, strangury, white flux, epistasis, discharges of slimy matter, swellings in the rectum, and pains in the groins. It also removes the weakness of the waist, the back, and the thighs. When such ailments as flatulence, or excessive dryness, or vitia-tion of the wind supervene in piles, this oil becomes very beneficial.

'Singhyamrita Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Singhyamrita Ghrita' are the decoction of *Solanum Xanthocarpum* and *Tinospora cordifolia*, of the united measure of twelve and a half seers, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. Straining the decoction through a piece of clean cloth, boil it with the paste of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the three myrobalans, the three acrids, the bark of *Pongamia glabra*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the fruits of *Gmelina arborea* and *Embelia Ribes*, of the united measure of 1 seer; and ghee 4 seers. All these should be boiled together. The *ghee*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

that results, administered in proper measure, cures piles, gonorrhœa, and several other diseases.

'Sunishannaka Chángeri Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sunishannaka Chángeri Ghrita' are the decoction of 2 palas of each of these, *viz.*, dill seeds, *Sida cordifolia*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, and the sprouts of *Ficus Bengalensis*, *Ficus religiosa*, and *Ficus glomerata*, boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers; the expressed juice, 4 seers, of the pot-herb called 'sushni'; 4 seers of the expressed juice of *Oxalis corniculata*; 2 palas of each of the following made into a paste, *viz.*, *Cœlogyne ovalis*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, black pepper, *Pinus deodara*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the flowers of *Bombax Malabaricum*, 'Kshirakákoli' (a pulv of the onion tribe brought from the Himalayas), red sandal wood, galena, the fruits of *Myrica sapida*, the roots *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, the filaments of the lotus, the filaments of the flowers of *Nymphœa stellata*, *Mimosa pudica*, *Vitex Nigundo*, the bark of *Ægle marmelos*, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, and *Cissampelos hernandifolia*. All these should be boiled in the usual way with 4 seers of *ghee*. This medicated ghee, administered in proper dose, cures piles, diarrhœa, discharges of blood, groans due to pains in the intestines, *prolapsus ani*, sliminess of stools, dropsical swellings, 'çula' pains, loss of appetite, disgust for food, constipated wind, and strangury. This *ghee* can be taken with food or drink.

'Kácica Taila.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Káçiça Taila' are one seer of sesame oil, 'kánji' 4 seers, and one chatack of each of the following reduced

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

to a paste, *viz.*, sulphate of iron, the roots of *Baliospermum montanum*, 'Saindhava' salt, the roots of *Nerium odorum*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. All these should be boiled together, and when cooled, a small measure of the milk of *Calatropis gigantea* should be mixed. By rubbing this oil, the fleshy growths may be separated.

'Vrihat Káçicádya Taila.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Káçiçádya Taila' are 4 seers of sesame oil, one seer of the following, *viz*,, sulphate of iron, 'Saindhava' salt, *Piper longum*, dry ginger, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Gloriossa superba*, *Colcus Amboinicus*, *Nerium odorum*, the roots of *Baliospermum montanum*, *Embelia Ribes*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, yellow orpiment, realgar, the leaves of 'Sonámukhi,' and the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia* ; and cow's urine 16 seers. All these should be boiled together. This oil, rubbed over the fleshy growths in piles, causes them to fall off without originating sores of any kind.

CHAPTER XVII.

LOSS OF APPETITE AND INDIGESTION.

'Vadavánala Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vadavánala Churna' are 'Saindhava' salt 1 part, the roots of *Piper longum* 2 parts, the fruits of the same 3 parts, *Piper Chaba* 4 parts, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica* 5 parts, dry ginger 6 parts, and Chebulic myrobalans 7 parts. All these should be mixed together. This pulv increases the strength of the digestive fire. The measure of a dose is from 1 to 4 annas. The vehicle is hot water.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Saindhavádi Churna.'

The medicine called 'Saindhavádi Churna' has the following ingredients: 'Saindhava' salt, Chebulic myrobalans, the fruits of *Piper longum*, and the roots of *Plumbago, Zeylanica*. Equal measures of the pulvs of these should be mixed together, and taken with hot water as the vehicle. This medicine strongly enkindles the digestive fire and enables one to digest easily even new rice and fish cooked with *ghee*. In fact, such heavy food, through the strength of this medicine, is digested within a very short time.

'Saindhavadya Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Saindhavádya Churna' are 'Saindhava' salt, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, Chebulic myrobalans, cloves, black pepper, the fruits of *Piper longum*, borax, dry ginger, *Piper Chaba*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, fennel seeds, and *Acorus Calamus*. The pulvs of these twelve drugs, taken in equal measures, should be mixed together and macerated for 21 days in the expressed juice of *Citrus acida*. Two máshás of this pulv, taken with whey saturated with 'Saindhava' salt, or with the cream of curds, or with 'kánji', enkindle the digestive fire on even the first day.

'Hingwashtaka Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Hingwashtaka Churna' are the three acrids, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, 'Saindhava' salt, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, and assafœdita. Equal measures of the pulvs of these are to be mixed together. Taken in proper measure with the first mouthful of rice mixed with *ghee*, it enkindles the digestive fire. This medicine cures all ailments born of excited or vitiated wind.

'Swalpa Agnimukha Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Swalpa Agnimukha Churna' are assafœdita 1 part, *Acorus Calamus* 2 parts, the fruits of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Piper longum 3 parts, dry ginger 4 parts, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan* 5 parts, Chebulic myrobalans 6 parts, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica* 7 parts, and *Aplotaxis auriculata* 8 parts. All these, reduced to pulv, should be mixed together. Taken in proper measure with hot water, or the cream of curds, or wine, this medicine cures epistasis, indigestion, enlarged spleen, abdominal dropsy, piles, loss of appetite, abdominal tumours, vitiation of phlegm, the effects of poisons, consumption, asthma, cough, and excited wind.

'Vrihat Agnimukha Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Agnimukha Churna' are the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the root-bark of *Pongamia glabra*, the five salts, *Elettaria cardamomum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, *Embelia Ribes*, assafœdita, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Convolvulas Turpethum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Acorus Calamus*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, cumin seeds, *Zingiber Cassumunar*, *Pothos officinalis*, seeds of *Nigella Sativa* (of the smaller variety), *Rumex Vesicarius*, tamarind, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Pinus deodara*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Lettsomia nervosa*, 'Habusha', the kernel of the fruits of *Cassia fistula*, the ashes of sesame stalks, the ashes of *Schrebera Swietenoides*, the ashes of the root-bark of *Moringa pterygosperma*, the ashes of *Ruellia longifolia*, the ashes of *Butea frondosa*, and iron pyrites macerated seven times in cow's urine. Equal measures of these are taken and mixed together. The compound is then macerated for 3 days in the expressed juice of *Citrus acida* (of the variety called Tábá), then

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

for 3 days in 'kánji', and then for 3 days in the expressed juice of raw ginger, and then reduced to pulv. Two tolas of this medicine, taken with the food and the curries that one takes, cures diverse ailments. The food and the curries, it should be remembered, should be saturated with *ghee* before the medicine is mixed with them. The ailments in which this medicine is prescribed with beneficial effects are indigestion, loss of appetite, enlarged spleen, abdominal tumours, stony tumours, piles, abdominal dropsy, hernia, &c. According to the condition of the patient, the measure of the dose is lessened.

'Bháskara Lavana.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Bháskara Lavana' are 2 palas of each of the following, *viz.*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, coriander seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, 'Saindhava' salt, 'Vit' salt, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Pinus Webbiana*, and *Mesua ferrea*; 5 palas of 'Sanchála' salt; 1 pala of each of these, *viz.*, black pepper, cumin seeds, and dry ginger; 4 tolas of these, *viz.*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, and large cardamoms; 8 palas of 'Karkach' salt; 4 palas of the bark of *Punica Granatum*; and 2 palas of *Rumex vesicarius*. The pulvs of these are mixed together and taken with the cream of curds, or wine, or whey, or 'kánji'. This medicine alleviates excited wind and phlegm, abdominal tumours born of excited wind, 'çula' pains born of the same, enlarged spleen, piles, ailments of the 'Grahani', mucus, diseases of the chest, calculi, asthma, cough, intestinal worms, abdominal dropsy, chlorosis, and other ailments. This medicine enkindles also the digestive fire.

'Agnimukha Lavana.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Agnimukha Lavana' are the roots of *Plumbago*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Zeylanica, the three myrobalans, the roots of *Baliospermum montanum*, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, and *Aplotaxis auriculata*. Equal measures of the pulvs of these are taken and mixed together. 'Saindhava' salt is added of measure equal to that of the united pulvs. The compound should then be pounded with the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*. After this the pounded mass should be inserted within a hollowed branch of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, which should be coated with clay and roasted in a fire made of cowdung cakes. When properly burnt, the contents should be taken out and reduced to pulv. The measure of a dose is 5 ratis, and the vehicle is hot water. This medicine greatly enkindles the digestive fire and cures enlargement of the spleen, abdominal tumours, round tumours of the stony kind, and a few other diseases.

'Lavangádi Modaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Lavangádi Modaka' are cloves, the fruits of *Piper longum*, dry ginger, black pepper, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, *Musa ferrea*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, cardamoms, nutmeg fruits, bambu manna, *Myrica sapida*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, lotus seeds, red sandal wood, 'Kakkola,' *Aquilaria Agallocha*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, mica, camphor, the flowers of nutmeg, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, husked grains of barley, coriander seeds, and dill seeds. Equal measures of these are taken, and the pulv of cloves, equal to their united measure, is added. Sugar then is added equal to twice the measure, of these all. Boluses are then formed. This medicine cures sour bile, indigestion, anæmia, disgust for food, lienteric dysentery, and other ailments.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Sukumára Modaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sukumára Modaka' are the fruits of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, dry ginger, black pepper, Chebulic myrobalans, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, mica, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and *Picorrhiza Kurroa*. Two tolas of the pulv of each of these are taken ; also 6 tolas of the pulv of the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, 10 tolas of the pulv of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, and 24 tolas of sugar, are added. All these are mixed together with honey, and boluses are formed. This medicine cures indigestion caused by vitiated wind, flatulence, and epistasis.

'Trivritádi Modaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Trivritádi Modaka' are the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the fruits of the same, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica* : 1 pala of the pulv of each of these is to be taken ; also 5 palas of the sugar of *Tinospora cordifolia*, 5 palas of the pulv of dry ginger, and 30 palas of raw sugar. All there are mixed together and boluses formed. This medicine greatly enkindles the digestive fire. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to 2 tolas.

'Mustakárishta.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mustakárishta' are as follow : the decoction is taken of 25 seers of the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, boiled in 256 seers of water down to 64 seers : it is strained through a piece of cloth. Into the strained liquid is thrown thirty-seven and a half seers of raw sugar, 16 palas of *Woodfordia floribunda*, and 2 palas of the pulv of each of these, *viz.*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, dry ginger, black pepper, cloves, *Trigonella fœnumgræcum*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and cumin seeds. All these are to be kept for a month in a vessel with its mouth shut. The liquid portion is then to be strained out through a piece of clean cloth. Administered in proper dose, this medicine cures indigestion, loss of appetite, cholera, and lienteric dysentery.

'Cârddula Kánjika.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cârddula Kánjika' are the fruits of *Piper longum*, ginger, *Pinus deodara*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Piper Chaba*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, Chebulic myrobalans, dry ginger, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, coriander seeds, black pepper, cumin seeds, and assafœdita: equal measures of these are taken; also 'kánji' eight times the united product, and water four times the measure of 'kánji'. All these, with the exception of the assafœdita and cumin seeds, should be boiled together till the watery portion evaporates. The boiled product should be fried in the oil of white mustard seeds. After this, the assafœdita and cumin seeds, properly pulverised, should be thrown into it. Taken in proper dose, this medicine cures loss of appetite, cough, asthma, diarrhœa, chlorosis, anæmia, mucus, abdominal tumours, 'çula' pains caused by vitiated wind, piles, dropsical swellings, and other ailments.

'Amrita Haritaki.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Amrita Haritaki' are the fruits of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, black pepper, the five salts, assafœdita, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, and the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*; equal measures of these are taken, and the pulv is added of the roots of *Convolvu-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

lus Turpethum of measure equal to half of that of the drugs mentioned. All these are mixed together and macerated in the expressed juice of *Rumex vesicarius*. Take a hundred Chebulic myrobalans and boil them in whey, and take out the seeds without the fruits being broken. Fill up the hollow fruits with the pulv mentioned above, and dry them partially in the sun. If one of these fruits be taken every day, the following ailments are alleviated, *viz.*, loss of appetite, indigestion, looseness of the bowels, lienteric dysentery, abdominal dropsy, 'çula' pains, piles, acute rheumatism, epistasis, and other diseases.

If, again, 2 palas of the pulv of each of the following drugs, *viz.*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, black pepper, the five salts, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, those of *Cnidium diffusum*, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), fried borax, assafœdita, and cloves, macerated for 3 days in the expressed juice of *Rumex vosicurius*, and then for 3 days in the juice of *Citrus acida*, be inserted in the same manner within Chebulic myrobalans boiled in whey, and if these be taken at the rate of one a day, the result proves to be the same as that of 'Amrita Haritaki.'

'Kshára Guda.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kshára Guda' are the group of the larger five roots, that of the smaller five roots, the three myrobalans, the roots of *Calatropis gigantea*, *Asparagus racemosus*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, those of *Plumbaga Zeylanica*, *Echites dichotoma*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, and *Curcuma Zerumbet*. Ten palas of each of these are to be taken and incinnerated within a covered vessel.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The ashes of each of these should be mixed together and dissolved in 64 seers of water. The liquid should then be strained 21 times through a piece of clean cloth, and then boiled down to 16 seers Mixing twelve and a half seers of old treacle, the mixture should once more be boiled on a mild fire. When the boiled matter assumes some measure of consistency, throw into it the pulv, measuring 5 palas. of each of these, *viz.*, *Tragia involucrata*, 'Kákoli', and 'Kshira-kákoli,' the same measure of the ashes of barley shoots, as also 1 pala of the pulv of each of the following, *viz.*, Chebulic myrobalans, the three acrids, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Acorus Calamus*, assafœdita, and *Rumex vesicarius*. The vessel should then be taken down. Boluses should then be formed of the measure of 2 tolas each. The measure of a dose is from 4 to 8 annas This medicine cures indigestion, loss of appetite, chlorosis enlarged spleen, piles, dropsical swellings abdominal tumours, leprosy, gonorrhœa, and phlegm concentrated in the throat and the chest.

'Creeráma Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called Creeráma Rasa' are 1 tola of each of these, *viz.* mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, and cloves; 2 tolas of black pepper; and half a tola of nutmeg fruits. These are pounded together with the expressed juice of the raw fruits of tamarind, and pills are then formed of the size of the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus*. Administered with different vehicles according to the fault that is excited, this medicine enkindles the digestive fire, and cures lienteric dysentery and acute rheumatism

'Vádavánala Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vádavánala Rasa' are as follow: 2 tolas of corrected mercury, and 2 tolas of corrected sulphur. These

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

should be mixed together into a 'kajjali.' Add the following, *viz.*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the five salts, black pepper, the three myrobalans, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), and borax, the measure of each being equal to that of mercury. Reduce all these to pulv and macerate it in the expressed juice of *Vitex Nigundo*. Pills are then formed of the measure of 1 rati each This medicine cures loss of appetite.

'Hutácana Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called Hutáçana Rasa' are mercury 1 part, sulphur 1 part, fried borax 1 part, *Aconite ferox* 3 parts, and black pepper 8 parts. All these should be pounded, for one day, with the juice of *Citrus acida*, and pills should then be formed of the size of the seeds of *Phaseolus Mungo*. The vehicle is the expressed juice of ginger. This medicine cures 'çula' pains, disgust for food, abdominal tumours, cholera, indigestion, loss of appetite. head-ache, and ailments characterised by vitiation of all the faults.

'Vrihat Hutácana Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Hutáçana Rasa' are *Aconitum ferox* 1 part, borax 2 parts, and black pepper 12 parts These should be pounded together with water. Pills should then be formed of the usual size. This medicine cures loss of appetite and excited phlegm.

'Agnitundi Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Agnitundi Bati' are equal measures of mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the three myrobalans, 'Sarjjikshára (carbonate of soda), the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, 'Saindhava' salt, and fried borax. The seeds of *Strychnos nuxvomica* are added, equal to the united measure of the above. All these are pounded with the juice of *Citrus acida*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(of the variety called 'Gonrá'). Pills are then formed of the size of black pepper. This medicine cures loss of appetite.

'Pániyabhakta Gudiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Pániyabhakta Gudiká' are mercury 1 part, sulphur half a part, and 2 parts of each of these, *viz.*, *Embelia Ribes*, black pepper, and the ashes of mica. These should be pounded with 'kánji' and pills formed of the measure of 1 rati each. This medicine increases the strength of the digestive fire

'Amrita Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Amrita Bati' are 2 tolas of *Aconitum ferox*, 5 tolas of the ashes of cowrie shells, and black pepper 9 tolas. These should be pounded together with water, and pills formed of the size of the seeds of *Phaseolus Mungo*. This medicine cures loss of appetite, and alleviates excited phlegm and bile.

'Amritakalpa Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Amritakalpa Bati' are equal measures of mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, and fried borax. These should be macerated for 3 days in the expressed juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*, and pills formed of the size of the seeds of *Phaseolus Mungo*. Two pills, administered with the proper vehicle, alleviate loss of appetite, indigestion, 'cula' pains, and waste of 'dhátus.'

'Agnikumára Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Agnikumára Rasa' are 1 part of each of these, *viz.*, mercury, sulphur, and fried borax; 3 parts of each of the following, *viz.*, *Aconitum ferox*, the ashes of cowrie shells, and of conch shells; and 8 tolas of black pepper. All these should be pounded together with the juice of ripe fruits of *Citrus acida*. Pills should then be formed of the measure of 4 ratis each. This medicine

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cures indigestion, diarrhœa, lienteric dysentery, and excited wind.

'Agnikumára Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Agnikumára Rasa' are mercury 1 part, sulphur 2 parts, fried borax 2 parts, and 1 part of each of the following, *viz.*, the three myrobalans, the ashes of barley shoots, the three acrids, and the five salts. All these are pounded 7 times in the expressed juice of ginger, and then dried. The measure of a dose is from one anna to 2 annas, and the vehicle is the expressed juice of ginger. This medicine cures loss of appetite, mucus, lienteric dysentery, piles, chlorosis, and other ailments.

'Pácupata Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Pácupata Rasa' are mercury 1 part, sulphur 2 parts, ashes of iron 3 parts, and *Aconitum ferox* equal to the united measure of the three articles mentioned. These should be pounded with the decoction of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. Add to the pounded product the following, *viz.*, 32 parts of the ashes of the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*, the three acrids mixed together, 3 parts, cloves 1 part, large cardamoms 1 part, half a part of each of following, *viz.*, nutmeg fruits, nutmeg flowers, the five salts, the ashes of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, the ashes of *Calotropis gigantea*, the ashes of tamarind bark, the ashes of *Achyranthes aspera*, and the ashes of the bark of *Ficus religiosa*, and 1 part of each of the following, *viz.*, Chebulic myrobalans, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshara' (carbonate of soda), assafœdita, cumin seeds, and fried borax. All these should be pounded with the juice of *Citrus acida*. Pills should then be made of the measure of 1 rati each. If one pill be taken after meals, the result will be the cure of loss of appetite. It cures also diarrhœa with

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

vomiting. Administered with proper vehicles it cures many other ailments. In looseness of bowels, the vehicle is the juice of *Curculigo orchioides*; in diarrhœa, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*; in lienteric dysentery, whey and 'Saindhava' salt; in 'Cula' pains, the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum*, that of dry ginger, and 'Sanchála' salt; in piles, whey; in phthisis, the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum*; in excited wind, the pulv of dry ginger and 'Sanchála' salt; and in vitiation of the phlegm, honey and the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum*. This medicine is regarded as one of the best of its kind.

'Bhaktavipáka Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Bhaktavipáka Bati' are equal measures of that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika', mercury, sulphur, yellow orpiment, realgar, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, Chebulic myrobalans, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, assafœdita, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, 'Saindhava' salt, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, nutmeg fruits, and the ashes of barley shoots. All these are macerated in the juice, one after another, of ginger, of the leaves of *Vitex Nigundo*, of *Cleome viscosa*, and the leaves of *Ocimum sanctum*. They should then be pounded together and pills formed of the measure of 1 rati each. This medicine cures mucus, loss of appetite, constipated bowels, indigestion, 'cula' pains, piles, dropsical swellings, abdominal dropsy, and fever. It increases the appetite greatly.

'Panchámrita Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Panchámrita Bati' are equal measures of mercury, sulphur, mica, copper, and black pepper: these are

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

pounded together with the juice of *Oxalis corniculata*. The pounded product is then macerated in the expressed juice of the leaves of *Sesbania aculeata* and that of the leaves of *Vitex Nigundo*. Pills are then formed of the measure of 1 rati each. Three to four pills are administered according to the strength of the disease and the condition of the patient, the vehicle being hot water. This medicine cures loss of appetite.

'Agni Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Agni Rasa' are 1 part of each these, *viz.*, black pepper, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Acorus Calamus*, and *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and *Aconite ferox*, equal to their united measure. All these should be pounded together with the expressed juice of ginger, and pills are then made of the size of the seeds of *Phaseolus Mungo*. This medicine cures all varieties of indigestion.

'Jwálánala Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Jwálánala Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), the fruits of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and dry ginger. Equal measures of these are taken, and the pulv is added of the leaves of *Cannabis sativa* equal to their united measure, as also the bark of *Moringa Pterygosperma* of measure equal to half that of the leaves of *Cannabis Sativa*. Mixing all these together, they should be macerated successively, for three days, in the expressedj uice of the leaves of *Cannabis Sativa*, of the bark of *Moringa Pterygosperma*, of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and of *Verbesina calendulacea*. When dried, they should be roasted according to the process called 'Laghuputa.' The roasted product should be macerated seven times in the expressed

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

juice of ginger. When dried, the process of preparation is complete. Taken in proper measure, this medicine cures all varieties of indigestion. It helps digestion and increases the appetite.

'Lavangádi Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Lavangádi Bati,' are cloves, dry ginger, black pepper, and fried borax. Equal measures of these are taken and macerated in the decoction of *Achyranthes aspera* and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. Pills are then formed of the measure of a rati each. This medicine cures indigestion. If taken after one has eaten even a large quantity of meat, it causes the meat to be quickly digested.

'Vrihat Lavangádi Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Lavangádi Bati' are cloves, nutmeg fruits, coriander seeds, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, large cardamoms, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, fried borax, the ashes of cowries, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Acorus Calamus*, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, 'Vit' salt, 'Saindhava' salt, and the ashes of iron. One part of each of these is to be taken. Add half a part of each of these, *viz.*, mercury, sulphur, and mica. All these should then be pounded together with the expressed juice of betel leaves, and pills made of the measure of 2 ratis each. If taken in the morning, with hot water, this medicine cures loss of appetite, indigestion, mucus, the ailments of the 'Grahani,' sour bile, 'cula' pains, fever, and diverse ailments caused by vitiated wind and phlegm.

'Kshudháságara Rasa.

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kshudháságara Rasa' are the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the five salts, the ashes of barley shoots,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), fried borax, mercury, and sulphur: one part of each of these is to be taken. Add *Aconitum ferox*, 2 parts. All these are pounded together with water, and pills are then made of the measure of 1 rati each. This medicine is administered by pounding it with honey and the pulv of five cloves. It cures all varieties of indigestion, acute rheumatism, diseases of the 'Grahani,' abdominal tumours, sour bile, and loss of appetite.

'Tanganádi Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Tanganádi Bati' are fried borax, dry ginger, mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, and black pepper. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together with the expressed juice of *Artocarpus Lakooch*. Pills are then formed of the size of chick-peas.

'Vrihat Cankha Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Cankha Bati' are the ashes of conch shells, the five salts, the ashes of tamarind bark, the three acrids, assafœdita, *Aconitum ferox*, mercury, and sulphur: equal measures of these are taken and successively macerated in the decoction of *Achyranthes aspera*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the juice of *Citrus acida*, and the juice of the group of sours (*viz.*, that variety of *Citrus acida* called 'Jamira' that called 'Tábá,' that called 'Ccholanga,' *Rumex vesicarius*, *Oxalis corniculata*, tamarind, jujubes, and the fruits of *Pongamia glabra*). Till the medicine becomes sour in taste, it should be repeatedly macerated in these sour juices. Pills are formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine cures all varieties of indigestion. If after having gorged to the full, once takes a single pill, digestion takes place quickly. It cures also fever, chlorosis, abdominal tumours, 'cula' pains, piles, dropsical swellings,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

gonorrhœa, leprosy, leucoderma, and diverse other ailments born of the vitiated faults.

If to the ingredients mentioned 1 part is added of the ashes of iron, and 1 part of the ashes of tin, the medicine comes then to be called by the name of 'Mahácankha Bati'. Its virtues are exactly the same as those of 'Vrihat Cankha Bati.'

'Cankha Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cankha Bati' are mercury 3 tolas, sulphur 3 tolas *Aconitum ferox* 6 tolas, black pepper 12 tolas, the ashes of conch shells 12 tolas, and 10 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, dry ginger, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), assafœdita, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the bark of *Moringa pterygosperma*, 'Sauvarchala' salt, 'Vit' salt, 'Saindhava' salt, and 'Pángá' salt. All these should be macerated in the juice of *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Káguchi.' Pills are then formed. This medicine cures lienteric dysentery, sour bile, 'cula'-pains, loss of appetite, and other ailments. It enkindles the digestive fire.

Another variety of 'Cankha Bati' is prepared differently. The ingredients are the ashes of tamarind bark, 1 pala, the five salts mixed together, 1 pala, the ashes of conch shells 1 pala, * assafœdita and the three acrids, 1 pala, and half a tola of each of these, *viz.*, mercury, sulphur, and *Aconitum ferox*. All these should be repeatedly macerated in the juice of *Citrus acida* till they assume an acid taste. Pills are then to be made of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine is a digestive. It enkindles the digestive fire, and alleviates mucus, cough, asthma, and consumption.

* A conch-shell should be first burnt. While still hot, it should be thrown into the juice of *Citrus acida*, and the pulv, which will resemble lime, should be taken and dried before use.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

A third variety of 'Cankha Bati' has for its ingredients 1 part of each of these, *viz.*, mercury, sulphur, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), 'Saindhava' salt, the three acrids, and *Aconitum ferox*; 4 parts of the ashes of conch shells, and 4 parts of the ashes of tamarind bark; all these should be repeatedly macerated in the juice of *Citrus acida* till they assume an acid taste. After this, 1 part of each of these is to be added, *viz.*, iron, tin, and assafœdita fried in *ghee*. Pills are then made of the measure of 1 rati each. This medicine cures loss of appetite, indigestion, 'çula' pains, abdominal dropsy, intestinal worms, mucus, cough, asthma, consumption, and excited wind.

'Mahá Cankha Bati.'

Another variety of the medicine called 'Mahá çankha Bati' has the following ingredients: the roots of *Piper longum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, mercury, sulphur, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjikshára,' fried borax, the five salts, black pepper, dry ginger, *Aconitum ferox*, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, assafædita, and the ashes of tamarind bark; one tola of each of the foregoing should be taken. Add 2 tolas of the ashes of conch-shells. All these should be macerated in the juice of the group of acids, (*viz.*, *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Jambira,' that called 'Ccholanga,' that called 'Tábá,' *Rumex vesicarius*, *Oxalis corniculata*, tamarind, jujubes, and the fruits of *Pongamia glabra*). Pills should then be made of the size of jujube seeds. The vehicle is any one of these; *viz.*, the juice of pomegranates, whey, the cream of curds, wine, 'kánji,' or hot water. This medicine enkindles the digestive fire. It cures piles, lienteric dysentery, intestinal worms, leuco-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

derma, gonorrhœa, fistula-in-ano, calculi, cough, chlorosis, anæmia, and other ailments.

Another variety of 'Mahácankha Bati' is prepared as follows: the five salts, assafœdita, the ashes of conch-shells, the ashes of tamarind bark, the three acrids, mercury, sulphur, and *Aconitum ferox*, are taken and are macerated in the decoction of *Achyranthes aspera* and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, as also in the juices of the group of sours mentioned before, and the juice also of *Citrus acida*. The maceration should go on till the drugs assume a sour taste. Pills are then formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine cures indigestion, loss of appetite, and lienteric dysentery.

'Játiphaládi Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Játiphaládi Bati' are nutmeg fruits, cloves, the fruits of *Piper longum*, 'Saindhava' salt, (some use the leaves of *Vitex Nigundo* instead of this salt), *Aconitum ferox*, dry ginger, the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*, assafœdita, and fried borax. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded with the juice of *Citrus acida*. Pills are formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine cures loss of appetite.

'Prádipana Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Pradipana Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, and the vegetable poison called 'Pradipana'; 2 tolas of each of these are taken. Add 1 tola of the salt called 'chulliká'. Pound all these together, and make pills of the mass. This medicine relieves loss of appetite and indigestion.

'Bháskara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Bháskara Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, the three myrobalans, the three acrids, fried borax, and cumin seeds; one part of each of these are

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

taken; also 2 parts of each of these, *viz.*, the ashes of conchsells, those of cowrie shells, those of mica, and those of iron. The pulv of cloves is added, equal to the measure of all these. These are then macerated, for 7 days, in the juice of *Citrus acida*, and pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. Chewed with a prepared betel, this medicine quickly increases the strength of the digestive fire. It cures loss of appetite, diarrhœa, and 'çula' pains in the stomach.

'Chintámani Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chintámani Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, mica, copper, the three myrobalans, the three acrids, and the seeds of *Croton polyandrum*. These are repeatedly macerated in the expressed juice of *Phlomis Zeylanica* and dried. The measure of a dose is from 1 to 3 ratis. It cures indigestion, acute rheumatism, fever, and 'çula' pains in the stomach.

'Mahodadhi.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahodadhi' are *Aconitum ferox* 1 part, 'Rasasindura' 1 part, nutmeg fruits 2 parts, fried borax 2 parts, the fruits of *Piper longum* 3 parts, dry ginger 6 parts, the ashes of cowrie shells 6 parts, and cloves 5 parts. All these should be pounded together with water. Pills are then formed of the measure of a rati each. This medicine restores the strength of the digestive fire.

'Vrihat Mahodadhi Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Mahodadhi Rasa' are cloves, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, nutmeg fruits, fried borax, and *Lettsomia nervosa*. Two tolas of each of these are to be taken. The drugs are then macerated, 14 times, in the decoction of the seeds of *Croton polyandrum*, 3 times in the juice of *Citrus acida*, and 5 times in the expressed juice of *Lettsomia ner-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

vosa. After this, 2 tolas of each of these, *viz*., mercury, sulphur, and *Aconitum ferox* are added, and all the drugs are again macerated once in the juice of ginger and once in the decoction of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. Pills are then formed of the size of the seeds of *Phaseolus Mungo*. This medicine enkindles the digestive fire, and relieves old or chronic fever.

'Kravyáda Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kravyáda Rasa' are mercury 1 pala, sulphur 2 palas, iron half a pala, and copper half a pala. All these should be melted together in an iron vessel put upon on a mild fire. The melted product is thrown upon some leaves of *Ricinus communis*, and pressed with an earthen ball enclosed in some leaves of the same. A 'parppati' is thus made. This 'parppati' is again melted in an iron vessel put on a mild fire, and the juice, measuring twelve and a half seers, of *Citrus acida*, is thrown into it in small quantities. When the juice evaporates, the melted liquid is macerated in the decoction, measuring 50 palas, of the five kols (jujubes) and the decoction, of the same measure, of *Rumex vesicarius*. After this, 4 palas of fried borax, 2 palas of 'Vit' salt, and 10 palas of black pepper, are added. The compound is then macerated in the expressed juice of the leaves of the chick-pea. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis. This medicine causes the digestion, within 6 hours, of even heavy food that one may take. It is very beneficial in abdominal tumours, enlarged spleen, 'çula' pains, abdominal dropsy, diarrhœa, lienteric dysentery, acute rheumatism, and all vitiations of wind and phlegm.

'Vijaya Rasa'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vijaya Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, the ashes of lead (some use the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus* instead), fried

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

borax, and the ashes of barley shoots: 1 pala of each of these is taken. To these are added 5 palas of each of these, *viz.*, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), the ten roots, the leaves of *Cannabis sativa*, and cloves. All these are macerated 7 times in the decoction of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*; as many times in the expressed juice of the leaves of *Verbesina calendulacea*; and as many times in the juice of the roots of *Moringa pterygosperma*. When dry, they are roasted according to the method called 'putapaká'. After the roasting has gone on for 3 hours, the contents are taken out and pounded with the juice of ginger. The vehicle is the juice of betel leaves. This medicine, administered in proper dose, cures indigestion and loss of appetite. Indeed, it is very beneficial in its effects.

'Rasa-Rákshasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rasa-Rákshasa' are mercury, sulphur, copper, iron, the three acrids, and 'Sanchála salt. Equal measures of these are pounded together for one whole day and then cooked in the apparatus called 'Váluká-Yantra' for 3 hours. After this, adding one part of some alkaline ashes, the product should be macerated in the juice of that variety of *Citrus acida* which is called 'Ccholanga'. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis. This medicine cures indigestion.

'Triphalá Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Triphalá Lauha' are the three myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Embelia Ribes*, sugar, the fruits of *Piper longum*, and the seeds of *Achyranthes aspera*. One part of each of these is taken. Iron is added of measure equal to the united measure of all these. This medicine, taken in proper measure, cures the disease known as abnormal appetite.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Birabhadrágra'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Birabhadrágra' are as follow : take 4 tolas of that mica which has been burnt a thousand times. This is macerated for 90 days in the decoction of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. It is then pounded with the juice of ginger, and pills are then formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine is taken either with small pieces of betel leaves or ginger. It causes the digestion of even very heavy food within a short time, and cures loss of appetite, diarrhœa, sour-bile, disgust for food, enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, abdominal tumours, 'cula' pains, chlorosis, anæmia, dropsical swellings, asthma, cough, vomiting, acute rheumatism, fever, blood-bile, leprosy, hydrocele, headache, diseases of the eye, burning sensation of the skin, sensation of cold, and other ailments.

'Viswodbipakábhra.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Viswoddipakábhra' are *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Vitex nigundo*, the leaves of *Datura fastuosa*, the leaves of *Ægle marmelos*, ginger, the roots of *Piper longum*, fennel seeds, *Nauclea Cadamba*, and the roots of *Calatropis gigantea*. With the expressed juice or decoction, as the case may be, of each of these, of the measure of one pala, the ashes of mica, of the measure of one pala, should be pounded ; and then 2 tolas of fried borax should be mixed. Pills should then be formed of the measure of 1 rati each. Administered with the expressed juice of *Erythrina Indica*, this medicine cures loss of appetite, indigestion, sour-bile, 'cula' pains, piles, abdominal tumours, lichen, enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, disgust for food, acute rheumatism, fever, cough, asthma, burning sensation of the skin, thirst, strangury, diseases of the eye, and other ailments.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Mastushatpalaka-Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mastu-shatpalaka Ghrita' are the paste of 1 pala of each of these, *viz.*, the fruits of *Piper longum* the roots of the same, *Piper Chaba*, dry ginger, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and the ashes of barley shoots; and 16 seers of the cream of curds. With all these, 4 seers of *ghee* should be boiled. This medicine cures loss of appetite, and abdominal tumours born of vitiated phlegm.

'Swalpa Agnighrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Swalpa Agnighrita' are the fruits of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Pothos officinalis*, assafœdita, *Piper Chaba*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the five salts, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára, and 'Habusha.' Four tolas of the paste of each of these are to be taken. Add 4 seers of 'kánji,' 4 seers of whey, 4 seers of the expressed juice of ginger, 4 seers of curds, and 4 seers of *ghee*. All these are boiled together. This medicine is especially beneficial to persons of weak digestive fire. It cures also piles, abdominal tumours, abdominal dropsy, cystic tumours, tumours, indigestion, cough, lienteric dysentery, dropsical swellings, obesity, fistula-in-ano, and ailments in the groins and the abdomen.

'Vrihat Agnighrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Agnighrita' are as follow: five hundred seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium* are boiled in 64 seers of water till 16 seers remain. To this decoction measuring 16 seers, add 4 seers of the cream of curds, the same measure of 'kánji', the same measure of 'cukta,' the same measure of the juice of ginger, and the same measure of the juice of the root-bark of *Moringa*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

pterygosperma; also 4 ratis of the paste of each of these, *viz.*, the three acrids, the roots of *Piper longum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Pothos officinalis*, assafœdita, *Piper Chaba*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the five salts, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára', and 'Habusha.' Boil 4 seers of *ghee* with all these. This medicine cures indigestion, of loss appetite, piles, lienteric dysentery, confined wind, tumours born of wind, those born of phlegm, chlorosis, dropsical swellings, cough, asthma, elephantiasis, and abdominal dropsy.

CHAPTER XVIII.

[VISUCHIKA]

'Visuchiká' is generally translated as cholera. This, however, is scarecly correct. Cholera is a disease which did not exist in ancient times. 'Visuchiká' is a violent form of diarrhœa in which the stools become almost watery, and in which, after a few motions, the patient becomes very weak. Many of the symptoms of cholera do not appear in it, such as cramps, fever, and even vomiting.

'Ahiphenásava.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Ahiphenásava' are the spirituous liquor of the flowers of *Bassia latifolia*, of the measure of twelve and a half seers, opium 4 palas, and 1 pala of each of these, *viz.*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, nutmeg fruits, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, and cardamoms. These should be kept in a covered vessel for one month. The liquid portion should be strained out. This medicine cures diarrhœa and that form of it which is called 'Visuchiká.'

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Mustádya Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mustádya Rasa' are the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus* 1 tola, and half a tola of each of these, *viz.*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, assafœdita, and camphor. All these are pounded together with water, and pills are formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine is very beneficial in diarrhœa of even the most violent type, and in 'Visuchiká.'

'Karpura Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Karpura Rasa' are cinnabar, opium, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, nutmeg fruits, and camphor. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together with water. Pills are then formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. Some mix with these 1 tola of fried borax. This medicine is very beneficial in fever with diarrhœa, diarrhœa with bloody stools, simple diarrhœa, and lienteric dysentery.

CHAPTER XIX.

[INTESTINAL WORMS.]

'Párasiyádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Párasiyádi Churna' are the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan* (of the variety called Khorásáni), the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Rhus succeedanea*, *Embelia Ribes*, and *Aconitum heterophyllum*. Equal measures of these are taken and mixed together. Administered with honey, this medicine cures intestinal worms, vomiting, diarrhœa fever, and cough.

'Mustakádi Kasháya.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mustakádi Kasháya' are as follow: the decoction

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

is taken of the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Salvinia cucullata*, the three myrobalans, *Pinus deodara*, and the seeds of *Moringa pterygosperma*. Into the decoction is thrown the pulv, measuring 1 máshá, of the fruits of *Piper longum*, and the pulv, of the same measure, of *Embelia Ribes*. This liquid cures all kinds of intestinal worms, and all kinds of ailments born of those worms.

'Paribhadrávaleha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Paribhadrávaleha' are 4 seers of the expressed juice of *Erythrina Indica*, 2 seers of sugar, 1 seer of *ghee*, and 1 seer of the pulv of turmeric. Boiling these together, throw the pulv, measuring 4 tolas, of each of the following, *viz.*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanca* the three myrobalans, *Embelia Ribes*, the seeds of *Negella sativa*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, 'Saindhava' salt, the fruits of *Vitex nigundo*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Echites frutescens*, the roots of *Justicia Adhatoda*, the seeds of *Butea frondosa*, the three acrids, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, *Piper aurantiacum*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, and the seeds of *Serratula anthelmintica*. The measure of a dose is 1 tola. After taking it, the patient should drink some hot water. This medicine cures all kinds of malignant boils, sinus, fistula-in-ano, ringworm, impetigo, urticaria evanida, deep-seated abscesses, leucoderma, anæmia, abdominal tumours, dropsical swellings, indigestion, and other ailments. It imparts strength and growth, and destroys the effects of age. Some physicians call this medicine by the name of 'Haridrákhanda.'

'Krimikálánala Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Krimikálánala Rasa' are Embelia *Ribes* 2 palas, *Aco*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

nitum ferox 1 pala, ashes of iron 4 tolas, mercury 2 tolas, and sulphur 2 tolas. All these are pounded together with goat's milk. Pills are then made of the measure of 16 ratis each, and dried in the shade. If administered with the decoction of coriander seeds and cumin seeds, it cures all kinds of intestinal worms, lienteric dysentery, piles, loss of appetite, dropsical swellings, abdominal tumours, and enlarged spleen.

'Krimivináça Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine, 'Krimivináça Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, mica, iron, realgar, *Woodfordia floribunda*, the three myrobalans *Symplocos racemosa*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Curcuma longa*, and *Berberis Asiatica*. Equal measures of these are taken and macerated seven times in the expressed juice of ginger. Pills are formed of the size of chick-peas. If taken with the infusion of the three myrobalans in the morning, this medicine destroys all kinds of intestinal worms.

'Kitári Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kitári Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, realgar, and the seeds of *Butea frondosa*. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded for one whole day with the expressed juice of *Luffa amara*. Pills are then formed of the measure of 1 rati each. Administered with the juice of *Phaseolus trilobus* and sugar, this medicine expells all kinds of worms from the intestines.

'Kitamardda Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kitamardda Rasa' are mercury 1 part, sulphur 2 parts, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum* 3 parts, *Embelia Ribes* 4 parts, *Strychnos nuxvomica* 5 parts, and *Siphonanthus Indica* 6 parts. These are mixed together. Administered in proper measure with honey and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the decoction of the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, this medicine destroys all kinds of intestinal worms.

'Krimirogári Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Krimirogári Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, the ashes of iron, black pepper, *Aconitum ferox*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, the three myrobalans, dry ginger, galena, the three acrids, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Pavonia odorata*, and the bark of *Ægle marmelos* : one part of each of these is taken. Add 2 parts of the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*. All these are macerated in the juice of *Verbesina Calendulacea*, and pills are then formed of the size of cowrie shells. This medicine destroys all kinds of intestinal worms.

'Krimimudgara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Krimimudgara Rasa' are mercury 1 tola, sulphur 2 tolas, the seeds of *Cuidium diffusum* 3 tolas, *Embelia Ribes* 4 tolas, *Strychnos nuxvomica* 5 tolas, and the seeds of *Butea frondosa* 6 tolas. These are all pounded together. The measure of a dose is from 1 máshá to 4 mashas, the vehicle being honey. After taking the medicine, one should drink a little measure of the decoction of the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*. This medicine destroys all kinds of intestinal worms in three days, as also all ailments born of worms.

'..rimighna asa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Krimighna Rasa' are *Embelia Ribes*, the seeds of *Butea frondosa*, and the seeds of *Melia Azadirachta*. All these should be pounded with the juice of *Salvinia cucullata*. Pills should be formed of the weight of 6 kunches, (seeds of *Abrus precatorius*). This medicine cures intestinal worms.

'Vidanga Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vidanga Lauha' are mercury, sulphur, black pepper,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

nutmeg fruits, cloves, the fruits of *Piper longum*, yellow orpiment, dry ginger, and tin. Equal measures of these are taken, and iron is added equal to the united measure of these, as also *Embelia Ribes* equal to the total measure of the drugs mentioned and iron. All these should be pounded together with water, and pills formed of the measure of 1 rati each. This is the foremost of all medicines that are destructive of intestinal worms.

'Krimighátini Batiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Krimighátini Batiká' are mercury 1 tola, sulphur 2 tolas, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum* 3 tolas, *Embelia Ribes* 4 tolas, the seeds of *Siphonanthus Indica* 5 tolas, and *Costus speciosus* 6 tolas. All these are to be mixed together with honey. Pills are formed of the measure of 1 rati each. If after taking this medicine one feels thirsty, one should take the decoction of either the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, or of *Salvinia cucullata*, with sugar. This medicine quickly destroys intestinal worms.

'Triphaládya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Triphaládya Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, cow's urine 16 seers, and the paste of the three myrobalans, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, *Acorus Calamus*, and *Rottlera tinctoria*, the united measure of which should be 1 seer. These should be boiled together. The measure of a dose is half a tola, and the vehicle is hot milk. This medicine destroys worms.

'Vidanga Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vidanga Ghrita' are Chebulic myrobalans 16 palas, belleric myrobalans 16 palas, emblic myrobalans 16 palas, *Embelia Ribes* 16 palas; and equal measures of the fruits of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and dry ginger,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

coming up to 16 palas; the ten roots of the measure of 16 palas, water 64 seers to be boiled down to 8 seers, *ghee* 4 seers, and 'Saindhava' salt 2 seers. All these are to be boiled together. With every dose of this *ghee*, sugar should be added of one-fourth of the measure. This *ghee* kills worms.

'Vidanga Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vidanga Oil' are mustard oil 4 seers, cow's urine 16 seers, and the paste of *Embelia Ribes*, sulphur, and realgar, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are boiled together. This oil, rubbed on the head, kills all lice.

'Dhustura Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Dhustura Oil' are mustard oil 4 seers, the expressed juice of the leaves of *Datura fastuosa* 16 seers, and the paste of the leaves of the same, of the measure of 1 seer. All these are boiled together. This oil, rubbed on the head, kills lice.

CHAPTER XX.

[CHLOROSIS AND ANÆMIA.]

'Phalatrikádi Kashâya.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Phalatrikádi Kashâya' are the three myrobalans, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, and the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*. The decoction of these, drunk with honey, cures chlorosis and anæmia.

'Vásádi Kashâya.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vásádi Kashâya' are *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, and *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*. The decoc-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

tion of these, mixed with a little honey, cures chlorosis, anæmia, malignant jaundice, and diverse ailments born of excited phlegm.

'Yogarája.' The ingredients of the combination called 'Yogarája' are the three myrobalans 3 parts, the three acrids 3 parts, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica* 1 part, *Embelia Ribes* 1 part, 5 parts of each of the following, *viz.*, 'Silajátu,' that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Raupyamákshika, that variety of the same which is called 'Svarnamákshika,' and the ashes of iron; and sugar 8 parts. All these, drenched in honey, should be kept in an iron vessel. Commencing from 2 annas, the measure of the dose may be increased to 2 tolas, according to the strength of the digestive fire of the patient. This medicine cures chlorosis, anæmia, chronic intermittent fever, cough, asthma, hiccup, disgust for food, indigestion, gonorrhœa, piles, epilepsy, phthisis, leucoderma, and the effects of poisons.

'Nisá Lauha.' The ingredients of the medicine called 'Nisá Lauha' are *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the three myrobalans, and *Picorrhiza Kurroa*. Equal measures of these are taken, and ashes of iron are added equal to their united measure. Taken in proper measure, with *ghee* and honey, this medicine cures chlorosis and anæmia.

'Vidangadi Lauha.' The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vidangádi Lauha' are *Embelia Ribes*, the three myrobalans, and the three acrids. Equal measures of these taken and the ashes of iron are added equal to their united measure. All these are mixed together, adding old treacle. This medicine, in seven days, cures chlorosis and malignant jaundice, as also dropsical swellings.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Dárbhadi . auha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Dárbbádi Lauha' are *Berberis Asiatica*, the three myrobalans, the three acrids, *Embelia Ribes*, and the ashes of iron. Equal measures of these are taken and a linctus is prepared by mixing them with *ghee* and honey. This linctus cures chlorsis and anæmia.

'Nábayasa Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Nabáyása Lauha' are the three acrids, the three myrobalans the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Embelia Ribes*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. One part of each of these is taken, and 9 parts of iron are added. All these should be reduced to pulv. Two ratis of this pulv, taken with *ghee* and honey, constitute the measure of a dose. This medicine cures chlorosis, anæmia, piles, chest diseases, and leucoderma.

'Trikatrayádya Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Trikatrayádya Lauha' are iron pyrites 1 pala, sugar 1 pala, and 1 tola of each of the following, *viz.*, 'kánta' (pure) iron, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, Chebulic myrobalans, emblic myrobalans, belleric myrobalans, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and *Embelia Ribes*. All these are pounded together with 1 pala of *ghee* obtained from cow's milk and 1 pala of honey, in an iron mortar and with an iron pestle, for 6 days. After the pounding is over, the mass is kept exposed to the sun during the day and to the dew during the night. The pounding may be done in an earthen vessel as well. The measure of a dose is 1 'máshá.' It should be taken, during meals, once with the first mouthful, then with another mouthful in the interim, and then with the last mouthful. It alleviates chlorosis, anæmia, and malignant jaundice. If one feels any diffi-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

culty in taking the medicine during meals in the way directed, it may then be taken with milk or the expressed juice of *Ruellia longifolia*.

'Dhátri Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Dhátri Lauha' are embelic myrobalans, belleric myrobalans, the pulv of iron, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, *Curcuma longa*, honey, and sugar. These should be mixed together. The medicine thus prepared cures anæmia and malignant jaundice.

'Ashtádacánga Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Ashtádaçánga Lauha' are *Agathotes Ckerayta*, *Pinus deodara*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the leaves of *Trichosanthus dioica*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, *Melia Azadirachta*, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*; emblic myrobalans, belleric myrobalans, chebulic myrobalans, and *Embelia Ribes*. Equal measures of the pulvs of these are taken, and iron is added equal to their united measure. *Ghee* and honey are added and pills are formed. This medicine cures chlorosis, malignant jaundice, dropsical swellings, and lienteric dysentery.

'Pándupanchánana Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Pándupanchánana Rasa' are 1 pala of each of these, *viz.*, iron, mica, and copper; 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, *Piper Chaba*, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the roots of *Arum Indicum*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Pinus deodara*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Acorus Calamus, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*; iron pyrites is added of twice the united measure of the foregoing drugs. The measure of iron pyrites is first boiled in cow's urine that is eight times its measure. When the boiling is complete, the other drugs are thrown into it. This medicine is taken without water as the vehicle. It cures chlorosis, malignant jaundice, enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, abdominal tumours, dropsical swellings, and other ailments.

'Laghwánanda Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Laghwánanda Rasa' are 1 part of each of the following, *viz.*, mercury, sulphur, iron, mica, and *Aconitum ferox*; 8 parts of black pepper; and 4 parts of fried borax. Mixing these together, the product is macerated, seven times, in the juice of *Verbesina calendulacea* and that of *Rumex vesicarius*. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis, and the vehicle is a prepared betel. It is chewed with the betel. It cures chlorosis, loss of appetite, disgust for food, fever, lienteric dysentery, and diverse ailments born of excited wind and phlegm. In some treatises, this medicine is known by the name of 'Anandodaya.'

'Kámecwara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kámecwara Rasa' are 1 pala of mercury, 1 pala of sulphur, 4 tolas of Chebulic myrobalans, 4 tolas of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*; one and a half pala of each of these, *viz.*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, large cardamoms, and the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*; 1 pala of each of these, *viz.*, the three acrids, the roots of *Piper longum*, and *Aconitum ferox*; 2 tolas of *Mesua ferrea*, 1 pala of the roots of *Ricinus communis*; and old treacle equal to the united measure of all the above. All these are mixed together and macerated in the expressed juice of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Alu' Indica. Mixing a little *ghee* after this, pills are formed of the measure of jujube seeds. The time for taking this medicine is night. It cures chlorosis.

'Vidangádya Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vidangádya Lauha' are *Embelia Ribes*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the three myrobalans, *Pinus deodara*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, and black pepper. Equal measures are taken of these. The ashes of iron are added equal to their united measure. All these are then boiled in cow's urine of eight times their united measure. The measure of a dose is from 2 to 4 annas, according to the patient's digestive power. This medicine cures chlorosis, anæmia, and other ailments.

'Sammoha Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sammoha Lauha' are the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Embelia Ribes*, iron, and mica. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together with *ghee*. Pills are then formed. If this medicine is administered in proper dose according to the strength of the patient's digestive fire, it cures chlorosis, anæmia, dropsical swellings, intestinal worms, loss of appetite, disgust for food, chest diseases, fistula-in-ano, and other ailments.

'Trailokyasundara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Trailokyasundara Rasa' are mercury 1 part, mica 6 parts, iron 8 parts; and the following, *viz.*, sulphur, the three myrobalans, the three acrids, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Pinus Webbiana*, and the sugar of *Tinospora cordifolia*, the measure of each being 5 parts. All these being mixed together, the compound is macerated twenty times, during ten days, in the decoction

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the three myrobalans. After this, it should be macerated eight times in the expressed juice of the roots of *Moringa pterygosperma*, and eight times in that of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. Boluses are then made of the measure of 4 máshás. The vehicle is honey and sugar. Administered in proper dose, this medicine cures chlorosis, dropsical swellings, consumption, fever, diarrhœa, and other ailments.

'Chandrasuryátmaka Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chandrasuryátmaka Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, iron, and mica, the measure of each of these being 1 pala; the ashes of conch-shells, those of cowrie-shells, and fried borax, the measure of each being 4 tolas; and the pulv of the seeds of *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the measure of which is 1 pala Mixing these together, the mass is macerated in a heated mortar in the expressed juice, measuring 4 tolas, of each of these, *viz.*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, dill seeds, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Solanum nigrum*, *Cucumis Colocynthis*, *Boerhavia diffusa* of the white variety, *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, *Achyranthes triandra*, and *Phlomis Zeylanica*. After this, pills are made of the measure of 1 rati each. The measure of a dose depends upon the condition of the patient. This medicine cures chlorosis, anæmia, malignant jaundice, chronic fever, intermittent fever, epistasis, abdominal dropsy, dropsical swellings, 'cula' pains, asthma, cough, loss of appetite, disgust for food, vomiting, thirst, burning of the skin, acute rheumatism, and vitiation of the blood. The usual vehicle is goat's milk. In certain diseases, the vehicle used is the decoction of *Tinospora cordifolia*, of *Justicia Adhatoda*, or of the three myrobalans. After administering the medicine, the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

soup of the seeds of *Phaseolus Mungo*, or pure water, is given to the patient to drink.

'Ránballabha Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Ránballabha Rasa' are mercury obtained from cinnabar, sulphur, suffron. iron, copper, the ashes of cowrie shells, sulphate of copper, assafœdita, the three myrobalans, the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, the ashes of barley shoots, *Croton Tiglium*, fried borax, and the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together with goat's milk. Pills are then made of the measure of 4 ratis each. The vehicle is either water or honey. This medicine cures chlorosis, anæmia, malignant jaundice, dropsical swellings, 'cula' pains, cough, asthma, chronic fever, lienteric dysentery, swoons, vomiting, disgust for food, and ailments born of vitiated water. In 'Rasendrasara Sangraha' instructions occur about the use of fried borax instead of copper, and of the roots of *Croton polyandrum* instead of fried borax.

Pándusudana asa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Pándusudana Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, copper, *Croton Tiglium*, and the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together with *ghee*. Boluses are then formed. Administered in proper dose, this medicine cures the swellings that appear in chlorosis. While taking this medicine, one should abstain from cold water and sour food of every kind.

'Punarnavádi Mandura.'

The ingredients of the medicine call 'Punarnavádi Mandura' are corrected iron pyrites of the measure of 5 palas, and 5 seers of cow's urine The pyrites should be boiled in the urine, and as soon as the boiling is over, the pulv, measuring 1 tola, of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

each of the following, *viz.*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, *Embelia Ribes*, *Pinus deodara*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the three myrobalans, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, *Piper Chaba*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Picrorhiza Kurroa*, the roots of *Piper longum*, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, should be thrown into the vessel. After stirring the liquid, it is taken down from the oven. The measure of a dose is up to 4 máshás. This medicine cures chlorosis, dropsical swellings, abdominal tumours, and other ailments.

'Vajrábataká Mandura.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vajrabataka Mandura' are the pulv of corrected iron pyrites, of the measure of 6 palas, and 6 seers of cow's urine. The former is boiled in the latter, and when the liquid becomes somewhat thick, 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, the five jujubes, black pepper, *Pinus deodara*, the three myrobalans, *Embelia Ribes*, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, are thrown into to. Administered in proper dose, with whey as the vehicle, it cures chlorosis, enlarged spleen, abdominal dropsy, lienteric dysentery, piles, intestinal worms, loss of appetite, disgust for food, paraplegia or carbuncular inflammation of the thigh, and ailments of the throat.

'Panchámrita Lauha Mandura.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Panchámrita Lauha Mandura' are mercury, sulphur, iron, mica, copper, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Embelia Ribes*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Agathotes Chirayta*, *Pinus deodara*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the seeds of *Ptycholis*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Ajowan, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, coriander seeds, and *Piper Chaba*. One part is taken of the pulv of each of these. The pulv of iron pyrites is added, equal to half of the united measure of the foregoing. (Some physicians take the measure of the pyrites to be equal to the united measure of the other pulvs.) Taking cow's urine equal to 4 times the measure of the pyrites, and the decoction of *Boerhavia diffusa* equal to 8 times the measure of the pyrites, the pyrites should be boiled in the urine and the decoction mixed together. When the liquid becomes somewhat thickened, the other pulvs are thrown into it. When cooled, 1 pala of honey is added. Administered in proper dose with the expressed juice of *Ruellia longifolia*, this medicine cures chlorosis, anæmia, dropsical swellings, lienteric dysentery, old fever, enlarged liver, enlarged spleen, abdominal tumours, abdominal dropsy, asthma, cough, and catarrh in the nose. This medicine cures loss of appetite also, and promotes growth and comeliness of the body.

'Tryushanádi Mandura.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Tryushanádi Mandura' are the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanica*, 'Svarnamákshika,' the roots of *Piper longum*, and *Pinus deodara*; 2 palas are taken of the pulv of each of these. Add pyrites equal to twice the united measure of these pulvs. Take also cow's urine equal to 8 times the measure of the pyrites. At first the pyrites are boiled with cow's urine. When the liquid becomes somewhat thickened, throw the pulvs into it. This medicine, administered in proper dose, with whey as the vehicle, cures chlorosis, anæ-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

mia, dropsical swellings, enlargement of the spleen, piles, loss of appetite, gonorrhœa, leucoderma, paraplegia, and many ailments born of vitiated phlegm.

Another variety of this medicine is prepared as follows: the ingredients are pyrites, the three acrids, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the three myrobalans, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Pinus deodara*, *Embelia Ribes*, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*. Equal measures are taken of these. The pyrites are first boiled with cow's urine of 8 times their measure. When the liquid becomes somewhat thickened, the pulvs of the drugs mentioned are thrown into it. This medicine is taken in the morning. When it has been digested, boiled rice should be taken with whey. This medicine cures all those diseases which the other variety of it cures.

'Amalakyávaleha'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Amalakyávaleha' are the expressed juice of the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*. 64 seers; and sugar six seers and a quarter. Mixing these together, the mixture is boiled on a slow fire. While the boiling is going on, the following are thrown into the vessel, *viz.*, the pulv of *Piper longum* 2 seers; the pulv of liquorice 2 palas; and bambu manna 2 palas. When a sufficient measure of consistency has been attained, the vessel should be taken down, and when the contents have become cool, 2 seers of honey should be added. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to 2 tolas. The patient should lick it. This medicine cures chlorosis, anæmia, and malignant jaundice.

'Dhátryarishta.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Dhátryarishta' are as follow: take the expressed juice of 2,000 fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*. Add honey equal to an eighth of the measure of the juice; as also six and a quarter seers of sugar, and a seer and a

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

quarter of the pulv of *Piper longum*. The compound is kept for 15 days in a jar that has soaked a sufficient quantity of *ghee*. After this, the liquid portion is strained through a piece of clean cloth. Administered in proper dose, this 'arishta' cures chlorosis, anæmia, cough, asthma, hiccup, disgust for food, intermittent fever, diseases of the chest, leprosy, and other ailments.

'Murvádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Murvádya Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, milk 16 seers, water 64 seers, and 2 tolas (reduced to paste) of each of the following, *viz*, the roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Curcuma longa*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, red sandal wood, *Oldenlandia biflora*, *Ficus heterophylla*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, and *Berberis Asiatica*. All these are boiled together. Adminstered in proper dose, this medicine cures chlorosis, fever, dropsical swellings, piles, blood-bile, malignant abscesses, and other ailments.

'Drákshá Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Drákshá Ghrita' are old ghee 4 seers, grapes (reduced to paste) 1 seer, and water 16 seers. All these are boiled together. This medicine, administered in proper dose, cures chlorosis, anæmia, abdominal tumours, abdominal dropsy, fever, and gonorrhœa.

'Haridrádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Haridrádya Ghrita' are 4 seers of the *ghee* of buffalo's milk, cow's milk 16 seers, water, 64 seers, and 1 seer of the paste of these, *viz.*, *Curcuma longa*, the three myrobalans, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Sida cordifolia*, and liquorice. The measure of a dose is half a tola. This ghee cures anæmia.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Vyoshádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vyoshádya Ghrita' are the three acrids, the bark of *Ægle marmelos*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the three myrobalans, *Boerhavia diffusa* of the white variety, the same of the red variety, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the pulv of iron, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Pinus deodara*, *Tragia involucrata*, and *Siphonanthus Indica*. One seer is taken of the paste of all these. Four seers of *ghee*, 16 seers of milk, and 64 seers of water are also taken. All these are boiled together. This medicine cures that variety of chlorosis which is produced by eating earth.

'Punarnavá Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Punarnavá Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, twelve and a half seers of *Boerhavia diffusa* (of the white variety) reduced to paste, water 64 seers, and 2 tolas (reduced to paste) of each of these, *viz.*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, *Rhus succedanea*, coriander seeds, *Myrica sapida*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, *Pinus deodara*, *Piper aurantiacum*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the roots of *Boerhavia diffusa*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, cardamoms, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanica*, 'Padmakáshtha', the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and *Musa ferrea*. All these are boiled together. This oil, rubbed all over the body, cures chlorosis, anæmia, malignant jaundice, and chronic fever.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER XXI.

[BLOOD-BILE.]

'Hriverádi Kvátha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Hriverádi Kvátha' are *Pavonia odorata*, *Nymphœa stellata*, coriander seeds, red sandal wood, liquorice, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, and *Covolvulus Turpethum*. The decoction of these constitutes the medicine. Taken with honey and sugar, this medicine cures blood-bile in course of a single day. It also alleviates thirst, burning of the skin, fever, and other ailments.

'Atarushakádi Kvatha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Atarushakádi Kvátha' are the root-bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, raisins, and Chebulic myrobalans. The decoction of these is the medicine so called. Taken with honey and sugar, it cures asthma, cough, and blood-bile.

'Dhányakádi Hima.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Dhányakádi Hima' are coriander seeds, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, grapes, and *Oldenlandia biflora*. The infusion of these is the medicine so called. It cures blood-bile, consumption, fever, burning of the skin, and thirst.

'Ushirádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Ushirádi Churna' are the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, dry ginger, 'Kakkola,' red sandal wood, white sandal wood, cloves, the roots of *Piper longum*, the fruits of the same, large cardamoms, *Mesua ferrea*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, liquorice, camphor, bambu manna, and the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*. Equal measures of the pulvs of these are

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

taken, and the pulv is added of black *Aquilaria Agallocha* equal to their united measure. Last of all, sugar is added equal to eight times the compound. Administered in proper dose, this medicine cures the vomiting of blood, heat of the body, and burning of the skin.

'Eládigudiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Eládigudiká' are cardamoms 1 tola, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala* 1 tola, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanica* 1 tola, the fruits of *Piper longum* 4 tolas, and 1 pala of each of these, *viz.*, sugar, liquorice, pounded date, and grapes. Mixing all these with honey, boluses are made of the measure of 2 tolas each. The dose is regulated by considerations of the measure in which this or that fault has been excited. It cures cough, asthma, fever, hiccup, vomiting, swoons, vomiting of blood, and thirst.

'Kushmánda Khanda.'

The method of preparing the medicine called 'Kushmánda Khanda' is as follows: take a hundred palas of the kernel of *Cucurbita pepo* (of the Indian variety), slightly dried after its juice has been pressed out. Fry it in *ghee* till it assumes the colour of honey. The fried substance should then be boiled in 16 seers of the juice obtained from the raw fruit, with twelve and a half seers of sugar. When the boiling is complete, throw the pulvs of the following into the vessel and stir the contents properly, *viz.*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, dry ginger, and cumin seeds; the measure of the pulvs of each of these should be 2 palas; also 4 tolas of the pulvs of each of the following, *viz.*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanica*, cardamoms, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, black pepper, and coriander seeds. When cooled, 2 seers of honey should be added. The measure of a dose is from 2 to 4 tolas, according to the strength of both the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

disease and the patient. If taken with goat's milk, it cures blood-bile It is an aphrodisiac. It promotes nourishment, gives strength, and improves the voice. It is beneficial in consumption also.

If twelve and a half seers of the kernel of old fruits of *Cucurbita Pepo* be boiled in 25 seers of water till half the measure of water remains in the vessel, and if the liquid portion be strained through a piece of cloth and substituted for 16 seers of water used in the preparation mentioned above (*viz.*, 'Kushmánda Khánda'), employing every other ingredient, that is, the pulvs indicated, then the preparation that will result is called 'Kushmánda Avaleha.' This linctus produces the same results as 'Kushmánda Khanda.'

'Vrihat Kushmánda Avaleha.'

The method of preparing 'Vrihat Kushmánda Avaleha' is as follows: take twelve and a half seers of the kernel of old fruits of *Cucurbita Pepo*; fry it in 4 seers of *ghee* obtained from cow's milk. The fried kernel is then boiled in cow's milk of the measure of twelve and a half seers, with eighteen and three-fourths seers of sugar, half a seer of the kernel of cocoa nuts, 2 palas of the kernel of the fruits of *Buchanania latifolia*, and 1 pala of 'Tikhari,' on a mild fire. When the contents assume the consistency of a lickable thing, take the vessel down from the fire, and throw the pulvs of the following into it: 2 tolas of dill seeds; 4 tolas of each of these, *viz.*, the ashes of barley shoots, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the seeds of *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the seeds of *Ruellia longifolia*, Chebulic myrobalans, the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, and the bark of *Cinnamomum Tamala*; 8 tolas of each of these, *viz.*, coriander seeds, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Physalis flexuosa*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Curculigo orchioides*.,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Sida alba, *Pavonia odorata*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Curcuma Zerambet*, nutmeg fruits, cloves, the fruits of *Elettaria cardamomum*, large cardamoms, the fruits of *Trapa bispinosa*, and *Oldenlandia biflora* ; 10 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, red sandal wood, dry ginger, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, and the tubers of *Scyrpus Kysoor* ; and 16 palas of each of the following, *viz.*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, the seeds of *Serratula authelmintica*, and black pepper. All these should be properly mixed with the boiled product. When cooled, 2 seers of honey should be mixed. If this medicine is administered in proper dose the measure of which is regulated by the strength of both the disease and the patient, it cures blood-bile, piles characterised by bloody discharges, leucorrhœa with discharges of of blood, chlorosis, anæmia, disgust for food, vomiting, burning of the skin, thirst, urticaria, sour-bile, loss of appetite, bubo, erysipelas and other ailments. This medicine promotes growth, and increases the semen.

'Vásá Khanda.'

The method of preparing the medicine called 'Vásá Khanda' is as follows : boil twelve and a half seers of the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda* in water of 8 times that measure (*i. e.*, two and a half maunds) down to 25 seers. Strain the decoction out and boil it with twelve and a half seers of sugar and 8 seers of the pulv of Chebulic myrobalans. After the boiling is over, throw into the vessel 2 palas of the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum*, and 1 pala of the pulv of each of the following, *viz.*, large cardamoms, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanica*, and *Mesua ferrea* When cooled, add 1 seer of honey. Administered in proper measure, this medicine cures blood-bile, asthma, cough, and phthisis.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Vásá Kushmánda Khanda.'

The method of preparing 'Vásá Kushmánda Khanda' is as follows: take the decoction of 64 palas of the root-bark of *Justicia Adhatoda* boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; take also 50 palas of the kernel of *Cucurbita pepo* fried in 4 seers of *ghee*. Boil the decoction, the fried kernel of *Cucurbita pepo*, and 100 palas of sugar together. When the boiling is complete, throw into the vessel the pulv, measuring 2 tolas, of each of these, *viz.*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, bambu manna, *Siphonanthus Indica*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanica*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and cardamoms; also 1 pala of the pulv of each of these *viz.*, 'Elabáluká', dry ginger, coriander seeds, and black pepper; also 4 palas of the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum*. Stir the contents well, and when these become cool, mix a seer of honey. This medicine cures cough, asthma, consumption, hiccup, blood-bile, malignant jaundice, diseases of the chest, sour bile, and inflammation of the schneiderian membrane.

'Khandakádya Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Khandakádya Lauha' are *Asparagus racemosus*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the root-bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Sphœranthus hirtus*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Curculigo orchioides*, the wood of acacia, the three myrobalans, *Siphonanthus Indica*, and *Aplotaxis auriculata*; 5 palas of each of these are taken and boiled in 64 seers of water down to 8 seers. This decoction is boiled with 12 palas of realgar, or the same measure of that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika,' mixed with pure iron, 16 palas of sugar, and 16 palas of *ghee*. The vessel used is of copper. When the contents become thick, throw into

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

them 1 pala of the pulv of these, *viz.*, 'bambu manna, 'silá-jatu,' the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanica*, *Rhus succeedanea*, *Embelia Ribes*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, dry ginger, and the seeds of *Nigella sativa*; also 4 palas of the pulv of each of the following, *viz.*, the three myrobalans, coriander seeds, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, black pepper, and *Mesua ferrea*. When cooled, 2 seers of honey are mixed. The measure of a dose is from 2 to 4 annas, and the vehicle is milk. This medicine alleviates the vomiting of blood, hemorrhage, s our-bile, 'çula' pains, leprosy, gonorrhœa, dropsical swellings, chlorosis, consumption, cough, and vomiting. It promotes nourishment, increases strength, imparts comeliness, makes the mind cheerful, and strengthens the sight.

'Samacaakara Rasa,'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Samaçarkara Rasa' are ashes of iron 1 part, cow's milk 4 parts, *ghee* obtained from cow's milk 2 parts, and sugar 1 part. These are boiled together, and *Embelia Ribes*, equal to a fourth part of the boiled product, is thrown into the vessel. When cooled, honey, of the measure of 1 part, is mixed. The contents of the vessel are kept in an earthen jar that has soaked a sufficient quantity of *ghee*. Administered in proper dose, this medicine cures blood-bile, sour bile, sores in the lungs and consumption, and other ailments. It promotes nutrition and increases the semen. The measure of the dose is increased according to the hearing capacity of the patient.

'Arkecwara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Arkeçwara Rasa' are calcined copper, tin, mica, and that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika.' Equal measures of these are taken and macerated 21 times in the expressed juice of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Tinospora cordifolia, and then subjected 21 times to the process of roasting called 'putapáka.' The fact is, after macerating them once, they are roasted once. In this way, they are macerated one and twenty times and roasted as many times. The measure of a dose is 4 ratis and the vehicle is the sense of *Justicia Adhatoda* mixed with that of *Convolvulus paniculatus*. This medicine relieves even the most cases of blood bile.

'Rasámrita Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rasámrita Rasa' are mercury 1 part, sulphur 2 parts, and 1 part of each of the following, viz., that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika,' 'Silájatu,' red sandal wood, *Tinospora cordifolia*, gropes, the flowers of *Bassia latifolia*, coriander seeds, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the seeds of the same, *Woodfordia floribunda*, the leaves of *Melia Azadirachta*, and liquorice. All these are pounded together with a proper measure of honey and sugar. Administered in proper dose, the measure of which is regulated by the strength of the patient's digestive fire, this medicine cures blood-bile, sour-bile, vitiated bile, fever, and other ailments. The vehicle is milk hot from the udders.

'Sudhánidhi Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sudhánidhi Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, 'Svarnamákshika', and the ashes of iron: equal measures of these are taken and pounded with the decoction of the three myrobalans. When dried, the pounded mass is placed within a crucible and roasted in the apparatus called 'Bhudhara Yantra.' The measure of a dose is 1 rati, and the vehicle is the decoction of the three myrobalans. This medicine relieves blood-bile. While taking this medicine, the patient should, at night time, drink every

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

day a measure of hot cow's milk boiled in an iron vessel.

'Kaparddaka Rasa.'

The method of preparation of the medicine called 'Kaparddaka Rasa' is as follows: take a quantity of corrected mercury, or 'Rasasindura'; pound it for one whole day with the juice of the flowers of the cotton plant. The pounded product is inserted within some cowrie shells. The cowries are placed within crucibles of clay, and the crucibles are placed within an earthen jar. The jar is roasted in the usual way. When the roasting is over, the crucibles are broken and the cowries taken out. The cowries are reduced to pulv and mixed with the pulv of black pepper of twice the measure. One rati is the measure of a dose, and the vehicle is either *ghee* or the expressed juice of the fruits of *Ficus glomerata*. This medicine relieves blood-bile.

'Carkarádya Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Carkarádya Lauha' are sugar, black sesame seeds, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, and the three 'madas' (*viz.*, *Embelia Ribes*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*). Equal measures of these are taken, and the ashes of iron, equal to their united measure, are added. Administered in proper dose, this medicine cures blood-bile and sour-bile.

'Catamulyádi Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Catamulyádi Lauha' are *Asparagus racemosus*, sugar, coriander seeds, *Mesua ferrea*, red sandal wood, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the three 'madas' (*viz.*, *Embelia Ribes*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*), and black sesame seeds. Equal measures of these are taken, and the ashes of iron, equal to their united measure, are added.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Administered in proper dose, this medicine cures blood-bile, fever, burning of the skin, thirst, vomiting, and other ailments.

'Raktapittántaka Lauha.' The ingredients of 'Raktapittántaka Lauha' are the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, and sugar. Equal measures of these are taken, and the ashes of iron, equal to their united measure, are added. Administered in proper dose, this medicine relieves blood-bile and sour-bile.

'Raktapittántaka Rasa.' The ingredients of the medicine called 'Raktapittántaka Rasa' are calcined mica, iron, 'Svarnamákshika', 'Rasatálaka',* and sulphur. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together for one whole day in the expressed juice of liquorice, grapes, and *Tinospora cordifolia*. The measure of a dose is 1 máshá, and the vehicle is sugar and honey. This medicine relieves blood-bile, fever, burning of the skin, and other ailments.

'Ushirásava.' The ingredients of the medicine called 'Ushirásava' are the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Pavonia odorata*, the roots of the lotus, the bark of *Gmelina arborea*, *Nymphœa stellata*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, 'Padmakáshta', *Symplocos racemosa*, *Rubia cordifolia*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, the bark of *Ficus Indica*, *Ficus glomerata*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, the root-stock of *Nymphœa lotus*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the bark of *Bauhinia acuminata*, the bark of *Eugenia Jambolana*, and the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*. One

* Mercury, sulphur, yellow orpiment, and white arsenic, pounded together and roasted for 12 hours in the apparatus called 'Váluká Yantra,' produce the substance called 'Rasatálaka'.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

pala of these is taken; also 16 palas of grapes, 16 palas of *Woodfordia floribunda*, sugar twelve and a half seers, and honey six and a quarter seers. All these are drenched in 128 seers of water. The mouth of the vessel is kept closed for a month. After this, the liquid is strained out. The vessel which is used for drenching the drugs is first fumigated with the smoke of sticks made of the paste of *Nardostachys Jatamansi* and black pepper. Administered in proper dose, this medicine cures blood-bile, chlorosis, piles, gonorrhœa, dropsical swellings, intestinal worms, leucoderma, and other ailments.

'Durbbádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Durbbádya Ghrita' are as follow: 4 seers of rice of the variety called 'Raktacáli', are pounded in 16 seers of water. The liquid portion is strained out. To 16 seers of this liquid add 16 seers of goat's milk, and 2 tolas of the paste of each of the following, *viz.*, *Panicum dactylon*, the filaments of the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*, *Rubia cordifolia*, 'Elabáluká,' sugar, white sandal wood, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and 'Padmakáshtha'. Four seers are added of the ghee obtained from goat's milk. All these are boiled together. This medicinal *ghee* is very beneficial in vomiting of blood. The patient should drink it. If discharge of blood takes place from the nostrils, the patient should snuff this *ghee*. If blood-discharges take place from the eye, the patient should use it as a collyrium. If discharges take place from the organ of generation or from the anal canal, this *ghee* should be used with a small syringe. If bloody discharges take place from the pores of the body, this *ghee* should then be rubbed all over the body. This is one of the formost medicines for the stopping of hemorrhage.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Vásá Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vásá Ghrita' are as follow : 8 seers of the branches, the leaves, and the roots of *Justicia Adhatoda* are boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. This decoction is boiled with 4 palas of the fruits of *Justicia Adhatoda* and 4 seers of *ghee*. Administered with honey, this medicated *ghee* relieves blood-bile.

'Saptaprastha Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Saptaprastha Ghrita' are *Asparagus racemosus, Pavonia odorata*, grapes, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, sugarcane, and Emblic myrobalans. Four seers of each of these are taken and boiled with 4 seers of *ghee*. After the boiling is over, sugar is added, of measure equal to a quarter of the boiled product. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to two tolas. This medicine cures blood bile, sores in the lungs, consumption, 'çula' pains caused by excited bile. It increases the strength, the semen, and the *Joas*.

'Hriverádya Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Hriverádya Oil' are 4 seers of sesame oil, 16 seers of the decoction of lac, 4 seers of cow's milk, and 2 palas of the paste of each of the following, *viz.*, *Pavonia odorata*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatus*, *Symplocos racemosa*, the filaments of the lotus, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Mesua ferrea*, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* dried, the tubers of *Cyperus partenuis*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, red sandal wood, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the bark of the same, the three myrobalans, dry dinger, the bark of *Terminalia Bellerica*, mango seeds, the kernel of the seeds of *Eugenia Jambolana*, and the roots of *Nymphæa stellata* of the red variety. All these are boiled together. This oil, rubbed

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

over the body, relieves the three varieties of blood-bile cough, asthma, and sores in the lungs. It imparts strength and complexion, and improves the power of digestion.

CHAPTER XXII.

[PHTHISIS.]

'Lavangádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Lavangádi Churna' are cloves, 'kakkola,' the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*. red sandal wood, *Tabernæmontana Coronaria*, *Nymphœa stellata*, cumin seeds, *Elettaria cardamomum*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Aquilairia Agallocha*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanica*, *Mesua ferrea*, cumin seeds, dry ginger, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Asparagus racemosus*, nutmeg fruits, and bambu manna. One part of the pulv of each of these is to be taken. Add 8 parts of sugar. Mix these together. Administered in proper dose, this medicine relieves phthisis, asthma, cough, and ailments of the 'Grahani'. It creates relish for food, enkindles the digestive fire, imparts strength, generates semen, and alleviates all the three faults. It promotes cheerfulness.

'Cringyárjjuna Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cringyarjjuna Churna' are *Rhus succeedanea*, the bark of *Pentaptera Arjuna*, *Physalis flexuosa*, *Sida alba*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Pinus Webbiana*, black pepper, the fruits of *Piper longum*, dry ginger, bambu manna, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanica*, large cardamoms, and sugar. Equal measures of these are taken and mixed together. The measure of a dose is from 1 to 4 annas. It is licked, mixing honey and *ghee* with it.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Eládi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Eládi Churna' are large cardamoms, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Mesua ferrea*, and cloves: one part of each of these is taken. Two parts of pounded date, and four parts of each of the following, *viz.*, grapes, liquorice, the fruits of *Piper longum*, and sugar are added. Reduce these to pulvs and mix them together. This medicine, taken in proper measure, with honey, cures consumption.

'Trikatvádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Trikatvádi Churna' are the three acrids, the three myrobalans, large cardamoms, nutmeg fruits, and cloves. One part is taken of each of these. Add the ashes of iron equal to their united measure. Mix all these together. Administered in proper measure, with honey, this medicine cures asthma, cough, consumption, gonorrhœa, chlorosis, fever, loss of appetite, dropsical swellings, and lienteric dysentery.

'Açwagandhádya Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Açwagandhádya Churna' are *Physalis flexuosa*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Asparagus racemosus*, the group of ten roots, *Sida cordifolia*, *Sida rhomboidia*, and *Sida alba*. Equal measures of these are taken and mixed together. Administered in proper dose, this medicine cures consumption. While taking this medicine, the patient should have for his regimen milk and meat-juice.

'Svarnamákshikádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Svarnamákshikádi Churna' are 'Svarnamákshika', the ashes of iron, 'Silájatu', and *Embelia Ribes*. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together. Adminstered in proper dose,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

with honey and *ghee*, this medicine alleviates phthisis of even violent type.

'Karpurádya Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Karpurádya Churna' are camphor, the bark of *Cinamomum Zeylanica*, the fruits of 'kakkola', nutmeg fruits, and nutmeg flowers. One part of the pulv of each of these is taken. Add 2 parts of cloves, 3 parts of *Nardootachys Jatamánsi*, 4 parts of black pepper, 5 parts of the fruits of *Piper longum*, 6 parts of dry ginger, and sugar equal to the united measure of these. Pound all these together into a pulv. Administered in proper dose, this medicine alleviates consumption, cough, asthma, burning of the chest, hoarseness of the voice, inflammation of the schneiderian membrane. vomiting, and ailments of the throat. To those that are unwilling to take medicines, this medicine may be administered with the food and drink they take.

'Drákshárishta.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Drákshárishta' are the decoction of six and a quarter seers of grapes boiled in 128 seers of water down to 32 seers, 25 seers of treacle, and 1 pala of each of the following, *viz.*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamoms, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, black pepper, and 'Vit' salt. Stirring all these together, keep them in a jar, with its mouth covered, for one month. The jar should be one that has soaked a sufficient quantity of *ghee*. After this, the liquid portion is strained out. This liquid (or 'arishta') cures sores in the lungs, consumption, cough, asthma, and ailments of the throat. It enhances the strength, and makes the mind cheerful

'Vrihat Chandrámrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Chandrámrita' are mercury 2 tolas, sulphur 2

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

tolas, mica 4 tolas, camphor half a tola, gold 1 tola, copper 1 tola, iron 2 tolas, and half a tola of the seeds of *Argyreia speciosa*, cumin seeds, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Ruellia longifolia*, the roots of *Sida cordifolia*, the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, *Sida alba*, nutmeg flowers, nutmeg fruits, cloves, the seeds of *Cannabis sativa*, and the white exudation of *Shorea robusta*. All these are pounded together with honey, and pills are made of the measure of 4 ratis. One pill may be taken at a time, with the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum* and honey. This medicine cures consumption and other ailments.

'Kshayakecari.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kshayakeçari' are the three acrids, the three myrobalans, cardamoms, nutmeg fruits, and cloves. The measure of each of these is 1 tola. All these are pounded together with goat's milk. Pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis. The vehicle is honey. This medicine cures consumption.

Another variety of 'Kshayakeçari' is prepared as follows: equal measures are taken of 'Rasasindura,' mica, iron, copper, lead, white brass, iron pyrites, 'Vimala', tin, 'Kharpara,' yellow orpiment, the ashes of conch shells, fried borax, that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika,' 'Vaikránti' (an inferior kind of diamond), 'Kánta' iron, gold, corals, pearls, the ashes of cowrie shells, cinnabar, 'Kánta' stone, and sulphur. These are pounded with the expressed juice of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica* and those of *Calatropis gigantea*, and then subjected to the process of roasting called 'Laghuputa'. The operations of pounding and roasting are repeated thrice. The roasted product is macerated thrice in the juice of each of the following in succession, *viz.*, that variety of *Citrus acida* which

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

is called 'Tábá,' the three myrobalans, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Rumex Vesicarius*, *Verbesina calandulacea*, *Nerii odorum*, and ginger. After maceration in each of these, the macerated product is again subjected to the process of roasting called 'Laghuputa'. The measure of a dose is from 1 rati to 2 ratis. This medicine cures phthisis, consumption, cough, asthma, 'cula' pains, abdominal tumours, enlarged spleen, malignant jaundice, abdominal dropsy, gonorrhœa, calculi, intestinal worms, and other ailments. Honey, the expressed juice of ginger, sugar, the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum*, &c., are used as vehicles.

'Rajatádi Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rajatádi Lauha' are the ashes of silver 1 part, those of mica 1 part, the three acrids 2 parts, and the three myrobalans 2 parts. All these are mixed together. This medicine is licked with a little *ghee* added to it. Its effects are very beneficial in phthisis, cough, chlorosis, abdominal dropsy, piles, diseases of the eye, and ailments born of vitiated bile.

'Yakshmári Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Yakshmári Lauha' are that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika,' *Embelia Ribes*, 'Silájatu,' and chebulic myrobalans. One part is taken of the pulv of each of these. The ashes of iron, equal to the united measure of all these, are added. Licked with *ghee* and honey, in proper measure, this medicine relieves phthisis.

'Yakshmántaka Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Yakshmántaka Lauha' are *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Pinus Webbiana*, camphor, *Hydrocotyle Asiatica*, 'Silájatu, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, and the three 'madas' (*viz.*, *Embelia Ribes*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and the root, of *Plumbago Zeylanica*); one part of each of these is taken. The ashes of iron are added, equal to the united measure of all these. Administered in proper dose, this medicine is very beneficial in consumption, cough, and hoarseness of voice, imparts strength, complexion, and growth, and enkindles the digestive fire. Some physicians use realgar instead of 'Silájatu.' In some treatises this medicine is called 'Rásnádi Lauha.'

'Silájatwádi Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Silájatwádi Lauha' are 'Silájatu,' liquorice, the three acrids, and that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika.' Equal measures of these are taken, and ashes of iron are added equal to the united measure of all these. Mixing all these together, administer the pulv in proper dose, with milk as the vehicle. This medicine relieves consumption.

'Vindhyavási Yoga.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vindhyavási-Yoga' are the three acrids, *Asparagus racemosus*, the three myrobalans, *Sida cordifolia* of the white variety, and *Sida Rhomboidea*. Equal measures of these are taken, and ashes of iron are added equal to their united measure. Administered in proper dose this medicine cures phthisis, sores in the lungs, ailments of the throat, facial paralysis. and inflammation of the arms.

'Kanakasundara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kanakasundara Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, 'Svarnamákshika,' realgar, sulphate of copper, yellow orpiment, fried borax, and *Aconitum ferox*. One part of each of these is taken; also one-fourth part of the ashes of gold. All these are macerated successively in the juice or the decoction, as it may be, of the following, *viz.*, *Sesbania aculeata*, *Verbesina calendulacea*, *Cissampelos her-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

nandifolia, *Justicia Adhatoda*; the flowers of *Sesbania grandiflora*, *Gloriosa suberba*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. When dried, they should be macerated seven times in the expressed juice of ginger, and dried again, and reduced to pulv. Two ratis of this medicine, administered with honey, *ghee*, and one anna of the pulv of the fruits *Piper longum* or of black pepper, operate very beneficially in phthisis. In fever born of all the faults vitiated together, this medicine is administered with the expressed juice of ginger; in abdominal tumours and 'cula' pains, it is administered with the pulv of nutmeg fruits. While this medicine is being taken, the patient should abstain from assafœdita, salt, whey, curds, and all such articles as cause a burning sensation in the stomach.

'Chudámani Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chudámani Rasa' are 'Rasasindura' 1 tola, the ashes of gold half a tola, and sulphur 1 tola. These three are pounded for three hours in the expressed juice of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, then for three hours in that of *Aloe Indica*, and then for 9 hours in goat's milk. After this, the ashes of pearls, of corals, and of tin, each of the measure of half a tola, are added. A ball is formed of the compounded mass. This ball is inserted within a crucible and roasted according to the process called 'Gajaputa.' The measure of a dose is 2 ratis. It is administered with honey. Goat's milk, mixed with honey and sugar, is then given to the patient to drink. This medicine cures consumption born of vitiated wind and bile.

'Mrigánka Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mrigánka Rasa' are mercury 1 tola, the ashes of gold 1 tola, the ashes of pearls 2 tolas, sulphur 2 tolas, and fried borax 2 máshás. Pounding these in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Kánji,' a ball is made. When dried, it is inserted within a crucible and roasted in the apparatus called 'Lavana-Yantra.' The measure of a dose is 4 ratis It is administered after pounding it with 10 seeds of black pepper, or ten fruits of *Piper longum*, with honey. This medicine cures phthisis. While taking this medicine, the patient should abstain from the fruits of *Solanum melongena* and those of *Momordica Charantia*, mustard oil, and sexual congress.

'Mahámrigánka Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahámrigánka Rasa' are ashes of gold 1 part, 'Rasasindura' 2 parts, the ashes of pearls 3 parts, sulphur 4 parts, 'Svarnamákshika' 5 parts, the ashes of silver 6 parts, the ashes of corals 7 parts, and fried borax 2 parts. These are macerated for 3 days in the juice of that variety of *Citrus acida* which is called 'Tábá', and a ball is formed of the mass. This ball, after being dried in strong sunshine, is inserted within a crucible which is roasted in the apparatus called 'Lavana Yantra' for 12 hours. After this, when cooled, the roasted ball is pounded with diamond (or 'Vaikránti') 1 part. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis. The vehicle is pulv of black pepper and *ghee*, or the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum* with that of black pepper and *ghee*. This medicine cures phthisis, fever, abdominal tumours, loss of appetite, disgust for food, vomiting, swoons, hoarseness of voice, cough, and other ailments.

'Rája Mrigánka Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rája Mrigánka Rasa' are mercury 3 parts, gold 1 part, copper 1 part, realgar 2 parts, yellow orpiment 2 parts, and sulphur 2 parts. These are pounded together; portions of the pounded mass, are inserted within the hollows of cowrie shells. The interstices of the shells are covered up with the paste of fried borax pounded in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

goat's milk. Placing the cowries then within an earthen jar, the mouth of the jar is closed with soft clay. The jar is then subjected to the process of roasting called 'Gajaputa.' When cooled, the roasted products should be taken out of the cowries and pulverised properly. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis. It is administered with *ghee*, honey, and 10 fruits of *Piper longum* or 19 seeds of black pepper. This medicine relieves all varieties of consumption.

'Kánchanábhara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kánchanábhra Rasa' are gold, 'Rasasindura', pearls, iron, mica, corals, silver, chebulic myrobalans, musk, and realgar. Equal measures of these are pounded together with water, and pills are formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is determined by the fault that is excited. This medicine cures consumption, gonorrhœa, cough, and other ailments.

'Vrihat Kánchanábhara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Kánchanábhra Rasa' are gold, 'Rasasindura', pearls, iron, mica, corals, 'Vaikránta' silver, copper, tin, musk, cloves, nutmeg flowers, and 'Elabáluká.' Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together, and then macerated, three times, in each of these, *viz.*, the expressed juice of *Aloe Indica*, that of *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, and goat's milk. Pills are then formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is determined by the fault that is excited. This medicine cures consumption, asthma, cough, gonorrhœa, and phthisis.

'Rasendragudiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rasendragudiká' are as follow: 2 tolas of corrected mercury are pounded with the juice of *Sesbania aculeata* and that of ginger, and made into a ball.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

This ball is macerated successively in the juice of 'Karnasphota' and that of *Solanum nigrum*. After this, 1 pala of the pulv of sulphur, macerated in the juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*, is pounded with the mercury, and a 'Kajjali' is made of the two. The 'Kajjali' is then pounded with 2 palas of goat's milk. Boluses are then made of the size of boiled seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus*. The vehicle is either goat's milk, or the expressed juice of the leaves of *Justicia Adhatoda* and honey. The medicine should be taken after digestion has taken place of the food last taken. It cures consumption, cough, blood-bile, disgust for food, and sour-bile.

'Vrihat Rasendra Gudiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Rasendra Gudiká' are the expressed juice of *Aloe Indica*, the pulv of the three myrobalans, the juice of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the pulv of mustard seeds of the large variety, domestic soot, the pulv of turmeric, brick-dust, the juice of the leaves of 'Bohná', and the juice of ginger. Four tolas of mercury are successively pounded in these and strained through a piece of thick cloth. The strained mercury is then macerated successively in the juice of the leaves of *Cannabis sativa*, of 'Karnasphota,' and of *Solanum nigrum*. It is then pounded and dried in the sun. After this, the following are mixed with it, *viz.*, 1 pala of sulphur corrected by the juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*, and 4 palas of black pepper, 4 palas of borax, 4 palas of 'Svarnamákshika,' 4 palas of sulphate of copper, 4 palas of yellow orpiment, and 4 palas of mica. The product is then pounded with the juice of ginger. Pills are then formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is the juice of ginger. After taking the medicine, the patient should drink milk and meat-juice. It cures consumption.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cough, asthma, blood bile, disgust for food, intestinal worms, chlorosis, and diverse other ailments. It promotes strength and energy.

'Hemagarbhapottali Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Hemagarbhapottali Rasa' are 'Rasasindura' 3 parts, ashes of gold 1 part, corrected copper 1 part, and sulphur 1 part. These are pounded, for 6 hours, in the expressed juice of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. The pounded substance is inserted in the hollows of cowrie shells, and the interstices are closed up by means of borax. The cowries are placed within an earthen vessel the mouth of which is closed up. The vessel is subjected to the process of roasting called 'Gajaputa.' When cooled, the roasted substance is taken out of the cowries and pounded into pulv. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis. This medicine cures phthisis, consumption, and other ailments.

'Ratnagarbhapottali Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Ratnagarbhapottali Rasa' are 'Rasasindura,' diamond, gold, silver, lead, iron, copper, pearls, 'Svarnamakshika', corals, and the ashes of conch-shells. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded for 7 days in the expressed juice of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. The pulv is then inserted within the hollows of cowrie shells, the interstices of which are closed up with borax pounded with the exudation of *Calatropis gigantea*. The cowries are placed within an earthen vessel the mouth of which is closed up and the vessel is subjected to the process of roasting called 'Gajaputa. When cooled, the roasted substance is taken out of the cowrie shells and reduced to pulv. The pulv is macerated 7 times in the juice of *Vitex Nigundo*, 7 times in that of ginger, and one and twenty

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

times in that of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. When dried, it is complete. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis each. It is administered with honey and the pulv of *Piper longum*, or *ghee* and the pulv of black pepper. This medicine cures even difficult cases of phthisis, the eight principal diseases, and fever, and diverse other ailments. (The eight principal diseases are rheumatism, calculi, leprosy, gonorrhœa, abdominal dropsy, fistulu-in-ano, piles, and lienteric dysentery).

'Lokecwarapottali Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Lokeçwarapottali Rasa' are 'Rasasindura' 4 parts, sulphur 8 parts, and the ashes of gold 1 part. These are pounded together with the juice of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. The pounded substance is inserted within cowrie shells and the interstices are closed with borax. The cowrie shells are placed within an earthen vessel whose mouth is closed up by means of an earthen dish, the joining line being luted by means of lime. The vessel is subjected to the process of roasting called 'Gajaputa.' The roasting over, the cowries are taken out the next day, and pounded into pulv. The measure of a dose is 4 ratis, and it is administered with either honey and the pulv of *Piper longum*, or *ghee* and the pulv of black pepper Administered three days, this medicine cures consumption, cough, heaviness of body, loss of appetite, fever, chlorosis, stony tumours in the abdomen, and the exhaustion and waste brought about by sexual congress. While taking this medicine, the patient should abstain from salt. Confining himself to the regimen that is prescribed, he should also sleep at night time on his back.

'Sarvángasundara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sarvánga-sundara Rasa' are mercury 1 part, sulphur 1 part, fried borax 2 parts, pearls 1 part, corals 1

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

part, the ashes of conch-shells 1 part, and the ashes of gold half a part. These are macerated in the juice of *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Káguchi'. They are then pounded and made into a ball. This ball is placed within crucible and subjected to the process of roasting called 'Gajaputa' in a strong fire. When cooled, the ball is taken out and pounded. Half a part of iron and cinnabar of half the measure of iron, are added and mixed. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis, and the vehicle is the pulv of *Piper longum*, or honey, or *ghee*, or the expressed juice of the betel leaf, or sugar, or the juice of ginger. This medicine cures phthisis, fever born of excited wind or of excited bile, fever born of all the faults excited together, piles. ailments of the 'Grahani,' gonorrhœa, abdominal tumours, fistula-in-ano, cough, and other diseases.

'Kalyána Sundarábhra.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kalyána Sundarábhra' are the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Asparagus racemosus*, sugarcane, the leaves of *Ægle marmelos*, *Premna serratifolia*, *Pavonia odorata*, the leaves of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Bignonia Indica*, *Bignonia Suaveolens*, and *Sida cordifolia*. One pala of the ashes of mica is pounded successively with one pala of the juice of each of the above. Pills are then formed of the measure of 1 rati each. This medicine cures phthisis, consumption, asthma, cough, dropsical swellings, hoarseness of the voice, pains in the chest, enlarged spleen, abdominal tumours, 'çula' pains, chlorosis, malignant jaundice, lienteric dysentery, sour-bile, disgust for food, swoons, vomiting, thirst, hiccup, headaches, diseases of the mouth, diseases of the eye, leucoderma, and malignant abscesses. It increases the strength and the semen, and is a good tonic.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Páracara Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Paráçara Ghrita' are liquorice, *Sida cordifolia*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and the group of the smaller five roots. Twelve and a half seers of these are taken, and boiled in 128 seers of water down to 16 seers. This decoction, the expressed juice measuring 16 seers of the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, the expressed juice of the same measure of *Convolvulus paniculatus*, the juice, of the same measure, of the sugarcane, cow's milk 64 seers, and the paste, measuring 4 seers, of the following, *viz.*, Jivaka (*Tinospora cordifolia* is used as a substitute, it being unobtainable), Rishabhaka (bambu manna is used as a substitute), Medá (*Physalis flexuosa* is used as a substitute), Mahámedá (*Ichnocarpus frutescens* is used as a substitute), Kákoli, Kshirakákoli, *Cæglogyne ovalis*, liquorice, and Riddhi (*Sida cordifolia* is used as a substitute), and 16 seers of *ghee*, are boiled together. This medicated *ghee* cures phthisis, and all the supervening diseases.

'Ajápanchaka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Ajápanchaka Ghrita' are the *ghee* of goat's milk 4 seers, the expressed juice of goat's dung 4 seers, goat's urine 4 seers, goat's milk 4 seers, and curds of goat's milk 4 seers, are boiled together; one seer of the ashes of barley shoots are thrown into the vessel while the boiling is going on. The measure of a dose is one tola each. This medicine relieves phthisis, asthma, and cough.

'Balágarbha Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Balágarbha Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the decoction, measuring 8 seers, of the ten roots, the decoction, measuring 4 seers, of goat's meat, cow's milk 4 seers, and the paste, measuring 1 seer, of *Sida cordifolia*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

These are boiled together. This medicine cures phthisis, 'cula' pains, sores, consumption, and violent cough.

'Jivantyadya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Jivantyádya Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, water 16 seers, and the paste, measuring 2 seers, of the following, *viz.*, *Cælogyne ovalis*, liquorice, grapes, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Nymphæa stellata*, *Phyllanthus Niruri*, *Ficus heterophylla*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, and the fruits of *Piper longum*. These are boiled together. This medicine alleviates phthisis of all the eleven varieties.

Mahá Chandanádi Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahá Chandanádi Oil' are sesame oil 16 seers, the decoction of 50 palas of the following, *viz.*, red sandal wood, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Phaseolus trilobus*, *Glycine debilis*, *Convolvulus painculatus*, *Physalis flexuosa*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, the bark of *Mimosa sirisa*, 'Padmakáshtha', the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Pinus longifolia*, *Mesua ferrea*, *Pæderia fœtida*, the roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, *Nymphœa stellata*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Sidá alba*, lotus roots, lotus stalks, and that variety of *Nymphœa stellata* which is called 'Sáluk,' as also of 50 palas of the white variety of *Sida cordifolia*, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; goat's milk 16 seers; the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus* 16 seers; the decoction of lac 16 seers, 'Kánji' 16 seers, the cream of curds 16 seers; the decoction of the meat, measuring 8 seers, of the deer, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; the decoction of the same measure of the meat of the goat boiled in 64

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

seers of water down to 16 seers; the decoction of the same measure of the meat of the hare boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; the paste, measuring 4 tolas, of each of the following, *viz.*, white sandal wood, *Aquilaria Agallocha*, 'Kákkola' (an aromatic seed), *Unguis odoratus*, lichen, *Mesua ferrea*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, lotus stalks, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Echites frutescens*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, the roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, 'Granthiparna' (a sort of gall caused by an insect on a tree), 'Náluká', *Pinus deodara*, *Pinus longifolia*, 'Padmakáshtha,' the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, dried pieces of the raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos*, galena, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Liquidamber orientalis*, *Pavonia odorata*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Rubia cordifolia*. *Symplocos racemosa*, fennel seeds, the group of drugs called 'Jivaniiya,' * *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, cardamoms, saffron, the pouch of the civet cat, the filaments of the lotus, *Vanda Roxburghii*, nutmeg flowers, dry ginger, and coriander seeds. These all are boiled together After the boiling is over, the boiled product should once more be boiled by adding the following, *viz.*, cardamoms, cloves, *Liquidamber orientalis*, white sandal wood, the flowers of *Jasminum grandiflorum*, the pouch of the civet cat, 'Kakkola,' *Aquilaria Agallocha*, and the seeds of *Hibiscus Abelmoschus*. After this second boiling, the liquid portion is strained out, and saffron, musk, and camphor are added in proper measures. This oil, rubbed over the body, cures phthisis, blood-bile, waste of the 'dhátus', and other ailments.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER XXIII.

[BRONCHITIS]

'Katphaládi Páchana.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Katphaládi Páchana' are the seeds of *Myrica sapida*, *Andropogon Schœnanthus*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, coriander seeds, *Acorus Calamus*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Rhus succeedanea*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, dry ginger, and *Pinus deodara*. The decoction of these, mixed with honey, and assafœdita, alleviates bronchitis caused by excited wind and phlegm, and cures hoarseness of the voice.

'Marichádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Marichádi Churna' are the pulv of black pepper 2 tolas, the pulv of *Piper longum* 1 tola, the pulv of pomegranate seeds 8 tolas, old treacle 16 tolas, and the ashes of barley shoots 1 tola. All these are pounded together. Administered in proper dose, this medicine cures even very difficult cases of cough. Even those cases in which pus is emitted are cured by it.

'Samaçarkara Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Samaçarkara Churna' are cloves 2 tolas, nutmeg fruits 2 tolas, the fruits of *Piper longum* 2 tolas, black pepper 4 tolas, and dry ginger 4 palas. To the pulvs of these is added sugar equal to their united measure. This medicine cures cough, fever, disgust for food, gonorrhœa, abdominal tumours, loss of appetite, lienteric dysentery, and other ailments.

'Eládi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Eládi Churna' are the fruits of *Elettaria Cardamomum* 1 part, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum* 2 parts,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the flowers of *Mesua ferrea* 3 parts, black pepper 4 parts, fried borax 5 parts, the fruits of *Piper longum* 6 parts, and sugar equal to their united measure (that is, 21 parts). All these are mixed together. Administered in proper dose, this medicine cures cough, excited phlegm, phthisis, blood-bile, diseases of the throat, disgust for food. enlarged spleen, vitiated bile, abdominal tumours, lienteric dysentery, and piles.

'Haritakyádi Gudika.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Haritakyádi Gudiká' are Chebulic myrobalans, dry ginger, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*. Equal measures of these are taken, and old treacle, equal to their united measure, is added. All these are mixed together, and boluses formed. One bolus should be taken at a time. It should be placed within the mouth and allowed to gradually dissolve. This medicine cures even violent cases of cough and asthma.

'Marichadi Gudika.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Marichádi Gudiká' are black pepper 2 tolas, and the fruits of *Piper longum* 2 tolas, the ashes of barley shoots 1 tola, the bark of *Punica granatum* 4 tolas, and old treacle 16 tolas. All these are mixed together ; boluses are made of the measure of half a tola each. This medicine also is taken in the manner of 'Haritakyádi Gudiká'. It cures all varieties of cough.

'Vyághri-Haritaki.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vyághri-Haritaki' are as follow : the decoction is taken of twelve and a half seers of *Solanum Xanthocarpum* (with roots, leaves, and flowers), boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers : while the decoction is being prepared, a hundred Chebulic myrobalans loosely tied in a piece of cloth, are boiled with it. With the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

decoction, twelve and a half seers of old treacle and the myrobalans reft of their seeds, are boiled. When the contents thicken, 2 palas of each of the three acrids are added, as also 1 pala of the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and large cardamoms. When cooled, 6 palas of honey are mixed. Administered in proper dose, this linctus cures cough, asthma, sores in the lungs, phthisis, and inflammation of the schneiderian membrane.

'Agastya Haritaki.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Agastya-Haritaki' are 2 palas of each of these, *viz.*, the ten roots, the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, *Pladera decussata*, *Circuma Zerumbet*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Pothos officinalis*, *Achyranthes aspera*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Siphonanthus Indica* and *Aplotaxis auriculata*; 8 seers of barley tied in a piece of cloth; and a hundred Chebulic myrobalans. These are boiled in 2 maunds of water down to half a maund. When it is found that about that measure of water remains and that the grains of barley have been well boiled, the decoction is strained out. The boiled myrobalans are pricked on every side with a needle, and are fried in 1 seer of ghee and 1 seer of sesame oil. Mixing twelve and a half seers of old treacle with the decoction spoken of above, the fried myrobalans are thrown into the mixture which is boiled on a mild fire. When the liquid thickens, half a seer of the pulv of *Piper longum* is thrown into it, and the vessel is taken down from the fire. When cooled, 1 seer of honey is mixed with the contents. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to 2 tolas. It should be licked gradually, and as regards the myrobalans, half of one to two of them are eaten by the patient the while. This medicine relieves

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cough, asthma, consumption, hiccup, intermittent fever, lienteric dysentery, piles, disgust for food, diseases of the chest, inflammation, of the schneiderian membrane, and other ailments. It promotes strength and improves the complexion.

'Vásávaleha.' The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vásávaleha' are the expressed juice of *Justicia Adhatoda* 4 seers, (if this cannot be had, 2 seers of the bark of the same may do); this is boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers; sugar 1 seer, and *ghee* quarter of a seer. These are boiled together. When some measure of consistency is reached, 16 tolas of the pulv of *Piper longum* are thrown into the vessel and the contents properly stirred. When cooled, 1 seer of honey is added. This linctus is very beneficial in phthisis, cough, asthma, pains in the sides, pains in the chest, fever, blood bile, and diverse other ailments.

'Tálicádi Modaka.' The ingredients of the medicine called 'Tálicádi Modaka' are *Pinus Webbiana* 1 tola, black pepper 2 tolas, dry ginger 3 tolas, *Piper longum* 4 tolas, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and cardamoms, together half a tola, and sugar half a seer. All these should be mixed together. This pulv cures cough, asthma, and disgust for food. It enkindles the digestive fire. If water be added to it, equal to the measure of the sugar, and boluses formed, these cure cough, asthma, disgust for food, chlorosis, lienteric dysentery, enlarged spleen, dropsical swellings, diarrhœa, vomiting, 'cula' pains, and other diseases. Some physicians add bambu manna 5 parts, to the other ingredients. This preparation then becomes very beneficial in cough characterised by excited-bile.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Jayá Gudiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Jayá Gudiká' are mercury, sulphur, iron, *Aconitum ferox*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Mesua ferrea*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, cardamoms, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Piper aurantiacum*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, and the seeds of *Croton Tiglium*. One part is taken of each of these; and old treacle 2 parts. All these are mixed together, and pills are made of the size of tamarind seeds. If this medicine is taken every morning for some days, relief is obtained in cough, asthma, consumption, abdominal tumours, gonorrhœa, old intermittent fever, indigestion, lienteric dysentery, 'cula' pains, chlorosis; pains in the chest, disgust for food, diarrhœa, pain in the throat, rheumatism, and puerperal ailments.

'Vijayá Gudika.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vijayá Gudiká' are mercury, sulphur, iron, copper, *Aconitum ferox* the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Piper aurantiacum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, cardamoms, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the three myrobalans, and the three acrids. One part is taken of each of these, and of old treacle 2 parts. These are mixed together and boluses made as in the case of 'Jayá Gudiká.' This medicine cures cough, asthma, consumption, abdominal tumours, gonorrhœa, old intermittent fever, lienteric dysentery, puerperal ailments, 'cula' pains, chlorosis, and the burning of the palms and the soles.

'Rasa Gudiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rasa Gudiká' are mercury 1 part, sulphur 2 parts, *Piper longum* 3 parts, Chebulic myrobalans 4 parts, Belleric myrobalans 5 parts, Emblic myro-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

balans 6 parts, and *Sinhonanthus Indica* 7 parts. All these are macerated, one and twenty times, in the expressed juice of *Acacia Arabica*. When dried, honey is mixed, and boluses made. Administered in proper dose, this medicine cures both cough and asthma. After administering the medicine, the physician should give the patient the decoction of *Solanum Xanthocarpum* to drink, mixed with the pulv of *Piper longum*. In some treatises it is seen that instead of Emblic myrobalans, the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda* of the same measure is directed to be taken. Those who use the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, call this medicine 'Bhágottara Gudiká.'

'Rasendra Gudiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rasendra Gudiká' are 'Svarnamákshika', sulphate of copper, mica, and yellow orpiment. Equal measures of these are taken and macerated in the juice of ginger. Pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. One pill should be taken at a time, after the food last taken has been digested. This medicine cures five kinds of cough, asthma, blood-bile, consumption, chlorosis, intestinal worms, fever, disgust for food, sour-bile, and other ailments. It enkindles the digestive fire, promotes nutrition, and enhances the semen.

'Vrihat Rasendra Gudiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Rasendra Gudiká,' are mercury, sulphur, mica, iron, copper, yellow orpiment, *Aconitum ferox*, realgar, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (crabonate of soda), fried borax, the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*, and black pepper. Two tolas are taken of each of these, and macerated successively in 2 tolas of the expressed juice of the following, *viz.*, *Sesbania aculeata*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Arum Indicum*, 'Khandakarna', *Arum*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Campanulatum, *Hydrocotile Asiatica*, the leaves of *Cannabis sativa*, *Verbesina calendulacea*, *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, ginger, and *Vitex Nigundo*. Boluses are then formed of the size of chickpeas. Administered with the expressed juice of ginger, this medicine cures the five kinds of cough, asthma, chlorosis, anæmia, loss of appetite, disgust for food, dropsical swellings, abdominal dropsy, epistasis, constipation of the bowels, and many ailments born of excited phlegm and excited wind.

'Vijayabhairava Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vijayabhairava Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, iron, mica, yellow orpiment, *Aconitum ferox*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Piper aurantiacum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, cardamoms, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Mesua ferrea*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and the seeds of *Croton Tiglium*. One part of each of these is taken, and of old treacle 2 parts. All these are mixed together and boluses are made of the size of tamarind seeds. This medicine is taken in the morning. It relieves cough, asthma, consumption, abdominal tumours, gonorrhœa, old intermittent fever, pains in the chest, diseases of the throat, indigestion, chlorosis, lienteric dysentery, and rheumatism.

'Chandrámrita Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chandrámrita Rasa' are the three acrids, the three myrobalans, *Piper Chaba*, coriander seeds, cumin seeds, and 'Saindhava' salt ; 1 tola of each of these is taken ; also mercury, sulphur, and iron ; 2 tolas are taken of each of these ; fried borax 8 tolas ; and black pepper 4 tolas. All these are pounded together in goat's milk. Pills are then made of the measure of 9 ratis each. The vehicle is the expressed juice of any of the following,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

viz., the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*, the seeds of *Dolichos biflorus*, goat's milk, *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, and ginger. It may also be taken with the pulv of *Piper longum* and honey. This medicine cures all the varieties of cough, vomiting of blood, asthma, fever, burning of the skin, giddiness of the head, old fevers, and other ailments. It enkindles the digestive fire, increases strength, and improves the complexion. After taking the medicine, if the patient drinks the decoction of 2 tolas of the following, *viz.*, the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, boiled in half a seer of water down to half a 'poa' (one eighth of a seer), with a little honey mixed with it, beneficial results may be expected.

'Kásakuthára Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kásakuthára Rasa' are cinnabar, black pepper, sulphur, the three acrids, and borax. All these are pounded together with water and pills made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is the expressed juice of ginger. This medicine cures all kinds of cough and all the faults excited together.

'Cringárábhra.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cringárábhra' are mica 16 tolas ; half a tola of each of the following, *viz.*, camphor, nutmeg flowers, *Pavonia odorata*, *Pothos officinalis*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cloves, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Pinus Webbiana*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and *Woodfordia floribunda* ; 4 annas of each of those, *viz.*, Chebulic myrobalans, Emblic myrobalans, Belleric myrobalans, and the three acrids ; 1 tola of cardamoms, and 1 tola of nutmeg fruits ; mercury 1 tola ; and sulphur half a tola. All these

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

are pounded together with water and pills are made of the size of boiled chick-peas. This medicine is taken with the expressed juice of ginger and that of betel leaves. After taking it, the patient should drink a little cold water. This medicine alleviates cough and various other diseases, and increases strength and energy.

'Sárvabhauma Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sárvabhauma Rasa' are 2 máshás of gold or of iron mixed with the ingredients that compose 'Cringárábhra. The effects of this medicine are more beneficial than those of 'Cringárábhra' in cough and the other ailments.

'Vrihat-cringárábhra.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat-cringárábhra' are mercury, sulphur, borax, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, camphor, nutmeg flowers, cloves, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and the seeds of *Datura fastuosa* (or the ashes of gold, according to some authorities). Two tolas of each of these are taken; also the ashes of mica 8 tolas, and 4 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Pinus Webbiana*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, cardamoms, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, and *Pothos officinalis*. All these are pounded together with the decoction of the fruits of *Piper longum*. Pills are then made of the measure of 1 rati each. Administered with the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum* and honey, this medicine cures loss of appetite, disgust for food, chlorosis, anæmia, abdominal dropsy, dropsical swellings, fever, lienteric dysentery, cough, asthma, phthisis, and many other ailments. It enkindles the digestive fire, increases strength, and improves the complexion.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Kásalakshmibilása.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kása-lakshmi-bilása' are tin, iron, mica, copper, white brass, mercury, sulphur, yellow orpiment, realgar, and 'Kharpara'. One pala of each of these is taken. These are pounded together and macerated for 3 days, in the juice of *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta* and for 3 days in the decoction of the seeds of *Dolichos biflorus*. After this, 2 tolas of each of the following articles are added, *viz.*, cardamoms, nutmeg fruits, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cloves, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, cumin seeds, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, *Tabernæmontana Coronaria*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, and bambu manna. All the drugs are then pounded together with the juice of *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta* and the decoction of the seeds of *Dolichas biflorus*. Pills are then made of the size of chick-peas. The vehicle is cold water. This medicine cures phthisis, cough with discharges of blood, asthma, malignant jaundice, chlorosis, dropsical swellings, 'cula' pains, gonorrhœa, and other diseases. It enkindles the digestive fire, increases strength, and improves the complexion.

'Samacarkara Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Samaçarkara Lauha' are cloves, the fruits of *Myrica Sapida*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the three acrids, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the root-bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Piper Chaba*, *Rhus succeedanea*, bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamoms, flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Curcuma Zenmbet*, 'Kakkola' (*Cocculus Indicus*), tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, iron, mica, and ashes of barley shoots. One part is taken of each of these, and sugar is added, equal to their

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

united measure. All these are mixed together and kept in an earthen vessel that has soaked a sufficient quantity of *ghee*. This medicine cures blood-bile, all varieties of cough, consumption, and asthma. It enkindles the digestive fire, increases strength, and improves the complexion. The measure of a dose is 4 máshás.

'Vasantatilaka Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vasantatilaka Rasa' are gold 2 tolas, mica 2 tolas, iron 3 tolas, mercury 4 tolas, sulphur 4 tolas, tin 2 tolas, pearls 2 tolas, and corals 2 tolas. These are pounded with the juice of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, and sugar cane. The pounded mass is inserted within a crucible and roasted for one and twenty hours in the apparatus called 'Váluká-Yantra,' the fuel used being dried cowdung collected from the fields. The roasted product is then taken out and macerated in musk and camphor, and pounded into pulv. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis. This is regarded as one of the foremost medicines for cough and consumption. It is very beneficial in gonorrhœa, chest diseases, fever, 'cula' pains, calculi, chlorosis, and poisons introduced into the system. It imparts strength and growth and increases the semen.

'Panchámrita Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Panchámrita Rasa' are mercury 1 part, sulphur 2 parts, copper 2 parts, black pepper 10 parts, mica 4 parts, and *Aconitum ferox* 1 part. All these are macerated in the juice of *Citrus acida*, and then pills are made of the size of the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus*. Administered with honey and the pulv of Belleric myrobalans, this medicine cures wind-born cough.

'Purandara Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Purandara Bati' are mercury 1 part, sulphur 2 parts,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the pulv of the three acrids 1 part, and the pulv of the three myrobalans 1 part. All these are macerated in goat's milk and pills are then made. This medicine is taken with the expressed juice of ginger, and having taken it, the patient should drink some cold water. It relieves cough and asthma. It enkindles the digestive fire, and may be taken daily as a tonic.

'Kásántaka Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kásántaka Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, and coriander seeds. Equal measures of the pulvs of these are taken, and the pulv is then added, equal to their united measure, of black pepper. All these are mixed together. Four ratis of this pulv are taken, mixed with honey, It relieves cough.

'Kasasangharo Bhairava.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kásasanghára Bhairava' are mercury, sulphur, copper mica, conch-shell, iron, fried borax, black pepper, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Pinus Webbiana*, nutmeg fruits, and cloves. Two tolas of each of these are to be taken and pounded together into a pulv. This pulv is then macerated, successively, in 2 tolas of the juice of the leaves of each of these, *viz.*, *Hydrocotile Asiatica*, *Eclipta prostrata* and *ecreta*, *Vitex Nigundo*, *Solanum nigrum*, *Phlomis Zeylanica*, *Hedysarum Gangaticum*, Gimá (*Pharnaceum Mollugo*), *Siphonanthus Indica*, *Terminalia Chebula*, and *Justicia Adhatoda*. Pills are then formed of the measure of 5 ratis each. Administered with the decoction of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, and dry ginger, this medicine cures wind-born, bile-born, and phlegm-born cough, cough that is chronic, asthma, disgust for food, and other ailments. It promotes nourishment, increases strength,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

improves the complexion, enhances comeliness, and enkindles the digestive fire.

'Pittalakásántanka Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Pittakásántanka Rasa' are copper, mica, and 'Kánta' iron. Equal measures of these are taken. These are pounded first, for a day, in the juice of the bark of *Cassia sophora*; then for a day in the juice of the flowers of *Sesbania grandiflora*, and then for a day in the juice of *Rumex visicarius*. Administered for three days in proper dose, this medicine cures bile-born cough, as also asthma, waste and consumption, and indigestion.

'Amritárnava Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Amritárnava Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, iron, fried borax, *Pavonia odorata*, *Embelia Ribes*, the three myrobalans, *Pinus deodara*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, (in some treatises, the three acrids are directed to be taken for this,) *Tinospora cordifolia*, 'Padmakáshtha', and *Aconite ferox*. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together with honey. Pills are then formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine cures wind-born cough.

'Mahákálecwara Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Mahákáleçwara Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, iron, tin, copper, mica, that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika', cinnabar, *Aconite ferox*, nutmeg fruits, cloves, the bark *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamoms, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*, and the seeds of *Croton Tiglium*. One part of each of these is taken. Adding 3 parts of the pulv of black pepper, all these are macerated 21 times in the expressed juice of the leaves of *Cannabis sativa*. After this, they are pounded with an iron pestle. The measure of a dose is one rati. Administered with the juice of ginger, this medicine cures

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cough, asthma, consumption, phthisis, diseases of the throat, and fever born of all the faults, as also that fever which is known by the name of 'Abhinyása' (Ardent Fever)

'Creedámarándábhra.'

The ingredients of 'Creedámaránandábhra' are *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Justicia Adhatoda* *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, the bark of *Ægle marmelos*, the bark of *Bignonia Indica*, the bark of *Bignonia suaveolens*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, ginger, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Piper Chaba*, *Achyranthes aspera*, and *Mucuna pruriens*. With one pala of the juice of each of these, one pala of the ashes of mica are pounded. The measure of a dose is half a rati. This medicine cures cough, asthma, hiccup, hoarseness of voice, soresin the lungs, consumption, phthisis, inflammation of the schniederian membrane, fever, gonorrhœa, abdominal tumours, disgust for food, burning of the skin, swoons, 'cula' pains, intestinal worms, chlorosis, anæmia, malignant jaundice, vomiting, enlargement of the spleen, enlargement of the liver, lienteric dysentery, piles, loss of appetite, as also mucus in the stomach, and ailments of the phlegm. It increases strength, enhances the semen, and is a tonic.

'Gunamahodadhi.'

The ingredients of 'Gunamahodadhi' are mercury, sulphur, iron, mica, tin, copper, *Aconitum ferox*, and the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*. One part of each of these is taken. Add 2 parts of each of these, *viz.*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the three acrids, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Embelia Ribes*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, *Piper aurantiacum*, and the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*. All these are pounded together, and the mass is macerated in the juice of *Pothos officinalis*, and pills are formed of the size of chick-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

peas. This medicine cures cough, asthma, piles, fistula-in-ans, pains in the heart, pains in the sides, diseases of the ear, diseases of the stomach, gonorrhœa, and calculi.

'Sarvecwara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sarveçwara Rasa' are as follow: mercury, sulphur, mica, and gold are taken in equal portions and pounded together for six hours. To the pounded mass is added an equal part of each of these, *viz.*, the three acrids, cloves, cardamom seeds, and fried borax. The compound is then macerated one and twenty times in the expressed juice of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, seven times in the decoction of the seeds of *Moringa pterygosperma*, and seven times in the expressed juice of raw ginger. The vehicle for administering this medicine is the decoction of the fruits of *Terminalia Bellerica*. This medicine relieves cough, asthma, and consumption.

'Tarunánanda Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Tarunánanda Rasa' are as follow: 2 tolas of mercury and 2 tolas of sulphur are first made into a 'kajjali.' This 'kajjali' is pounded with 2 tolas of the expressed juice of each of these, one after another, *viz.*, the bark of *Ægle marmelos*, the bark of *Premna serratifolia*, the bark of *Bignonia Indica*, the bark of *Gmelina arborea*, the bark of *Bignonia suaveolens*, *Sida cordifolia*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emolica*, *Solanum Indicum*, the leaves of *Justicia Adhatoda*, the fruits of *Convolvulus paniculatus*, and *Asparagus racemosus*. Pounding the mass once more with ten tolas of the expressed juice of *Justicia Adhatoda*, the following are added to it, *viz*, 4 tolas of mica, 1 tola of camphor, and 1 máshá of each of these, *viz.*, nutmeg fruits, nutmeg flowers, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Pinus Webbiana*, cardamom seeds, and cloves.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The whole should once more be pounded with the juice of *Convolvulus painculatus*. Pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine alleviates cough, asthma, consumption, sores in the lungs, hoarseness of the voice, disgust for food, chlorosis, anæmia, malignant jaundice, enlargement of the spleen, abdominal tumours, chronic fever, lienteric dysentery, diarrhœa, mucus, dropsical swellings, leucoderma, fistula-in-ano, and other diseases. It imparts nourishment and growth, increases the semen, removes the effects of age, is beneficial to the eyes, and enhances the power of sexual congress.

'Sachcchanda Bhairava.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sachcchanda Bhairava' are as follow: mercury 1 part, sulphur 2 parts, and Saindhava' salt 2 parts, are pounded together with the juice of the fruits of *Semecarpus Anacardium* for five days. Enclosing the pounded mass in a crucible, it should be roasted, for one night in a fire that is neither very keen, nor very mild. After this, the crucible should be broken and the medicine taken out. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis. Administered with the proper vehicle, it checks cough, asthma, lienteric dysentery, insomnia or loss of sleep, drowsiness in fever, and other ailments. It imparts nourishment and softness to the body, and cheerfulness to the mind.

'Chandrámrita Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chandrámrita Lauha' are the three acrids, the three myrobalans, coriander seeds, *Piper Chaba*, cumin seeds, and 'Saindhava' salt. Equal parts of these are taken, and iron calcined with the aid of realgar, of measure equal to the united measure of these, is added. All these are then pounded together and pills are formed of the measure of 9 ratis each. Administered with the vehi-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cles laid down for 'Chandrámrita Rasa,' this medicine operates as beneficially as 'Chandrámrita Rasa' itself.

'Nityodaya Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Nityodaya Rasa' are 4 tolas of mercury and 4 tolas of sulphur made into a 'Kajjali'. This is pounded, one after another, with 2 tolas of the expressed juice of the following, *viz.*, the bark of *Ægle Marmelos*, the bark of *Premna serratifolia*, the bark of *Bignonia Indica*, the bark of *Gmelina arborea*, the bark of *Bignonia suavedens*, *Sida cordifolia*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, *Solanum Indicum*, the leaves of *Justicia Adhatoda*, fruits of *Convolvulus painculatus*, and *Asparagus racemosus*. After this, add half a tola of gold, the same measure of silver, and the same measure of that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshiká', also 1 pála of the ashes of black mica, and 4 tolas of the ashes of white mica, and 1 tola of each of these, *viz.*, nutmeg fruits, nutmeg flowers, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Pinus Webbiana*, cardamom seeds, and cloves. All these are then pounded with a proper measure of the expressed juice of the leaves of *Justicia Adhatoda*. When dried, the mass is again pounded with the juice of the fruits of *Convoluvlus painculatus*, and pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. Administered with honey and the pulv of *Piper longum*, this medicine checks acute and chronic cough, phthisis, chronic fever, fever affecting the 'dhátus', piles, loss of appetite, chlorosis, anæmia, gonorrhæa, and many other diseases. It imparts strength, complexion, and amiability.

'Kantakári Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kantakári Ghrita' are 16 seers of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, and the paste of *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Sida cordifolia*, the three acrids, and *Tribulus lanugin-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

asus, of the united measure of 1 seer, and 4 seers of *ghee*. This medicine cures all the five kinds of cough.

'Vrihat Kantakári Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Kantakári Ghrita' are 16 seers of the decoction of *Solanum Xanthocarpum* (roots, leaves, branches, &c., of the plant being taken), 4 seers of *Ghee*, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Sida cordifolia*, the three acrids, *Embelia Ribes*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, 'Sanchála' salt, the ashes of barley shoots, the bark of *Ægle marmelos*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Boerhavia diffusa* of the white variety, *Solanum Indicum*, Chebulic myrobalans, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, pomegranates, 'Riddhi' (*Sida cordifolia* is used as a substitute), grapes, *Boerhavia diffusa* (of the red variety), *Piper Chaba*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Rumex vesicarius*, *Rhus succedanea*, *Phyllanthus Niruri*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, and *Tribulus lanuginosus*. The united measure of all these is one seer. The paste should be mixed with the decoction and the ghee. All these should then be cooked. The *ghee* thus prepared cures all kinds of cough, excited phlegm, hiccup, asthma, and other diseases.

'Dacamula Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Daçamula Ghrita' are 8 seers of the decoction of the ten roots, 8 seers of meat-juice prepared from the flesh of fowl and that of francoline partridges, the paste, measuring one seer, of *Siphonanthus Indica*, and 4 seers of *ghee*. All these are cooked together. Administered in proper measure, this *ghee* cures cough born of wind.

'Dacamuládya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Dacamuládya Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, 16 seers of the decoction of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ten roots, and the paste of 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Curcuma Zĕrumbet*, the roots of *Ægle marmelos*, leaves of *Ocimum sanctum*, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper and assafœdita. All these are cooked together. This *ghee* cures cough born of wind and phlegm, and also all varieties of asthma.

'Dacamula shatpalaka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Dacamula-shatpalaka Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee*, 16 seers of the decoction of the ten roots, and the paste, measuring 6 palas, of the following, *viz.*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, dry ginger, and the ashes of barley shoots. This *ghee* cures cough, asthma, pains in the sides, and hiccup.

'Chandanádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Chandanádya Oil' are 8 seers of sesame oil, the paste of 1 pala of each of the following, *viz.*, white sandal wood, *Aquilaria Agallocha*, *Pinus Webbiana*, *Unguis odoratus*, *Rubia Munjista*, 'Padmakáshtha', tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, lac, turmeric, and red sandal wood, the decoction of *Siphonanus Indica*, the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Sida cordifolia*, and *Tinospora cordifolia*, of the united measure of twelve and a half seers boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. The paste is cooked in this decoction. After the oil has been cooked with the boiled paste, the product is again cooked with the usual scents. The following scents, however, are thrown into the oil after the process of cooking is over, *viz.*, 'çilárasa', saffron, *Unguis odoratus*, white sandal wood, camphor, cardamom seeds, and cloves. By rubbing this oil, phthisis and cough are alleviated. It improves the strength, and the complexion also.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Vrihat Chandanádi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Chandanádi Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the decoction of 2 seers of lac boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers, the cream of curds 16 seers, the paste of red sandal wood, *Pavonia odorata*, *Unguis odoratus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, liquorice, *Permelia perlata*, 'Padmakáshtha', *Rubia Munjista*, *Pinus longifolia*, *Pinus deodara*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, cardamom seeds, the pouch of the civet cat, flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, 'çilárasa', *Murraya exotica*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, 'Kakkola', *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, turmeric, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, the seeds of *Hibiscus moschatus*, cloves, *Aquilaria Agollocha*, saffron, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, *Piper aurantiacum*, and 'Náluka.' Two tolas of each of these are taken. Add 16 seers of water. All these are cooked together. When cool, musk and some other scents are thrown into it. This oil alleviates blood-bile, consumption, asthma, and cough.

'Vásáchandanádi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Vásáchandanádi Oil' are the decoction of the bark, measuring twelve and a half seers, of *Justicia Adhatoda* boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; the decoction of 20 palas of each of the following, *viz.*, red sandal wood, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, the ten roots, and *Solanum Indicum*, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; the decoction of twelve and a half seers of lac boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; 16 seers of the cream of curds, and the paste of 1 pala of each of these, *viz.*, red sandal wood, *Piper aurantiacum*, *Pongamia Glabra*, *Physalis flexuosa*, *Pæderia fœtida*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamom seeds, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the roots of *Piper longum*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, 'Medá' (*Physalis flexuosa* is substituted for it), 'Mahámeda' (*Ichnocarpus frutescens* is substituted for it), the three acrids, *Vanda Roxburghii*, liquorice, *Permelia perlata*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Pinus deodara*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, and the seeds of *Terminalia Bellerica*. To these should be added 16 seers of sesame oil. All these are cooked together. By rubbing this oil, cough, asthma, fever, blood-bile, phthisis, sores in the lungs, consumption, chlorosis, anæmia, and malignant jaundice, and several other diseases are relieved. This oil imparts strength and complexion, improves the digestive fire, and nourishes the body.

CHAPTER XXIV.

[PHTHISIS.]

The following medicines, prescribable in Phthisis, ought to have been included in Chapter xxii. In fact, this chapter should be taken as a continuation of Chapter xxii.

'Sitopaládi Leha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sitopaládi Leha' are the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum* 1 part, cardamoms 2 parts, the fruits of *Piper longum* 4 parts, bambu manna 8 parts, and sugar 16 parts. All these, mixed with *ghee* and honey, form a linctus that alleviates asthma, cough, otalgia, and consumption. The pulv may also be taken with goat's milk. This medicine relieves the burning of the palms, the soles, and the shoulders, and its effects are very beneficial in that blood-bile which has an upward course.

'Vrihat Vásávaleha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Vásávaleha' are the decoction of twelve and a

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

half seers of the root-bark of *Justicia Adhatoda* boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, and sugar twelve and a half seers. These are boiled together, and when the liquid becomes somewhat thick, throw into it 4 tolas of the pulv of each of the following, *viz.*, the three acrids, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamoms, the fruits of *Myrica Sapida*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, cumin seeds, *Rottlera tinctoria*, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Piper Chaba*, bambu manna, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Pothos officinalis*, *Pinus Webbiana*, and coriander seeds. When cooled, mix a seer of honey. The measure of a dose is 1 tola, and the vehicle is hot water. This medicine cures phthisis, hoarseness of voice, cough, loss of appetite, and other ailments.

The ingredients of another variety of the above medicine are as follow: the decoction is taken of twelve and a half seers of the root-bark of *Justicia Adhatoda* boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. Twelve and a half seers of sugar are boiled in the decoction, on a mild fire, till it becomes thick. Then 2 tolas of the pulv of each of the following are thrown into the vessel, *viz.*, the three acrids, cardamoms, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the bark of *Cinamomum Zeylanicum*, the fruits of *Myrica Sapida*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Rottlera tinctoria*, cumin seeds of the white variety, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Piper Chaba*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Pinus Webbiana*, and coriander seeds. When cooled, one seer of honey is added. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to two tolas, according to the power of the patient's digestion. This medicine cures phthisis, blood-bile,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

asthma, pains in the chest, pains in the sides, fever, vomiting, disgust for food, and other ailments.

The ingredients of a third variety of this medicine are as follow: take the decoction of *Solanum Indicum* 25 tolas, *Solanum Xanthocarpum* 25 palas, the root-bark of *Justicia Adhatoda* 25 palas, and *Siphonanthus Indica* 25 palas, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. This decoction is again boiled with 2 seers of sugar. When it becomes thick, throw into it the pulvs of the following, *viz.*, the ashes of mica 1 pala and the fruits of *Piper longum* 4 palas; also 2 tolas of the pulvs of each of the following, *viz.*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Pinus Webbiana*, black pepper, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, cloves, *Mesua ferrea*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, *Pavonia odorata*, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*. One quarter of a seer of *ghee* also is thrown into it when cooled. Half a seer of honey also is mixed with the contents. Administered in proper dose, this medicine cures phthisis, blood-bile, the five varieties of cough, consumption, fever, enlarged spleen, pains in the chest, sour bile, vomiting, and other ailments. This linctus is equally beneficial to children, the young, and the old.

'Chyavanapráca.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chyavanapráca' are the barks of the following, *viz.*, *Ægle marmelos*, *Premna serratifolia*, *Bignonia Indica*, *Gmelina arborea*, and *Bignonia suaveolens*; the roots of *Sida cordifolia*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Phaseolus trilobus*, *Glycine debilis*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*; *Solanum Indica*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Rhus succedanea*, *Phyllanthus Niruri*, grapes, *Cælogyne ovalis*, *Aplotaxis*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

auriculata, *Aquilaria Agallocha*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Tinospora cordifolia*, 'Riddhi' (not being obtainable, 'Balá' or *Sida cordifolia* is used), 'Jivaka' (not being obtainable, *Tinospora cordifolia* is used), 'Rishàbhaka' (not being obtainable, bambu manna is used), *Curcuma Zerumbet*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, 'Medá' (not being obtainable, *Cassia fistula* is used), *Elettaria cardamomum*, *Nymphæa stellata*, red sandal wood, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, the roots of *Justicia Adhatoda*, the root called 'kákoli,' and *Leea hirta*, one pala of each of which is taken. Take also 500 fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica* and tie them loosely in a piece of cloth. Boil all these together in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers and strain the decoction out. Throw out the seeds of the myrobalans, and taking what remains of the fruits, fry it in 6 palas of *ghee* and 6 palas of sesame oil mixed together. The fried product is then reduced to a paste on a curry stone. After this, boil the decoction and this paste, and 50 palas of sugar-candy, together. When the boiled matter assumes some degree of consistency, throw into it bambu manna 4 palas, the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum* 2 palas, that of the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum* 2 tolas, that of the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala* 2 tolas, that of cardamoms 2 tolas, and that of the flowers of *Mesua ferrea* 2 tolas, and stir the contents. When cooled, add 6 palas of *ghee*, and keep the compound in a jar which has soaked a sufficient measure of *ghee*. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to two tolas, the vehicle being goat's milk. This medicine cures hoarseness of voice, phthisis, and faults of the semen. It enkindles the digestive fire, enhances the power of sexual congress, restores the wind to its normal course, promotes longevity, and makes a young man of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

even an old one. It is highly beneficial to weak and emaciated persons.

CHAPTER XXV.

HICCUP AND ASTHMA.

'Cringyádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cringyádi Churna' are *Rhus succedanea*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and the five salts. Taking equal measures of these, pound them together. Administered in proper dose, with hot water as the vehicle, this pulv alleviates hiccup, asthma, wind having an upward course, cough, disgust for food, and inflammation of the schneiderian membrane.

'Haridrá Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Haridrá Churna' are turmeric, black pepper, grapes, old treacle, *Vanda Roxburghii*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, and *Curcuma Zerumbet*. Equal measures are taken of these. Mixing the pulv with a proper measure of mustard oil, it is administered as a snuff. This medicine cures even such asthma as is dangerous to life.

'Bhárgiguda.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Bhárgiguda' are as follow : take the decoction of twelve and a half seers of the roots of *Siphonanthus Indica*, the ten roots, the measure of each of which is a seer and a quarter, and a hundred chebulic myrobalans loosely bound in a piece of cloth, boiled in 116 seers of water down to 29 seers. Straining the liquid out, throw into it the hot myrobalans and twelve and half seers of treacle. Boil these again, and when the liquid becomes somewhat

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

thick, the following are thrown into it, *viz.*, 8 tolas of the pulv of the three acrids, the same measure of the pulv of the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the same measure of the pulv of the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and the same measure of the pulv of the seeds of cardamoms ; also 4 tolas of the ashes of barley shoots. When the contents become cool, 6 palas of honey are added to them. This medicine is taken as a linctus ; the measure to be taken being from 1 tola to 4 tolas. As regards the myrobalans, one should be taken a day. It alleviates asthma as also the five kinds of cough.

'Bhárgicarkará.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Bhárgiçarkará' are as follow : take the decoction of the following, *viz.*, the roots of *Siphonanthus Indica* of the measure of six and a quarter seers, the root-bark of *Justicia Adhatoda* of the same measure, and *Solanum Xanthocar um* of the same measure, boiled in 96 seers of water down to 24 seers ; take also the decoction of the flesh of 4 bats boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers ; mix the two decoctions and throw into it 2 seers of sugar, and boil ; when the liquid becomes thick, take it down and throw into it one tola of the pulv of each of the following, *viz.*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Pinus Webbiana*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the roots of *Siphonanthus Indica*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamom seeds, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, bambu manna, the seeds of *Dolichos biflorus*, *Myrica Sapida*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and *Rhus succedanea*. The measure of a dose varies, according to the condition of the patient, from half a tola to one tola. This medicine alleviates violent asthma, all the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

five kinds of cough, hiccup, phthisis, old chronic fever, and other ailments. It nourishes the body.

'Cringiguda Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cringiguda Ghrita' are as follow : the decoction is taken of the following, *viz.*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Solanum Indicum*, the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, and *Tinospora cordifolia*, the measure of each being 5 palas ; *Asparagus racemosus* 15 palas ; *Siphonanthus Indica* 10 palas, *Tribulus lanuginosus* 8 tolas ; the roots of *Piper longum* 8 tolas ; and the bark of *Bignonia suaveolens* 24 tolas ; boiled in water of four times their united measure down to a fourth of the same. The decoction should be strained through a piece of clean cloth. Into the strained liquid should be thrown 10 palas of old treacle, 5 palas of *ghee*, and 5 palas of milk. These should once more be cooked. When the liquid becomes somewhat thick, the following pulvs are thrown into it, *viz.*, 2 tolas of *Rhus succedanea*, 3 tolas of nutmeg fruits, 3 tolas of the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, 4 tolas of cloves, 4 tolas of bambu manna, 2 tolas of the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, 2 tolas of cardamom seeds, 4 tolas of *Aplotaxis auriculata*, 7 tolas of dry ginger, 8 tolas of the fruits of *Piper longum*, 3 palas of *Pinus Webbiana*, and 8 tolas of nutmeg flowers. The vessel should then be taken down. When cooled, 8 tolas of honey should be mixed. This medicine, administered in proper measure, checks even violent types of asthma, all the five kinds of cough, with their supervening symptoms, consumption, hoarseness of voice, disgust for food, blood-bile, and other diseases.

'Pippalyádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Pippalyádya Ghrita' are the fruits of *Piper longum*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, grapes, the kernel

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of jujube seeds, liquorice, sugar, *Embelia Ribes*, and *Aplotaxis auriculata*. One tola is taken of the pulv of each of these; 8 tolas of iron are added. All these are pounded together with water. Pills are then made of the measure of 5 ratis each. The vehicle should be selected according to the fault that has been excited. This medicine cures hiccup, vomiting, and violent cough. It is the principle medicine for hiccup.

'Mahácwásári Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahácwásári Lauha' are 4 tolas of iron, 1 tola of mica, 4 tolas of sugar, 4 tolas of honey, and 1 tola of the pulv of each of the following, *viz.*, the three myrobalans, liquorice, grapes, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the kernel of jujube seeds, bambu manna, *Pinus Webbiana*, *Embelia Ribes*, cardamom seeds, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*. All these are pounded together in an iron vessel with an iron pestle for 6 hours. The measure of a dose is from half a máshá to two máshás. Administered with honey, this medicine cures violent asthma, all the five varieties of cough, blood-bile, and several other ailments.

'Cwásakuthára Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cwásakuthára Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, fried borax, realgar, black pepper, and the three acrids. Equal measures are taken of each of these. Pounding them together with water, pills are made of the measure of 1 rati each. Administered with the expressed juice of raw ginger, this medicine cures asthma born of excited wind and phlegm, cough, and hoarseness of voice. Another variety of 'Cwásakuthára' is prepared differently. Its ingredients are mercury, sulphur, realgar, *Aconitum ferox*, and fried borax; one part of each of these

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

is taken ; 4 parts are added of black pepper, and three parts of the three acrids together. All these are pounded together with water, and pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine cures asthma, cough, sores in the lungs, consumption, and catarrh in the nose, as also chest-diseases, hoarseness of the voice, and excitement of the three faults. If it is administered by being blown into the nostrils, loss of consciousness is removed.

'Cwásabhairava Rasa'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cwásabhairava Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, the three acrids, black pepper, *Piper Chaba*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*. Equal measures of these are pounded together with the expressed juice of raw ginger, and pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine is administered with water. It alleviates asthma, cough, and hoarseness of voice.

'Cwasáchintamani.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cwasáchintámani' are 4 tolas of the ashes of iron, 2 tolas of sulphur, 2 tolas of mica, 1 tola of mercury, 1 tola of that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika', half a tola of pearls, and half a tola of gold. All these are macerated in the juice of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, in that of raw ginger, in goat's milk, and the decoction of liquorice. Pills are then made of the measure of 4 ratis each. The vehicle with which this medicine is administered consists of honey and the pulv of the fruits of *Terminalia Bellerica*. It is highly beneficial in asthma, cough, and phthisis.

'Vijaya Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vijaya Bati' are mercury, sulphur, iron, mica, copper, *Aconitum ferox*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Piper aurantiacum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, cardamom

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

seeds, the roots of *Piper longum*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, and *Croton Tiglium*. Equal measures are taken of the pulvs of each of these. These are mixed with old treacle of twice their united measure. Administered in proper measure, this medicine alleviates asthma, cough, consumption, abdominal tumours, gonorrhœa, chronic intermittent fever, puerperal ailments, lienteric dysentery, 'çula' pains, chlorosis, and burning of the palms and the soles.

'Dámarecwarábhra.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Dámarecwarábhra' are as follow: 1 pala of the ashes of mica is pounded, one after another with 1 pala of the juice or the decoction, as it may be, of each of the following, *viz.*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, the leaves of *Datura fastuosa*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the leaves of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Cassia Sophora*, *Melia Azedarach*, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, and those of *Piper longum*. Administered in proper measure, this medicine alleviates hiccup, cough, phthisis, inflammation of the schneiderian membrane, chlorosis, abdominal tumours, enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, dropsical swellings, 'cula' pains, abdominal dropsy, gonorrhœa, chronic intermittent fever, vomiting, vertigo, burning sensation of the skin, diseases of the throat, diseases of the eye, diseases of the mouth, and diverse other diseases born of wind, bile, and phlegm, simultaneously excited.

'curyávarta Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Suryávarta Rasa' are as follow: equal measures are taken of mercury and sulphur, and these are pounded with the juice of *Aloe Indica*. The pounded product is then laved over a thin piece of copper-plate whose weight is equal to its own. This copper plate is then

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cooked in the apparatus called 'Váluká Yantra' for one whole day. The plate is then pounded into pulv. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis. After taking this medicine, the patient should take the pulv or the decoction, mixed with sugar, of the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*, *Pinus deodara*, and the three acrids. This medicine, thus taken, alleviates asthma having an upward course.

'Cwásakáca Chintámani.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cwásakáca Chintámani' are 1 part of mercury, 2 parts of sulphur, 1 part of that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika', 1 part of the ashes of gold, half a part of the ashes of pearls, 2 parts of the ashes of mica, and 4 parts of the ashes of iron. All these are macerated 7 times in each of the following, *viz.*, the expressed juice of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, goat's milk, the decoction of liquorice, and the juice of betel leaves. Pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. Administered with honey and the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum*, this medicine relieves asthma and cough.

'Lauha-parppati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Lauha-parppati' are 1 part mercury, 2 parts sulphur, and 1 part ashes of iron. These are pounded together and then a 'parppati' is made according to the usual processes. Reducing the 'parppati' to pulv, the pulv is macerated, seven times, in the juice or the decoction, as the case may be, of each of these, one after another, *viz.*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, *Sphœranthus hirtus*, the flowers of *Sesbania grandiflora*, *Sesbania aculeata*, *Vitex Nigundo*, the three acrids, *Justicia Adhatoda*, and *Aloe Indica*. After the maceration is over, the product should be cooked in a copper vessel. When a particular scent comes out of the vessel, the cooking is regarded as completed. This medicine is

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

administered with different vehicles in many diseases. It is administered in asthma and cough with the expressed juice of betel leaves, or with that of the leaves of *Ocimum sanctum* mixed with the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum*, or with that of the leaves of *Justicia Adhatoda*. While continuing the use of this medicine, one should abstain from brinjals, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, plantains, and meat-juice. If instead of the ashes of iron, the ashes of copper are used in the preparation explained above, the result is called 'Támraparppati.'

'Kanakásava.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kanakásava' are 32 tolas of *Datura fastuosa*, taking the branches, the roots, the leaves, and the fruits, and pounding them together; 32 tolas of the root-bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*; 16 tolas of the pulv of each of these, *viz.*, liquorice, fruits of *Piper longum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, dry ginger, *Siphonanthus Indica*, and *Pinus Webbiana*; 2 seers of *Woodfordia floribunda*; two and a half seers of grapes; water 128 seers; sugar twelve and a half seers; and honey six seers and a quarter. All these are mixed together and kept in a jar, with its mouth closed, for a month. On the expiration of that period, the liquid portion is strained out. This medicine cures all kinds of asthma, cough, blood-bile, and diverse other diseases.

'Hingçrádya Ghrita.

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Hingçrádya Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, milk 4 seers, water 16 seers, and the paste of 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, black 'Okrá', *Embelia Ribes*, the roots of *Guilandina bonducella*, the three myrobalans, the three acrids, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*. These all are cooked together in the usual way.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

This medicated *ghee* alleviates asthma, cough, consumption, piles, disgust for food, abdominal tumours, and liquid motions.

'Tejovatyádi Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Tejovatyádi Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the paste of 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, chebulic myrobalans, *Piper Chaba*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, 'Pushkaramula', the bark of *Butea frondosa*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, 'Sanchála' salt, *Phyllanthus Niruri*, 'Saindhava' salt, raw fruits of *Ægle marmelos* (dried), *Pinus Webbiana*, *Cœlogyne ovalis*, and *Acorus Calamus*; half a tola of assafœdita, and 16 seers of water. All these are cooked together in the usual way. This *ghee* cures hiccup, asthma, dropsical swellings, piles, lienteric dysentery, chest diseases, pains in the flanks, and vitiation of the wind.

CHAPTER XXVI.

[HOARSENESS OF VOICE.]

'Mriganábhyádi Avaleha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mriganábhyádi Avaleha' are musk, seeds of small cardamoms, cloves, and bambu manna. Equal measures are taken of the pulvs of these. Mixing *ghee* and honey with them, a linctus is made. This linctus alleviates hoarseness of voice and stoppage of speech.

'Chvyádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chavyádi Churna' are old treacle and equal measures of *Piper Chaba*, *Rumex vesicarius*, the three acrids, tamarind, *Pinus Webbiana*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cumin seeds, bambu manna, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and cardamom seeds. All these are mixed together. Administered in proper measure, this medicine cures hoarseness of voice, inflammation of the schneiderian membrane, and disgust for food born of excited phlegm.

'Nidigdhiká Avaleha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Nidigdhiká Avaleha' are as follow: the decoction of twelve and a half seers of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, six and a quarter seers of the roots of *Piper longum*, three and one-eighth seers of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, and the same measure of the group of ten roots, boiled in 128 seers of water down to 16 seers. Straining the decoction, boil it with 8 seers of old treacle. When the boiled product becomes consistent, mix with it 1 seer of the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum*, 1 pala of these three united, *viz.*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and cardamom seeds, and 8 tolas of the pulv of black pepper. When cooled, add half a seer of honey. The measure of a dose is according to the strength of one's digestive fire. This medicine cures hoarseness of voice, catarrh in the nose, cough, loss of appetite, abdominal tumours, gonorrhœa, epistasis, difficulty of micturition, diseases of the throat, deep-seated abscesses, glandular inflammations, and other ailments.

'Kalyánávaleha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kalyánávaleha' are turmeric, *Acorus Calamus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Piper longum*, dry ginger, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, liquorice, and 'Saindhava' salt. Equal measures

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the pulvs of these are taken and mixed with *ghee*. Administered in proper measure, this medicine clears the voice. Used for one and twenty days, this medicine improves the memory, and the voice.

'Bhairava Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Bhairava Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, fried borax, black pepper, *Piper Chaba*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*. Equal measures are taken of these and pounded with the expressed juice of raw ginger and pills are made of the measure of 3 ratis each. The vehicle for administering this medicine is water. It cures hoarseness of voice, asthma, and cough.

'Vyághri Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vyághri Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee* obtained from vaccine milk, 14 seers of the expressed juice of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, and the paste of *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, and the three acrids. If raw plants of *Solanum Xanthocarpum* are not obtainable, the decoction may be taken of 8 seers of the dried plant boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. This medicated *ghee*, taken in proper measure, alleviates hoarseness of voice, and cough.

'Tryamvakábhra.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Tryamvakábhra' are as follow: 1^{c} pala of oxydized mica is macerated successively in 8 tolas of the expressed juice of each of the following, *viz*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Aloe Indica*, the roots of *Piper longum*; *Verbesina calendulacea*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, the leaves of *Zizyphus jujuba*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, *Curcuma longa*, and *Tinospora cordifolia*. Pills are then made of the measure of 1 rati each. This medicine cures hoarseness of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

voice, asthma, cough, hiccup, pains in the chest, thirst, anæmia, enlargement of the liver, piles, lienteric dysentery, fever, dropsical swellings, loss of appetite, weakness, and other ailments.

'Swáraswara Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Swáraswara Ghrita' are 16 seers of the herb called *Gratiotla Monnieria*, *ghee* 4 seers, and the paste, measuring 8 tolas, of each of the following, *viz*, turmeric, the flowers of *Echites Caryophyllata*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, and Chebulic myrobalans. Add 2 tolas of the following, *viz.*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Embelia Ribes*, 'Saindhava' salt, sugar, and *Acorus Calamus*. Boil all these together on a mild fire. This medicated *ghee* cures hoarseness of voice, cough, leucoderma, piles, abdominal tumours, gonorrhœa, and diverse other ailments. It improves the memory and complexion, and increases strength, the digestive fire, and the semen. It is called also by the name of 'Bráhmi Ghrita.'

'Bhringarájádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Bhringarájádya Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee*, the decoction of *Verbesina calendulacea*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the roots of *Justicia Adhatoda*, the group of ten roots, and *Cassia Sophora*, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, and the paste, measuring 1 seer, of the roots of *Piper longum*. All these are boiled together. When cooled, 1 seer of honey is added. Administered in proper measure, this *ghee* cures hoarseness of voice, and cough.

———

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER XXVII.

[DISGUST FOR FOOD.]

'Yamáni Shádava.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Yamáni Shádava' are the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, tamarind fruit, dry ginger, *Rumex vesicarius*, pomegranates, and sour jujubes; 2 tolas of each of these are taken. Add 1 tola of each of the following, *viz.*, coriander seeds 'Sanchála' salt, cumin seeds, and the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, also a 100 fruits of *Piper longum*, 200 seeds of black pepper, and 32 tolas of sugar. Pound all these together. The measure of a dose is half a tola. This medicine cures disgust for food, pains in the chest, pains in the sides, stoppage of stools and urine, epistasis, cough, asthma, lienteric dysentery, and piles.

'Kalahangsa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kalahangsa' are 18 seeds of *Moringa pterygosperma*, 10 seeds of black pepper, 20 fruits of *Piper longum*, 9 tolas of ginger, 8 tolas of treacle, 8 seeds of 'kánji', and 8 tolas of 'Vit' salt. Mixing and stirring these, add 8 tolas of the united measure of the following four, *viz.*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, and the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*. This medicine is beneficial in hoarseness of voice.

'Tintiripánaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Tintiripánaka' are 5 palas of the fruits (without seeds) of tamarind, 20 palas of sugar, 4 tolas of the paste of coriander seeds, 4 tolas of ginger, one tola of the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, 1 tola of the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, 1 tola of cardamom seeds, 1 tola of the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, and 53 palas of water.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Stirring these together, mix the product with a measure of hot milk, and strain the liquid out. Camphor and other agreeable scents are then added. This liquid conquers disgust for food.

'Rasálá.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rasálá' are sour curds 8 seers (or, as some say, 4 seers), sugar 2 seers, *ghee* 8 tolas, honey 8 tolas, the pulv of black pepper 4 tolas, dry ginger 4 tolas, and 1 tola of each of these, *viz.*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, and the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*. Mixing all these together, camphor and other agreeable scents are added. This drink conquers disgust for food, and is cooling. It increases strength, growth, and the semen.

'Ardraka-Mátulungávaleha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Ardraka-Mátulungávaleha' are 4 seers of the expressed juice of raw ginger, treacle 2 seers, and half a seer of the expressed juice of *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Tábá.' These are boiled on a mild fire. When the liquid assumes some measure of consistency, 2 tolas of the pulv of each of the following are thrown into it, *viz.*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, Chebulic myrobalans, Belleric myrobalans, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, coriander seeds, cumin seeds, and the seeds of *Nigella sativa*. If taken in proper measure, this medicine relieves disgust for food, loss of appetite, asthma, cough, consumption, chlorosis, anæmia, dropsical swellings, enlarged spleen, abdominal tumours, abdominal dropsy, flatulence, and diverse other diseases.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Sudhánidhi Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sudhánidhi Rasa' are mercury 1 part and sulphur 1 part mixed together. This is macerated, successively, in the decoction of *Croton polyandrum*, the expressed juice of *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Jamvira', that of raw ginger, and that of *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Ccholanga.' When dried, the following are added, *viz.*, 2 parts of fried borax, 5 parts of the pulv of cloves, and *Aconitum ferox* one-fourth part. The measure of a dose is 1 máshá. It is administered with treacle and the pulv of ginger. This medicine alleviates disgust for food, loss of appetite, 'çula' pains, and acute rheumatism

In some treatises, this medicine is called by the name of 'Amrita-sundara,' the only alteration in the ingredients being that musk is used instead of *Aconitum ferox.*

'Sulochanábhra.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sulochanábhra' are the ashes of mica 1 pala, the ashes of diamond 1 pala, and 10 palas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Piper Chaba*, the kernel of jujubes, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, pomegranates, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, *Oxalis corniculata*, and *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Ccholanga'. All these are pounded together, and pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine, administered with proper vehicles, relieves disgust for food, asthma, cough, hoarseness of voice, pains in the chest, loss of appetite, enlarged spleen, enlarged liver, dropsical swellings, gonorrhœa, leucorrhœa, leucoderma, fistula-in-ano, sour bile, 'cula' pains, vomiting, burning of the skin, calculi, piles, weakness, and other ailments.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER XXVIII.

[VOMITING.

'Eládi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Eládi Churna' are cardamom seeds, cloves, flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the kernel of jujube seeds, fried paddy, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, red sandal wood, and the fruits of *Piper longum*. Equal measures are taken of the pulvs of these and mixed together. Sugar and honey are added and the preparation is licked. This medicine alleviates vomiting.

'Rasendra.'

The ingredieuts of the medicine called 'Rasendra' are cumin seeds, coriander seeds, Chebulic myrobalans, honey, the three acrids, and 'Rasasindura.' Equal measures of these are taken and mixed together. Administered in proper measure, this preparation alleviates vomiting.

'Vrishadhwaja Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrishadhwaja Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, iron, liquorice, sandal wood, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, seeds of *Elettaria cardamomum*, cloves, fried borax, the fruits of *Piper longum*, and *Nardostachys Jatamansi*. Equal measures of these are taken and macerated first in the juice of *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, for seven days, and then in that of the sugarcane for seven days. After this, they are pounded together with goat's milk for 3 hours. Pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. Administered with the juice of *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, this medicine checks all sorts of vomiting, including vomiting of blood.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Padmakádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Padmakádya Ghrita' are 'Padmakáshtha', *Tinospora cordifolia*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, coriander seeds, and sandal wood. With the decoction as also the paste of these, 4 seers of *ghee* are cooked. Administered in proper measure, this medicine alleviates vomiting, disgust for food, fever, thirst, burning of the skin, and other ailments.

CHAPTER XXIX.

[THIRST.]

'Kumudeçwara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kumudeçwara Rasa' are 2 parts of copper and 1 part of tin. These are mixed together and macerated in the decoction of liquorice and dried. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis. This medicine alleviates thirst and vomiting. After taking it, the patient should drink a little of the decoction of the following, *viz.*, sandal wood, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the seeds of *Elettaria cardamomum*, and the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, equal measures of which are taken, with the addition of fried paddy equal to their united measure. These are boiled in water of 16 times their united measure. When only half the quantity remains, the vessel is taken down and the decoction is strained out through a piece of clean cloth. It cures thirst.

'Mahaushadhi Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahaushadhi Rasa' are copper, tin, 'Rasasindura', yellow orpiment, sulphate of copper, and *Rumex vesicarius*. Equal measures of these are taken

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and macerated in the expressed juice of banian sprouts, and dried. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis. This medicine alleviates thirst.

CHAPTER XXX.

[SWOONS, VERTIGO, AND APOPLEXY.]

'Sudhánidhi Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sudhánidhi Rasa' are 'Rasasindura' and the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum*. Mixing these together, 4 ratis of the pulv are administered with honey as the vehicle. This medicine is highly beneficial in swoons and vertigo.

'Murchchántaka Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Murchchántaka Rasa' are 'Rasasindura', that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika', the ashes of gold, 'Cilájatu,' and the ashes of iron. Equal measures of these are taken and macerated in the juice of *Asparagus racemosus* and that of *Convolvulus paniculatus*. Pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. Administered with the juice of *Asparagus racemosus*, or the decoction of the three myrobalans, or other juices and decoctions that are destructive of the wind, this medicine alleviates swoons.

'Acwagandhárishta.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Acwagandhárishta' are *Physalis flexuosa* 50 palas, *Curculigo orchioides* 20 palas, and 10 palas of each of these, *viz.*, *Rubia Munjista*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, liquorice, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, the bark of *Pentaptera Arjuna*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and *Con-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

volvulus Turpethum ; also 8 palas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, white sandal wood, *Acorus Calamus*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*. All these are boiled in twelve maunds and thirty-two seers of water down to 64 seers. The decoction is then strained through a piece of clean cloth. After this, 16 palas of *Woodfordia floribunda*, thirty seven and a half seers of honey, 2 palas of each of the three acrids, and 4 palas of each of these three, *viz.*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and cardamom seeds, 4 palas of *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, and 2 palas of the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, are thrown into it. The decoction, with these substances, is kept in a closed vessel for one month. After this, it becomes fit for use. The measure of a dose is from 1 to 4 tolas. This medicine alleviates swoons, epilepsy, insanity, dropsical swellings, leanness, piles, loss of appetite, and diverse other ailments born of vitiated wind.

CHAPTER XXXI.

[ALCOHOLISM.]

'Phalatrikádya Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Phalatrikádya Churna' are the three myrobalans, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, *Pinus deodara*, dry ginger, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Berberis Asistica*, the five salts, dill seeds, *Acorus Calamus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, and 'Elabáluká'. Equal measures of these are taken and mixed together.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The measure of a dose is from 2 annas to half a tola. The vehicle is cold water. This medicine is highly beneficial in alcoholism, loss of appetite, and the disease known as 'Sangraha-grahani'.

'Ashtánga Lavana.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Ashtánga Lavana' are 'Sanchála' salt, cumin seeds, 'Mahádá,' and *Rumex vesicarius*; one part is taken of the pulv of each of these; half a part is added of the pulv of each of the following three, *viz.*, bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum* cardamom seeds, and black pepper; also one part of sugar. All these are mixed together. Administered in proper measure, this medicine checks alcoholism, characterised by a predominance of phlegm; it clears the bowels, and enkindles the digestive fire.

'Eládya Modaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Eládya Modaka' are cardamom seeds, liquorice, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the three myrobalans, 'Cáli' rice of the red variety, the fruits of *Piper longum*, grapes, Arabian dates, sesame seeds, barley, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, the seeds of *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, and *Asparagus racemosus*. Equal measures are taken of these, and cooked in sugar, liquified, of their united measure. Boluses are then made. The measure of a dose is half a tola; the vehicle is milk hot from the udders, or the soup the seeds of *Phaseolus Mungo*. This medicine cures alcoholism.

'Mahákalyána Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahákalyána Bati' are gold, mica, mercury, sulphur, iron, and pearls; equal measures are taken of these and pounded together with the expressed juice of the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*. Pills are made

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the measure of 1 rati each. The vehicle is either butter and sugar, or the pulv of sesame seeds and honey. This medicine cures alcoholism, and diverse diseases born of all the three faults excited together.

'Punarnavádya Ghrita'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Punarnavádya Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, milk 4 seers, 12 or 16 seers of the decoction of *Boerhavia diffusa*, and 1 seer of the paste of liquorice. These are cooked together. Administered in proper measure, this medicine proves highly beneficial in alcoholism. It nourishes the body of the patient and enhances his 'ojas'.

'Vrihat Dhátri Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Dhátri Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the same measure of the expressed juice of each of these three, *viz.*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, *Asparagus racemosus*, and *Convolvulus paniculatus* ; goat's milk 4 seers, the decoction of *Sida cordifolia* 4 seers, the decoction of *Physalis flexuosa* 4 seers, the decoction of the seeds of *Dolichos biflorus* 4 seers, the decoction of barley 4 seers, the decoction of the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus* 4 seers, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, the group of drugs called 'Jivaniya,' *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Rubia cordifolia*, the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Permelia perlata*, dill seeds, *Boerhavia diffusa*, white sandal wood, red sandal wood, cardamom seeds, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the roots of lotus stalks, plantain flowers, *Acorus Calamus*, *Aqiilari Agallocha*, Chebulic myrobalans, and the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*. The united measure of these is 1 seer. All these are boiled together. This oil, rubbed on the body, cures alcoholism.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Creekhandásava.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Creekhandásava' are white sandal wood, black pepper, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, grapes, red sandal wood, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Piper Chaba*, cloves, 'Elabáluká', and *Symplocos racemosus*. Four tolas of each of these are taken and pounded together, and then drenched in 128 seers of water. Then grapes, of the weight of 60 palas, treacle thirty-seven and a half seers, and *Woodfordia floribunda* twelve palas, are thrown into it. The vessel is kept for a month, with its mouth closed. After this the liquid is strained out. The measure of a dose is from 1 to 4 tolas. It cures all the diseases brought about by excessive drinking, *viz.*, alcoholism, delirium tremens, and the rest.

CHAPTER XXXII.

[BURNING OF THE SKIN.]

'Chandanádi Páchana.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chandanádi Páchana' are sandal wood, *Oldenlandia biflora*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Pavonia odorata*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the root-stock of *Nymphæa lotus*, lotus stalks, fennel seeds, coriander seeds, 'Padmakáshtha', and the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, of the united measure of 2 tolas. These are boiled in half a seer of water down to a quarter of a seer. When cooled, a little honey is thrown into it. This medicine cures even excessive burning of the skin.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Triphaládya.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Triphaládya' are the decoction of the marrow of *Cassia fistula* and sugar and honey. This medicine alleviates burning of the skin, blood-bile, and 'cula' pains caused by excited bile.

'Parppatádi.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Parppatádi' are *Oldenlandia biflora*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*. The decoction of these is prepared, and when cooled, sugar is added. This liquid alleviates burning, and fever born of excited bile.

'Dáhántaka Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Dáhántaka Rasa' are 5 tolas of mercury and 5 tolas of sulphur, pounded together in the juice of *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Tábá'. The pounded product is macerated in the juice of betel leaves. The 'kajjali', thus made, is laved on a piece of copper leaf weighing 1 tola. When dry, the copper leaf is roasted according to the method called 'Putapáka' in the apparatus called 'Bhudhara Yantra'. When reduced to ashes, the powder is mixed with the juice of raw ginger and the pulv of the three acrids. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis. This medicine alleviates burning, internal heat, and swoons caused by excited bile.

'Sudhákara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sudhákara Rasa' are 'Rasasindura', mica, gold, and pearls. Equal measures of these are taken, and macerated seven times in the decoction of the three myrobalans and as many times in the juice of *Asparagus racemosus*. Pills are then formed of the measure of 1 rati each and dried in the shade. Administered with proper vehicles, this medicine cures burning of the skin, leprosy,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and gonorrhœa. It increases the semen, and imparts strength to the body.

'Kánjika Oil.' The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kánjika Oil' are 4 seers of sesame oil, and 64 seers of 'Kánji'. These are boiled together. Rubbed on the body, it relieves burning and fever.

'Kuçádya Oil.' The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kuçádya Oil' are the decoction of the group of the five roots of the 'Kuçádi' group, and the paste of the group of eight called 'Jivakádi.' With these a sufficient measure of sesame oil is cooked. When, instead of oil, a sufficient measure of *ghee* is cooked with these, the medicine is called 'Kuçádi ghee.' This oil rubbed on the body, and this *ghee* taken internally, relieve burning.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

[INSANITY.]

'Sáraswata Churna.' The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sáraswata Churna' are *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Physalis flexuosa*,, 'Saindhava' salt, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the three acrids, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, and *Pladera decussata*. Equal measures are taken of these. The pulv is added of *Acorus Calamus*, equal to their united measure. All these are macerated thrice in the juice of *Gratiola Monnieria* and reduced to powder. Administered in proper dose, with *ghee* and honey as the vehicle, this medicine relieves insanity, and enhances the understanding, intelligence, and memory, and even inspires the mind with poetic thoughts.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Unmáda-gajánkuca.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Unmáda-gajánkuça' are as follow: 2 tolas of mercury are taken and macerated for three days in the expressed juice of the fruits of *Datura fastuosa*, that of *Commelyna salicifolia*, and that of *Strychnos Nux-vomica*. After this, 2 tolas of sulphur are added and a 'kajjali' made. This 'kajjali' is laved upon a piece, weighing 2 tolas, of thin copper plate. The plate is then roasted according to the method called 'Putapáka'. When the roasting is complete, the following are added, *viz.*, 2 tolas of the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*; 2 tolas of mica, 2 tolas of sulphur, and 2 tolas of *Aconitum ferox*. All these are pounded for three days with water. The measure of a dose is 1 rati, the vehicle being any substance that is alleviative of the wind. This medicine relieves insanity as also that variety of this disease which is caused by the action of evil spirits.

'Unmádabhanjana Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Unmádabhanjana Rasa' are the three acrids, the three myrobalans *Pothos officinalis*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Pinus deodara*, *Agathotes Chirayta*, *Picorrhiza Kurroa*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, liquorice, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, *Sida cordifolia*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the roots of *Andropogan muricatum*, the seeds of *Moringa pterygosperma*, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the roots of *Cucumis Coloeynthis*, tin, silver, mica, and corals. Equal measures are taken of these, and iron is added equal to their united measure. All these are pounded together with water. Pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine cures Insanity, possession by evil spirits, epilepsy, blood-bile, weakness and emaciation, and similar other ailments.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Bhutánkuca Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Bhutánkuça Rasa' are mercury, iron, silver, copper, and pearls; one tola is taken of each of these; diamond 2 máshás: yellow orpiment, sulphur, realgar, sulphate of copper, and the five salts; one tola is taken of each of these. All these are pounded with the expressed juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*, that of *Baliospermum montanum*, (syn. *Croton polyandrum*), and the milk of *Euphorbia neriifolia*. A ball is made of the pounded mass. This ball, when dry, is enclosed within two earthen dishes and subjected to the process of roasting called 'Gajaputa.' The roasted product is pounded into pulv. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis, and the vehicle is the expressed juice of ginger. After taking the medicine, the patient should drink the decoction of the ten roots, with the pulv of *Piper longum* mixed with it. After this, mustard oil should be rubbed on the patient's body. The vapour of bitter gourds should also be applied. This medicine cures all varieties of Insanity.

Chaturbhuja Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chaturbhuja Rasa' are 'Rasasindura' 2 parts, gold 1 part, realgar 1 part, musk 1 part, and yellow orpiment 1 part. These are pounded for one whole day with the expressed juice of *Aloe Indica*. A ball is made of the pounded mass. This is enclosed in leaves of *Ricinus Communis* and kept within a heap of paddy for three days. It is then pounded into pulv. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis, and the vehicle is honey and the pulv of the three myrobalans. This medicine cures Insanity, epilepsy, tremours of the head, tremours of the body, fever, cough, waste, loss of appetite, and wrinkles and other indications of decrepitude and decay.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Pániyakalyánaka' and 'Kshirakalyána Ghrita'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Pániyakalyánaka' and 'Kshirakalyána Ghrita' are as follow: *ghee* 4 seers, and the paste of the following eight and twenty articles, the measure of each being 2 tolas: the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*; the three myrobalans, *Piper aurantiacum*, *Pinus deodara*, *'Elabáluká'*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, turmeric, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, *Nymphœa stellata*, cardamom seeds, *Rubia Munjista*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, the seeds of pomegranates, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, *Pinus Webbiana*, *Solanum Indica*, the flowers of *Echites Caryophyllata*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, red sandal wood, and 'Padmakashtha'; add water 16 seers. All these are boiled together. The result is called 'Pániyakalyánaka Ghrita'. If this *ghee* is cooked with water of twice the measure and milk of four times the measure, as set-forth above, the result is called 'Kshirakalyánaka Ghrita'. The measure of a dose (of both the medicines) is from half a tola to 2 tolas. Both of them cure Insanity, epilepsy, phthisis, leprosy, strangury, chlorosis, itching of the skin, piles, vomiting, catarrh in the nose, weakness, fever, cough, loss of appetite, gonorrhœa, the effects of poison, erysipelas, and other ailments.

'Mahákalyánaka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahákalyánaka Ghrita' are *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, turmeric, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, *Nymphœa stellata*, seeds of large cardamoms, *Rubia Munjista*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, pomegranates, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, *Pinus*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Webbiana, *Solanum Indica*, the flowers of *Echites Caryophyllaat*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, red sandal wood, and 'Padmakáshthã'; eight seers of the united measure of these one and twenty articles are taken and boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. This decoction, milk 16 seers, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, (according to some, *Batatus paniculata*), the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus*, the seeds of *Dolichos sinenthus* (according to some, the seeds of *Phaseolus trilobus* and those of *Glycine debilis* for the two seeds named last), 'Kákoli', the seeds of *Muceuna pruriens*, 'Rishabhaka' (bambu manna is used as a substitute). 'Riddhi' (*Sida cordifolia* is used as a substitute), and 'Medá' (*Physalis flexuosa* is used as a substitute) and 4 seers of *ghee*, are boiled together. Some add 'Kshirakákoli' to the drugs mentioned above whose paste is taken. The *ghee* that is used is obtained from the milk of a cow that has brought forth her first calf. This medicated *ghee* cures Insanity, as also the excitement of all the faults together. It is highly nourishing.

'Chaitasa Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chaitasa Ghrita' are the paste of the ren roots except that of *Gmelina arborea*, (*i. e.*, the the roots of *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Solanum Indica*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Ægle marmelos*, *Bignonia Indica*, *Bignonia suaveolens*, and *Premna serratifolia*), *Vanda Roxburghii*, the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, *Sida cordifolia*, the roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, and *Asparagus racemosus*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. The paste is boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. The decoction thus obtained, and milk of four-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

times its measure, as also all those drugs whose paste enters into the composition of 'Pániyakalyánaka', are boiled together with 4 seers of *ghee*. This *ghee* is regarded as one of the foremost remedies for insanity and other ailments of the mind.

'Civâ Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Civá Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee*, the decoction of six and a quarter seers of the flesh of a jackal boiled in 32 seers of water down to 8 seers, the decoction of the ten roots of the united measure of six and a quarter seers boiled in 32 seers of water down to 8 seers, goat's milk 8 seers, and the paste of 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, liquorice, *Rubia Munjista*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, red sandal wood, 'Padmakáshtha,' the seeds of *Terminalia Bellerica*, Chebulic myrobalans, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, *Solanum Indica*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, *Embelia Ribes*, seeds of pomegranates, *Pinus deodara*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, *Piper aurantiacum*, *Pinus Webbiana*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, the flowers of *Echites Caryophyllata*, 'Kákoli,' 'Kshirákakoli', the flowers of *Nymphœa stellata*, turmeric, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, 'Medá' (*Physalis flexuosa* is used as a substitute), cardamom seeds, 'Elabáluka', and *Doodia lagopodioides*. All these are boiled together. This medicated *ghee* is highly beneficial in insanity, epilepsy, waste, sores in the lungs, cough, inflammation of the schneiderian membrane, alcoholism, gonorrhœa, strangury, old chronic fever, and other diseases.

Mahápaicáchika Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahápaiçáchika Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee*, the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

paste, measuring 1 seer, of the following, *viz*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Corydalis Govaniana*, the creeper called 'Kumbháru', the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Ficus heterophylla*, *Sesbania aculeata*, 'Kshirakákoli', *Andropogon acicularis*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Gratiola Monnieria*, 'Chámar-álu', fennel seeds, dill seeds. *Balsamodendron Mukul*, *Asparagus racemosus*, 'Suáthunti,' *Vanda Roxburghii*, the scented variety of the same, *Pœderia fœtida*, *Tragia involucrata*, and *Hedysarum Gangeticum*; and water 16 seers. All these are boiled together. This medicated *ghee* cures insanity, epilepsy, and other diseases. It improves the memory and intelligence. It is nourishing to children. As regards the drugs whose paste is taken, some are of opinion that lotus stalks should be taken for 'Kumbháru latá', some that *Siphonanthus Indica* should be taken for it. Some take *Doodia lagopodioides* for 'Kshirakákoli', some take *Tinospora cordifolia*, and some *Vitex Nigundo*, for *Gratiola Monnieria*; some, again, take *Gratiola Monnieria* for 'Suáthunti.'

'Hingwádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Hingwádya Ghrita' are *ghee* 8 seers, cow's urine 64 seers, and 4 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, assafœdita, 'Sanchála' salt, and the three acrids. All these are boiled together. Administered in proper dose, this *ghee* is highly beneficial in insanity.

'Lacunádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Laçunádya Ghrita' are the decoction of dried garlics (divested of husk) six and a quarter seers, and the ten roots of the united measure of three and one-eighth seers, boiled in 32 seers of water

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

down to 8 seers; the expres' d juice, measuring 4 seers, of raw garlics; the decoctio' or the expressed juice, as the case may be, of each the following, *viz.*, j ıjubes, radishes, 'Mahádá', *Citrus a da* of the variety called 'Ccholanga', raw ginger, and ' omegranates; wine, cream of curds, and 'kánji', the easure of each being 2 seers (or 4 seers according to s me); the paste of the three myrobalans, *Pinus deodar* 'Saindhava' salt, the three acrids, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Piper Chaba*, assafœdita, and *Rumex vesicarius*. Four tolas of each of these are taken. Add 4 seers of *ghee*. All these are boiled together. This *ghee* cures insanity, abdominal tumours, 'çula' pains, enlarged spleen, abdominal dropsy, piles, chlorosis, worms, fever, ailments of the female generative organs, and diverse diseases born of the excited wind and phlegm.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

[EPILEPSY.]

'Kalyána Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kalyána Churna' are the five jujubes, black pepper, the three myrobalans, 'Vit' salt, 'Saindhava' salt, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Guilandina Bonducella*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, coriander seeds, and cumin seeds. Equal measures of these are taken of the pulvs of these. The measure of a dose is half a tola, and the vehicle is hot water. This medicine is beneficial in epilepsy, insanity, piles, lienteric dysentery, and loss of appetite

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Sutabhasma Prayoga.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Suta bhasma prayoga' are *Pladera decussata, Acorus Calamus, Gratiola Monnieria, Aplotaxis auriculata*, and cardamom seeds. The decoction is taken of equal measures of these. Two ratis of 'Rasasindura' taken with a small measure of this decoction, proves beneficial in all varieties of epilepsy.

'Vátakulántaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vátakulántaka' are musk, realgar, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the fruits of *Terminalia Bellerica*, mercury, sulphur, nutmeg fruits, cardamom seeds, and cloves. Two tolas of each of these are taken and pounded with water. The vehicle should be some article that is alleviative of the wind. This medicine cures epilepsy and swoons.

'Chanda Bhairava.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chanda Bhairava' are mercury, sulphur, copper, iron, yellow orpiment, realgar, and antimony. Equal measures are taken of these and pounded with cow's urine. The pounded product is mixed again with twice its measure of sulphur and cooked for some time in an iron vessel. The measure of a dose is from 2 to 5 ratis each. The vehicle is the pulv of assafœdita, 'Sanchála' salt, and *Aplotaxis auriculata*, of the measure of 2 tolas, and cow's urine, and *ghee*. This is a highly beneficial remedy in epilepsy.

'Indrabrahma Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Indrabrahma Bati' are as follow. Equal measures are taken of 'Rasasindura', mica, iron, 'Svarnamákshika', *Aconitum ferox*, and filaments of the lotus. These are macerated successively for one day in the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, the expressed juice

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, that of the leaves of *Cannabis sativa*, that of the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, that of *Acorus Calamus*, that of beans, that of *Arum Campanulatum*, and *Vitex Nigundo*. A ball is made of the macerated mass. The ball is roasted according to the method called 'Putapáka'. One part of sulphur is then mixed with the cooked product and the whole is boiled in mustard oil, or in the oil of the seeds of *Cardiospermum Halicacabum*, or the oil of *Aglaia Roxburghiana*. Pills are then made of the size of chick-peas. The vehicle is the expressed juice of raw ginger. After taking this medicine the patient should drink a little of the decoction of the ten roots, mixed with the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum*. This medicine is beneficial in epilepsy.

'Kushmánda Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kushmánda Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the water, measuring 72 seers, of the fruits of *Cucurbito Pepo*, and 1 seer of the paste of liquorice. These are boiled together. This *ghee* is beneficial in epilepsy.

'Swalpa-Panchagavya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Swalpa-Panchagavya Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee* obtained from vaccine milk, 4 seers of the expressed juice of cowdung, 4 seers of sour curds (of vaccine milk), 4 seers of vaccine milk, 4 seers of cow's urine, and 16 seers of water. All these are cooked together. The measure of a dose is half a tola. This *ghee* is beneficial in insanity, epilepsy, and quotidian fever.

'Vrihat-Panchagavya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat-Panchagavya Ghrita' are the decoction of 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, the ten roots, the three myrobalans, turmeric, *Berberis*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Asiatica, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the bark of *Echites scholaris*, the roots of *Achyranthes aspera*, the indigo plant, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the fruits of *Cassia fistula*, the roots of *Ficus glomerata*, (of the small variety), *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and *Hedysarum Alhagi*, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers ; the paste of 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the three acrids, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the seeds of *Eugenia acutangula*, *Pothos officinalis*, the seeds of *Cajanus Indicus*, the roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, the roots of *Aclepias pseudosarsa*, *Andersonia Rohituka*, *Andropogan Schœnanthus*, and the fruits of *Randia dumetorum* ; 4 seers of the expressed juice of cow-dung, 4 seers of cow's urine, 4 seers of cow's milk, and 4 seers of sour curds obtained from cow's milk. All these are cooked with 4 seers of *ghee* obtained from cow's milk. This *ghee* is highly beneficial in epilepsy, in diseases brought about by planetary influences, in abdominal tumours, piles, pains in the flanks, anæmia, malignant jaundice, cough, swellings, abdominal dropsy, and quotidian fevers.

'Mahá Chaitasa Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahá Chaitasa Ghrita' are the decoction of 2 palas of each of the following, *viz.*, the seeds of hemp, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, the ten roots, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, and the roots of *Moringa pterygosperma*, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers ; the paste, of the united measure of 1 seer, of the following, *viz.*, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, liquorice, 'Medá' (*Physalis flexuosa* is used as a substitute),

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Mahámedá' (*Ichnocarpus frutescens* is used as a substitute), 'Kákoli', 'Kshirakákoli', sugar, the head of the wild date (or Arabian date), grapes, *Asparagus racemosus*, the head of the palmyra palm, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, and all those drugs whose paste has been directed to be taken in the preparation of the medicine called 'Swalpa Chaitasa Ghrita' in the chapter on Insanity. All these are boiled with 4 seers of *ghee*. This medicine is beneficial in epilepsy, insanity, diseases brought about by evil planetary influences, cough, asthma, catarrh in the nose, tertian fever, quotidian fever, faults of the semen, menstrual diseases, and the effects of poisons in the system.

'Bráhmi Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Bráhmi Ghrita' are old *ghee* 4 seers, the expressed juice of *Gratiola Monnieria* of the measure of 16 seers, and the paste of *Acorus Calamus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and *Andropogon acicularis*, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are boiled together. This medicine improves the memory and the understanding, and cures epilepsy and insanity.

'Palankashádya Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Palankashádya Oil' are the paste of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, *Acorus Calamus*, Chebulic myrobalans, the roots of *Tragia involucrata*, the roots of *Calatropis gigantea*, mustard seeds, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, Chebulic myrobalans, 'Bhutakeçi', *Gloriosa superba*, assafœdita, *Andropogon acicularis*, garlics, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Croton polyandrum*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and the dung of vultures or other carnivorous birds. The united measure of these is 1 seer; goat's milk 16 seers, and sesame oil 4 seers. All these are boiled together. This oil, rubbed over the body, proves beneficial in epilepsy.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER XXXV.

[DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.]

'Rásnadi Páchana.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rásnadi Páchana' are *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Cassia fistula*, *Pinus deodara*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the roots of *Ricinus communis*, and *Boerhavia diffusa*. The decoction of these, taken with the pulv of dry ginger, alleviates the pains of the calves, the thighs, the back, and the waist.

'Máshavaládi.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Máshavaládi' are the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus*, *Sida cordifolia*, the roots of *Mucuna pruriens*, *Andropogon Schœnanthus*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, the roots of *Physalis flexuosa*, and the roots of *Ricinus communis*. The decoction of these, with assafœdita and 'Saindhava' salt, if drunk through the nose (or through the mouth, if the patient cannot drink through the nose), alleviates paralysis, wry neck, facial paralysis, and diseases of the ear.

'Swalpa Rasonapinda.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Swalpa Rasonapinda' are garlics, properly husked, 12 tolas, and 1 masha of the pulv of each of the following, *viz.*, assafœdita, cumin seeds, 'Saindhava' salt, 'Sanchala' salt, and the three acrids. These are pounded together. The measure of a dose is half a tola, and the vehicle is the decoction of the roots of *Ricinus communis*. Continued for a month, this medicine alleviates paralysis, rheumatism afflicting the whole body, facial paralysis, apoplectic convulsions, sciatica, paralipsia, and pains in the waist and the back.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Swalpa Rásnádi Páchana.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Swalpa Rásnádi Páchana' are *Vanda Roxburghii*, dry ginger, *Embelia Ribes*, the roots of *Ricinus communis*, the three myrobalans, the ten roots, and *Ichnocarpus frutescens*. The decoction of these alleviates facial paralysis, severe headaches, epilepsy, mental delusions, fever, and other ailments.

'Trayodacángá Guggulu.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Trayodaçánga Guggulu' are the bark of *Acacia Arabica*, *Physalis flexuosa*, 'Habushá' (aromatic black stalks like those of black pepper), *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the seeds of *Lettsomia nervosa*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, dill seeds, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, and dry ginger, (one tola being taken of the pulv of each of these); *Balsomodendron Mukul* 12 tolas; and 6 tolas of *ghee*. The exudation of *Balsomodendron* is first rubbed or pounded with the *ghee*, and the pulvs are then mixed with it. The measure of a dose is half a tola. The vehicle is either hot milk, or hot water, or meat-juice, or wine. This medicine cures the pains in the arms, the back, the knees, the calves, the waist, the bones, and the bone-joints. It relieves also dislocation of the cheek bone, sciatica, and other ailments caused by the vitiated wind.

'Açwagandhá Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Açwagandhá Ghrita' are 16 seers of the decoction of *Physalis flexuosa*, and 4 seers of *ghee*. These are boiled together. This *ghee* relieves diverse diseases of the wind, and increases the semen and the flesh.

'Daçamuládya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Daçamuládya Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, milk 4 seers, the decoction, measuring 12 seers, of the ten roots, and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the paste, measuring 1 seer, of the group of drugs called 'Jivaniya'. All these are boiled together. This *ghee* alleviates rheumatic pains, and nourishes the body.

'Cchágaládya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cchágaládya Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, goat's flesh 50 palas the ten roots 50 palas, water 64 seers. All these are boiled down to 16 seers. Milk 4 seers, the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus* 4 seers, and 1 seer of the paste of the group of drugs called 'Jivaniya', are added, and boiled with the decoction mentioned above. This medicated *ghee* alleviates facial paralysis, apoplectic convulsions, hysterical convulsions, otalgia, deafness, indistinctnes of speech, lameness, bent attitude of the body, sciatica, and other ailments caused by the vitiated wind. Some are of opinion that to the drugs mentioned above whose paste has been enjoined to be taken, 2 parts of liquorice should be added.

'Vrihat Cchágaládya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Cchágaládya Ghrita' are *ghee* 16 seers, and 100 palas of each of the following, *viz.*, goat's flesh, the group of the ten roots, *Sida cordifolia*, and *Physalis flexuosa*. The decoction of each of these four is taken, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. The decoctions are kept in separate vessels. The *ghee* is boiled successively with each of these decoctions. So boiled, it should again be cooked with 16 seers of milk, and then with 16 seers of the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus*. The next step is to boil it with the paste, measuring 4 tolas, of each of the following, *viz.*, *Cælogyne ovalis*, liquorice, grapes, 'Kákoli', 'Kshirakákoli', *Nymphæa stellata*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, red sandal wood, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Phaseolus trilobus*, *Glycine debilis*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Ichnocarpus frutescens, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, 'Medá' (*Physalis flexuosa* is used as a substitute), 'Mahámedá (*Ichnocarpus frutescens* is used as a substitute), *Aplotaxis auriculata*, 'Jivaka' (*Tinospora cordifolia* is used as a substitute), 'Rishabhaka' (bamboo manna is used as a substitute), *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, the three myrobalans, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, *Pinus Webbiana*, 'Padmakáshtha,' cardamom seeds, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Asparagus racemosus*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the flowers of *Jasminum grandiflorum*, coriander seeds, *Rubia Munjista*, pomegranates, *Pinus deodara*, *Piper aurantiacum*, 'Elabáluká', *Embelia Ribes*, and cumin seeds. After the boiling is over, the semi-liquid portion is strained out and 2 seers of sugar are added. All the processes of cooking are done in copper vessels. The heat applied is mild. This medicine cures epilepsy, insanity, paralysis, sciatica, facial paralysis, tetanus, hysterical convulsions, and other diseases caused by vitiated wind, as also blood-bile, waste, consumption, that variety of gonorrhœa in which discharges take place of the semen, weakness of the 'dhátus', weakness of the senses, leucorrhæa and other diseases of the genital organs of females, leprosy, paralipsia, piles, epistasis, and quotidian fevers. There are few medicines which are so nourishing and strength-giving.

'Nakuládya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Nakuládya Ghrita' are as follow : take the decoction of 2 seers of each of the following four, *viz*, the flesh of the mungoose, the ten roots, the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus*, and *Sida cordifolia*, boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers ; keep the decoctions separate. Take 4 seers of the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemo-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

sus, and 4 seers of milk also, and the paste, measuring 2 tolas, of each of the following, *viz.*, the group of eight beginning with 'Jivaka', 'Kákoli', 'Kshirakákoli', *Cælogyne ovalis*, liquorice, cardamom seeds, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the three acrids, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and *Asclepias pseudosarsa*. Boil all the articles mentioned, with 4 seers of *ghee*. This medicine alleviates all kinds of ailments caused by vitiated wind, especially epilepsy, insanity, paralysis, tremours of the head, tremours of the hand, dumbness, and rheumatic pains in the shoulders, the calves, and the flanks.

'Chaturmukha Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chaturmukha Rasa' are one part of each of these, *viz.*, mercury, sulphur, iron, and mica; and gold one fourth part. These are pounded together with the expressed juice of *Alœ Indica* and made into a ball. Enclosing this ball with the leaves of *Ricinus communis*, it is kept for 3 days within a heap of paddy. Taking it out after that period, pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is honey and the infusion of the three myrobalans. This medicine alleviates swoons, insanity, epilepsy, piles, gonorrhœa, chlorosis, 'çula' pains, asthma, cough, sour bile, loss of appetite, and other diseases. It removes wrinkles and other signs of age, nourishes the body, and increases the strength.

'Chintámani Chaturmukha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chintámani Chaturmukha' are 'Rasasindura' 2 tolas, iron 1 tola, mica 2 tolas, and gold half a tola. These are pounded together with the expressed of juice of *Alœ Indica* and made into a ball. This ball is wrapped round with the leaves of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Ricinus communis, and kept for 3 days within a heap of paddy. After this, pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is honey and the infusion of the three myrobalans. This medicine alleviates all kinds of diseases caused by vitiated wind, gonorrhœa, calculi, leucorrhœa puerperal ailments, fever, phthisis, diabetes, and other diseases

'Yogendra rasa'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Yogendra Rasa' are 'Rasasindura' 1 tola, and half a tola of each of the following, *viz*, gold, iron, mica, pearls, and tin. Macerating these in the expressed juice of *Alæ Indica*, a ball is made. This ball is kept within a heap of paddy for 3 days, and pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is sugar and the infusion of the three myrobalans. This medicine alleviates nervous diseases of all kinds. Administered with proper vehicles, it alleviates excited bile, gonorrhœa, diabetes, strangury, sour bile, 'çula' pains, piles, fistula-in-ano, leanness of the body, and other ailments.

'Rasarája Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rasarája Rasa' are 'Rasasindura' 8 tolas, mica 2 tolas, and gold one tola. These are pounded together with the expressed juice of *Alæ Indica* Half a tola is then added of each of these, *viz.*, iron, silver, tin, *Physalis flexuosa*, cloves, nutmeg flowers, and 'Kshirakákoli'. All these are then pounded with the expressed juice of *Solanum Nigrum*, and pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is either milk or the infusion of sugar. This medicine alleviates facial paralysis, paralysis of the body, apoplectic convulsions, dislocation of the cheek bone, tetanus, vertigo, deafness, and other ailments.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Chintámani Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chintámani Rasa' are 2 tolas of 'Rasasindura', 2 tolas of mica, 1 tola of iron, and half a tola of gold. These are pounded together with the expressed juice of *Alæ Indica*. Pills are then made of the measure of 1 rati each. This medicine is prescribable with proper vehicles in many nervous diseases. It is beneficial in gonorrhœa, diabetes, calculi, leucorrhœa, and puerperal ailments. It is beneficial also in vitiation of the wind accompanied by vitiation of the phlegm and of the bile; in phthisis, fever, burning of the skin, delusions, disgust for food, palpitation of the heart, vomiting, head-ache, and other diseases.

'Vrihat Vátachintámani.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Vátachintámani' are gold 3 parts, silver 2 parts, mica 2 parts, iron 5 parts, corals 3 parts, pearls 3 parts, and 'Rasasindura' 7 parts. All these are pounded together with the expressed juice of *Alæ Indica*. Pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis each. Administered with proper vehicles, this medicine alleviates diseases caused by the vitiated wind as also those caused by vitiated bile.

'Váta-Gajánkuca.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Váta-Gajánkuça' are mercury, iron, that variety of iron pyrites called 'Swarnamákshika', sulphur, yellow orpiment, Chebulic myrobalans, *Rhus succedanea*, *Aconitum ferox*, the three acrids, *Premna serratifolia*, and fried borax. All these are pounded together for one day with the expressed juice of *Sphœranthus hirtus*, and then for one day with that of *Vitex Nigundo*. Pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is the pulv of *Piper longum* and the decoction of *Odina*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Wodier. It alleviates sciatica, stiffness of the shoulder joints, and synovitis of the knee joint.

'Vrihat Gajánkuca.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Gajánkuça' are mercury, mica, iron, 'Kánta' iron, copper, yellow orpiment, sulphur, gold, dry ginger, *Sida cordifolia*, coriander seeds, *Myrica sapida*, *Aconitum ferox*, *Rhus succedanea*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, and fried borax. Equal measures of these are taken, and chebulic myrobalans are added equal to two parts. These are pounded for one day in the expressed juice of *Sphœranthus hirtus* and then for one day in that of *Vitex Nigundo*. Pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine is alleviative of all nervous disorders.

'Mahaváta Gajánkuca.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahaváta Gajánkuca' are mica, iron, copper, mercury, sulphur, yellow orpiment, *Siphonanthus Indica*, dry ginger, *Sida cordifolia* of the white variety, coriander seeds, *Myrica sapida*, Chebulic myrobalans, and *Aconitum ferox*. Equal measures are taken of these and pounded with the decoction of the roots of *Piper longum*. Pills are made of the measure of 4 máshás each. Administered in proper dose, this medicine alleviates excited wind and phlegm.

'Anilári Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Anilári Rasa' are mercury 1 part and sulphur 2 parts; these are pounded into a 'kajjali' which is pounded for one day in the juice of the roots of *Ricinus communis* and then for another day in that of the leaves of *Vitex Nigundo*. When dried, it is placed between two pieces of copper leaves. The copper leaves should be laved with clay. When the clay becomes dry, the leaves of cop-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

per, with the 'kajjali' between them, are roasted in the apparatus called 'Váluká Yantra'. When the roasting is over and the whole thing becomes cool, it is pounded into pulv. This pulv is macerated for 7 days in the juice of each of the following, *viz.*, the leaves of *Vitex Nigundo*, the roots of *Ricinus communis*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. The measure of a dose is 2 or 3 ratis each. This medicine cures all varieties of nervous disease. The vehicle is castor-oil with 'Saindhava' salt, or *ghee* with the pulv of black pepper, or the juice of the leaves of *Vitex Nigundo* mixed with the pulv of the three acrids, or the juice of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica* mixed with the same pulv.

'Citári Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Citári Rasa' are mercury 1 part, and sulphur 2 parts. These are pounded into a 'kajjali' which is macerated in the juice of *Boerhavia diffusa* and of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. It is then boiled in the juice, eight times its measure, of the ripe leaves of *Calatropis gigantea*. Mixing half a part of *Aconitum ferox*, it is again boiled for some time in the juice of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. When the boiling is over and the boiled product becomes dry, it is pounded into a pulv. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis, and the vehicle is the juice of raw ginger mixed with the pulv of black pepper, or *ghee* and the pulv of black pepper. This medicine cures rheumatism characterised by a sensation of coldness all over the body. After taking this medicine, the patient should eat nourishing food, with meat-juice. The disease in which this medicine is highly beneficial is rheumatism characterised by such symptoms as a sensation of cold all over the body, horripilation, tremours of particular

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

parts of the body, langour, and pains in the head and the eyes.

'Tálakecwara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Tálakeçwara Rasa' are 'Rasasindura' 1 part yellow orpiment 1 part, the pulv of the leaves of *Cannabis sativa* 8 parts, and treacle of twice the united measure of these. Mixing all these together, boluses are made. Taking one bolus in the morning, the patient should sit in the shade. This medicine cures that variety of rheumatism in which the sense of touch is lost.

'Tálabhairavi.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Tálabhairavi' are mercury, sulphur, yellow orpiment, opium, cinnabar, fried borax, and the three acrids ; equal measures of these are taken and pounded together with the expressed juice of raw ginger. Pills are then made of the size of the seeds of *Phaseolus Mungo.* Administered with proper vehicles, this medicine cures all varieties of ailments born of vitiated wind and phlegm, lienteric dysentery, loss of appetite, piles; rheumatism characterised by a sensation of cold all over the body, and that variety of rheumatism in which the body becomes so insensible that the piercing of even a needle is not felt.

'Anandabhairava.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Ánandabhairava' are mercury, sulphur, iron, mica, and *Aconitum ferox* (equal measures being taken of these) ; black pepper 8 parts, and fried borax 4 parts. All these are macerated, seven times, in the juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*, and as many times in the juice of sour pomegranates. Pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is a prepared betel. This medicine cures all nervous diseases caused by wind and phlegm, as

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

also loss of appetite, lienteric dysentery, disgust for food, chlorosis, fever, and obesity.

'Vátári Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vátári Rasa' are mercury 1 part, sulphur 2 parts, the three myrobalans 3 parts, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica* 4 parts, and the exudation of *Ballamodendron Mukul* 5 parts. These are pounded with castor oil. For purging the patient the measure of the medicine is from four annas to 2 tolas. It is administered in the morning. After taking the medicine, the patient should drink the decoction of the roots of *Rcinus communis*, mixed with the pulv of dry ginger. If the patient's bowels are not easily moved by the measure administered, his body should be rubbed with castor-oil, and fomentation should be applied on the back. After the bowels are purged, the patient should eat oily and hot food. If this medicine is taken for a period of one month, nervous diseases are cured of all sorts.

'Dviguna Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Dviguna Rasa' are sulphur 1 part, and mercury 2 parts. These are boiled for sometime on a mild fire, and the pulv of Chebulic myrobalans, of measure equal to that of the two, is added. The manner of taking this medicine is as follows: beginning with 7 ratis on the first day, the dose should be increased by 1 rati a day till it reaches 21 ratis. After this, the dose is decreased by 1 rati a day till 7 ratis are reached. The vehicles are *ghee*, milk, and sugar. This medicine, thus taken, soon alleviates rheumatism characterised by tremours.

'Vátanácana Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vátanácana Rasa' are 'Rasasindura', gold, diamond, copper, iron, that variety of iron pyrites which is called

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Svarnamákshika,' yellow orpiment, galena, sulphate of copper, and sea-froth. One part of each of these is taken; one part is added of the five salts mixed together. All these are pounded for one day with the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*. The pounded product is then enclosed within a crucible and roasted in the apparated called 'Bhudhara-Yantra'. The measure of a dose is 1 máshá', and the vehicle is the expressed juice of raw ginger. After taking this medicine, the patient should drink the decoction of the roots of *Piper longum* mixed with the pulv of the fruits of the same. This medicine relieves such ailments of the wind as convulsions.

'Laghwánanda Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Laghwánanda Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, iron, mica, and *Aconitum ferox*; one part is taken of each of these; black pepper 8 parts, and fried borax 4 parts. All these are macerated 5 times in the juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*, and 5 times in the juice of pomegranates. Pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine alleviates diverse kinds of nervous ailments, as also vertigo, and burning of the skin.

'Pindi Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Pindi Rasa' are mercury 5 parts, sulphur 5 parts, and the ashes of copper 1 part. These are pounded together with betel leaves. The pounded product is laved over a piece of thin copper leaf. When dry, the copper leaf is roasted in the apparatus called 'Gajaputa.' After the roasting is comptele, it is pounded into pulv. The measure of a dose is 1 rati. This medicine is beneficial in rheumatism with tremours, paralysis, burning of the skin, heat of the body, and swoons.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Kuvjabinoda Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kuvjabinoda Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, yellow orpiment, *Aconitum ferox*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the three acrids, *Balsamodendron Myrrh*, and *Croton Tiglium*. Equal measures are taken of these and macerated, either 7 or 3 times, in the juice of each of the following, *viz.*, the leaves of *Verbesina calendulacea*, *Euphorbia nerrifolia*, and the leaves of *Calatropis gigantea*. Pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine alleviates pains in the waste, pains in the sides, curbuncular inflammation of the thigh, acute rheumatism, pains in the chest, loss of appetite, and obesity.

'Vátavidhwangsi Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vátavidhwangsi Rasa' are mercury 1 part, mica 2 parts, white brass 3 parts, 'Svarnamákshiká' 4 parts, sulphur 5 parts, and yellow orpiment 6 parts. All these are macerated for 7 days in castor oil. After this they are pounded with the juice of *Citrus acida* and a ball is made of the mass. This ball is laved round, to the thickness of half the depth of a finger, with sesame paste. When dry, it should be cooked for six and thirty hours in the apparatus called 'Váluká Yantra.' After the roasting is complete, it is pounded into pulv. This medicine cures pains extending over the whole body, wry neck, flatulence, epistasis, constipation of the bowels, abdominal tumours, abdominal dropsy, loss of appetite, mucus in the stomach, cholera, lienteric dysentery, vomiting, asthma, cough, 'cula' pains, diarrhœa, intestinal worms, and fever. The vehicle is selected according to the disease in which it is administered. The measure of a dose is from 1 rati to 2 ratis each.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Palácádi Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Paláçádi Bati' are equal measures of mercury and sulphur pounded for 3 days in the expressed juice of the seeds of *Butea frondosa*. The seeds of *Strychnos nuxvomica*, of one-sixteenth of the measure of the macerated product, are added. Administered in proper dose, this medicine alleviates rheumatism characterised by loss of the sensation of touch, piles, leprosy, and dropsical swellings. Prepared by maceration in the five biles, it alleviates ailments born of vitiated bile.

'Gaganádi Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Gaganádi Bati' are the ashes of mica, mercury, sulphur, copper, iron of the variety called 'munda,' iron of the variety called 'Tikshna,' and 'Svarnamákshika.' Equal measures are taken. These are then macerated in the juice of liquorice, *Justicia Adhatoda*, and grapes, and pounded, for one day, with the juice of the fruits of *Convolvulus paniculatus*. Administered in proper measure (which is generally 2 ratis, with *ghee* and honey as the vehicle, or white sandal paste and camphor), this medicine alleviates diseases of the wind, those of the bile, cough, and consumption, vertigo, excitement like that of intoxication, burning of the skin, and thirst.

'Sarvánga-Sundara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sarvánga Sundara Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, mica, copper, iron, cinnabar, and the seeds of *Strychnos nuxvomica*. Equal measures of these are taken and macerated in the juices of *Echites scholaris*, *Calatropis gigantea*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, and the roots of *Ricinus communis*, and the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*. A ball is made of the macerated product. When dry, the ball is roasted in the apparatus

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

called 'Váluká Yantra.' After the roasting is over, the pulv is added of the fruits of *Piper longum*, and *Aconitum ferox*. Administered in proper dose, this medicine alleviates all nervous diseases born of vitiated wind, and 'çula' pains.

'Trailokya Chintámani Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Trailokya Chintámani Rasa' are diamond, gold, ashes of pearls, each 1 part, iron 3 parts, mica 4 parts, and 'Rasasindura' 4 parts. These are pounded with the juice of *Alœ Indica*. Pills are made of the measure of 1 rati each. This medicine alleviates all diseases born of wind, or bile, or phlegm, as also gonorrhœa and cough. It increases the strength, improves the complexion, imparts nourishment, and lengthens the period of life. It also enkindles the digestive fire. In cough, when the mucus is liquid, this medicine is administered with the juice of raw ginger. In dry cough, it is administered in vitiation of the bile. When vitiated wind and vitiated phlegm exist in equal proportions, without the one predominating over the other, the vehicle is honey with the pulv of *Piper longum*. In gonorrhœa, the vehicle is honey.

'Dacasára Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Dacasára Bati' are liquorice, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, *Sida cordifolia*, grapes, seeds of large cardamoms, 'Elabaluka,' the flowers of *Bassia latifolia*, Arabian dates, and the seeds of pomegranates. Equal measures are taken of these, and sugar is added equal to their united measure. All these are pounded together. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to 2 tolas. This medicine alleviates all ailments born of vitiated wind.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Swalpa Vishnu Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Swalpa Vishnu Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, cow's or goat's milk 16 seers, and the paste of 1 pala of each of the following, *viz.*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Cassia Tora*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Asparagus racemosus*, the roots of *Ricinus communis*, *Solanum Indica*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, the roots of *Guilandina Bonducella*, *Sida alba*, and the roots of *Barleria cristata*. All these are boiled together. This medicine is prescribable in all diseases of the wind. This oil, rubbed over the body, alleviates pains in the chest, pains in the sides, hemicrania, leprosy, facial paralysis, bronchocele, calculi, anæmia, chlorosis, consumption, hernia, and other ailments. If this oil be drunk by either a male or a female that is sterile, he or she becomes fruitful.

'Vrihat Vishnu Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Vishnu Oil' are sesame oil 16 seers, the juice of *Asparagus racemosus* 16 seers, milk 16 seers, water 32 seers; and the paste, measuring 1 pala, of each of the following, *viz.*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Physalis flexuosa*, 'Jivaka' (*Tinospora cordifolia* is used as a substitute), 'Rishabhaka' (bambu manna is used as a substitute), *Curcuma Zerumbet*, 'Kákoli', 'Kshirakákoli', *Cælogyne ovalis*, liquorice, fennel seeds, *Pinus deodara*, 'Padmakáshtha', *Permelia perlata*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, cardamom seeds, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Acorus Calamus*, red sandal wood, suffron, *Rubia Munjista*, musk, white sandal wood, *Piper aurantiacum*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Cassia Tora*, *Phaseolus trilobus*, *Glycine debilis*, the resin of *Boswellia Thurifera*, 'Granthiparni' (a sort of gall caused by an insect on a tree), and *Unguis odoratus*. All these are boiled together. This

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

medicine is prescribable in all nervous diseases. This oil is beneficial, when rubbed, in wry neck and other diseases.

'Nárâyana Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Náráyana Oil' are sesame oil 16 seers, the juice of *Asparagus racemosus* 16 seers, milk 64 seers, and the decoction of 10 palas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Ægle marmelos*, *Premna serratifolia*, *Bignonia Indica*, *Bignonia suavedens*, and *Erythrina Indica*. The root-bark of all these is taken. To these are added *Pæderia fœtida*, *Physalis flexuosa*, *Solanum Indica*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Sida alba*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, and *Boerhavia diffusa*. These are boiled in 250 seers of water down to 64 seers. The paste is added of 2 palas of each of the following, *viz.*, dill seeds, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Phaseolus trilobus*, *Glycine debilis*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Physalis flexuosa*, 'Saindhava' salt, and the roots of *Boerhavia diffusa*. All these are boiled together. This oil is used in different ways. It is drunk, rubbed over the body, and applied as enemata. It alleviates all nervous diseases. It is also beneficial in removing the effects of age, in curing sterility and weakness of the generative organs. It repairs the waste of semen.

'Madhyama Náráyana Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Madhyama Náráyana Oil' are sesame oil 32 seers, and the decoction of two and a half seers of the roots of each of the following, *viz.*, *Ægle marmelos*, *Physalis flexuosa*, *Solanum Indica*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Erythrina Indica*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Sida alba*, *Premna serratifolia*, *Pæderia fœtida*, and *Bignonia Suaveolens*, boiled in twelve maunds and thirty two seers

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of water down to three maunds and eight seers. Add cow's or goat's milk 32 seers, the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus* 32 seers, and the paste of 2 palas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Physalis flexuosa*, fennel seeds, *Pinus deodara*, *Aplotaxis aurcuilata*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Phaseolus trilobus*, *Glycine debilis*, *Aquilaria Agallocha*, *Mesua ferrea*, 'Saindhava' salt, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Permelia perlata*, red sandal wood, *Aplotaxis auriculata* cardamom seeds, *Rubia Munjista*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Verbesina calendulacea*, the group of eight, *viz.*, 'Jivaka', 'Rishabhaka,' 'Kákoli,' 'Kshirakakoli,' 'Riddhi' 'Vriddhi,' 'Medá', 'Mahámedá,' *Pavonia odorata*, *Acorus Calamus*, the roots of *Butea frondosa* 'Granthiparani' (a sort of gall caused by an insect on a tree), *Boerhavia diffusa* of the white variety, and *Andropogon acicularis*. All these are boiled together. For giving it an agreeable scent, the usual process of boiling with the fragrant substances directed is also resorted to. After this, one pala of each of the following is mixed, *viz.*, camphor, saffron, and musk. This oil, rubbed on the body, alleviates vitiated wind in the stomach and the intestines, as also in the limbs. It cures also swoons, epilepsy, insanity, and other diseases.

'Mahá Náráyana Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahá Náráyana Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the decoction of 10 palas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Sida cordifolia*, the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, the roots of *Guilandina Bonducella*, *Sida alba*, and the roots of *Barleria cristata*, boiled in 64 seers of water down

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

to 16 seers. Add cow's milk 8 seers and goat's milk 8 seers; the juice of *Asparagus racemosus* 4 seers; and the paste of 4 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Pinus deodara*, dill seeds, red sandal wood, *Aquilaria Agallocha*, *Permelia perlata*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, cardamom seeds, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Physalis flexuosa*, 'Saindhava' salt, and *Vanda Roxburghii*. All these are boiled together. This oil, rubbed on the body, alleviates all nervous diseases, pains in the chest, pains in the sides, hemicrania, leprosy, calculi, chlorosis, anæmia, enlargement of the lymphatic glands, and other diseases. This oil has been called 'Vishnu oil' in some treatises.

'Siddhárthaka Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Siddhárthaka Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus* 8 seers, milk 16 seers, the expressed juice of raw ginger 4 seers, and the paste of dill seeds, *Pinus deodara*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Permelia perlata*, *Sida cordifolia*, red sandal wood, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, cardamom seeds, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Physalis flexuosa*, *Mimosa pudica*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Andropogon Schœnanthus*, 'Saindhava' salt, and dry ginger. The united measure of these is 1 seer. All these are boiled together. This oil, rubbed upon the body, cures lameness, inability to move, hunchback, paralysis, drying up or contraction of limbs, rheumatic pains in the joints, weakness of the senses, and other ailments. If this medicated oil is used for a month, one gets back the strength and energy of youth.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Himaságara Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Himaságara Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, 4 seers of the juice of each of the following, *viz.*, *Asparagus racemosus*, the fruits of *Convolvulus paniculatus*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, the roots of *Bombax Malabeaicum*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, and the roots of *Musa sapienta*; the water of raw cocoanuts 4 seers, milk 16 seers, and the paste of 2 tolas of each of these, *viz.*, red sandal wood, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Rubia Munjista*, *Pinus longifolia*, *Aquilaria Agallocha*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Murraya exceta*, *Permelia perlata*, liquorice, *Pinus deodara*, *Unguis odoratus*, Chebulic myrobalans, the pouch of the civet cat, *Trigonella corniculata*, the resin of *Boswellia thurifera*, 'Náluka,' *Asparagus racemosa*, *Symplocos racemosa*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamom seeds, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the flowers of *Mesna ferrea*, cloves, nutmeg flowers, fennel seeds, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, (red) sandal wood, 'Granthiparni', and camphor. All these are boiled together. This oil, rubbed over the body, alleviates all nervous ailments, as also ailments of the bile. It is highly beneficial in also insanity, swoons, burning of the skin, vertigo, insomnia, waste of limbs, wry neck, and lock-jaw.

'Váyuchcchává Surendra Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Váyuchcchává Surendra Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the decoction of twelve and a half seers of *Sida cordifolia* boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, and the paste of 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Rubia Munjista*, red sandal wood, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, cardamom seeds, *Pinus deodara*, *Permelia perlata*, 'Saindhava' salt, *Acorus Calamus*, 'Kakkola',

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Padmakáshtha', *Rhus succedanea*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Phaseolus trilobus*, *Glycine debilis*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, dill seeds, and *Boerhavia diffusa*. All these are boiled together. This oil is alleviative of ailments of the wind. It is highly beneficial to male persons whose semen is weak as also to females whose menses are scanty. By drinking it and rubbing it, insanity, epilepsy, tremours of the body, hiccup, asthma, cough, and diverse diseases born of the wind and the bile, are alleviated.

'Máshavaládi Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mashaváladi Oil' are sesame oil' 4 seers, the decoction, measuring 4 seers, of each of the following, *viz.*, the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, the group of ten roots, *Pœderia fœtida*, and dill seeds ; the cream of curds 4 seers, milk 4 seers, the decoction of lac 4 seers, 'kánji' 4 seers, the juice of *Asparagus racemosus* measuring 2 seers, the juice, measuring 2 seers, of the fruits of *Convolvulus paniculatus* ; and the paste of 2 palas of each of the following, *viz.*, dill seeds, fennel seeds, *Trigonella fœnumgræcum*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Pothos officinalis*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Physalis flexuosa*, the roots of *Andropogon Muricatum*, liquorice, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodicides*, *Sida cordifolia*, and *Phyllanthus Niruri*. All these are boiled together. This oil alleviates all kinds of ailments born of the wind, tremours, gonorrhœa, and other diseases.

'Saindhavádya Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Saindhavádya Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, 'kánji' 32 seers, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, 'Saindhava' salt 2 tolas, dry ginger 5 palas, the roots

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of *Piper longum*, measuring 2 palas, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum* 2 palas, and 20 seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*. These all are boiled together. This oil is beneficial in sciatica and paralysis of the thigh.

'Vrihat catapushpádi Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat çatapushpádi Oil' are 2 parts dill seeds, 2 parts *Acorus Calamus*, and 2 parts 'Saindhava' salt, and 1 part each of the following, *viz.*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, *Pinus deodara*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, liquorice, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the roots of *Pœleria fœtida*, *Nardostochys Jatamansi*, *Semecarpus Anacardium*, and *Pothos officinalis*. The united measure of the articles whose paste is taken is 1 seer. Add water 16 seers, and sesame oil 4 seers. This oil is used for rubbing as also for enemata. It cures even difficult cases of 'Avaváhuka' and rheumatism affecting only half the body.

'Mahávalá Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahávalá Oil, are the decoction of the roots of *Sida cordifolia* 32 seers, the decoction of the group of 10 roots 32 seers, the decoction, measuring 32 seers, of barley, dried jujubes, and the seeds of *Dolichos biflorus*; milk 32 seers; and the paste of the united measure of 1 seer of the following, *viz.*, 'Jivaka', 'Rishabhaka', 'Medá', 'Mahámedá', 'Kákoli', 'Kshirakákoli', the seeds of *Phaseolus trilobus*, *Glycine debilis*, *Cælogyne ovalis*, liquorice, 'Saindhava' salt, *Aquilaria Agallocha*, the exudation of *Shorea robusta*, *Pinus longifolia*, *Pinus deodara*, *Rubia Munjista*, red sandal wood, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, cardamom seeds, yellow sandal wood, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Perme-lia perlata*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Acorus Calamus*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Asparagus racemosus, *Physalis flexuosa*, dill seeds, and *Boerhavia diffusa*. All these are boiled with 4 seers of sesame oil in a vessel made of gold, or silver, or clay. This oil, rubbed on the body, alleviates all ailments of the wind, pains caused by wounds and fractures, weakness of the 'dhátus', puerperal diseases, hiccup, cough, catarrhal opthalmia, abdominal tumours, asthma, and other diseases.

'Tricatiprasárini Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Tricatiprasárini Oil' are 100 palas of the roots, the leaves, and the branches of *Pæderia fœtida* (a well-developed plant being selected), 100 palas of the group of ten roots, and 100 palas of *Physalis flexuosa*. Each of these is boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. The decoctions are then mixed together, and the following are added, *viz.*, 16 seers of the cream of curds, 'kánji' 32 seers, and the paste of 1 pala of each of the drugs included in the group called 'Jivaniya'; also the paste, measuring 5 palas, of raw ginger. The same, measuring 32 palas, of the fruits of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, and the same, measuring 2 palas of each of the following, *viz*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the ashes of barley shoots, 'Saindhava' salt, 'Sanchála' salt, *Rubia Munjista*, *Pæderia fœtida*, and liquorice. All these are boiled with 48 seers of sesame oil. This medicated oil is used as a drink, or for rubbing the body with, or as enemata, or as snuff. It alleviates all diseases of wind and bile and phlegm excited together, as also sciatica, paralysis, fractures of bones, rheumatic pains, insanity, epilepsy, vertigo, loss of appetite, disgust for food, abdominal tumours born of vitiated wind, and the effects of age and decay.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Saptacatikáprasárini Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Saptacatiká-prasárini Oil' are 100 palas of *Pæderia fœtida* (with roots, leaves, branches, &c.,—a well developed plant being selected and extracted in the autumn), 100 palas of the roots of *Barleria cristata*, 100 palas of *Asparagus racemosus*, 100 palas of *Sida cordifolia*, 100 palas of the roots of *Mucuna pruriens*, 100 palas of *Physalis flexuosa*, and 100 palas of the roots of *Pandanus odoratissimus*. The decoction of each of these, boiled in water, four times its measure, is taken. All these decoctions are mixed together. Sixteen seers of each of the following, *viz.*, cream of curds, the decoction of goat's flesh, 'chukra' (a variety of 'kánji'), milk, and curds, are added. The paste also, measuring half a pala, of each of the following is taken, *viz.*, *Tabernæmantana coronaria*, the fruits of *Randia dumetorum*, *Aplataxis auriculata*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, 'Saindhava' salt, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Rubia Munjista*, liquorice, 'Medá', 'Mahámeda', 'Jivaka', 'Rishabhaka,' dill seeds, *Unquis ordoratus*, dry ginger, *Pinus deodara*, 'Kákoli', 'Kshirakákoli', *Acorus Calamus*, and the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*. All these are boiled with 16 seers of sesame oil. This medicated oil is used for internal administration as drink, for rubbing the body with, as enemata, and also for being snuffed. It alleviates diverse diseases of the wind, especially lameness, incapacity to move, drying up or contraction of the limbs, paralysis, fractures of bones, insanity, leprosy, and weakness of the semen.

'Ekádacacatiká Prasárini Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Ekádacacatiká Prasárini Oil' are 300 palas of *Pæderia fœtida* (with roots, leaves, branches,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

&c.,—a well developed plant being selected), 200 palas of the roots of *Barleria cristata* of the blue variety, 200 palas of *Tinospora cordifolia*, 200 palas of the roots of *Ricinus Communis*; and 100 palas of *Vanda Roxburghii* and *Mimosa Sirrisa*. All these are boiled in 160 maunds of water down to 128 seers. 'Kánji' 128 seers, cream of curds 16 seers, 'Cukta' 16 seers, the decoction, measuring 16 seers, of goat's flesh (8 seers of flesh boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers), the juice of sugar-cane 16 seers, milk 16 seers, and the paste of 3 palas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Trigonella corniculata*, *Rhus succedanea*, the group of drugs called 'Jivaniya', *Rubia Munjista*, 'Kákoli', the roots of *Mucuna pruriens*, seeds of small cardamoms, camphor, *Boswellia thurifera*, *Pinus longifolia*, saffron, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Unguis ordoratus*, *Aquilaria Agallocha*, *Nymphæa stellata*, 'Padmakáshtha', *Curcuma longa*, 'Kakkola', 'Granthiparni' (a sort of gall caused by an insect on a tree), the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the roots of *Andropogon Muricatum*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, areca nuts, *Hibiscus moschatus*, nutmeg fruits, *Asparagus racemosus*, 'Navanitakhoti', *Pinus deodara*, white sandal wood, *Acorus Calamus*, *Permelia perlata*, 'Saindhava' salt, 'Cilárasa', the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the roots of *Pæderia fœteda*, 'Náluka', *Boerhavia diffusa* of the white variety, *Curcuma Zerumbet* (of the fragrant variety), musk, the group of ten roots, the roots of *Pandanus odoratissimus*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, *Andropogon Schœnanthus Physalis flexuosa*, *Pavonia odorata*, *Piper aurantiacum*, galena, *Boswellia serrata*, the fruits of *Randia dumetorum*, *Aquilaria Agallocha*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, dill seeds, the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, the three myrobalans, the filaments of the lotus, *Ichnocarpus frutes-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cens, cloves, and the three acrids. All these are boiled together with 64 seers of sesame oil. This oil is used as a drink, or for rubbing the body with, or as enemata, or for snuffing. It cures that rheumatism which affects only half the body, that also which affects the joints, as also all diseases caused by bile and phlegm. It increases strength, nourishes the 'dhátus', and is a tonic.

'Ashtádaca-catiká Prasárini Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Ashtádaca-catiká Prasárini Oil' are 300 palas of *Pæderia fœtida* (roots, leaves, branches, &c., being all taken), 100 palas of *Asparagus racemosus*, 100 palas of *Physalis flexuosa*, 100 palas of the roots of *Pandanus odoratissimus*, 100 palas of each of those which composes the group of ten roots, 100 palas of *Sida cordifolia*, and two palas of the roots of *Barleria cristata*, are boiled together in 160 maunds of water down to 64 seers. Add 'kánji' 128 seers, cream of curds 16 seers, milk 16 seers, 'Cukta' 16 seers, the juice of sugarcane 16 seers, and the decoction of goat's flesh 16 seers; and the paste of 3 palas of each of the following, *viz*, the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Trigonella corniculata*, *Pæderia fœtida*, the roots of *Piper longum* *Pinus deodara*, dill seeds, seeds of small cardamoms, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, *Pavonia odorata*, saffron, musk, *Rubia Munjista*, 'Cilárasa', *Unquis ordoratus*, *Aquilaria Agallocha*, camphor, *Boswellia thurifera*, *Curcuma longa*, cloves, *Andropogon Schœnanthus*, red sandal wood, 'Kakkola', 'Náluka', the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the wood called 'Káliya', the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Piper*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

aurantiacum, *Permelia perlata*, 'Navanitakhoti', the roots of *Pandanus odoratissimus*, the roots of *Mucuna pruriens*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Pinus longifolia*, the filaments of the lotus, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, the group of ten roots, *Physalis flexuosa*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, galena, the fruits of *Hibiscus Moschatus*, nutmeg fruits, areca nuts, and 'Cilárasa', 3 palas of the three myrobalans united together, and 3 palas of all the ten drugs composing the 'Jivaniya' group. All the decoctions and the paste of all the drugs are boiled with 64 seers of sesame oil. This medicated oil, administered in different ways, alleviates different diseases. Rubbed on the body, it alleviates wind-diseases having for their seat the skin; by drinking it, wind-diseases having for their seat the stomach, are alleviated; if eaten by mixing it with food, it alleviates wind-diseases having for their seat the subtle nerves; if snuffed, it alleviates wind-diseases having an upward tendency; if used as enemata, it alleviates wind-diseases seated in the 'pakkácaya' [that part of the stomach where digestion takes place]. It alleviates all kinds of wind-diseases as also those born of bile and phlegm, and cures sterility of both males and females. It removes also the effects of premature decrepitude.

'Maharája Prasárini Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahárája Prasárini Oil' are 300 palas of *Pæderia fœtida*, 200 palas of *Barleria cristata* of the yellow variety, and 100 palas of each these, *viz.*, *Physalis flexuosa*, the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Vanda Rxburghii*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, the roots of *Pandanus odoratissimus*, each of the ten roots, and the bark of *Erythrina Indica*; 50 palas of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Pinus deodara, 50 palas of the bark of *Mimosa Sirissa*, 25 palas of lac, and 2 palas of *Symploços racemosus*. All these are boiled in 200 maunds of water down to 128 seers. To this are added 'Cukta' 64 seers, milk 40 seers, curds 40 seers, the cream of curds 16 seers, the juice of sugarcane 32 seers, the decoction of thirtyseven and a half seers of goat's flesh boiled in 180 seers of water down to 68 seers, and the decoction also of 60 palas of *Rubia Munjista* boiled in 60 seers of water down to 15 seers. To the liquids are added red sandal wood, the fruits of *Piper longum*, dry ginger, and black pepper, each of the measure of 6 palas; also the paste, measuring 3 palas, of each of these, *viz.*, Chebulic myrobalans, Belleric myrobalans, Emblic myrobalans, *Pinus longifolia*, dill seeds, *Rhus succedanea*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Andropogon acicularis*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the tubers of *Cyperus pertenuis*, lotus flowers, the flowers of *Nymphœa stellata*, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Rubia Munjista*, *Physalis flexuosa*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, the ten roots, the roots of *Cassia Tora*, galena, *Andropogon Schœnanthus*, *Curcuma longa*, and the group of drugs called 'Jivaniya'. All these are boiled together with 68 seers of sesame oil. The boiled product is again boiled with the paste, measuring 3 palas, of each of the following, *viz*, 'Devapushpi,' *Balsamodendrom Myrrh*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the juice of *Boswellia serrata*, (according to some, *Boswellia Thurifera*), *Permelia perlata*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, fennel seeds, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Pinus deodara*, *Sida cordifolia*, 'Cilárasa,' 'Navanitakhoti,' 'Náluká', 'Káshtakhati', seeds of cardamoms of the small variety, *Boswellia Thurifera*, *Murraya exotica*, *Unguis odoratus* (of that variety whose leaves are like those of the jujube tree), *Unguis odoratus* (of that variety whose

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

leaves are like those of the lotus), *Unguis odoratus* (whose leaves are like horse's hoofs), the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Boswvellia serrata*, the pouch of the civet cat, the buds of *Michelia Champaca*, the flowers of *Artemisia vulgaris*, *Piper aurantiacum*, *Trigonella corniculata*, and the flowers of *Bassia latifolia*. Fifty seers of scented water are added. After this second boiling, it is again boiled with the paste of the following, *viz.*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the wood called 'Káliya', saffron, white sandal wood, 'Granthiparni' (a gall of some insect), *Hibiscus Abelmoschatus*, cloves, *Aquilaria Agallocha*, 'Kakkola', nutmeg flowers, nutmeg fruits, cardamom seeds, and the bark of the clove tree, the measure of each being 3 palas ; also musk 6 palas, and camphor 12 tolas, the infusion of sandal 25 seers, and scented water 25 seers. After the third boiling, the liquid portion is strained out, and musk 6 palas and camphor 12 palas are added.

The 'cukta' mentioned above is prepared in the following way : the 'manda' of boiled rice 4 seers, 'kánji' 80 seers, curds 2 seers, treacle 2 seers, the seddiment of 'kánji' or radishes 1 seer, husked ginger 2 seers, and 2 palas of the pulv of each of the following, *viz.*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, cumin seeds, 'Saindhava' salt, *Curcuma longa*, and black pepper. All these are kept in a jar which has soaked a sufficient quantity of ghee, with its mouth closed, for 8 days. This 'cukta', before use, is mixed with 6 tolas of the pulv of each of the following, *viz.*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamom seeds, and the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*.

As regards scented water, it is prepared in the following way : the paste is made of the leaves of *Cinnamomum Ta-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

mala or of the leaves of "Bátiá" (which are similar to the leaves of the former), the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the roots of *Sida cordifolia*, the measure of each being 25 palas ; *Aplotaxis auriculata* twelve and a half palas and 100 seers of water. These are boiled together down to 50 seers. The liquid is strained out through a piece of clean cloth.

As regards sandal water, it is prepared in the following way : 50 palas of white sandal wood are boiled in 50 seers of water down to 25 seers. Some rub the sandal wood first and then dissolve the paste in water, the measure of each being as above. The oil thus prepared produces all the effects which the other 'Prasárini oils' mentioned above are capable of producing. In all violent forms of nervous diseases, 'Mahárája Prasárini oil' is highly beneficial.

'Pushpáraja Prasárini Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Pushpárája Prasárini Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the decoction of 100 palas of *Pœderia fœtida* boiled in 64 seers down to 16 seers, that of 50 palas of the roots of *Physalis flexuosa*, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, cow's or buffalo's milk 16 seers ; the juice of the lotus 4 seers, and the juice of *Asparagus racemosus* 4 seers ; and the paste of dill seeds, the fruits of *Piper longum*, cardamom seeds, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, dry ginger, liquorice, *Pinus deodara*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Rubia Munjista*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Acorus Calamus*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Andropogon Schœnanthus*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Vitex Nigundo*, *Sida cordifolia*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, lotus stalks, and *Asparagus racemosus*, the measure of each of which is 2 tolas. All these are

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

boiled together. This oil is used for rubbing, for drinking, as also for snuffing. It cures lameness, inability to move about, dislocation of the cheek bone, headache, and diverse diseases of the wind. It alleviates also the pains caused by fractures.

'Kubja-Prasárini Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kubja-Prasárini Oil' are 16 seers of sesame oil, the decoction of twelve and a half seers of *Pœderia fœdita* boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, 16 seers of the cream of curds, 17 seers of 'kánji', milk 32 seers, and the paste of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, the roots of *Piper longum*, liquorice, 'Saindhava' salt, *Sida cordifolia*, dill seeds, *Pinus deodara*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Pothos officinalis*, the roots of *Pœderia fœtida*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, and the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these are boiled together. This oil cures the bending of the body, inability to move about, sciatica, facial paralysis, and diverse other wind-diseases. It alleviates all diseases, again, born of wind and phlegm. It is prescribed in pains of all kinds.

'Mahákukkutamánsa Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahákukkutamánsa Oil' are the decoction of the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus* 4 seers, the ten roots of the united measure of six and a quarter seers, the roots of *Sida cordifolia* three and a quarter seers, the roots of *Pandanus odoratissims* of the same measure, the meat of fowl 30 palas, and the roots of *Barleria cristata*, 25 palas, boiled in 128 seers of water down to 32 seers; milk 16 seers, and the paste of the drugs included in the 'group of eight' (that is, Jivaka, Rishabhaka, Medá, Mahámedá, Riddhi, Vriddhi, Kákoli, and Kshirakákoli), *Rubia Munjista*, *Piper Chaba*, *Myrica Sapida*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the three acrids, *Vanda Roxburghii*, the roots of *Piper longum*, liquorice, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus*, the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, the roots of *Ricinus communis*, dill seeds, 'Saindhava' salt, 'Vit' salt, 'Sanchála' salt, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Physalis flexuosa*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the seeds of *Phychotis Ajowan*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Asparagus racemosus*, and *Solanum Indica*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. Those which are mentioned twice are taken twice. All these are boiled with 4 seers of sesame oil. By rubbing this oil, paralysis, facial paralysis, dislocation of the cheek bone, headache, tremours of the head, tremours of the body, tremours of the hands, sciatica, stiffness of the shoulder-joints, wry neck, rigid spasms, noises in the ears, deafness, and other nervous ailments, as also leprosy, puerperal ailments, and hernia, are alleviated. This oil nourishes the body, enkindless the digestive fire, and increases the semen.

'Nakula Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Nakula Oil' are the decoction of 2 seers of the flesh of the mungoose boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers; that of 2 seers of the ten roots (taken together) boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers, the cream of curds 4 seers, 'kánji' 4 seers, and the paste of liquorice, cumin seeds, *Vanda Roxburghii*, 'Saindhava' salt, dill seeds, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, black pepper, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Emblia Ribes*, *Pothos officinalis*, 'Sanchálá salt, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*; *Sida cordifolia*, *Acorus Calamus*, Granthiparni [a gall of some insect], *Permelia perlata*, and *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, the measure

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of each being 4 tolas. Boil with all these 4 seers of castor oil. This medicated oil is drunk, rubbed on the body, and is used also as enemata. It cures almost all difficult cases of nervous diseases, especially all pains of the back, waist, knees, and calves; as also imflammation of the thighs, and other diseases.

'Másha Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Másha Oil' are the decoction of the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus*, linseeds, barley, the roots of *Barleria cristata*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the roots of *Bignonia Indica*, and the roots of *Mucuna pruriens*, the measure of each being 8 palas; these are boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; the decoction of cotton seeds, the seeds of *Moringa pterygosperma*, the seeds of *Dolichos biflorus*, and dry jujubes, the measure of each being 16 palas; these are boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; the decoction of 8 seers of goat's flesh boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; the paste of dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, dill seeds, the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Pæderia fœdita* *Vanda Roxburghiana* *Sida cordifolia*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, of the united measure of 1 seer. These all are boiled with 4 seers of sesame oil. This medicated oil is used in various ways. It is snuffed and rubbed over the body. It is used also as enemata. It alleviates paralysis that affects half the body, stiffness of the shoulder joint, hysterical convulsious, ordinary convulsious, inflammation of the thighs, tremours of the head and those of the hands.

'Swalpa Másha Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Swalpa Másha Oil' are the decoction of 2 seers of the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus*, boiled in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

16 seers of water down to 4 seers, milk 16 seers, and the paste of the group of drugs called 'Ashtavarga', dill seeds, 'Saindhava' salt, *Vanda Roxburghii*, the roots of *Mucuna pruriens*, liquorice, *Sida cordifolia*, the three acrids, and *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these are boiled with 4 seers of sesame oil. It is used as a drink, for rubbing the body with, and for enemata. It cures tremours of the hand, tremours of the head, stiffness of the shoulder jointe, deafness, otalgia, facial paralysis, and all diseases of the body above the shoulders.

'Saptaprastha Másha Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Saptaprastha Másha Oil' are the decoction of the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, the group of ten roots, and goat's flesh, the measure of each being 2 tolas. Each of these is boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers; also the decoction of the seeds of *Dolichos biflorus*, dry jujubes, and barley, of the united measure of 2 seers, boiled in 16 seers down to 4 seers; milk 16 seers; and the paste of *Vanda Roxburghii*, the roots of *Mucuna pruriens*, 'Saindhava' salt, dill seeds, the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the drugs included in the 'Jivaniya' group, *Sida cordifolia*, and the three acrids, the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these are boiled with 4 seers of sesame oil. This medicated oil is used as a drink, for rubbing the body with, for enemata, and for snuffing. It cures facial paralysis, hysterical convulsions, the drying up of the arms, tremours of the head, tremours of the hands, otalgia, noises in the ears, deafness, sciatica, bent attitude of the body, stiffness of the shoulder joints, and all nervous diseases of that part of the body which is above the shoulders.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Nirámisha Mahámasha 'Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Nirámisha Mahámásha Oil' are the decoction of 8 seers of the ten roots united together, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; the decoction of 8 seers of the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus* boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; milk 16 seers; and the paste of *Physalis flexuosa*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Pinus deodara*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Pœderia fœtida*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the fruits of *Grewia Asiatica*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, both varieties of *Convolvulus pauciculatus*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Ccholanga' cumin seeds, assafœdita, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, the drugs included in the group called 'Jivaniya', and 'Saindhava' salt, the united measure of which is 1 seer. All these are boiled together with 4 seers of sesame oil. This medicated oil is used as a drink, for rubbing the body with, for snuffing, as also for enemata. It cures paralysis, facial paralysis, convulsions, stiffness of the shoulder joints, tetanus, headache, wry neck, lameness, inability to move, noises in the ears, loss of semen by involuntary discharge, and other ailments.

'Mahámásha Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahámásha Oil' are 4 seers of sesame oil; the decoction of the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus* 4 seers, the ten roots six and a quarter seers, and goat's flesh 30 palas, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; in obtaining the decoction of these, goat's flesh is boiled tying it loosely with the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus* in a piece of cloth; milk 16 seers; and the paste of the roots of *Mucuna pruriens*, the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, dill seeds, 'Saindhava salt, 'Vit' salt, 'Sanchála' salt, the group

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of drugs called 'Jivaniya,' *Rubia Munjista*, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, *Myrica Sapida*, the three acrids, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, liquorice, 'Saindhava' salt, *Pinus deodara*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Physalis flexuosa*, *Acorus Calamus*, and *Curcuma Zerumbet*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these are boiled together. This medicated oil is used as drink, for rubbing the body with, for enemata, for applying to the eyes, and for applying also to the ears. It cures all pains caused by excited wind.

'Vátarája Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vátarája Oil' are the decoction of the ten roots, *Sida cordifolia* of the white variety, that of the yellow variety (called *Sida rhombifolia*), the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, *Sida alba*, *Cassia fistula*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the bark of *Echites scholaris*, the roots of *Mucuna pruriens*, the seeds of *Serratula anthelmintica*, *Solanum nigrum*, *Guiandina Bonducella*, *Boerhavia diffusa* of the white variety, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, that of *Melia Azedarach*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, and the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the measure of each being 10 palas, boiled together in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. The expressed juice is added, of the measure of 2 palas, of each of the following, *viz.*, the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, *Datura fastuosa*, *Asclepias gemimata*, the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, *Calatropis gigantea*, and *Erythrina Indica*; the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus* 16 seers; milk 64 seers; and the paste of *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Aconitum hetrophyllum*, *Pinus deodara*, red sandal wood, *Rubia Munjista*, the seeds of *Serratula anthelmintica*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Pæderia fœtida*, *Physalis flexuosa*, *Curcuma longa*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Berberis Asiatica, *Acorus Calamus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Permelia perlata*, white sandal wood, *Hedysarum Alhogi*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, dry ginger, 'Padmákashtha', cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, liquorice, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamom seeds, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, dill seeds, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, 'Granthiparni' (a sort of gall of some insect), the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, and the drugs included in the group called 'Ashtavarga', the measure of each being 1 pala. All these are boiled with 16 seers of sesame oil. The product is boiled again with the usual scents for making it fragrant. This oil, rubbed on the body, alleviates paralysis, rheumatism spread over all the body, wry neck, tremours of the body, pains in all the bone-joints, pains in the knees and the calves, drying up of the body, bending of the body, pains in the flanks, chest-diseases, leprosy, and other diseases.

'Mahásugandhi Oil.'

The ingredients of the oil called, 'Mahásugandhi Oil', are as follows: take the paste of 2 palas of each of these, *viz.*, *Rubia Munjista*, *Andropogon acicularis*, *Pinus deodara*, *Pinus longifolia*, the fragrant article called 'Vihaná,' or, *Unguis odoratus*, *Acorus Calamus*, the bark of the betel-nut tree, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the fragrant leaves called 'Bátia', *Curcuma Zerumbet*, Chebulic myrobalans, Belleric myrobalans, Emblic myrobalans, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*. Add to them the infusion of the five leaves. Boil all these with 4 seers of sesame oil. Then add to the boiled product the paste of 2 palas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Murraya exotica*, the flowers of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Artemisia vulgaris, the flowers of *Michelia Champaka*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, 'Granthiparni' (a sort of gall caused by an insect on some tree), *Pavonia odorata*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Ocimum Caryophyllatum*, *Trigonella corniculata* ; as also the paste of 1 pala of each of the following, *viz.*, resin of *Pinus longifolia*, *Boswellia serrata*, *Arum colocasia*, and fennel seeds. The whole mass should, again, be boiled with the sesame oil. The scented fluid should be then fumigated with *Aquilaria Agallocha*, and to it should be added the paste of cardamoms, cloves, liquid storax, white sandal wood, the flowers of *Jasminum grandiflorum*, the pouch of the civet cat, 'Kakkola' (a kind of berry containing a black aromatic waxy substance), *Aquilaria Agallocha*, *Hibiscus Abelmoschus*, and saffron—the measure of each being four tolas,—and musk 2 tolas, and camphor 1 tola or 6 máshás and 4 ratis. All these should, for the third time, be cooked together with the same oil. The result is called 'Mahásugandhi Oil'.

'Lakshmivilása Oil.'

The ingredients and the process of preparation of 'Lakshmivilása Oil' are the same as those of 'Mahásugandhi Oil,' except that the measure of the articles whose paste is directed to be taken should be double.

Both these oils remove all sorts of nervous diseases, improve the complexion, memory, and intellect, and cause nutrition of the system.

The infusion of the five plants which is required for the two sorts of aforesaid oils should be prepared thus :—take equal measures of the leaves of mango, black berries, *Feronia Elephantum*, *Ægle marmelos*, and *Citrus acida* of the 'Ccholanga' variety. These should be boiled in water

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of 8 times their measure. The product should be strained when half the measure of the water remains.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

TUBERCULAR LEPROSY.

'Amritádipáchana.'

The ingredients of 'Amritádi Páchana' are as follows :—take *Tinospora cordifolia*, dry ginger, and coriander, seeds—2 tolas each. Boil them in water of 16 times their measure, and strain the product when one-fourth of the measure of water remains. The measure of a dose is 8 tolas. It cures all sorts of tubercular leprosy and leucoderma.

'Vásádi.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vásádi' are *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and the fruits of *Cassia fistula*. The decoction of these should be taken with half a tola of castor oil. This medicine alleviates tubercular leprosy spread all over the body.

'Navakárshika.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Navakárshika' are fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, Chebulic myrobalans, *Terminalia Bellerica*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Rubia cordifolia*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and *Berberis Asiatica*, the measure of each being 13 annas and 2 ratis. All these should be boiled in water of sixteen times their measure and strained when a fourth of the measure remains. It should be administered in doses of eight tolas each in tubercular leprosy as well as in leucoderma. It alleviates all sorts of tubercular leprosy and leucoderma.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Patoládi.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Patoládi' are the decoction of the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Asparagus racemosus*, the three myrobalans, and *Tinospora cordifolia*. This medicine alleviates tubercular leprosy, and the burning sensation of the skin due to the disease.

'Nimvádi Churna.'

The medicine called 'Nimvádi Churna' is thus prepared: take 1 pala of each of the following, *viz.*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, Chebulic myrobalans, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, and *Serratula anthelmintica*. Take also 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, dry ginger, *Embelia Ribes*, the roots of *Cassia Tora*, *Piper longum*, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Acorus Calamus*, cumin seeds, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the wood of *Acacia catechu*, 'Saindhava' salt, carbonate of potash, turmeric, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Cyperus rotundus*, *Pinus deodara*, and *Aplotaxis auriculata*. Pound all these ingredients and mix them together. Four annas of the powder should be administered with the decoction of *Tinospora cordifolia* as the vehicle. It cures tubercular leprosy, leucoderma, white variety of leucoderma, itches, boils, chlorosis, anæmia, swellings due to acute rheumatism, enlarged spleen, abdominal tumours, and other diseases.

'Kaicora guggulu.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kaiçora Guggulu' are 2 seers of the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, of the variety called 'Mahisháksha', tied loosely in a piece of cloth, the three myrobalans, 2 seers, and *Tinospora cordifolia*, 4 seers. These should be cooked in 96 seers of water. The product should be strained when half the measure of the water remains. During cooking, the ingredients should be constantly stirred. The exudation of *Balsamodendrum Mukul*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

tied in the piece of cloth should then be brought out and pounded with *ghee*. The pounded product should then be mixed with the decoction previously strained. Cook the entire product next in an iron pot. When it thickens, add the pulvs of the three myrobalans, each measuring 4 tolas, those of the three acrids—the united measure of which should be 12 tolas; the pulv of *Embelia Ribes*, 4 tolas; of the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, 2 tolas; of the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, 2 tolas, and of *Tinospora cordifolia*, 8 tolas. Finally a seer of *ghee* should be mixed. It should be administered in doses of a tola each, with cow's urine, meat-juice, the decoction of *Tinospora cordifolia*, or milk, as the vehicle. It cures all varieties of tubercular leprosy of even the worst types, leucoderma, boils, gonorrhœa, diabetic carbuncle, cough, abdominal tumours, dropsical swellings, abdominal dropsy, chlorosis, and indigestion.

'Rasábhra Guggulu.'

The ingredients of the medicine 'Rasábhra Guggulu' are the following: take the decoction of 2 seers of *Tinospora cordifolia* boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers, and the decoction of 2 seers of the three myrobalans boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers. Mix both these decoctions together. Cook in the mixture the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, 1 seer, mercury 4 tolas, sulphur 4 tolas, ashes of iron 4 tolas, and ashes of mica 4 tolas. When the product becomes thick, add the pulvs of the three acrids, of the three myrobalans, of the roots of *Croton poyandrum*, of *Tinospora cordifolia*, of the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*, of *Embelia Ribes*, of *Mesua ferrea*, and of the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. Stir the ingredients while the cooking goes on. The resultant

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

should be administered in doses of 1 tola each, with the decoction of *Tinospora cordifolia*. It is an excellent remedy for tubercular leprosy and leucoderma. It does much good in fistula-in-ano, *Prolapsus ani*, indigestion, enlargement of the lymphatic glands, eczema, itches, psoriasis, herpes, warts, leprosy, leucoderma, anæmia, and intestinal worms.

'Vátaraktántaka Rasa'.

Take mercury, sulphur, iron, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, opriment, realgar, 'Cilájatu', exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, *Embelia Ribes*, the three myrobalans, the three acrids, sea-froth, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Pinus deodara*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Serratula anthelmintica*, *Berberis Asiatica*, and *Clitoria ternatea* of the white variety. Macerate them thrice in the decoction of the three myrobalans, and the expressed juice of the leaves of *Verbesina calendulacea*, and make pills of the size of the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus*. This medicine shoud be mixed with *ghee*, and administered with the decoction of the leaves, flowers, and bark of *Melia Azadirachta*. It cures all varieties of tubercular leprosy and nervous disease.

'Guduchyádi Lauha.'

The medicine called 'Guduchyádi Lauha' is thus prepared: take one tola of each of these, *viz.*, the sugar of *Tinospora, cordifolia*, the three myrobalans, the three acrids, and the three 'madas' (*Embelia Ribes*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeyalnica*). Take also iron 10 tolas. Pound all these together with water, and make pills of the measure of one rati each. This medicine should be taken with the decoction of *Tinospora cordifolia*, or of coriander seeds, or of the *Trichosanthes diocia*, as the vehicle. It alleviates tubercular leprosy, and the burning sensation of the hands and the feet.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Lángaládya Lauha'

The ingregients of 'Lángaládya Lauha' are these: take the purified roots of *Gloriosa superba*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, grapes, and the exudation of *Balasamodendron Mukul*, each one part, and the ashes of iron of the united measure of all these. Macerate them in the expressed juice of the fruits of *Citrus acida* of the 'Ccholalanga' variety, and in the decoction of the three myrobalans. Pills should then be made of the size of jujubes. This medicine, taken with honey, proves very beneficial even in that variety of tubercular leprosy which causes sores all over the body.

'Tálabhashma.'

The medicine called 'Tálabhashma' is thus prepared: take of purified orpiment 8 tolas, and of *Aconitum ferox* 2 tolas. Pound them together in the expressed juice of *Alangium hexapetalum*, and make a ball. Place the ball in an earthen vessel, over 16 tolas of the ashes of *Butea frondosa*. Put over the ball 24 tolas of the ashes of *Achyranthes aspera*, and cover the earthen vessel with another earthen vessel. Lute the joint with clay. When the clay becomes dry, place the vessels on fire for a day and night. The ashes of orpiment are prepared like purified camphor. This medicine, used with proper vehicles, in doses of 3 ratis each, cures tubercular leprosy, leucoderma, ring-worm, indigestion, malignant boils, psoriasis, impetigo, vitiation of wind and bile, blood-bile, dyspepsia, 'çula' pains, and disgust for food.

'Mahátáleçwara-Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahatáleçwara Rasa' are the ashes of orpiment prepared in the way explained above, and sulphur, taken in equal parts. Mix with them the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ashes of copper, of measure equal to theirs. Place the compound in a small earthen cup. Cover the cup with another earthen cup, and lute the joining line with clay, and cook in the apparatus called 'Váluká-Yantra'. Used with proper vehicles in doses of two ratis each, this medicine alleviates tubercular leprosy, leucoderma, leprosy of ordinary types, 'çula' pains, and other diseases.

'Vicweçwara-Rasa.'

The medicine called 'Viçweçwara Rasa' is thus prepared: take mercury 10 tolas, sulphur 10 tolas, sulphate of copper 10 tolas, *Aconitum ferox* 5 tolas, the seeds of *Butea frondosa* 5 tolas, and 10 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, the roots of *Nerium odorum*, *Datura fastuosa*, the creeper called *Cissus quadrangularis*, the indigo plant, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, new seeds of *Strychnos nux-vomica*, and *Samecarpus Anacardium*. Pound all these together. This powder should be administered in doses of 2 or 3 ratis. It cures tubercular leprosy, fever, leucoderma, dyspepsia, disgust for food, and all sorts of diseases that spring from poisoning.

'Dwádaçáyasa.'

The medicine called 'Dwádacáyasa' is thus prepared: take 'Swarnamákshika', cinnabar, iron, 'Rasa-sindura', tin, pearls, copper, mica, sea-froth, realgar, gold, lead, roots of *Plumbago Zeylanicum*, assafoetida, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the seeds of *Moringa pterygosperma*, *Cnidium diffusum*, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, garlics, cumin seeds, and *Nigella sativa*, in equal parts. Pound them together in the expressed juice of ginger, and make pills of the measure of 1 rati each. Used with proper vehicles, this medicine cures tubercular leprosy, leprosy

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of even virulent types, itches, inflammation, dyspepsia, acute rheumatism, dropsy, vitiation of phlegm, and all diseases of the eye, ear, tongue, and nose.

'Guduchi Ghrita.'

Take the decoction of *Tinospora cordifolia* 16 seers, milk 4 seers; and the paste of *Tinospora cordifolia* 1 seer; cook them duly with 4 seers of *ghee*. The medicine thus prepared cures tubercular leprosy and leucoderma.

'Amritádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Amritádya Ghrita' are these: take ghee 4 seers, the expressed juice of the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica* 4 seers, and water 12 seers. Take also the paste of *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, grapes, the three myrobalans, dry ginger, *Sida cordifolia*, *Justica Adhatoda*, *Cassia fistula*, *Boerhavia diffusa* of the white variety, *Pinus deodara*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Piper longum*, the fruits of *Gmelina arborea*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Ruellia longifolia*, the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, *Lettsomia nervosa*, *Cyperus rotundus*, *Nymphæa stellata* of the united measure of 1 seer. The two sets of ingredients should then be cooked together duly. The medicine should be administered in proper doses with such food as cooked rice. It alleviates tubercular leprosy, nervous diseases, acute rheumatism, strangury, epistasis, gonorrhœa, and various diseases born of the vitiation of wind, bile, and phlegm.

'Catávari Ghrita.'

Take *ghee* 4 seers, the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus* 16 seers, milk 4 seers, and the paste of *Asparagus racemosus* 1 seer. Cook them together duly. The medicine thus prepared is called 'Catávari Ghrita.' It alleviates tubercular leprosy.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Guduchi Taila.'

The medicine called 'Guduchi taila' is prepared in the following way: boil 12 seers and a half of *Tinospora cordifolia* in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. Take the paste of *Tinospora cordifolia* 1 seer. Cook them with 4 seers of sesame oil duly. This oil removes tubercular leprosy and burning of the skin.

'Madhyama Guduchi Taila.'

The ingredients of the medicated oil called 'Madhyama-Guduchi-Taila' are the following: boil 12 seers and a half of *Tinospora cordifolia* in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. Add 4 seers of milk, and the paste of *Tinospora cordifolia* 1 seer. Cook them in 4 seers of sesame oil. The medicine thus prepared alleviates all sorts of tubercular leprosy.

'Vrihat Guduchi Taila.'

The medicated oil called 'Vrihat Guduchi Taila' is thus prepared: take sesame oil 4 seers, and the decoction of twelve and a half seers of *Tinospora cordifolia* boiled in sixty-four seers of water down to sixteen seers. Add 2 tolas of the paste of each of the following, *viz.*, *Physalis flexuosa*, *Batatus paniculatus*, 'Kákoli', 'Kshirakákoli', white sandal wood, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Sida spinosa*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Embelia Ribes*, the three myrobalans, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Ficus heterophylla*, *Hemidesmus Indicus*, *Cælogyne ovalis*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the three acrids, *Serratula anthelmintica*, *Hydrocotyle Asiatica*, the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*, *Rubia cordifolia*, red sandal wood, turmeric, 'Granthiparni' (a sort of gall caused by an insect on some tree), dill seeds, and the bark of *Echites scholaris*. All these should be duly cooked. The oil should be administered as drink, or snuff, or

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ointment. It removes tubercular leprosy, leucoderma, gonorrhœa, anæmia, chlorosis, malignant boils, erysipelas itches, and burning of the hands and the feet.

'Guduchyádi-Taila.'

A second sort of the 'Guduchyádi-Taila' is thus made: take 4 seers of the decoction of each of these, *viz.*, *Tinospora cordfolia*, lac, *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and the fruits of *Gmelina arborea*. The method of getting the decoction is by boiling 2 seers of each of the above drugs in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers. To the decoctions should be added 4 seers of milk. These should be duly cooked in 4 seers of sesame oil. This medicated oil alleviates tubercular leprosy.

'Mahárudra Guduchi Taila.'

The ingredients of the oil known as 'Mahárudra Guduchi Taila' are the following: take 4 seers of mustard oil. Boil 12½ seers of *Tinospora cordifolia* in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. Boil the bark of *Melia Azadirachta* in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. Mix the two decoctions with the mustard oil mentioned before. Add to them 4 seers of cow's urine. Add also the paste of 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the seeds of *Serratula anthelmintica*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, the roots of *Nerium odorum*, the three myrobalans, the seeds of *Punica Granatum*, the seeds of *Melia Azadirachta*, turmeric, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Sida spinosa*, the three acrids, *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Rubia Munjista*, dill seeds, red sandal wood; *Physalis flexuosa*, *Hemidesmus Indicus*, the bark of *Echites scholaris*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, and the expressed juice of cow-dung. Cook all these in-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

gredients duly. This preparation should be prescribed in such diseases as tubercular leprosy, leucoderma, boils, and erysipelas.

'Dacapákavalá Taila.'

The ingredients of the medicated oil named 'Dacapákavalá Taila' are the decoction, measuring 16 seers, of *Sida cordifolia*, mik 16 seers, and the paste of *Sida cordifolia* 1 seer. These should be cooked duly, ten times, with 4 seers of sesame oil. To have the decoction of *Sida cordifolia*, the drug of the measure of 12 seers and a half should be boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. This medicated oil should be rubbed over the diseased districts of the body. It cures tubercular leprosy, wind-bile, the vitiation of the wind, the faults of the semen, the faults of the female organ, and the loss of semen.

'Rudra Taila.'

The ingredients of 'Rudra Taila' are the following: take mustard oil 4 seers; the decoction of *Tinospora cordifolia* 4 seers (prepared by boiling 2 seers of the drug in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers), and the expressed juice of *Justicia Adhatoaa* 4 seers. Add the paste of 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, brinjals, *Solonum Indicum*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Pongamia glabra*, the roots of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Achyranthes aspera*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Vitex Negundo*, *Datura fastuosa*, pomegranate fruits, the roots of *Sesbania aculeata*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, and the three myrobalans. All these should be duly cooked together. Again should the product be cooked, for the purpose of fragrance, with *Aquilaria Agallocha* of the black variety, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, 'Kákoli' (a root brought from Nepal or Morung),

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

sandal wood, 'Granthiparni' (a sort of gall caused by an insect on some tree), *Unguis odoratus*, pouch of the civet cat, *Mesua ferrea*, and *Aplotaxis auriculata*. This medicated oil cures leprosy of even the bone and the marrow, sores in the hands and the feet, exema, itches, ring-worm, psoriasis, small-pox, and various other diseases due to vitiation of the blood, and several dermal maladies.

'Mahárudra Taila.'

The medicated oil called 'Mahráudra Taila' is thus prepared: take mustard oil 4 seers, 4 seers of the expressed juice of the leaves of *Justicia Adhatoda*, and 16 seers of the decoction of *Tinospora cordifolia* (prepared by boiling 8 seers of the drug in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers.) Add the paste of 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, turmeric, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, brinjals, the bark of pomegranate fruits, the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Vitex Negundo*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Datura fastuosa*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, the roots of *Guilandina Bonducella*, the roots of *Achyranthes aspera*, *Sesbania aculeata*, *Croton polyandrum*, and the three myrobalans. Add also *Aconitum ferox* 16 tolas, and the three acrids each of the measure of 3 palas. Cook all these in 4 seers of water. This medicine is also a curative of tubercular leprosy, leucoderma, boils, burning of the skin, itches, copious sweat, and several varieties of dermal diseases.

'Catáhvári Taila.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Catáhvari Taila' are dill seeds, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and the decoction of *Glycyrrhiza glabra*. Cook these together with 4 seers of sesame oil. This oil is very beneficial in tubercular leprosy.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Cárivádya Taila.'

The medicated oil called 'Cárivádya Taila' is thus prepared: take the decoction of 8 seers of *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Cucurbita Pepo*, *Basella rubra*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Glycine debilis*, and *Tinospora cordifolia*, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. Add milk 4 seers, 4 seers of the juice of the carambola fruits, and the paste, of the united measure of 1 seer, of the following, *viz.*, 'Kákoli' (a root brought from Nepal), 'Kshirakákoli' (a bulb of the onion tribe brought from the Himalayas), cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, 'Medá' (Açwagandhá being used as a substitute), 'Mahámedá' (Sárivá being used as a substitute), dill seeds, *Asclepias rosa*, *Rubia Munjista*, wax, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, exudation of *Shorea robusta*, 'Saindhava' salt, and red sandal wood. Cook all these duly with 4 seers of sesame oil. This medicine cures tubercular leprosy of even the most virulent type in which the flesh begins to rot and fall away, leucoderma, all sorts of boils, itches, and similar skin diseases, piles, fistula-in-ano, and leprosy located in such delicate parts of the body as the eye and the nose.

'Vishatinduka Taila.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vishatinduka Taila' are the following: take 4 seers of sesame oil. Add 8 seers of the decoction of the seeds of *Strychnos nux-vomica* (prepared by boiling 4 seers of the seeds in 32 seers of water down to 8 seers), 4 seers of the decoction of the root-bark of *Moringa pterygosperma* (prepared by boiling 2 seers of bark in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers), 4 seers of the decoction of the root-bark of *Erythrina Indica* (prepared by boiling 2 seers of bark in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers), 4 seers of the decoction of the bark of *Capparis trifoliata*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

(prepared by boiling 2 seers the of bark of the drug in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers), 4 seers of the decoction of *Physalis flexuosa* (prepared by boiling 2 seers of the drug in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers). Add also 4 seers of the expressed juice of each of the following, *viz.*, *Datura fastuosa*, the leaves of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Vitex Negundo*, the leaves of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, and the leaves *Sesbanea aculeata*. Add the paste of garlics, the wood of *Pinus longifolia*, liquorice, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, 'Saindhava' salt, 'Vit' salt, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, turmeric, and *Piper longum*—the united measure of which is 1 seer. Cook all the ingredients mentioned according to directions set forth before. This medicated oil allays tubercular leprosy, leucoderma, loss of complexion, vitiation of skin, and rheumatism in which the sensation of touch is lost.

'Kharukapadmaka Taila.'

The ingredients of 'Kharukapadmaka Taila' are 4 seers of the decoction of each of the following, *viz.*, the white lotus, roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, liquorice, and turmeric, and 1 seer of the paste of the exudation of *Shorea robusta*, *Rubia Munjista*, 'Kákolí' (a root said to be brought from Nepal), 'Kshirakákolí' (a bulb of the onion tribe brought from the Himalayas), and red sandal wood. These should be cooked properly with 4 seers of sesame oil. This oil kills tubercular leprosy.

'Nágabalá Taila.'

The oil known as 'Nágabalá Taila' is thus prepared : take 16 seers of the decoction of *Sida spinosa* (prepared by boiling 12½ seers of the drug in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers), goat's milk 16 seers, 5 palas of the paste of *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, and 5 palas of liquorice. Cook them with 16 seers of sesame oil. This oil cures tubercular

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

leprosy in seven days, if used as enemata, and cures it in ten days, if drunk.

'Pinda Taila.'

Take the paste of wax, *Rubia Munjista*, exudation of *Shorea robusta*, and *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, of the united measure of 1 seer. Add 16 seers of water. Cook the ingredients in 4 seers of sesame oil. This oil, called 'Pinda Taila', cures the pains of tubercular leprosy.

A second variety of 'Pinda Taila.'

Take 1 seer of the paste of *Asclepias pseudodsarsa*, the exudation of *Shorea robusta*, *Rubia Munjista*, liquorice, and wax. Add 16 seers of milk. Cook the ingredients with 4 seers of sesame oil. Another way of preparing this medicated oil is to take the paste of all the above ingredients except *Rubia Munjista*, to add the same measure of milk, and to cook them duly with 4 seers of castor oil. Both these medicated oils, which are called 'Pinda Taila', are specifics of tubercular leprosy.

'Mahápinda Taila.'

The medicated oil called 'Máhapinda Taila' is thus prepared: take 4 seers of mustard oil. Boil 12½ seers of each of these three, *viz.*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Serratula anthelmintica*, and *Pæderia fœtida* in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. Mix the three decoctions with mustard oil. Add 16 seers of milk, and the paste of the following: liquid storax, exudation of *Shorea robusta*, *Vitex Negundo*, the three myrobalans, the leaves of *Cannabis Indica*, *Solanum Indicum*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, 'Kakkolaka' (berries containing a black aromatic waxy substance), *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the roots of *Piper logum*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, turmeric, *Berberis Asiatica*, white sandal wood, red sandal

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

wood, the pouch of the civet cat, *Plongamia glabra* mustard seeds of the white variety, the seeds of *Serratala anthelmintica*, the seeds of *Cassia tora*, the bark of *Adhatoda Vasica*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the roots of *Mucuna pruriens*, *Physalis flexuosa*, and the wood of *Pinus longifolia*; the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these should be duly cooked. The resulting oil is a curative of tubercular leprosy, leucoderma, acute rheumatism of the joints, fistula-in-ano, piles, and similar diseases.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

PARAPLEGIA.

'Bhallátakádi Páchana.'

The medicine called 'Bhallátakádi Páchana' is thus made: take *Semecarpus Anacardium*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, dry ginger, *Pinus deodara*, chebulic myrobalans, *Boerhavia diffusa*, and the ten roots. The decoction of these is called 'Bhallátakádi Páchana'. It is adminstered in paraplegia with benefecial results.

'Pippalyádi Páchana.'

The medicine called 'Pippályadi Páchana,' is the decoction of the fruits of *Piper longum*, the roots of *Piper longum*, and the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*. It is taken by adding a little honey to it. It cures paraplegia. The paste of these ingredients is also administered, with honey. It alleviates paraplegia.

'Gunjábhadra Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Gunjábhadra Rasa' are as follow: take mercury 1 tola and a half, sulphur 6 tolas, the seeds of *Abrus precatorius* 3 tolas, the seeds of *Croton tiglium* half a tola. Macerate them in the expressed juice of the leaves of *Datura fastuosa*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and then in the juice of *Solanum nigrum*, one day in each. Then pound them together with *ghee*, and make pills of the measure of 4 ratis each. This medicine cures paraplegia, if adminstered with assafœdita, 'Saindhava' salt, and honey, as the vehicle.

'Ashtakatwara Taila.'

The medicine called 'Ashtakatwara Taila' is thus prepared: take mustard oil 4 seers, the cream of curds 4 seers, whey 32 seers, the paste of the roots of *Piper longum* and of dry ginger, each of the measure of 2 palas. All these are cooked duly. This oil relieves paraplegia and sciatica.

'Kushthádya Taila.'

The oil called 'Kushthádya Taila' is thus prepared: take 4 seers of mustard oil, and the paste, measuring 1 seer, of the following, *viz.*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the wood of *Pinus longifolia*, *Pavonia odorata*, *Pinus deodara*, *Mesua ferrea*, *Cnidium diffusum*, *Physalis flexuosa*, and 'Navanitakhoti.' Cook these in 16 seers of water. This medicated oil, administered with honey, cures paraplegia.

'Mahásaindhavádya Taila.'

The medicated oil called 'Mahásaindhavádya Taila' is made as follows: take 1 seer of the paste of the following, *viz.*, 'Saindhava' salt, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, dry ginger, *Acorus Calamus*, *Siphonanthuss Indica*, liquorice, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, nutmeg fruits, *Pinus deodara*, coriander seeds, *Piper longum*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Myrica sapida*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, the indigo plant, *Nymphæa stellata*, *Aplataxis auriculata*, and dry ginger. Add sesame oil 4 seers. Cook these properly with 16 seers of 'kánji.' This oil is administered as a drink, and also as a snuff. It is also used for rubbing the body with. It alleviates

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

paraplegia, acute rheumatism, paralysirs, headache, loss of appetite, intestinal worms, and abdominal tumours.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

ACUTE RHEUMATISM.

'Rásná-panchaka.'

The decoction of the five following ingredients, *viz.*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, *Pinus deodara*, and dry ginger, is called 'Rásná-panchaka'. It is a curative of acute rheumatism.

'Rásná-saptaka.'

The seven ingredients, *viz.*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the fruits of *Cassia fistula*, *Pinus deodara*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, and *Boerhavia diffusa*, are called 'Rásná-saptaka.' The decoction of these, drunk with the pulv of dry ginger, allays pains in the thigh, calf, back, and the lower part of the spine.

'Rásná-daçamula.

Take the ten root-barks (*viz.*, those of *Ægle marmelos*, *Bignonia Indica*, *Gmelina arborea*, *Bignonia suave-olens*, *Premna serratifolia*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, and *Tribulus lanuginosus*). Add to them *Tinospora cordifolia*, the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, dry giger, and *Pinus deodara*. Boil these for their decoction. Mix with it castor-oil up to 2 tolas. This medicine cures acute rheumatism of even the most virulent type.

'Rasonádi Kasháya.'

The ingredicuts of the medicine called 'Rasonádi-Kasháya' are garlics, dry ginger, and *Vitex Negundo*. The decoction of these is an excellent medicine for acute rheumatism.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Castor-oil, drunk with the decoction of the ten roots, or of dry ginger, kills colic pains of the abdomen, the pubic region, and the waist.

'Mahárásnádi Kasháya.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahárásnádi Kasháya,' are as follow: take *Vanda Roxburghii*, the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, *Adhatoda Vasica*, *Pinus deodara*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Cyperus rotundus*, dry ginger, *Sida cordifolia*, *Aconitum hyterophyllum*, chebulic myrobalans, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Cassia fistula*, fennel seeds, coriander seeds, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Physalis flexuosa*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Piper longum*, *Lettsomia nervosa*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Barleria cristata*, *Piper Chaba*, *Solanum*, *Indicum*, and *Solanum Xanthocarpum*. Of these all, except *Vanda Roxburghii*, equal musures should be taken *Vanda Roxburghii*, however, should be taken in double the measure. All these should be boiled in water eight times their total measure. The boiled product is strained when one eighth of the liquid remains. The decoction, thus obtained, is taken with the pulv of dry ginger mixed with it. This decoction may also be taken as the vehicle of the pulv known as 'Ajamodádi Churna,' * or of the pulv known as 'Alamvushádya Churna.' This decoction alleviates all sorts of rheumatism, paralysis, facial paralysis, lock-jaw, epistasis, abdominal tumours, tubercular leprosy, paraplegia, piles,

* 'Ajamodádi Churna' is thus prepared: take a karsha of each of these, *viz.*, *Apium involucratum*. *Embelia Ribes*, 'Saindhava' salt, *Pinus deodara*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the roots of *Piper longum*, dill seeds, the fruits of *Piper longum*, and black pepper; 5 karshas of Chebulic myrobalans; 10 karshas of *Lettsomia nervosa*; and 10 karshas of *Cyperus pertenuis*; reduce these to pulv and mix the pulvs together.

† For 'Alamvushádya Churna', see *supra*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

chest diseases, hernia, hump-back, and constipated wind producing tremours.

'Catapushpádya Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Catapushpádya Churna' are dill seeds, *Embelia Ribes*, 'Saindhava' salt, and pepper. Pound them into pulvs and take equal parts of each of the pulvs. It is taken with hot water. It kills acute rheumatism.

'Hingádya Churna.'

The medicine called 'Hingádya Churna' is thus prepared: assafœtida 1 part, *Piper Chaba* 2 parts, 'Vit' salt 3 parts, dry ginger 4 parts, *Piper longum* 5 parts, cumin seeds 6 parts, and *Aplotaxis auriculala* 7 parts. Pound and mix them together. The dose is 4 annas. It is taken with hot water, or with any of the decoctions mentioned above. It kills acute rheumatism.

'Alamvushádya Churna.'

The medicine, called 'Alamvushádya Churna', is thus made: take equal parts of the pulvs of *Sphœranthus hirtus*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the seeds of *Lettsomia nervosa*, *Piper longum*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, *Cyperus rotundus*, the roots of *Capparis trifoliata*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, the three myrobalans, and dry ginger. Mix them together. Four annas is the measure of a dose. It should be taken with the cream of curds, or whey, or 'kánji', or milk, or meat-juice. It allays acute rheumatism, rheumatism of the joints, enlarged spleen, abdominal tumours, abdominal dropsy, epistasis, piles, loss of appetite, and the like diseases. It enkindles the digestive fire, and is a good tonic.

'Vaicyánara Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vaiçyánara Churna' are 'Saindhava' salt 2 parts, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan* 2 parts, *Cnidium diffusum* 3 parts, dry ginger 5 parts, and chebulic myrobalans 12 parts. Pound these into pulvs and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

mix together. It should be administered with hot water, or the cream of curds, or whey, or 'kánji', or milk, or meat juice. It is also, like 'Alamvushádya Churna', a curative of diverse diseases, and it causes the wind to move in its normal course.

'Páthyádya Churna.'

The medicine called 'Páthyádya Churna' is thus prepared: take chebulic myrobalans, dry ginger, and the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, in equal parts; pound them together; the measure of a dose is 8 annas. Administered with whey, or 'kánji,' or hot water, this medicine cures chest diseases, acute rheumatism, dropsical swellings, loss of appetite, inflammation of the schneiderian membrane with loss of the sense of smell, loss of voice, cough, and disgust for food.

'Punarnavádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Punarnavádi Churna' are *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, dry ginger, dill seeds, *Lettsomia nervosa*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, and *Sphæranthus hirtus*. Equal parts of these are taken and pounded together. The pounded product, administered with 'kánj', or tepid water, alleviates acute rheumatism, and sciatica of the most virulent type.

'Abhádya Churna.'

The medicine called 'Abhádya Churna' is thus made: take the root-bark of *Acacia Arabica*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Asparagus racemosus*, dry ginger, dill seeds, *Physalis flexuosa*, 'Hapusha' (black aromatic stalks like those of black pepper), *Lettsomia nervosa*, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, and *Cnidium diffusum*, in equal parts. Pound them together. This powder should be administered with wine, or meat-juice, or soup, or whey, or hot water, or *ghee*, or the cream of curds. The dose is eight annas. It cures vitiated wind of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

bones, the joints, the nerves, and the marrow. It also alleviates sciatica, wry neck, lock-jaw, pains in the waist, and all diseases of the stomach.

'Ajamodádi Batiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine, 'Ajamodádi Batiká', are the following: take 1 pala of the pulv of each of these, *viz.*, *Cnidium diffusum*, black pepper, *Piper longum*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Pinus deodara*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dill seeds, 'Saindhava' salt, and of the roots of *Piper longum*. Mix them together, and add dry ginger 10 palas; the roots of *Lettsomia nervosa* 10 palas; Chebulic myrobalans 5 palas; and treacle of measure equal to the united measure of the ingredients named. First cook treacle with water. After the cooking is complete, mix with it the pulvs of the ingredients named. Make pills of the measure of half a tola each. Each pill should be taken with hot water. The powders, without being cooked in treacle, may be administered with hot water. This medicine cures all sorts of acute rheumatism, and pains in the bones and the marrow, sciatica, rheumatism of other sorts, chest diseases, and the disease called 'Pratituni'.

'Yogarája Guggulu.'

The ingredients of 'Yogarája Guggulu' are the following: take the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Cnidium diffusum*, cumin seeds, *Pinus deodara*, *Piper Chaba*, cardomoms, 'Saindhava' salt, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, coriander seeds, the three myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the three acrids *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, carbonate of potash, *Pinus Webbiana* and the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, in equal

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

parts. Pound and mix them together. Take also purified *Balsamodendron Mukul* of measure equal to the combined measure of the previously mentioned ingredients. Pound the gum with *ghee*. Add the pulvs previously made. This medicine should be administered with hot milk as the vehicle, the measure of a dose being eight annas. It cures acute rheumatism, pains in the bones and the joints, paraplegia, enlarged spleen, abdominal tumours, abdominal dropsy, and epistasis. It is a good tonic. It enkindles the digestive fire, and enhances strength and vigour.

'Vrihat Yogarája Guggulu.'

The medicine called 'Vrihat Yogarája Guggulu' is thus prepared : take equal measures of the pulvs of the following, *viz.*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, dill seeds, turmeric, *Berberis Asiatica*, the seeds of *Cuidium diffusum*, *Acorus Calamus*, assafœtida, 'Hapushá' (black stalks like those of black pepper), *Pothos officinalis*, cardomoms of small variety, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, coriander seeds, 'Vit' salt; 'Sanchála' salt, 'Saindhava' salt, the roots of *Piper longum*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamoms of the large variety, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the flowers, of *Mesua ferrea*, that variety of *Ocimum sanctum* which is called 'Gandha-tulasi,' iron, exudation of *Shorea robusta*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, dry ginger, carbonate of potash, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Piper Chaba*, *Rumex vesicarius*, *Zingiber Cassumunar*, promegranate, the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, *Physalis flexuosa*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, *Pinus deodara*, turmeric, dried jujubes, *Picrorhiza Kurroa*, the roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Ficus heterophylla*, *Hedysarum*, *Alhagi*, *Embelia Ribes*, ashes of tin,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the bark of *Adhatoda Vasica*, and mica. Mix them together. Take *Balsamodendron Mukul*, of measure equal to the united measure of the aforesaid ingredients. Pound the exudation with *ghee*, ; then add the pulvs mentioned above. The measure of a dose is eight annas, the vehicle being the same as that of 'Yogarája Guggulu.' It is very beneficial in acute rheumatism and in all varieties of nervous diseasse.

'Civá Guggulu.'

The medicine called 'Civá Guggulu' is thus made : take the three myrobalans,—the measure of each being 32 tolas. Boil them in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers. Add to the decoction castor-oil 16 tolas, and sulphur 6 tolas ; cook them properly. When the cooking is complete, add the powdered exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul* 16 tolas, and 1 tola of the powder of each of the following, *viz.*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, black pepper, *Pipper longum*, *Croton polyandrum*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, dry ginger, and *Pinus deodara*. This medicine cures acute rheumatism, pains in the waist, sciatica, sinovitis of the knee-joints, and like diseases.

'Singhanáda Gnggulu.'

The medicine called 'Singhanáda Guggulu' is thus made : pound 1 seer of the resin of *Balsamodendron Mukul* in mustard oil and tie it in a piece of cloth Take the three myrobalans, the measure of each being 4 seers. Add 1 seer of the resin mentioned above, tied in a piece of cloth. Boil all these in 96 seers of water down to 24 seers. Strain the decoction. Then untie the resin and cook it in the decoction. When the product thickens, add 4 tolas of the pulv of each of the following, *viz.*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Tinospora cordifolia*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the roots of *Tragia involucrata*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, *Piper Chaba*, *Arum campanulatum*, and *Arum Indicum*. Add also the pulv of 1,000 nutmeg seeds. Stir these with a ladle. Take down the vessel when the cooking is complete. When it cools, add 4 tolas of 'kajjali' made of equal measures of mercury and sulphur. This medicine should be administered with hot water, or hot milk, in doses of 4 annas each. Used as a purgative, it cures acute rheumatism. A more efficacious specific for acute rheumatism does not exist.

'Vrihat Singhanáda Guggulu.'

The medicine called 'Vrihat Singhanáda Guggulu' is prepared in the following way: take the three myrobalans of the measure of 4 seers each, and 1 seer of the resin of *Balsamodendron Mukul* tied loosely in a piece of cloth. Boil these in 96 seers of water down to 24 seers. Then take out the resin, pound it with 8 palas of mustard oil, and cook it in the decoction. When the process of cooking is almost complete, add 4 tolas of the powder of each of the following, *viz.*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Pinus deodara*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, *Piper Chaba*, *Arum campanulatum*, *Arum Indicum*, mercury, and sulphur, and 1,000 nutmeg seeds. Stir the ingredients well. This medicine is administered with hot water, or hot milk, as the vehicle. The measure of a dose is from 1 anna to 2 annas, according to the strength of the patient. It cures all sorts of acute rheumatism. It enkindles the digestive fire, nourishes the 'dhátus' and imparts strength to the patient.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Vátári Guggulu.'

The method of preparing the medicine called 'Vátári Guggulu' is this: pound sulphur, the resin of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, and the three myrobalans, together with castor-oil. The compound, if used for a month duly, every morning, cures acute rheumatism, pains in the waist, sciatica, lameness, abdominal dropsy, and other diseases.

'Rasonapinda.'

The medicine called 'Rasonapinda' is thus prepared: take garlics twelve and a half seers; sesame seeds, divested of husk, half a seer; and 1 pala of the pulv of each of the following, *viz.*, assafœtida, the three acrids, the ashes of green barley-shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), the five salts, dill seeds, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, coriander seeds, and the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*. Add sesame oil 1 seer, and 'kánji' 2 seers. Place these in a covered pot and keep the pot within a heap of paddy for sixteen days. Take the pot out after that period. This medicine should be administered with hot water as the vehicle. The dose should be half a tola. It alleviates acute rheumatism, rheumatism spread all over the body, paralysis, epilepsy, insanity, asthma, cough, and 'çula' pains.

'Mahárasonapinda.'

The medicine called 'Mahárasonapinda' is thus prepared: take garlics, 100 palas; husked sesame seeds, 50 palas; whey from cow's milk, 16 seers; and 1 pala of the powder of each of the following, *viz.*, the three acrids, coriander seeds, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Pothos officinalis*, *Cnidium diffusum*, *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamoms, and the roots of *Piper longum*. Add sugar 8 palas, black

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

pepper 1 pala, *Aplotaxis auricalata* 4 palas, the seeds of *Nigella sativa* 4 palas, honey half a seer, raw ginger 40 palas, *ghee* 8 palas, sesame oil 8 palas, 'çukṭa' (sour juice of *Rumex vesicarius*) 20 palas, with mustard seeds 4 palas, large mustard seeds, 4 palas assafœtida 2 tolas, and the five salts, the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these should be dried in the sun and placed within a heap of paddy for 12 days. This medicine is administered with hot milk as the vehicle. The measure should be half a tola. If used for a month, it cures all sorts of acute rheumatism, nervous diseases, vitiation of the bile, vitiation of phlegm; abdominal tumours, piles, leprosy, dropsical swellings, consumption, sores, fractures of bones, and pains in the genital organ of females. It is a good tonic. It lengthens the period of life.

'Amagajasingha Modaka.'

The medicine called 'Amagajasingha Modaka' is thus prepared: take the pulvs of the following, *viz.*, dry ginger 2 seers, the seeds *Ptychotis Ajowan* 1 seer, cumin seeds 2 palas, coriander seeds 2 palas, dill seeds 1 pala, cloves 1 pala, fried borax 1 pala, black pepper 1 pala, roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum* 1 pala, the three myrobalans of the same measure, the ashes of green barley shoots 1 pala, and the fruits of *Piper longum* 1 pala. Add sugar of four times the united measure of the pulvs taken before. Make boluses with *ghee* and honey. Perfume the preparation with 2 tolas of each the following, *viz.*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, cardamums, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*. The measure of a dose depends upon the strength of the patient. It cures acute rheumatism, blood-bile, acidity of the stomach, 'Cula' pains, and similar diseases.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Amavátári Batiká.'

The medicine called 'Amavátári Batiká' is thus prepared: take mercury, sulphur, iron, mica, sulphate of copper, borax, and 'Saindhava' salt, of equal measures. Add the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul* of double their combined measure, and the pulv of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, as well as of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, each of one-fourth the measure of the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*. Pound all these with *ghee* and make pills of the measure of 4 annas each. This medicine is administered with the pulvs or the decoction of the three myrobalans for its vehicle. It is digestive and purgative. It cures acute rheumatism, nervous diseases, head-aches, bronchocele, goitre hernia, abdominal tumours, enlarged spleen, abdominal dropsy, anæmia, chlorosis, intestinal worms, leprosy, piles, fistula-in-ano, and hard and strong tumours in the abdomen.

'Amavátecwara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Amavátecwara Rasa' are as follow: purified sulphur, and copper, the measure of each being 4 tolas; purified mercury 2 tolas; and iron 2 tolas. These are macerated 7 times in the expressed juice of the roots of *Ricinus Communis*. After this, they are reduced to pulv. This pulv is then macerated 20 times in the decoction of the five 'Kolas' (*i. e.*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, *Piper Chaba*, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and dry ginger), and 10 times in the expressed juice of *Tinospora cordifolia*. Add the pulv of borax equal to the measure of the macerated pulvs, 'Vit' salt of half that measure, 2 tolas of the ashes of tamarind bark and *Baliospermum montanum*, mixed with the pulv of black pepper; and 1 tola of each of the following, *viz.*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, and cloves. Make pills of the usual size. Administered with different

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

vehicles, this medicine cures acute rheumatism, loss of appetite, obesity, emaciation, abdominal tumours, piles, 'Grahani' disease, dropsical swellings, chlorosis, and other ailments. It nourishes the body and enkindles the digestive fire.

'Vátagajendra Singha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vátagajendra Singha' are mica, iron, sulphur, copper, lead, borax, *Aconitum ferox*, 'Saindhava' salt, cloves, assafœdita, and nutmeg fruits : one part of each of these is taken. Half a part is added of these, *viz.*, bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, large cardamoms, the three myrobalans, and cumin seeds. All these are pounded together with the juice of *Alœ Indica*. Pills are made of the measure of 3 ratis each. Taken with proper vehicles, this medicine cures acute rheumatism, and other ailments of the wind. It nourishes the body, increases the semen, and enkindles the digestive fire.

'Triphaládi Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Triphaládi Lauha' are the three myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the three acrids, *Embelia Ribes*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Acorus Calamus*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and liquorice, the measure of each being 1 pala ; the pulv of iron 8 palas ; and the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul* of the same measure. All these are pounded together with 12 palas of honey. Pills are made of the usual size. This medicine, taken every morning, cures even the most difficult cases of rheumatism, chlorosis, malignant jaundice, dropsical swellings, chronic intermittent fever, 'Cula' pains, and other diseases.

'Vidangádi Rasa-Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vidangádi Rasa Lauhá' are iron 5 palas, mica two and a half palas, mercury two and a half palas, and the decoction of the three myrobalans, the measure

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of each being seven and a half palas, boiled in 360 palas (45 seers) of water down to 45 palas. Placing in some iron or copper vessel the pulvs of iron and mica, as also the decoction, add *ghee* seven and a half palas, and the juice of *Asparagus racemosus* of the measure of seven and a half palas, and cow's milk fifteen palas. These are boiled on a mild fire and stirred with an iron ladle. When the boiling is almost complete, throw the following into the vessel: *Embelia Ribes*, dry ginger, coriander seeds, the expressed juice of *Tinospora cordifolia*, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Butea frondosa*, black pepper, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Pothos officinalis*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the three myrobalans, the roots of *Baliospermum montanum*, the seeds of large cardamoms, the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and the seeds of *Lettsomia nervosa*. These are reduced to pulv, and the united measure of the pulvs is seven and a half palas. Taking the vessel down, mix with its contents a 'kajjali' made of two and a half palas of mercury (stated above) and the same measure of sulphur. This medicine cures acute rheumatism, dropsical swellings, loss of appetite, and other ailments.

'Cunthi Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cunthi Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the paste of 1 seer of the pulv of dry ginger, and the decoction of dry ginger in 16 seers of water. These are all boiled together. 'Cula' pains of the waist, and also those which are called 'ámacula' are cured by this medicine. It allays excited wind and phlegm, and enkindles the digestive fire.

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cringaverádya

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Cringaverádya Ghrita.'

Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the paste of dry ginger, the ashes of green barley shoots, the roots of *Piper longum*, the fruits of the same, of the united measure of 1 seer, and 'kánji' 16 seers. All these are boiled together. This *ghee*, taken in proper measure, cures 'çula' pains, constipation of bowels, epistasis, acute rheumatism, pains in the waist, and ailments of the 'Grahani'. This medicated *ghee* enkindles the digestive fire.

'Kánjikashatpala Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kánjika-shatpala Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee*, the paste of dry ginger, the ashes of green barley shoots, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, *Piper Chaba*, and 'Saindhava' salt, the measure of each being 1 pala. Add 'kánji' 16 seers. Boil all these together. This *ghee* alleviates abdominal dropsy, 'çula' pains, acute rheumatism, and other ailments. It enkindles the digestive fire. If instead of 'kánji', milk of four times the measure of *ghee* is substituted, then the preparation promotes nutrition. If boiled with curds of four times the measure of *ghee*, it removes constipation. Boiled with the cream of curds, it enkindles the digestive fire.

'Prasárini Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Prásarini Oil' are 4 seers of castor-oil, and 16 seers of the expressed juice of *Pœderia fœtida*. The measure of a dose is half a tola. Taken with milk, this oil alleviates acute rheumatism and diverse ailments born of excited phlegm

'Vrihat Saindhavádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Saindhavádya Oil' are 4 seers of castor-oil, 4 seers of the decoction of dill seeds, 8 seers of 'kánji,' 8 seers of the cream of curds, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, 'Saindhava' salt, *Pothos officinalis*, *Vanda*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Roxburghii, dill seeds, the seeds *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the white exudation of *Shorea robusta*, black pepper, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, dry ginger, 'Sanchála salt,' 'Vit' salt, *Acorus Calamus*, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, liquorice, cumin seeds, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and the fruits of *Piper longum*, the measure of each being 4 tolas. All these are boiled together. This oil is drunk, rubbed on the body, and used as enemata. It cures acute rheumatism, nervous diseases, tetanus, facial paralysis, epistasis, 'çula' pains in the chest, and the same kind of pains in the sides, the waist, and the back.

Another kind of 'Saindhavádya Oil.'

The ingredients of another kind of 'Saindhavádya Oil' are properly corrected mustard oil 4 seers, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, 'Saindhava' salt, *Pinus deodara*, *Acorus Calamus*, dry ginger, the fruits of *Myrica sapida*, dill seeds, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Piper Chaba*, Medá (not being obtainable, *Physalis flexuosa* is used as a substitute), Mahámedá (not being obtainable, *Ichnocarpus frutescens* is used as a substitute), the roots or bark of *Croton Tiglium*, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the bark of *Eugenia acutangula*, *Pavonia odorata*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Embelia Ribes*, liquorice, *Piper aurantiacum*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the roots *Ricinus Communis*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Arunda Karka*, the roots of *Baliospermum montanum*, black pepper, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, and the roots of *Piper longum*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. Add 16 seers of water. Boil all these together. This oil, rubbed on the body, cures all kinds of nervous diseases. It is especially beneficial in acute rheumatism, in 'çula' pains of the chest and the sides, as also

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

in pains extending over the entire body. It also cures excited wind and phlegm, hernia, fistula-in-ano, sinus, and other ailments.

'Vijayabhairava Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vijayabhairava Oil' are mercury, sulphur, galena, and yellow orpiment. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded with 'kánji.' The pounded product is laved on a piece of clean cloth; when the cloth becomes dry, it should be rolled up into a thick torch and fire set on one of the ends. Upon the end that is burning, mustard oil or castor oil is slowly poured. The drops that fall are collected in a vessel placed below. The oil thus prepared is called 'Vijaybhairava oil.' If one part of opium be mixed with it, it comes to be called 'Mahá-vijayabhairava oil.' Both oils, rubbed on the body, cure all kinds of nervous ailments. Three or four drops of either of these oils may also be administered as a drink, mixed with hot milk.

'Dwi-panchamuládi Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Dwi-panchamuládi Oil' are the decoction and the paste of the group of ten roots, and curds, and sour 'kánji,' and oil. All these are boiled together. This oil is used as an enemata. The application of this enemata relieves pains in the waist, in the sides, and all pains born of excited wind and phlegm.

CHAPTER XL.

CULA PAINS.

'SámudrádyaChurna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sámudrádya Churna' are 'Karkacha' salt, 'Saindhava' salt, the ashes of green barley shoots,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), 'Sanchála' salt, 'Sámbhári' salt, 'Vit' salt, the roots of *Baliospermum montanum*, the ashes of iron, iron pyrites, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, and the tubers of *Olla campanulata*. Equal measures of each of these are taken, and curds, milk, and cow's urine, each of equal measure and the united measure of which is qudruple of the united measure of 'Karkacha' and the rest, are added. These are boiled on a mild fire, and when the contents assume the aspect of a dry powder, the vessel should be taken down. The measure of a dose is from 2 to 4 annas, and it is administered with hot water. This medicine cures all kinds of 'çula' pains, and proves beneficial in enlargement of the liver, that of the spleen, abdominal tumours, and stony tumours called 'ashthilá.'

'Cankha Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cankha Churna' are the ashes of conchs 1 pala, 'Saindhava' salt, 'Vit' salt, 'Sámbhári' salt, and 'Audbhida' salt the ashes of green barley shoots, fried borax, nutmeg fruits, dill seeds, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, assafœtida, and the three acrids, the measure of each being 1 pala. All these are pounded together into a pulv. The measure of a dose is one máshá, and the vehicle is hot water. This medicine cures acute rheumatism and diverse kinds of 'çula' pains.

'Cula-samháraka Churna.'

The ingredieuts of the medicine called 'Cula-samháraka Churna' are properly corrected old pyrites 1 seer, *Amaranthus polygamus*, the bark of pomegranate fruits, the husk of the tubers of *Arum Indicum* the bark of *Holarrhena antidysentica*, *Plerospermum suberifolium*, *Momordica mixta*, *Achyranthes aspera*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and *Tinospora cordifolia*, the measure of each being 4 tolas. Add

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

16 seers of cow's urine. Boil all these together in a brass vessel. When the urine evaporates, the other substances begin to burn and are reduced to ashes. The vessel is then taken down. With the ashes are mixed mercury, sulphur, cinnabar, cloves, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, bambu manna, nutmeg flowers, the navel of conch shells, and *Cassia Tora*, the measure of each being 4 tolas. The mixed product should once more be boiled with 4 seers of cow's urine and 4 seers of milk. When the liquid almost evaporates, the vessel is taken down and the contents are reduced to pulv. The measure of a dose is 1 tola, and the vehicle is hot water. This pulv cures all kinds of 'çula' pains.

'Camvukádi Gudiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Camvukádi Gudiká' are the ashes of 'çamvukas' (a well-known species of Indian molusca), dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, black pepper, 'Saindhava' salt, 'Vit' salt, 'Sanchála' salt, Sámudrika' salt, and 'Audbhida' salt. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together with the expressed juice of *Convolvulus repens*. Pills are then made of the measure of 1 rati each. If this medicine is taken in the morning or during the morning meals, 'Parináma çula' is speedily alleviated. The measure of the dose is increased or decreased according to the strength of the patient's digestive fire.

'Cankharasa Gudiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cankharasa Gudiká' are the ashes of the bark of the tamarind tree, 5 palas; 1 pala of each of the five salts; the ashes of conch shells, 12 palas; and the expressed juice of *Citrus acida*, 8 seers. These are boiled together on a mild fire, and then the following are added, *viz.*, assafœtida, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper long-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

um, and black pepper ; the measure of each being 1 pala ; also mercury, sulphur, and *Aconitum ferox*, the measure of each being 4 tolas. Pounding the product in the expressed juice of *Citrus acida*, it is exposed for 3 days to the sun and dried. Pills are then formed of the size of jujubĕ seeds. A dose consists of one pill, and the vehicle is hot water. This medicine is taken in the morning. It cures 'Parinâma çula' and other kinds of 'çula' pains as well.

'Lauha Gudiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Lauha Gudiká' are the pulv of iron 1 part, the pulv of the three myrobalans 3 parts, old treacle 8 parts, and cow's urine 32 parts. All these are boiled together, and when the boiled product assumes the required measure of consistency, pills are made. The dose depends upon the strength of the patient. This medicine cures phthisis and also 'çulá pains.

'Nárikela kshára.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Nárikela kshára' are as follow : take a ripe cocoanut fruit with the water within it. Fill it with 'Saindhava' salt, and lave the fruit with soft clay. When the clay becomes dry, burn the fruit in a fire made with dry cowdung collected from roads and fields. With the burnt kernel of the fruit and 'Saindhava' salt should be mixed an equal measure of the pulv of the fruits of *Pipex longum*. The measure of a dose is 1 one anna, and the vehicle is water. This medicine cures all kinds of 'çula' pains.

'Eranda-saptaka.'

The ingrediets of the medicine called 'Eranda-saptaka' are the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, those of *Ægle marmelos*, those of that variety of *Citrus acida* which is called 'Tábá', those of *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Solanum Indica*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and *Coleus Amboinicus*. The decoction of these is taken, and to it is added the ashes of green barley shoots, assa-fœtida, 'Saindhava' salt, and castor oil. This medicine cures 'çula' pains afflicting the waist, the shoulders, the male organ of generation, the chest, the breasts, and other limbs of the body.

'Vidangádi Modaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vidangádi Modaka' are the seeds of *Embelia Ribes*, the three acrids, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, *Baliospermum montanum*, and *Plumbago Zeylanica*; equal measures are taken of the pulvs of these. Treacle of twice their united measure is added, and boluses are then made. The measure of a dose is 2 tolas, and the vehicle is hot water. This medicine cures 'Parinámа-çula' born of even the three faults excited together.

'Koládi-mandura,'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Koládi mandura' are the pulv of pure iron pyrites, two and a half palas; 4 tolas of each of these, *viz.*, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Piper longum*, dry ginger, the fruits of *Piper longum*, and the ashes of green barley shoots, and 20 palas of cow's urine. The pulv of iron pyrites and cow's urine are first boiled together, and the drugs are thrown into the vessel when the boiling is completed. This medicine is taken when one begins one's meals, in the middle of the meal, and at its end also. While the medicine is being continued, one should confine oneself to only milk and rice. It cures all kinds of 'çula' pains.

'Kshira-mandura.'

The ingedients of the medicine called 'Kshira-mandura' are iron pyrites 1 seer, cow's urine 8 seers, and milk 4 seers. These are boiled together. This medicine cures 'Parinámа çula'.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Chatuhsama-Mandura.'

The ingredients of 'Chatuhsama Mandura' are as follow: the pulv of iron pyrites properly corrected, *ghee*, honey, and sugar, each of the measure of 1 pala. These are pounded together in a copper vessel with an iron pestle. The pounded matter is then exposed to the sun for one day and to the dew for one night. After this, it is kept in either a copper vessel or an earthen one that has soaked a sufficient measure of *ghee*. The measure of a dose is 4 máshás, and the vehicle is cold water. One should take it in the beginning, the middle, and at the end of one's meals, dividing the dose into three parts. This medicine cures 'çula' pains and many other diseases.

'Rasá-Mandura.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rasa-Mandura' are 4 palas of the pulv of chebulic myrobalans, 2 palas of the pulv of corrected sulphur, 2 palas of the pulv of iron pyrites, 4 palas of mercury, 4 seers of the expressed juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*, and the expressed juice of *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta* 4 seers (according to some, the measure of the last two should be 2 seers each). All these should be pounded together with an iron pestle and then dried in the sun. Adding *ghee* and honey, the product should be kept in an earthen jar that has soaked a sufficient measure of *ghee*. Commencing with 4 ratis as the measure of a dose its hould be increased to 3 máshás. This medicine cures 'çula' pains, sour bile, 'Grahani-disease,' anæmia, and other diseases.

'Catavari-Mandura.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Catávari-Mandura' are 8 palas of the pulv of iron pyrites properly corrected, 8 palas of the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus*, 8 palas of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

curds, 8 palas of milk, and 4 palas of *ghee*. These are boiled together, and when the substance becomes consistent, the vessel is taken down. The measure of a dose is one anna. One should take it at the beginning, the middle, and at the end of one's meals. This medicine cures all varieties of 'çula'.

'Vrihat Catavari Mandura.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Catávari-Mandura' are as follow: take a quantity of iron pyrites. Heat it on a fire and throw it in the decoction of the three myrobalans. Take 8 palas of this corrected pyrites; also 8 palas of the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus*, 8 palas of curds, 8 palas of milk, 8 palas of the expressed juice of emblic myrobalans, and 4 palas of *ghee*. Boil all these together, and add 8 annas of the pulv of each of the following, *viz.*, cumin seeds, coriander seeds, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, large cardamoms, the fruits of *Piper longum*, and chebulic myrobalans. If taken according to the method laid down for Catávari-Mandura (see above), this medicine cures 'çula' pains, sour bile, disgust for food, vomiting, asthma, cough, and other ailments.

'Mandura-Batiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mandura Batiká' are one seer of iron pyrites, well pounded, boiled in 8 seers of cow's urine, with 1 pala of the pulv added to it of each of the following, *viz.*, *Piper Chaba*, dry ginger, the ashes of green barley shoots, the roots of *Piper longum*, and the fruits of the same. When the substance becomes thick, pills are made of proper measure. This medicine cures 'Parináma çula.'

'Tárámandura Guda.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Tárámandura Guda' are corrected iron pyrites 9 palas,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cow's urine 18 palas, and treacle 9 palas; boiling these together by adding a sufficient measure of water, thorw into the vessel 1 pala of each of the following, *viz.*, *Embelia Ribes*, the roots of *Plumbngo Zeylanica*, *Piper Chaba*, the three myrobalans, and the three acrids. All these should then be cooked on a mild fire, and when the cooking is over, the substance should be kept in an earthen vessel which has soaked a sufficient quantity of *ghee*. The measure of a dose is 1 tola It should be taken at the beginning, the middle, and the end of one's meals. This medicine cures 'çula' pains caused by excited bile, sour bile, loss of appetite, 'Grahani-disease,' piles abdominal tumours, dropsical swellings, abdominal dropsy, chlorosis, anæmia, and intestinal worms.

'Culavajrini-Batikā.'

The ingredients of the medicine called Culavajrini-Batikā' are mercury, sulphur, and iron, the measure of each being 4 tolas, and 1 tola of the pulv of each of the following, *viz.*, borax, assafœtida, dry ginger, the three myrobalans, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamoms, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Pinus Webbiana*, nutmeg fruits, cloves, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, cumin seeds, and coriander seeds. All these are pounded together with goat's mik, and pills are made of the measure of 1 máshá each. The vehicle for administering this medicine is either goat's milk or water. It cures 'çula' pains, sour bile, abdominal tumours, epistasis stony tumours in the abdomen, enlarged spleen, anæmia, urticaria, loss of appetite, disgust for food, fever, and other ailments.

'Triphalá Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Triphalá Lauha' are the pulv of iron 1 seer, 4 seers of the infusion or decoction of the three myrobalans, and 1 seer

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of treacle. All these are boiled together. This medicine cures 'çula' pains born of all the three faults.

Another method of preparing this medicine is as follows: equal measures are taken of the pulv of iron and that of the three myrobalans. This mixed pulv, taken with milk, speedly removes 'çula' pains.

'Saptámrita Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Saptámrita Lauha' are 1 part of liqourice, one part of the three myrobalans, and 4 parts of the pulv of iron. All these are pounded with a proper measue of *ghee* and honey, The vehicle with which this medicine is administered is milk. It cures 'çula' pains, sour bile, fever, epistais, dropsical swellings, and other ailments.

'Carkará Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Carkará Lauha' are the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus*, cow's urine, goat's milk, and the expressed juice of emblic myrobalans, the measure of each being 4 seers, iron pyrites 8 palas, sugar 16 palas, and *ghee* 4 palas. All these are boiled together on a mild fire. When, at the conclusion of the boiling, these become thick, and cooled, throw into the vessel 4 tolas of the pulv of each of these, *viz.*, *Embelia Ribes*, the three myrobalans, the three acrids, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Pothos officinalis*, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, iron, and mica. The contents should then be stirred so that the mixing may be thorough. This medicine is taken before meals, the dose depending on the strength of one's digestive fire. It is beneficial in all varieties of 'çula,' specially in that which is born of excited bile. It cures many other ailments, such as those of the groins, the pubic region, the anal duct, dropsical swellings, 'Grahani-disease,' enlarged spleen, &c.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Vaicwánara Lauha'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vaiçwánara Lauha' are the ashes of tamarind bark, those of *Achyaranthes aspera*, those of the lid of 'Camvuka' (a variety of Indian mollusca), and 'Saindhava' salt, the measure of each being a quarter of a seer, and 1 seer of the pulv of iron. All these are pounded together. When the pains set in, 2 máshás of the preparation should be administered. This medicine cures all varieties of 'çula' pains.

'Chatuhsama Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chatuhsama Lauha' are mica, sulphur, mercury, and iron, the measure of each being 1 pala. Add 12 palas of *ghee* and 12 palas of milk. Boil all these together, and add 1 pala of the pulv; strained through a piece of cloth, of each of the following, *viz.*, *Embelia Ribes*, the three myrobalans, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and the three acrids. After the boiling is over, keep the boiled product in a proper vessel. Selecting an auspicious day, after worshipping the sun and one's preceptor, one should commence to take this medicine. Beginning with one máshá, the dose should be increased to 8 máshás, the vehicle being milk or cocoanut water. The regimen all the while should be boiled red 'çáli' rice, the soup of the seeds of *Phaseolus Mungo*, meat-juice, &c. This medicine cures diverse varieties of 'çula' pains, urticaria, abdominal tumours, enlarged liver, enlarged spleen, consumption or waste, leucoderma, cough, asthma, difficulty of micturition, weakness of the digestive fire, and many other ailments.

'Culaŕája Lauha'

The recipe for the medicine known as 'Culaŕája Lauha' is as follows : take of iron called 'kánta lauha' 2 tolas, purified mica 8 tolas, sugar 8 tolas, honey of the same measure, and *ghee* of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

same measure. All these should be pounded together by means of an iron pestle. Add 1 tola of the powder of each of the following, *viz.*, the three myrobalans, the three acrids, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Embelia ribes*, *Piper Chaba*, and *Plumbago Zeylanica*. This medicine should be taken every morning, with cold water. It cures 'çula' pains born of vitiation of any of the faults, pains in the abdomen, pains in the sides, pains in the chest, piles, diseases of the 'Grahani', gonorrhœa, acidity of the stomach and cholera.

'Dhátri Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Dhátri Lauha' are the following : take 8 palas of the pulv of the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, ashes of iron 4 palas, and liquorice 4 palas. Macerate them seven times, in seven days, in the juice of the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, or, as some say, in that of *Tinospora cordifolia*. When the product becomes dry, reduce it to pulv. This medicine should be taken with *ghee* and honey as the vehicle, and before, in the midst of, and after meals. The measure is 4 annas. It cures 'çula' pains, acidity of the stomach, and dyspepsia.

Cooked 'Dhátri Lauha.'

The ingredients of that variety of 'Dhátri Lauha' which is prepared by cooking, are the following : take the pulv of barley grains 4 palas. Boil it in 16 palas (equal to 2 seers) of water down to 4 palas. Add the expressed juice of *Asparagus recemosus*, the expressed juice or the decoction of the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, curds, and milk, the measure of each being 8 palas. Add also the expressed juice of *Batatas paniculata*, *ghee*, and the expressed juice of the sugar-cane, each of the measure of 4 palas. Add also the pulv of purified iron pyrites of the measure of 6 palas. Boil all these together. After the boiling is

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

complete, throw into the vessel 2 tolas of the pulv of each of the following, *viz.*, cumin seeds, coriander seeds, *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamoms, *Pothos officinalis*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, chebulic myrobalans, iron, mica, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, *Piper aurantiacum*, *Pinus Webbiana*, *Mesua ferrea*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, liquorice, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Physalis flexuosa*, and red sandal wood. When the pulvs are well mixed together, the product should be taken out of the vessel. This medicine should be taken in doses of 4 annas each, before, in the midst of, and after meals. The meals should consist of boiled rice. Or, it may be taken with cow's milk. It speedily cures all sorts of 'çula' pains.

'Lauhámrita.'

The medicine 'Lauhámrita' is thus prepared : take iron leaves of the thickness of sesame seeds. Lave them with the paste of the roots of the white variety of *Calatropis gigantea*, or with that of white mustard seeds. Dry the leaves in the sun and again lave them with the same plaster Burn the leaves then in a fire and dip them in the decoction of the three myrobalans. As long as the iron leaves are not oxidised when exposed to the sun, the process should be repeated. The iron leaves should then be reduced to pulv and the pulv strained through a piece of cloth. This medicine should be taken with honey and *ghee*, the dose being 4 máshás. The vehicle should be goat's milk, or *ghee* from cow's milk and cow's milk mixed together, of 64 times the measure of the medicine. This cures 'Parináma çula' within a month. While this medicine is being used, articles designated by such Sanskrit words as begin with the letter 'ka', *e. g.*, 'Katuka', (*Picrorrhiza Kurroa*), *Kálacáka* (*Corchorus capsularis* or the jute plant), 'Kushmánda' (*Curcurbita pepo*) and all

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

sour things, and the flesh of animals of marshy regions, should be strictly avoided.

'Narikelámrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Narikelámrita' are the following; take 2 seers of the kernel of cocoanut fruits, reduced to pulv, pressing out its juice. Fry it in 4 seers of *ghee*. Boil the fried kernel with 32 seers of the water of raw cocoanuts, 4 seers of the expressed juice of the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, twelve and a half seers of sugar, and 2 seers of the pulv of dry ginger. After the boiling is complete, the pulvs of the following, each of the measure of 1 pala, should be thrown into the vessel, *viz.*, the three acrids, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, and the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*. Throw also 6 tolas of the pulv of each of these, *viz.*, the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, coriander seeds, 'Gánthiálá, bambu manna, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*. When the contents become cool, add half a seer of honey. This is one of the foremost medicines of 'Parináma cula.' It cures all varieties of 'cula' pains, sour-bile, blood-bile, inflammation of the schneiderian membrane, difficulty of micturition, and loss of appetite.

'Puga-Khanda.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Puga Khanda' are as follow: take some areca nuts and cut them into small pieces and boil them in water mixed with milk. Wash them properly and then dry them in the sun. When dried, reduce them into pulv. Boil 8 palas of this pulv in 1 seer of *ghee*. After this, boil the product once more in 1 seer of the expressed juice of emblic myrobalans, 1 seer of the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus*, 8 seers of milk, adding 50 palas of sugar.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

thereto. When the boiling is going on, throw the pulvs of the following, each of the measure of 4 tolas, into the vessel, *viz*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, red sandal wood, the three acrids, the kernel of emblic myrobalans, the kernel of the fruits of *Buchanania latifolia*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the fruits of *Trapa bispinosa*, bambu manna, nutmeg fruits, nutmeg flowers, cloves, coriander seeds, 'Kánklá', *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, *Pavonia odorata*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Verbesina calendulacea*, and *Physalis flexuosa*. Stir the contents repeatedly with a ladle, and when the boiling is complete, take down the vessel from the fire. The product should be kept in an earthen vessel that has soaked a sufficient quantity of *ghee*. The measure of a dose is 2 tolas. If taken continuously every morning it cures 'çula' pains, sour bile, and diverse other ailments.

'Amalaki-khanda.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Amalaki-khanda' are as follow: take 50 palas (six and one-fourth seers) of the boiled kernel, whose juice has been pressed out through a cloth, of the fruits of *Cucurbita Pepo*, and 50 palas of sugar; mix them properly, and strain the liquid out through a piece of clean cloth. Boil the fried product in the liquid thus obtained. While the boiling is going on, the contents should be repeatedly stirred with a ladle. After the boiling is over, throw the following into the vessel, *viz.*, 2 palas of the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum*, the same measure of the pulv of cumin seeds, the same measure of the pulv of dry ginger, 1 pala of the pulv of black pepper, and 2 tolas of the pulv

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of each of the following, *viz.*, *Pinus Webbiana*, coriander seeds, bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*. When the conteints become cool, mix 1 seer of honey with them. The measure of a dose is half a tola and the vehicle is warm milk. This medicine allays all kinds of 'çula' pains, sour bile, vomiting, asthma, cough, blood-bile, and other ailments.

Nárikela-khanda.'

The ingredients of 'Nárikela-khanda' are as follow: take a quantity of the kernel of ripe cocoanut fruits. Reduce it to paste and press out its watery portion with the aid of a piece of thick cloth. The measure of the paste thus treated is half a seer. Fry it partially in half a 'poa' of *ghee*. Take 4 seers of the water of raw cocoanuts and half a seer of sugar. Mix these properly, and boil the fried paste with this liquid. When the boiling is over, throw into the vessel the pulv. of the following, *viz.*, coriander seeds, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, bambu manna, cumin seeds, and the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the measure, of each being half a tola; and also the pulvs of the following, *viz.*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, and the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the measure of each being 1 máshá. The measure of a dose is 1 tola, and the vehicle is hot milk. It cures 'çula' pains, sour bile, blood-bile, disgust for food and vomiting.

'Vrihat Nárikela-khanda.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Nárikela-khanda' are as follow: take a quantity of the kernel of ripe cocoanuts. Reduce it to paste, and press out its watery portion with the aid of a piece of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

thick cloth. The measure of the paste thus treated is 8 palas. Fry it in 5 palas of *ghee*. Take 16 seers of the water of raw cocoanuts and 1 seer of sugar Mix them together and strain the liquid through a piece of clean cloth. Boil, in the strained liquid, the 8 palas of paste, adding 4 palas of the pulv of dry ginger, and 2 seers of milk. The boiling should be on a mild fire. After the boiling is over, the pulvs of the following should be thrown into the vessel, *viz.*, bambu manna, the three acrids, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamoms, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, coriander seeds, the fruits of *Piper longum Pothos officinalis*, and cumin seeds, the measure of each being 4 tolas. The measure of a dose is half a tola, and the vehicle is hot milk. This medicine cures 'çula' pains, sour bile, vomiting, blood-bile, chest diseases, and other ailments. It increases the semen and imparts strength.

'Haritaki Khanda.

The ingredients of 'Haritaki Khanda' are as follow: take the three myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanica*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamoms, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the three acrids, coriander seeds, fennel seeds, dill seeds, and cloves, the measure of each being 2 tolas; the pulvs of *Convolvulus Turpethum* and of 'Sonamukhi, each of the measure of 2 palas, and the pulv of chebulic myrobalans of the measure of 8 palas, and 32 palas of sugar are added. These are all boiled together. The measure of a dose is half a tola, and the vehicle is warm milk. It cures 'cula' pains sour bile, piles, epistasis, pains in the sides, nervous ailments, and vitiated wind in the stomach.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Sree Vidyadharbhára.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sree Vidyádharábhra' are *Embelia Ribes*, the turbers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the three myrobalans, *Tinospora cordifolia* the roots of *Baliospermum montanum*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and the three acrids, the measure of each being 2 tolas; also 4 palas of iron pyrites corrected by means of cow's urine, or the same measure of the ashes of the slips which rum off from iron when it is struck in a red-hot state; 1 pala of the pulv of black mica; one and a half tola of mercury obtained from cinnabar and corrected by means of the juice of *Hydrocotyle Asiatica*, and corrected sulphur 2 tolas. At first the mercury and the sulphur should be made into a 'kajjali'. The other drugs are then to be added and mixed with it. The mixed product should then be pounded with *ghee* and honey, and then pills should be made. The pills should be kept in an earthen vessel that has soaked a sufficient quantity of *ghee*. The measure of a dose is 2 or 3 máshás at the outset, the vehicle being cow's milk or cold water. This medicine cures 'Parinámа' and other varieties of 'cula,' phthisis, sour bile, 'Grahani disease', and other ailments. It is regarded as the best medicine for 'Parináma cula.' The measure of the dose should be gradually increased.

'Culagaja-kecari.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Culágaja-kecari' are mercury one part, and sulphur two parts, which are compounded into a 'kajjali,' pound the 'kajjali' with the expressed juice of that variety of *Citrus acida* which is called 'Gonrá'. Thus pounded, it should then be laved upon the inner surface of a copper vessel consisting of two halves, the hollow of the vessel being not larger than the measure of the 'kajjali' when

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

rolled in the from of a ball. Take an earthen jar; put some 'Saindhava' salt into it; place the copper vessel containing the 'kajjali' upon the salt; put some more salt over it; and then cover the mouth of the jar. The jar should next be roasted in the apparatus called 'Gajaputa.' The mouth of the jar should, after one day, be opened and the copper vessel should be taken out and pounded into pulv with the 'kajjali' within it. The measure of a dose is 2 rátis. This medicine cures even the most difficult cases of 'cula'. After taking this medicine, one should drink half a tola of the pulv of assafœtida, dry ginger, cumin seeds, *Acorus Calamus*, and black pepper, dissolved in hot water.

'Pippali-Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Pippali-Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee*, 16 seers of the decoction of *Piper longum*, and 1 seer of the paste of *Piper longum*. These should be boiled together, and when cooled, 1 seer of honey is to be added. This medicated *ghee* should be taken with half a 'poá' of milk, the measure of a dose being dependent upon the strength or weakness of the digestive fire of the patient.

'Gudapippali Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine call 'Gudapippali Ghrita' are 1 seer of *ghee* from vaccine milk, the paste of half a 'poá,' of *Piper longum*, treacle half a 'poá' and 4 seers of milk. All these are boiled together. This *ghee* cures 'Parináma cula' and sour-bile.

Dádhika Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Dádhika-Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee*, 12 seers of curds, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Piper longum*, dry ginger, the roots of *Ægle marmelos*, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, *Piper Chabà*, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, assafœtida, pomegranates, *Zingiber Cassumunar*, *Acorus*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Calamus, the ashes of green barley shoots, *Rumex vesicarius*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, black salt cumin seeds, and the roots of that variety of *Citrus acida* which is called 'Vijapuraka'. All these are boiled together. This medicated *ghee* cures abdominal tumours, piles, enlargement of spleen, 'cula' pains in the chest pains in the sides, pains in the genital organ of females, and diverse other diseases.

'Vijapurádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Vijapurádya Ghrita' are as follow: 4 seers of *ghee*, the decoction of the roots of that variety of *Citrus acida* which is called 'Vijapuraka' (or Tábá, in Bengali), the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, and *Sida cordifolia*, the measure of each being 3 palas, and barley grains divested of husk, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, and the paste of coriander seeds, Chebulic myrobalans, the three acrids, assafœtida, 'Sanchála' salt, 'Vit' salt 'Saindhava,' salt, the ashes of green barley shoots, carbonate of soda (Sarjjikshára,) *Rumex vesicarius*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Punica Granatum*, *Zingiber Cassumunar*, cumin seeds, and the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the measure of each being 2 tolas, and 8 seers of the cream of curds. All these are boiled together. By drinking this *ghee*, one may be cured of 'cula' pains born of the excitement of all the faults, 'cula' pains in the sides, similar pains in other parts of the body, abdominal tumours enlargement of the spleen, and other ailments. It imparts strength and enkindles the digestive fire.

'Culágajendra Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Culagajendra Oil' are sesame oil 8 seers, the decoction of the roots of *Ricinus Communis* and the group of ten roots, the measure of each being 5 palas boiled in 55 seers of water down to thirteen seers and three poas; the decoc-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

tion of 8 seers of barley boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; milk 16 seers; and the paste of dry ginger, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, coriander seeds, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Aerous Calamus*, Saindhava' salt, and the leaves of the jujube tree, the measure of each being 2 palas. All these are duly cooked together. This oil is rubbed on the body. It cures 'cula' pains, vomiting, loss of appetite, asthma, cough, disgust for food, fever, abdominal tumours, and enlargement of the spleen.

CHAPTER XLI.

[DISEASES DUE TO CONSTIPATED WIND *]

'Nárácha Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Nárácha-Churna' are sugar 8 tolas, the pulv of *Convolvulus Tunpethum* 2 tolas, the pulv of the fruits of *Piper longum* 4 tolas. All these are mixed together. The measure of a dose is half a tola, and the time for taking it is before meals, the vehicle being honey. This pulv removes constipation of the wind, and softens the stools.

'Gudáshtaka.'

The ingredients of 'Gudáshtaka' are the three acrids, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, *Baliospermum montanum*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. Equal measures of these are taken and mixed with treacle equal to their united measure. The measure of a dose is half a tola, the vehicle being water. The time for taking it is the morning. This medicine cures constipated wind, abdominal tumours, enlargement of the spleen, dropsical swellings, chlorosis, and other diseases It imparts strength, improves the complexion and enkindles the digestive fire.

* Diseases due to constipated wind are called 'Udávarta'. These include 'Aneha', which means griping pain in the intestines. Epistasis and strangury would fall within the dáfinition of 'Udávarta'.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Vaidyanátha Bati.'

The ingredients of 'Vaidyanátha Bati' are chebulic myrobalans, the three acrids, and mercury, the measure of each being 1 part; 2 parts of the seeds of *Croton Tiglium* are added. These are pounded together with the expressed juice of *Hydrocotya Asiatica* and that of *Oxalis corniculata.* Pills are made of the size of 1 rati each. This is one of the best medicines for curing constipated wind, abdominal dropsy, abdominal tumours chlorosis, intestinal worms, leucoderma, and itching sensation of the body.

'Vrihat Ichcchábhedi Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Ichcchabhedi Rasa' are equal measures of mercury, sulphur, borax black pepper, and *Convolvulus Turpethum. Aconitum heterophyllum* is added of twice the measure of mercury; also the seeds of *Croton Tiglium* of 9 times the measure of mercury. These are all pounded together with the expressed juice of the leaves of *Calatropis gigantea.* The pounded product is then cooked on a mild fire made of dried cowdung collected from the fields. Pills are then made of the measure of one rati One pill is taken at a time, the vehicle being cold water. This medicine purges one till one drinks hot water; that is, when one drinks hot water, the purging ceases. For regimen one should take curds and boiled rice. This medicine cures mucus, abdominal dropsy, abdominal tumours, loss of appetite, and excited phlegm.

'Nárácha Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Nárácha Rasa' are mercury 1 part, sulphur 1 part, black pepper 1 part, fried borax 2 parts, the fruits of *Piper longum* 2 parts, dry ginger 2 parts, and the seeds of Danti (*Croton polyandrum*), divested of husk equal to the united measure of the previously named drugs. All these are pounded for 3 days in the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia.*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The pounded product is inserted within the hollow of a (ripe) cocoanut which is roasted in a strong fire. When the roasting is complete, the compound is taken out and pills are made. A plaster is made with one pill by rubbing it with water. This plaster is applied on the navel, and its scent also is taken. Thus applied, the plaster causes purging. The scent also of the medicine has the same effect.

'Cushka Mulakádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cushka Mulakádya Ghrita' are as follow: take the decoction of dried radishes, ginger, *Boerhavia diffusa*, the group of the smaller five roots or of the larger five roots, and the fruits of *Cassia fistula*, equal quantities of each being taken and making up 8 seers in all, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. Four seers of *ghee* are boiled with this decoction. The measure of a dose is 1 tola; it should be taken with hot water and sugar. This medicine cures constipated wind or epistasis.

'Sthirádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sthirádya Ghrita' are as follow: take the decoction of the group of the smaller five roots, *Boerhavia diffusa*, the fruits of *Cassia fistula*, and the roots of *Guliandina Bonducella*, each of the measure of 2 palas, boiled in water of four times their measure, down to a fourth of the liquid; strain the liquid through a piece of clean cloth. Boil 4 seers of *ghee* with the decoction thus strained. The measure of a dose is 1 tola, and it should be taken with hot water and sugar. This medicine cures epistasis.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER XLII.

ABDOMINAL TUMOURS.

'Hingwádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Hingwádi Churna' are assafœtida 1 part, *Acorus Calamus* 2 parts, 'Vit' salt 3 parts, dry ginger 4 parts, cumin seeds 5 parts, chebulic myrobalans 6 parts, the root called 'Pushkara-mula' 7 parts, and *Aplotaxis auriculata* 8 parts. Reduce these to pulvs and mix the pulvs together. Four annas is the measure of a dose, the vehicle being hot water. This medicine cures abdominal tumours, abdominal dropsy, indigestion, and cholera.

'Vachádi Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Vachádi Churna' are *Acorus Calamus*, chebulic myrobalans, assafœtida, 'Saindhava' salt, *Rumex Vesicarius*, the ashes of green barley shoots, and the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, in equal measures. Reduce these to pulvs and mix them together. The measure of a dose is half a tola, the vehicle being hot water. This medicine cures abdominal dropsy. It enkindles the digestive fire, and allays pain.

'Lavangádi Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Lavangádi Churna' are cloves, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, dry ginger, *Acorus Calamus*, coriander seeds, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the three myrobalans, the fruits of *Piper longum*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, grapes, *Piper Chaba*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the ashes of green barley shoots, cardamom seeds, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, and the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. Equal measures of these are taken and reduced to pulv. The pulvs are mixed together. The measure of a dose is up to 2 tolas, the vehicle being hot water. This medicine cures abdominal tumours,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

piles, dropsical swellings, acute rheumatism, abdominal dropsy, and other ailments.

'Vajrakshára.' The ingredients of 'Vajrakshára' are sea salt, 'Saindhava' salt, 'Kácha' salt, the ashes of green barley shoots, 'Sanchála' salt, fried borax, and carbonate of soda (Sarjjikshára). Equal measures of these are taken Macerate them for 3 days in the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, and then for 3 days in the milk of *Calatropis gigantea*. When dried, the compound should be wrapped with the leaves of *Calatropis gigantea* and kept within an earthen vessel whose mouth should be closed by means of an earthen dish and clay. Placing the vessel on a mild fire, the compounded product within should be incinnerated by the heat engendered within. The burnt product should then be mixed with the pulvs of the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, cumin seeds, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. The measure of the pulvs should be equal, while that of the burnt product should be equal to that of their united quantity. The measure of a dose is 4 annas, or half a tola. In abdominal tumours characterised by predominance of wind, this medicine is to be taken with hot water ; in those characterised by predominance of bile, it should be taken with *ghee* ; in those characterised by predominance of phlegm, it should be taken with cow's urine. In tumours characterised by excitement of all the faults, the vehicle should be 'kánji'. In epistasis, enlargement of the spleen, loss of appetite dropsical swellings, and other ailments, the vehicle should be cold water.

'Kshárashtaka.' The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kshárashtaka' are the ashes of *Butea frondosa*, those of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, those of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Achyranthes aspera, those of tamarind bark, those of *Calatropis gigantea*, those of sesame stalks, those of green barley shoots, and carbonate of soda. These are all mixed together, equal measures of each being taken. This medicine cures abdominal tumours and indigestion.

'Danti-haritaki.'

The ingredients of 'Danti-haritaki' are as follow: take the decoction of 25 chebulic myrobalans loosely bound together in a piece of cloth, 25 palas of the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, and 25 palas of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 8 seers. Dissolve 25 palas of old treacle in this decoction, and boil it with the half boiled 25 chebulic myrobalans. When the boiling is nearly complete, throw into the vessel 4 palas of the pulv of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, 4 palas of sesame oil, 4 tolas of the pulv of *Piper longum*, and 4 tolas of the pulv of dry ginger. Take down the vessel and when the contents have become cool, mix with them 4 palas of honey and the pulv, measuring 2 tolas, of each of these, *viz.*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, and the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*. One boiled chebulic myrobalan, with half a tola of treacle, should be given at a time. This purges the patient and cures abdominal tumours, enlarged spleen, chlorosis, dropsical swellings, piles, chest diseases, and other ailments.

'Gulma Vajrini Batiká.'

The ingredients of 'Gulma Vajrini Batiká' are mercury, sulphur, copper, white brass, fired borax, and yellow orpiment, each of the measure of 1 pala. These are pounded together. The measure of a dose is dependent on the strength of a patient and the strength also of his digestive fire. It cures abdominal tumours, enlarged spleen, abdominal dropsy, stony tumours

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

in the abdomen due to constipated wind, enlarged liver, epistasis, anæmia, chlorosis, fever, 'cula' pain, and other ailments.

'Kánkáyana Gudiká.'

The ingredients of 'Kánkáyana Gudiká' are *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the seeds of *Cajanus Indicus*, dry ginger, *Acorus Calamus*, and the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the measure of each being 1 pala; assafœtida 3 palas, the ashes of green barley shoots 2 palas, *Rumex Vesicarius* 3 palas, 2 tolas of the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, 2 tolas of cumin seeds, 2 tolas of black pepper, 2 tolas of coriander seeds, 4 tolas of the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, and 4 tolas of the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*. All these are pounded together with the juice of that variety of *Citrus acida* which is called 'Tábá'. Boluses are made of the measure of half a tola. Generally, it is taken with hot water as the vehicle. In abdominal tumours born of phlegm, this medicine is taken with cow's urine; in those born of bile, it is taken with cow's milk; in those born of wind, it is taken with 'kánji'. In blood-born tumours, the vehicle is the milk of the camel. Besides abdominal tumours, it cures piles, chest diseases, intestinal worms, and other ailments.

'Rásáyanámrita Lauha.'

The ingredients of 'Rásáyanámrita Lauha' are 16 palas of sugar, the decoction of 2 seers of the three myrobalans boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers, and 16 palas of the juice of that variety of *Citrus acida* which is called 'Gonrá'. These are boiled together. When the liquid thickens, 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperous rotundus*, *Embelia Ribes*, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella Sativa*, those of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, those of *Cnidium diffusum*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Convolvulus*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Turpethum, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, 'Saindhava' salt, mica, and 2 palas of iron, are thrown into it When the boiling is over, 4 seers of *ghee* are added. This medicine is prescribable in many diseases. It is especially beneficial in the five varieties of abdominal tumours. Enlargement of the liver and of the spleen, abdominal dropsy, chlorosis, anæmia, dropsical swelling, and mature fevers are all cured by it.

'Panchánana Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Panchánana Rasa' are mercury, sulphate of copper, sulphur, the seeds of *Croton Tiglium*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, and the kernel of the fruits of *Symplocos racemosa*. Equal measures of all these are taken and macerated in the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*. Pills are then made of the measure of a rati each. The vehicle is the expressed juice of the fruits of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, or of the leaves of *Tamarindus Indica*. This medicine cures abdominal tumours born of blood. The regimen of the patient, while taking this medicine, should be boiled rice and curds.

'Gulmakálánala Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Gulmakálánala Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, yellow orpiment, copper, fried borax, the ashes of green barley shoots, reduced to paste, the measure of each being 2 tolas; the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, dry ginger, black pepper, *Pothos officinalis*, chebulic myrobalans, *Acorus Calamus*, and *Aplotaxis auriculata*, reduced to pulv, the measure of each being 1 tola. All these are macerated in the decoction of *Oldenlandia biflora*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus* dry ginger, *Achyaranthes aspera*, and *Cissampelos hernandifolia*. When dry, they are reduced to pulv. The measure of a dose is 4 ratis, the vehicle being the infusion of chebulic myrobalans. It alleviates all varieties of abdominal

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

tumours. It is especially beneficial in wind-born tumours.

'Vrihat Gulmakálánala Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Gulmakálánala Rasa' are mica, iron, mercury, sulphur, borax, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Acorus Calamus*, the ashes of green barley shoots, carbonate of soda (Sarjjikshára), 'Saindhava' salt, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the three acrids, *Pinus deodara*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, and the exudation of *Acacia Catechu*. Equal measures of these are taken and reduced to pulv. The pulv is macerated successively in the expressed juice of the leaves of *Sesbania aculeata*, of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, of *Datura fastuosa*, and of *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*. Pills are made of the measure of 4 ratis each. One pill is taken at a time, the vehicle being water or milk. The time for taking the medicine is the morning. It cures all the five varieties of abdominal tumours, enlargement of the liver, enlargement of the spleen, abdominal dropsy, anæmia, chlorosis, dropsical swellings, malignant jaundice, blood-bile, loss of appetite, disgust for food, 'Grahani-disease', chronic fever, intermittent fever, and other ailments.

'Mahágulma Kálánala Rasa'

The ingredients of 'Mahágulma Kálánala Rasa' are sulphur, yellow orpiment, copper, and the variety of iron called 'Tikshna', of which equal measures are taken. These are pounded together with the expressed juice of *Alœ Indica*. Placing the pounded product in an earthen vessel of a concave shape, the vessel is covered with another of a similar shape put with the convex surface upwards, so that the two vessels enclose a space that is almost globular. The joining line is luted with clay. The two vessels thus joined are then

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

roasted in the apparatus called 'Gajaputa.' After the roasting is over, the roasted product is brought out and pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine is taken with the expressed juice of ginger, or the decoction of dry ginger. It cures all varieties of abdominal tumours.

'Gulmaçárddula Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Gulmaçárddula' Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, corrected iron, the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, the bark of *Ficus religiosa*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, dry ginger, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, coriander seeds, and cumin seeds, the measure of each being 8 tolas ; also the seeds of *Croton Tiglium* 4 tolas. All these are reduced to pulv. The pulv is mixed with *ghee*, and pills are made of the measure of 3 ratis each. Two pills are taken together, the vehicle being the expressed juice of ginger, and hot water. This medicine cures enlargement of the spleen, that of the liver, anæmia, epistasis, dropsical swellings, and abdominal tumours that are wind-born, or bile-born, or phlegm-born, or blood-born.

'Panchánana Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Panchánana Rasa' are mercury, sulphate of copper, sulphur, the seeds of *Croton Tiglium*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, and the kernel of the fruits of *Cassia fistula*. These are macerated in the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*. The vehicle is the juice of emblic myrobalans, or the fruits of tamarind. The diet should be curds and boiled rice. This medicine cures blood-born tumours in the abdomen.

'Nágecwara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Nágeçwara Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, lead, tin, realgar, chloride of ammonia the ashes of green barley shoots, carbonate of soda, fried borax, iron, and mica.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Equal measures of these are taken and pounded with the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia* After this, the pounded product should be again pounded with the decoction of any one the following, *viz.*, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, and *Baliospermum montanum*. A dose of this medicine, taken with a prepared betel, alleviates abdominal tumours, enlargement of the spleen, chlorosis, dropsical swellings, and flatulence of the stomach.

'Pránaballabha Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Pránaballabha Rasa' are iron, copper the ashes of cowrie shells, sulphate of copper, the three myrobalans, assafœtida, the ashes of the roots of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, the ashes of green barley shoots, *Croton Tiglium*, fried borax, and the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*. The measure of each is 8 tolas. All these are pounded together with goat's milk, and pills are made of the measure of 4 ratis each. Taken with water or honey as the vehicle, this medicine conquers anæmia, chlorosis, genorrhœa, hiccup, abdominal tumours, leprosy, leucoderma, itching, and indigestion.

'Tryushanádya Ghrita'

The ingredients of 'Tryushanádya Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee*, milk 16 seers, and the paste of the three acrids, the three myrobalans, coriander seeds, the seeds of *Embelia Ribes*, *Piper Chaba*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, taken in equal measures. All these are boiled together. The measure of a dose is half a tola. In abdominal tumours born of excited wind, the vehicle should be hot milk.

'Drákshádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Drákshádya Ghrita' are the decoction of grapes, liquorice, the paste of Arabian dates, *Batatus paniculatus*, *Asparagus racemosus*, the fruits of *Grewia Asiatica*, and the three myrobalans, the measure of each being

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

8 tolas, boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers; the expressed juice, measuring 4 seers, of emblic myrobalans; *ghee* 4 seers; the juice of the sugarcane 4 seers; milk 4 seers, and the paste, measuring 1 seer, of chebulic myrobalans. All these are boiled together. When the boiled product becomes cool, honey and sugar, measuring 1 seer, are mixed with it. This *ghee* cures abdominal tumours born of excited bile, and all varieties of bile-born ailments.

'Rasonádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Rasonádya Ghrita' are the expressed juice of garlics, the decoction of the group of the larger five roots, the wine called 'Surá', 'kánji', curds, and sour radishes. The measure of each is 4 seers. Add *ghee* 4 seers, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, the three acrids, pomegrantes, *Zingiber Cassumunar*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Piper Chaba*, 'Saindhava' salt, assafœtida, *Rumex vesicarius*, cumin seeds, and the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, the measure of each being 8 tolas. All these are boiled together. This *ghee* cures abdominal tumours, 'Grahani' disease, piles, asthma, insanity, waste or consumption, fever, cough, epilepsy, loss of appetite, enlargement of the spleen, 'çula' pains, and nervous ailments.

'Tráyamánádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Tráyamánádya Ghrita' are *ghee* 1 seer, the decoction of 4 palas of the fruits of *Ficus heterophylla*, boiled in 30 palas of water down to 8 palas, 1 seer of the expressed juice of emblic myrobalans, milk 1 seer, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the fruits of *Ficus heterophylla*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Phyllanthus Niruri*, the tubers of 'Kshirakákoli', (a bulb of the onion tribe brought from the Himalayas), *Cœlogyne ovalis*, red sandal wood, and flowers of *Nymphœa Stellata*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these are boiled together. This *ghee* cures abdominal tumours born of bile or those born of blood, and many other ailments.

'Nárácha Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Nárácha Ghrita' are *ghee* 1 seer, the paste of the following, *viz.*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the three myrobalans, the roots of *Baliospermum montanum*, those of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum* the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, and *Embelia Ribes*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. Add 4 seers of water. Boil all these together. This *ghee*, taken with hot water or the meat-juice prepared from the flesh of wild animals, cures abdominal tumours born of excited bile, also those born of excited wind, epistasis, enlargement of the spleen, piles, and loss of appetite.

'Bhallátaka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Bhallátaka Ghrita' are the decoction of the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium* 2 palas, the group of the smaller five roots, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Solanum Indica*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, and *Tribulus lanuginosus*, of the united measure of 1 pala, and *Convolvulus paniculatus*, boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers; the paste of the following, *viz.*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, dry ginger, *Acorus Calamus*, *Embelia Ribes*, 'Saindhava' salt, assafœtida, the ashes of green barley shoots, 'Vit' salt, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, liquorice, and *Vanda Roxburghii*, the measure of each being 2 tolas; *ghee* 4 seers, and milk 4 seers. All these are duly-boiled together. This medicine cures enlargement of the spleen, chlorosis, asthma, 'Grahani' disease, cough, and abdominal tumours. This is regarded as the most efficacious remedy for abdominal tumours born of excited phlegm.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Panchapala Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Panchapala Ghrita' are *ghee* 5 palas, the paste of the following, *viz.*, 3 palas of the fruits of *Piper longum*, 2 palas of pomegranate seeds, 8 palas of coriander seeds, and 2 tolas of dry ginger; add milk 20 palas. All these are boiled together. This medicine alleviates abdominal tumours born of excited wind, 'çula' pains in the genital organ of women, piles, and old intermittent fever.

'Dhátri-shatpalaka. Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Dhátri-shatpalaka Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the expressed juice of emblic myrobalans 16 seers, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, the fruits of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, and the ashes of green barley shoots, the measure of each being 8 tolas. Add 16 seers of water. Boil all these together, and after the boiling is over, throw into the vessel 3 quarters of a seer of sugar and 1 quarter of a seer of 'Saindhava' salt. This *ghee* is beneficial in all varieties of abdominal tumours born of excited wind.

'Bhárgi-shatpalaka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Bhárgi-shatpalaka Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the paste of the following, *viz.*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, *Piper Chaba*, dry ginger, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and the ashes of green barley shoots, the measure of each being 8 tolas; the decoction of the group of ten roots, the roots of *Ricinus communis*, and the roots of *Siphonanthus Indica*, of the measure of 6 seers, (or, according to some, 8 seers; or, as some say, 16 seers); add milk 4 seers, curds 6 seers, (or, as some say, 16 seers, or, according to some, 8 seers). Boil all these duly. This *ghee* speedily alleviates abdominal tumours, abdominal dropsy, disgust for food, fistula-in-ano,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

loss of appetite, cough, fever, waste or consumption, headaches, and ailment of the 'Grahani'. Other diseases also, born of excited wind and phlegm, are cured by it.

'Kshira-shatpalaka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Kshira-shatpalaka Ghrita' are ghee 4 seers, milk 4 seers, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, and the ashes of green barley shoots, the measure of each being 1 pala. Boil all these together. This *ghee* cures abdominal tumours due to excited phlegm, ailments of the 'Grahani', chlorosis, and other diseases.

CHAPTER XLIII.

CHEST DISEASES.

'Kukubhádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kukubhádi Churna' are the bark of *Pentaptera Arjuna*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Sida alba*, chebulic myrobalans, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, and dry ginger. Equal measures of these are taken, and reduced to pulv. The pulvs are mixed together and half a tola is the measure of a dose. The vehicle is *ghee* obtained from vaccine milk. This medicine cures all kinds of chest-diseases.

'Pippalyádi Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Pippalyádi Churna' are equal measures of the fruit of *Piper longum*, the seeds of *Elettaria cardamomum*, *Acorus Calamus*, assafœtida, the ashes of green barley shoots, 'Saindhava' salt, 'Sachala' salt, dry ginger, and the seeds of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Cnidium diffusum. These are reduced to pulv. The pulv is dissolved in the expressed juice of *Citrus Medica*, or 'kánji', or the decoction of the seeds of *Dolichos biflorus*, or curds, or wine, or vinous spirits, or some oily substance. This medicine cures chest-diseases. It should not, however, be administered before correcting the patient's body by means of emetics.

'Trivritádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Trivritádi Churna' are *Convolvulus Turpethum*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Vanda Roxberghii*, dry ginger, chebulic myrobalans and *Aplotaxis auriculata*. Equal measures of these are taken and reduced to pulv. This pulv, or the decoction of these drugs boiled in cow's urine, cures chest-diseases born of excited phlegm.

'Sukshma-Elaui Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sukshma-Eládi Churna' are the seeds of *Elettaria cardamomum*, and the roots of *Piper longum*. These are reduced to pulv and mixed with *ghee*. An excellent linctus is formed which the patient should lick. This linctus speedily alleviates chest-diseases born of excited phlegm, and all their supervening symptoms.

'Kalyánasundara Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Kalyánasundara Rasa' are 'Rasasindura', mica, silver, copper, gold, and cinnabar. Equal measures are taken of these and pounded for one day in the expressed juice of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. The pounded product is macerated, for seven days, in the expressed juice of *Heliotropium Indicum*. Pills are then made of the measure of 1 rati each. The vehicle is hot water. This medicine cures all varieties of chest-diseases, rheumatism of the cardiac region, and all ailments of the lungs.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Chintámani Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chintámani Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, mica, iron, tin, and 'cilájatu'. The measure of each of these is 1 part. Add gold of the measure of a quarter part, and silver, half a part. All these are macerated, seven times in each of the following, *viz.*, the expressed juice of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, that of *Verbesina calendulacea*, and the decoction of the bark of *Pentaptera Arjuna*. Pills are then made of the measure of 1 rati each. These are dried in the shade. This medicine is administered with the decoction of wheat as the vehicle. It cures all kinds of chest-disease, asthma, cough, and gonorrhœa. It promotes nutrition.

'Hridayárnava asa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Hridayárnava Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, and the ashes of copper. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded for one day in the decoction of the three myrobalans, and for another day in the expressed juice of *Solanum nigrum*. Pills are then made of the measure of 1 rati each. The vehicle with which it is administered is the juice or decoction of the bark of *Pentaptera Arjuna*. This medicine cures all kinds of chest-diseases.

'Vicwecwara Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Viçweçwara Rasa' are gold, mica, iron, tin, mercury, sulphur, and 'vaikránti'. Equal measures are taken of these and macerated in camphor-water. Pills are then made of the measure of 1 rati each. Administered with proper vehicles, this medicine cures diverse kinds of chest-disease as also ailments of the lungs.

'Panchánana Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Panchánana Rasa' are mercury and sulphur, made into a 'kajjali,' and pounded successively in the juice of the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, of grapes, of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

liquorice, and of date fruits, for one day. Pills are then made. This medicine is administered with the pulv of emblic myrobalans and sugar. It cures chest-diseases.

'Prabhákara Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Prabhákara Bati' are that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika, iron, mica, bambu manna, and 'cilájatu.' Equal measures of these are taken and macerated in the decoction of the bark of *Pentaptera Arjuna*. Pills are then made of the measure of 4 ratis each. These are dried in the shade. Administered with proper vehicles, it cures all sorts of chest-disease.

'Cankara ati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cankara Bati' are mercury 4 parts, sulphur 8 parts, iron 3 parts, and lead 2 parts. These are macerated successively in the expressed juice of *Solanum nigrum*, of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, of raw ginger, of *Sesbania aculeata*, of *Justicia Adhatoda*, of *Ægle marmelos*, and of *Pentaptera Arjuna*. Pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis each. Administered with hot water, this medicine cures chest-diseases, ailments of the lungs, and many other diseases.

Cwadangshtrádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cwadangshtrádya Ghrita' are ghee 4 seers, the decoction of *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Rubia Munjista*, *Sida cordifolia*, the bark of *Gmelina arborea*. *Andropogon Schœnanthus*, the roots of *Poa cynosuroides*, *Doodia lagopodiodes*, the roots of *Butea frondosa*, 'Rishabhaka' (substitute, bambu manna), and *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, each of the measure of 1 pala, boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers ; milk 16 seers ; and the paste of the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, 'Rishabhaka' (substituteb, ambu manna), Medá (substitute, *Physalis flexu-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

osa), *Cœlogyne ovalis*, Jivaka, (substitute, *Tinospora cordifolia*), *Asparagus racemosus*, Riddhi (substitute, *Sida cordifolia*), grapes, sugar, *Sphœranthus hirta*, and lotus stalks, of the united measure of 1 seer. These are cooked together. The measure of a dose is half a tola, and the vehicle is hot milk This *ghee* cures all kinds of chest-disease. sores in the lungs, waste or consumption, emaciation and weakness, cough, asthma, gonorrhœa, strangury. and other ailments.

'. rjuna Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Arjuna Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the decoction of 8 seers of the bark of *Pentaptera Arjuna* boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, and the paste, 1 seer, of the bark of *Pentaptera Arjuna*. All these are boiled together. This *ghee* cures chest-disease. It is, in fact, one of the foremost medicines for this class of ailments.

'Ballabhaka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Ballabhaka Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the paste of 50 chebulic myrobalans, 20 palas of 'Sanchál' salt, and water 16 seers. All these are boiled together- This *ghee* cures chest-disease, asthma, 'çula' pains, abdominal dropsy, and nervous ailments.

'Bálád a Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Baládya Ghrita,' are *ghee* 4 seers, the decoction of *Sida cordifolia*, *Sida alba*, and the bark of *Pintaptera Arjuna*, of the united measure of 8 seers, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, and the paste of 1 seer of liquorice. All these are cooked together. This *ghee* alleviates chest-diseases, 'çula' pains, sores in the lungs, blood-bile, and many other ailments.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER XLIV.

STRANGURY AND RENTENTION OF URINE.

'Eládi Páchana.'

The ingredients of 'Eládi Páchana' are the decoction of cardamom seeds, the fruit of *Piper longum*, liquorice, *Colcus Amboinicus*, seeds of *Piper aurantiacum*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, and the roots of *Ricinus Communis*; with which is mixed 'Cilájatu' and sugar. This preparation alleviates strangury, retention of urine, and calculi.

'Dhátryádi Páchana.'

The ingredients of 'Dhátryádi Páchana', are the decoction of the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, grapes, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, liquorice, and *Tribulus lanuginosus*; with sugar added to it when cooled. This drink is beneficial in strangury and other diseases of the kind in which there is difficulty of micturition.

'Vrihat Dhátryádi Páchana.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Dhátryádi Páchaná' are the decoction of the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, grapes, liquorice, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the roots of *Poa cynosuroides*, those of black sugarcane, and chebulic myrobalans, with half a tola of sugar added to it when cooled. This drink alleviates strangury and the burning and other pains caused by it.

'Catávaryyádi Páchana.'

The ingredients of 'Catávaryyádi Páchana' are the decoction of *Asparagus racemosus*, *Saccharum spontaneum*, *Poa cynosuroides*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, the roots of 'Cáli' paddy, those of black sugarcane, and those of *Scirpus Kysoor*, with honey and sugar added to it when cool. This medicine alleviates strangury characterized by excited bile.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Pancha Trinamula Páchana.'

The ingredients of 'Pancha Trinamula Páchana' are the decoction of the roots of *Poa cynosuroides*, *Saccharum spontaneum*, *Saccharum Sara*, *Saccharum cylindricum*, and black sugarcane. This drink alleviates strangury born of excited bile. It corrects the rectum also. Milk, boiled with these five roots, stops discharge of blood from the male organ.

'Mutrakrichchchrántaka Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Mutrakrichchchrántaka Rasa' are mercury, sulphur and the ashes of green barley shoots; equal measures are taken of these and mixed with sugar and whey. This drink alleviates all varieties of strangury.

'Trinetrákhya Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Trinetrákhya Rasa,' are as follow. take equal measures of tin, mercury, and sulphur and pound them together for one whole day in an iron vessel with *Panicum Dactylon*, liquorice, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, and the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*; enclosing the pounded product within a crucible, roast it in the apparatus called 'Bhudharâ-Yantra.' When the roasting is over and the crucible becomes cool, take the roasted product out and macerate it in the decoction of *Panicum Dactylon*, liquorice, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, and the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, and make pills of the measure of 3 ratis each. The measure of a dose is one pill at a time. After administering a pill, the patient should be given the decoction of *Panicum Dactylon*, liquorice, and the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, mixed with an equal measure of milk. In the morning a little cold water may be given for drink. This medicine cures strangury.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Mutrakrichcchrahara.'

The ingredients of 'Mūtrakrichcchrahara' are as follow: take the decoction of *Convolvulus paniculatus*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, liquorice, and the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*; the measure of each being 4 máshás,—boiled in half a seer of water down to half a poá; add to it honey of the measure of 4 máshás. 'Rasasindura,' taken with this decoction, and repeated for a week, cures bile-born strangury completely.

'Tárakecwará.'

The ingredients of the medicine 'Tárakecwara' are as follow: take equal measures of mercury, sulphur, iron, tin, mica, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, the ashes of green barley shoots, the seeds of *Tribulus lanuginosus*, and chebulic myrobalans; macerate them successively in the water of *Cucurbita Pepo*, the decoction of the five grass-roots, (*viz.*, *Poa cynosuroides* and the rest), and the expressed juice of *Tribulus lanuginosus*, and make pills of the measure of one rati each. The measure of a dose is 1 pill at a time, the vehicle being honey and the pulv of the seeds of *Ficus glomereta*, of the weight of one anna. This medicine cures strangury. While one continues to take it, one should take goat's milk, sugar, and the expressed juice of sugarcane.

'Varunádya Lauha

The ingredients of 'Varunádya Lauha' are the bark of *Capparis trifoliata* 16 tolas, the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica* 16 tolas, *Woodfordia floribunda* 8 tolas, chebulic myrobalans 4 tolas, *Doodia lagopodioides* 2 tolas, iron 2 tolas, and mica 2 tolas. These are pounded together. The measure of a dose is one anna. Administered with the proper vehicle, this medicine corrects the faults of urine and alleviates both calculi and gonorrhœa. It also imparts strength and nutrition.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

"Kshávaleha."

The ingredients of 'Kushávaleha' are as follow : take the decoction of 10 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Poa cynosuroides*, *Saccharum spontaneum*, *Andropogon muricatum*, black sugarcane, and that variety of *Saccharum* which is called '*Khágrá*,' boiled in 64 seers of water down to 8 seers. Add 2 seers of sugar to the decoction thus obtained, and boil it, again, till it assumes a lickable consistency. Taking it down from the fire, throw into it 2 tolas of the pulv of each of these, *viz.*, liquorice, the seeds of *Cucumis Melo*, those of *Cucurbita Pepo*, those of cucumber, bamboo manna, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamom seeds, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the bark of *Capparis trifoliata*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, and stir the contents till they are mixed together. The measure of a dose is one tola. The vehicle is water. This medicine cures all varieties of strangury, retention of urine, calculi, gonorrhœa and other diseases of a similar kind.

'Sukumára umáraka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Sukumára Kumáraka Ghrita' are as follow : the decoction of twelve and a half seers of *Boerhavia diffusa*, and ten palas of each of the following, *viz.*, the ten roots, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Physalis flexuosa*, the roots of the five grasses, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Sida alba*, *Tinospora cordifolia* and *Sida cordifolia* of the white variety, boiled in 128 seers of water down to 32 seers. Take 30 palas of this decoction and add 4 seers of castor-oil and the paste measuring 16 tolas of each of the following four, *viz.*, liquorice, raw ginger, 'Saindhava' salt, and the fruit of *Piper longum*. Add also half a seer of the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, and 8

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

seers of *ghee*, and cook them properly. The measure of a dose is half a tola and it is to be taken just before one sits down to one's meals. This *ghee* cures strangury, retention of urine, lumbago, hardness of stools, abdominal tumours, ailments born of vitiated wind and blood, and pains in the organs of generation of both males and females. This medicine imparts strength and nutrition.

'Trikantakádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Trikantakádya Ghrita' are as follows : ghee 4 seers, decoction of 2 seers of *Tribulus lanuginosus* boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers, that of 2 seers of the roots of *Ricinus Communis* boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers, and that of the roots of the five grasses, measuring 2 seers, boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers. Boil all these together, first with 4 seers of the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus* ; then with 4 seers of the water of *Cucurbita Pepo* ; and then with 4 seers of the expressed juice of sugarcane. After the boiling is complete, strain the liquid through a piece of clean cloth and add 2 seers of treacle to it. The measure of a dose is 1 tola. The vehicle is hot milk. This *ghee* cures strangury, retention of urine, calculi, and other diseases.

'Chitrakádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of Chitrakádya Ghrita' are *ghee* 16 seers, milk 64 seers, and the paste of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, grapes, *Cucumis Colocynthis*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, *Sida alba* of the variety called 'chitraphala,' liquorice, and the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these are boiled together. When the contents of the vessel become cooled, the liquid should be strained through a piece of clean cloth. To the liquid thus

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

obtained should be added 2 seers of sugar and 2 seers of bambu manna. The measure of a dose is half a tola. This medicine cures all faults of the urine, all faults of the vital seed, all faults of the genital organs, and also all faults of the menses. It increases the semen and promotes longevity.

'Dhánya Gokshuraka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Dhánya Gokshuraka Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the decoction of coriander seeds and *Tribulus lanuginosus* of the united measure of 8 seers, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, and the paste of coriander seeds and *Tribulus lanuginosus*, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are boiled together. This *ghee* cures retention of urine, all faults of the urine, and all faults of the vital seed.

'Vidári Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vidári Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the decoction of *Convolvulus paniculatus*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, the roots of *Jasminum auriculatum*, *Citrus Medica*, *Andropogon Schœnanthus*, *Colcus Amboinicus* *Hibiscus Abelmoschatus*, *Calatropis gigantea*, *Achyranthes aspera*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Acrous Calamus*, *Vanda Roxburghii* *Sida cordifolia*, *Sida alba*, the bulbous root-stock of *Scirpus Kysoor*, lotus stalks, the fruit of *Trapa bispinosa*, *Phyllanthus Niruri*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, *Solanum Indica*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Saccharum Sara*, *Saccharum officinarum*, the roots of *Poa cynusuroides*, *Saccharum cylindricum*, and the roots of *Sacchavum spontaneum*, the measure of each being 2 palas, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, 4 seers of the juice of *Asparagus racemosus*, 4 seers of the juice of emblic myrobalance, milk 8 seers, and the paste of sugar 6 palas, and 2 palas of each of the following, *viz.*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

liquorice, the fruit of *Piper longum*, grapes, the fruit of *Gemelina arborea*, the fruit of *Grewia Asiatica*, the seeds of *Eletteria cardamomum*, *Hedysaram Alhagi*, *Piper aurantiacum*,' saffron, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, and the eight drugs included in the group called 'Jivaniya'. All these are cooked together. This *ghee* cures strangury, retention of urine, calculi, chest-diseases, faults of the vital seed, faults of the menses, faults of the genital organs, waste or consumption, asthma, cough, blood-bile, insanity, epilepsy, hoarseness of voice, headache, and diverse other ailments. It increases strength, improves the complexion, and enhances the vital seed, the power of sexual congress, and the memory.

'Bhadrávaha Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Bhadrávaha Ghrita' are *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Bignonia suave-olens*, *Boerhavia diffusa* of the white variety, *Boerhavia diffusa* of the red variety, *Convolvulus paniculatus Saccharam spontaneum Poa cynosuroides*, *Saccharum officinarum*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Colcus Amboinicus*,' Varáhi-kunda,' 'cáli' rice, *Saccharum Sara*, the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, and the roots of *Mimosa sirissa*. The decoction is taken of these drugs of the united measure of 8 seers boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. The paste is added of 'saileya' (*Permelia perlata*) liquorice, the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*, the bulbous root-stock called 'Kákoli,' the seeds of cucumber, *Cucurbita Pepo*, and the seeds of *Cucumis Melo*, of the united measure of 1 seer, and *ghee* 4 seers. All these are boiled together. This *ghee* cures rheumatism characterised by heat.

'Cilodbhidádi Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cilodbhidádi Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the expressed juice of *Boerhavia diffusa* and *As-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

paragus racemosus, and the paste of *Colcus Amboinicus*, the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, and *Hedysarum Gengiticum*, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are boiled together. The measure of a dose is half a tola, and the vehicle is hot milk. This *ghee* cures strangury and retention of urine.

'Ushirádya Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Ushirádya Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the decoction of *Tribulus lanuginosus* (the plants being taken with their leaves, flowers and roots), of the measure of twelve and a half seers, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, the decoction of the roots, measuring twelve and a half seers, of *Andropogon muricatum*, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, whey 4 seers, and the paste of 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatam*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, liquorice, red sandal wood, the seeds of *Terminalia Bellerica*, chebulic myrobalans, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, the fragrant wood called 'Padmakáshtha', the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Physalis flexuosa*, the group of ten roots, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, the bulbous root-stock called Kákoli', *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Sida alba*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, dill seeds, *Sida cordifolia* of the white variety, and fennel seeds. All these are duly boiled together. This oil is beneficial in strangury and retention of urine, and is alleviative of wind and bile. It also increases the semen.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER XLV.

CALCULUS.

'Cunthyádi Kvátha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cunthyádi kvátha' are the decoction of dry ginger, *Premna sarratifolia*, *Colcus Amboinicus*, the bark of *Moringa pterygosperma*, the bark of *Capparis trifoliata*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, chebulic myrobalans, and the fruit of *Cassis fistula*, to which are added assafœtida, the ashes of green barley shoots, and 'Saindhava' salt. This medicine alleviates calculus, strangury, retention of urine, and other ailments. It aids digestion and enkindles the digestive fire. It alleviates the wind in the waist, the thighs, the rectum, and the genital organ of males.

'Vrihat Varunádi Kvátha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Varunádi Kvátha' are the decoction of *Capparis trifoliata*, dry ginger, the seeds of *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Curculigo orchioides*, the seeds of *Dolichos biflorus*, and the five roots of the five grassy herbs, to which is added the ashes, measuring 4 annas, of green barley shoots. This medicine cures calculus, strangury, retention of urine, 'cula' pains in the genital organ of males, and similar pains in the pubic region.

'Eládi Kvátha.'

The ingredients of 'Eládi Kvátha' are the decoction of the seeds of *Elettaria cardamomum*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, liquorice, *Colcus Ambonicus*, *Piper aurantiacum*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, and *Ricinus Communis*, to which are added 3 or 4 máshás of 'Cilájatu.' This medicine cures gravels, calculus, and strangury.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Ushakádi Gana.'

The ingredients of the group of drugs called 'Ushakádi-Gana' are alkaline earth, 'Saindhava' salt, assafœtida, the two varieties of sulphate of iron, the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, 'Cilájatu', and sulphate of copper. These drugs are capable of conquering phlegm, reducing adeps, and curing calculus, gravels, 'cula' pains in discharging urine, and abdominal tumours born of phlegm.

'Páshána Vajra Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Páshána Vajra Rasa' are as follow: 1 part mercury and 2 parts sulphur, pounded with the expressed juice of *Boerhavia diffusa* of the white variety for one day, are kept within an earthen pot. Place another earthen pot over it with its mouth downwards, and lute the joining line with clay. Placing the two pots thus joined together within a hole dug in a piece of open ground, put a heap of dried cowdung collected from the fields over it and set fire to it. After the joined vessels have been roasted, they should be taken out. The contents should then be pounded with treacle and pills made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is the decoction of the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*, or that of the seeds of *Dolichos biflorus*. This medicine cures calculus and 'cula' pains in the rectum.

'Trivikrama Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Trivikrama Rasa' are as follow: equal measures of corrected copper and milk are boiled together. When the milk evaporates, mix with the copper an equal measure of 'kajjali' made of mercury and sulphur taken in equal parts. Pound the copper and the 'kajjali' together, for one day, with the expressed juice of *Vitex Negundo*. A ball is made of the pounded product. This ball is roasted for 6 hours in the apparatus called 'Válukú-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Yantra.' The measure of a dose is 2 ratis, and the vehicle is the expressed juice of the roots of *Citrus Medica* and water. This medicine cures calculus and gravels.

'Páshána-bhinna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Páshána-bhinna' are mercury 1 pala, sulphur 2 palas, and 'Cilájatu' 1 pala; these are successively pounded for a day with the expressed juice of *Boerhavia diffusa* of the white variety, that of *Justicia Adhatoda*, and that of *Clitoria Ternatea* of the white variety. When the pounded product becomes dry, it is kept within an earthen jar with its mouth shut. Take a larger earthen pot and fill it partially with water. The jar, with the pounded product within it, is suspended within the larger earthen pot filled with water. The larger vessel is placed upon a fire. The fact is, the jar is roasted in what is called 'Dolá-yantra.' When the roasting is over, the medicine is taken out of the jar. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis, and the vehicle is the liquified paste of the fruit of *Phyllanthus Niruri* and the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis* pounded with milk, or the decoction of the seeds of *Dolichos biflorus*. This medicine is beneficial in calculus.

'Páshánádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Páshánádya Ghrita' are the decoction of *Colcus Amboinicus*, *Calatropis gigantea*, *Achyranthes aspera* of the red variety, *Oxalis corniculata*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, the variety of *Mimosa Sirissa* called 'Kapotavaktra,' *Barleria cristata* of the blue variety, *Bauhinia acuminata*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the variety of orchid called 'Pargácchá', *Bignonia Indica*, *Capparis trifoliata*, the fruit of the teak tree, barley, the seeds of *Dolichos biflorus*, jujubes, and the fruit of *Strychnos*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

potatorum, boiled with the group of drugs called 'Ushakádi' and *ghee*. The *ghee* thus prepared cures calculi born of excited wind.

'Kucádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Kuçádya Ghrita' are the roots *Poa cynosuroides*, those of *Saccharum Spontaneum*, those of *Saccharum Sara*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, those of 'Ikara' ('Ikre' in Bengali), those of *Saccharum officinarum*, *Colcus Amboinicus*, those of *Saccharum cylindricum*, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, *Mimosa pudica*, the roots of 'çáli' paddy, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Bignonia Indica*, *Bignonia Suaveolens*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Achyranthes triandra*, *Barleria cristata* of the yellow variety, *Boerhavia diffusa* of the red variety, *Boerhavia diffusa* of the white variety, and *Mimosa Sirissa*. The decoction of these is taken. To the decoction add the paste of liquorice, lotus seeds, the seeds of cucumber, and those of *Cucumis Melo*, and *ghee*. Boil all these together. This *ghee* cures calculus.

'Kulatthádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Kulatthádya Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the decoction of 8 seers of the bark of *Capparis trifoliata*, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, and the paste of *Dolichos biflorus*, 'Saindhava' salt, *Embelia Ribes*, sugar, *Limnanthemum cristatum*, the ashes of barley shoots, the seeds of *Cucurbita Pepo*, and the seeds of *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the measure of each being 1 pala. All these are boiled together. The measure of a dose is 1 tola and the vehicle is milk. This *ghee* cures all varieties of calculus, strangury, and retention of urine.

'Varuna Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Varuna Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the decoction of twelve and a half seers of the bark of *Capparis trifoliata* boiled in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

64 seers of water down to 16 seers, and the paste of 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, the root-bark of *Capparis trifoliata*, the roots of *Musa sapientum*, the bark of *Ægle marmelos*, the oots of the five grasses, *Tinospora cordifolia*, 'Cilájatu,' the seeds of *Cucumis Melo*, the roots of bambu, the ashes of sesame salks, the ashes of *Butea frondosa*, and the roots of *Jasminum auriculatum*. All these are boiled together. This *ghee*, administered in proper dose, cures calculus, gravel, strangury, retention of urine, and other ailments. When the *ghee* taken has been digested, the patient should drink the cream of curds mixed with treacle. After this, he should take his meals.

'Varunádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Varunádya Oil' are as follow: the oil called 'Saindhavádi' which is prescribed in bubo and the preparation of which has been explained, is cooked again with the following, *viz.*, milk of twice its measure, the decoction of the group of drugs called 'Viratara' the measure of which is four times or twice that of the oil taken, and the paste of those drugs which have been named in the preparation of the 'Saindhavádya Oil' for bubo. This is one of the foremost medicnes for the cure of calculi. It is prescribable also in strangury and retention urine.

CHAPTER XLVI.

GONORRHŒA.

'Eládi Churna.'

The ingredients of "Elâdi Churna' are cardamom seeds, 'Cilájatu,' the fruit of *Piper longum*, and *Colcus Amboinicus*. Equal measures of these are taken and reduced to pulv. The measure

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of a dose is half a tola, and the vehicle is water in which 'átapa' rice has been washed. This pulv cures gonorrhœa.

'Triphalá Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Triphalá Churna' are one chebulic myrobalan, two belleric myrobalans, and four emblic myrobalans. Throwing out the seeds, reduce the kernel to pulv. This pulv enkindles the digestive fire, conquers excited bile and phlegm, cures leucoderma, and is a good 'Rasáyana' or tonic.

'Karkati-vijádi Churna'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Karkati-vijádi Churna' are the seeds of *Cucumis Melo*, 'Saindhava' salt, and the three myrobalans. Equal measures of these are taken and reduced to pulv. This pulv. dissolved in hot water and drunk by the patient, cures retention of the urine in gonorrhœa.

'Nyagrodhádi Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Nyagrodhádi Churna' are equal measurers of the following, *viz.*, *Ficus Indica*, *Ficus glomerata*, *Ficus religiosa*, *Bignonia Indica*, *Cassia fistula*, *Pentaptera tomentosa*, mango seeds, the seeds of *Eugenia Jambolana*, the fruit of *Feronia elephantum*, *Bhuchanania latifolia*, *Pentaptera Arjuna*, *Conocarpus latifolia*, the pith of *Bassia latifolia*, liquorice, *Symplocos racemosa*, the bark of *Capparis trifoliata*, *Erythrina Indica*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Asclepias geminata*, *Croton polyandrum*, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the seeds of *Cajanus Indica*. the fruit of *Pongamia glabra*, the three myrobalans, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, and the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*. These are pounded into a fine pulv. This pulv mixed with honey is licked. After the licking, the patient should drink the decoction or the infusion of the three myrobalans. This medicine cures all the twenty varieties of gonorrhœa as also all

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

kinds of strangury and retention of urine. It keeps the skin free from pimples.

'Chandanádi Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Chandanádi Churna' are white sandal wood, the flowers of *Bombax Malabaricum*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, liquorice, the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, the leaves of 'Sonámukhi', *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, bambu manna, *Siphonanthus Indica*, *Pinus deodara*, and chebulic myrobalans. Equal measures are taken of these and pounded with iron of twice their united measure. The measure of a dose is 1 máshá. This medicine cures all varieties of gonorrhœa, asthma, cough, chronic fever, anæmia, and diverse other ailments.

'Mákshikádi Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Mákshikádi Churna' are that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika', mercury, sulphur, 'kharpara' red ocher, 'Cilájatu,' mica, iron, the flowers of *Bombax Malabaricum*, the bark of the same, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, and the seeds of *Tribulus lanuginosus*. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together. The measure of a dose is 1 máshá. This medicine cures that variety of gonorrhœa which is called 'çukra meha'.

'Mehakulántaka 1 asa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mehakulántaka Rasa' are tin, mica, mercury, sulphur, *Agathotes Cherayta*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, galena, *Embelia Ribes*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, dry pieces of the raw fruit of *Ægle marmelos*, the seeds of *Tribulus lanuginosus*, and the seeds of pomegra-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

nates. One tola is taken of each of these ; 'çilájatu' is added of the measure of 8 tolas. All these are then pounded with the expressed juice of *Cucumis Melo* of the wild variety. Pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is goat's milk, or the expressed juice of emblic myrobalans, or the decoction of the seeds of *Dolichos biflorus*. This medicine cures gonorrhœa, strangury, retention of urine, calculi, chlorosis, anæmia, malignant jaundice, disgust for food, and other diseases.

'Mehántaka Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Mehántaka Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, iron, silver, tin, and mica ; the measure of each of these is 3 parts ; add the pulv of *Curculigo orchioides* equal to the united measure of the previously mentioned articles. Pound all these with water, and make pills of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine cures gonorrhœa born of excited wind, as also that born of excited bile. It cures many other diseases also. It increases one's comeliness, promotes nutrition, and enhances the sexual power greatly.

'Panchánana Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Panchánana Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, iron, and mica ; one tola of each of these is taken ; add tin 8 tolas. All these are pounded for one day with honey, and pills are made of the measure of 1 rati each. After taking the medicine, one should drink cold water. This medicine cures gonorrhœa, retention of urine, calculi, strangury of violent variety, and other diseases.

'Somecwara Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Someçwara Rasa' are the root bark of *Shorea robusta*, the root-bark of *Pentaptera Arjuna*, the wood of *Symplocos racemosa*, the root-bark of *Nauclea Cadamba*, *Aquilaria Agallocha*, red sandal wood, the root-bark of *Premna*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

serratifolia, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, the seeds of pomegranates, the seeds of *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the root-bark of *Eugenia Jambolana*, and the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*. The measure of each of these is 4 tolas. Add mercury, sulphur, coriander seeds, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, cardamom seeds, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the fragrant wood called 'Padmakáshtha', iron, galena, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Embelia Ribes*, fried borax, and cumin seeds, the measure of each being half a tola; add also the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*. Pound all these with *ghee* and make pills of the measure of 16 ratis each. The vehicle is goat's milk, or the water of the cocoanut, or medicated oils of cooling virtues, or the soup of barley. This medicine cures gonorrhœa born of wind, chronic rentention of urine with diverse supervening symptoms, strangury, anœmia, pimples, and malignant jaundice, fistula-in-ano, bubo, diverse kinds of diabetes, and other ailments. It enhances strength, improves the complexion, and enkindles the digestive fire.

'Yogicwara Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Yogiçwara Rasa' are 'Rasasindura,' mica, and tin; equal measures of these are taken. Add 3 parts of the pulv of the fruit of *Melia Azedarach*. Pound these with water, and make pills of the measure of 1 máshá. After taking this medicine, the patient should lick the pulv of turmeric and honey of the united measure of 3 tolas each. This medicine cures even the most difficult cases of gonorrhœa.

'Somanátha Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Somanátha Rasa' are 2 tolas of mercury obtained from cinnabar and corrected by means of the expressed juice of *Erythrina Indica*, and 2 tolas of sulphur corrected by means of the expressed juice of the leaves of *Salvinia*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cucullata. A 'kajjali' should be made of these. Adding 8 tolas of iron, pound these in the juice of *Aloe Indica*. Add mica, tin, silver. 'kharpara', iron pyrites of the variety called 'Svarna-mákshika', and gold each of the measure of 1 tola. Macertate the compound in the expressed juice of *Aloe Indica* and that of *Hydrocotyle Asiatica*. Pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis each. Administered with proper vehicle, this medicine cures gonorrhœa, strangury, retention of urine, and all ailments connected with urine.

'Vasantkusumákara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vasantakusumákara Rasa' are gold 2 parts, silver 2 parts, tin 3 parts, lead 3 parts, iron 3 parts, mica 4 parts, coral 4 parts, and pearl 4 parts. All these are pounded together and successively macerated in vaccine milk, the expressed juice of the sugarcane, that of the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, the decoction of lac the expressed juice of the roots of *Musa sapienta*, that of plantain flowers, that of lotus flowers, that of the flowers of *Echites Caryophyllata*, and musk. Pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is *ghee*, sugar, and honey. This is one of the best medicines for old or chronic gonorrhœa. It is very beneficial in waste or consumption, cough, asthma blood-bile, insanity, and a few other ailments. It cures wrinkles and other marks of age. It is nutritive and removes weakness. Taken with sugar and sandal-paste, it cures sour bile and other diseases.

'Sarvecwara Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Sarveçwara Rasa' are gold, silver, pearl, 'cilájatu', iron, mica, that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarna-mákshika', liquorice, the fruit of *Piper longum*, black-pepper, and dry ginger. All these are pounded together for 3

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

hours till the product assumes the appearance of a 'kajjali.' It is then pounded successively with the expressed juice of *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, the expressed juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*, and the expressed juice of the leaves of *Cannabis Indica*. Pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine cures all varieties of gonorrhœa.

'Vrihat-Kámachudhámani Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat-Kámachudhámani Rasa' are pearls, that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika', gold, camphor, nutmeg flowers, cloves, and tin,—each of these forming one part; add silver, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamom seeds, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and the flower of *Mesna ferrea*, each forming half a part. All these are pounded together. The pounded product is then divided into pills of the measure of 1 rati each. This medicine increases the energy of one that has lost all energy, and promotes the nutrition of the body. A week's use of this medicine cures impotence, gonorrhœa, urinary diseases, loss of appetite, swellings, and faults of the menses. The vehicle is cold water.

'Chandrakánti Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chandrakánti-Rasa' are corrected mercury, sulphur, mica of the variety called 'nicchandraka', silver, yellow orpiment, white brass, iron, the roots of *Andropogan muricatum*, that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika', and gold. Equal measures of these are taken. Add tin equal to the united measure of the previously named articles. Pound all these together and macerate the product successively in the decoction of the bark of *Mangifera Indica*, the expressed juice of the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, the decoction of the seeds of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Dolichos biflorus, the expressed juice of *Mimosa pudica*, the expressed juice of the hanging roots of *Ficus Indica*, and that of the roots of *Bombax Malabaricum*. Each maceration should last for 3 days. With the macerated product should be mixed the pulvs of nutmeg fruits, cloves, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamoms, and nutmeg flowers, taken in equal measures, the total of which, however, should be equal to that of the previously mentioned articles Pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is the expressed juice of emblic myrobalans. This medicine cures impotence, retention of urine, calculi, excessive urination, the five varieties of cough phthisis, fistula-in-ano, loss of appetite, and diverse other diseases. It promotes nutrition of the body and enhances energy.

'Anandabhairava Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Anandabhairava Rasa' are the ashes of tin, gold and 'Rasasindura.' Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together with honey. Pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine is taken with the pulv of the roots of *Abrus precatorius* and honey. It cures very old cases of gonorrhœa.

'Kámadhenu Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kámadhenu Rasa' are 'Rasasindura', mica, lead, camphor, gold, that variety of iron pyrites called 'Svarnamákshika', and silver. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded with the expressed juice of lotus leaves. Pills are made of the measure of 1 rati each. The vehicle is the expressed juice of the bulbous root-stock of *Scirpus Kysoor*. This medicine cures chronic fever, phthisis, all varieties of gonorrhœa, especially 'Cukra-meha.'

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Meghanáda Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Meghanáda Rasa' are 'Rasasindura,' pure iron, mica, 'cilá-jatu,' that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamakshika,' realgar, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, *Alangium Hexapetalum*, cumin seeds, cotton seeds, and the pulv of turmeric. All these are macerated twenty times in the juice of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. The measure of a dose is 1 máshá. It should be licked, mixing it with honey. This medicine cures gonorrhœa.

'Mahamudgara Batika.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mehamudgara Batiká' are galena, 'Vit' salt, *Pinus deodara*, dried fruit of *Ægle marmelos*, the seeds of *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the fruit of *Punica Granatum*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the three myrobalans, and the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*. The measure of each of these is 1 tola. Iron pulv is added of measure equal to that of the previously mentioned articles. The exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul* is added of the measure of 8 tolas. All these are pounded with *ghee*, and pills are then made of the measure of 2 annas each. A small measure of the pulv of cardamom seeds, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, and the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala* are added to make the pills fragrant. The vehicle is goat's milk or water. This medicine cures gonorrhœa, strangury, retention of urine, calculi, piles, abscesses, leucoderma, fistula-in-ano, chlorosis, anæmia, malignant jaundice, and many other diseases.

'Indra Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Indra Bati' are 'Rasasindura,' tin, and the bark of *Pentaptera Arjuna*. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together, for one day, with the juice of the roots of *Bombax Malabaricum*. Pills are

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

made of the measure of 1 máshá. The vehicle is honey and the pulv of the roots of *Bombax Malabaricum*. This medicine cures gonorrhœa, especially that variety called 'Madhu-meha.'

'Cukramátriká Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cukramátriká Bati' are the seeds of *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the three myrobalans, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, galena, coriander seeds, *Piper Chaba*, cumin seeds, *Pinus Webbiana*, fried borax, and the seeds of pomegranate fruits. The measure of each is 4 tolas. The following are added, *viz.*, the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul* 2 tolas, and 8 tolas of each of these, *viz.*, mercury sulphur, mica, and iron. All these are pounded together with the juice of pomegranate fruits and the pounded product is kept within a vessel which has soaked a sufficient quantity of *ghee*. The measure of a dose is 3 or 4 ratis, the vehicle being the juice of pomegranate fruits, goat's milk, or water. This medicine cures all varieties of gonorrhœa strangury, and calculi. It increases strength, improves the complexion, and enkindles the digestive fire.

'Vedavidyá Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vedavidyá Bati' are mercury, mica, the variety of iron called 'Kánta', and lead. Equal measures are taken of these and pounded with the expressed juice of *Gratiola Monnieria* for one day. The pounded product is then roasted in the apparatus called 'Válukáyantra'. Take also mica, 'Cilájatu', 'Svarnamákshika', iron pyrites, the gem called 'Vaikránti.' and sulphate of iron, the measure of each being equal to that of mercury ; also the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, red sandal wood, *Calophyllum inophyllum*, the roots of the cocoanut palm, the fruit

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of *Feronia elephantum*, *Curcuma longa*, and *Berberis Asiatica*, the measure of each being equal to the united measure of all the articles mentioned above. Pound all the articles for 6 hours with the expressed juice of *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Jambira'. Pills are then made of the ordinary size. The vehicle is honey and the expressed juice of emblic myrobalans, or honey and the expressed juice of *Tinospora cordifolia*. This medicine cures all varieties of gonorrhœa.

'Chandraprabhá Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chandraprabhá Bati' are the seeds of *Vernonia anthelmintica*, *Acorus Calamus*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Agathotes Chirayta*, *Pinus deodara*, *Curcuma longa*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the roots of *Piper longum*, those of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum* the leaves of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamom seeds, and bambu manna, the measure of each being 2 tolas; also coriander seeds, the three myrobalans, *Piper Chaba*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Pothos officinalis*, that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika', the three acrids, the ashes of green barley shoots, carbonate of soda, 'Saindhava' salt, 'Sachala' salt, and 'Vit' salt, the measure of each being 4 máshás; also iron 4 tolas, sugar 8 tolas, çilájatu' 16 tolas; and the exudation of *Balsamodendrom Mukul* 16 tolas. Pound all these together, and make pills of the usual size. This medicine cures gonorrhæa, strangury, calculus, retention of urine, chlorosis, and diverse other diseases. It increases one's strength, and is an aphrodisiac and good tonic.

'Cilájatwádi Bati.'

The ingredients of 'Cilájatwádi Bati' are 'Cilájatu', mica, gold, iron, the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, and borax. Equal

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

measures of these are taken, and pounded, for two days, in the expressed juice of *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*. Pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis. The vehicle is the expressed juice of *Blyxa octandra* and the time for taking it is the morning. This medicine cures that variety of gonorrhœa which is called Cukra-meha.'

'Vidangádi Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vidangádi Lauha' are *Embelia Ribes*, the three myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, dry ginger, cumin seeds, and the seeds of *Nigella sativa*. Equal measures of these are taken, and iron equal to their united measure is added. All these are pounded together. The measure of a dose is 3 ratis. This medicine cures even violent varieties of gonorrhœa and all diseases of the urine.

'Cárivádi Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cárivádi Lauha' are *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, the roots of *Indigofera tinctoria*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, cardamom seeds, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Arum Indicum*, *Arum campanulatum*, *Andropagon acicularis*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, and chebulic myrobalans. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded with iron equal to their united measure. The measure of a dose is 6 ratis. This medicine prevents the ten varieties of pimples which gonorrhœa produces. It cures also leprosy, the six varieties of piles, and diverse kinds of skin-disease.

'Bangeçwara.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Bangeçwara' are 'Rasasindura' and tin. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together with water. Pills are then made of the measure of 2 máshás each. Administered with honey and other

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

vehicles, this medicine cures all varieties of gonorrhœa.

'Vrihat Bangecwara.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Bangecwara' are tin, mercury, sulphur, silver, camphor, and mica, the measure of each being 2 tolas; also gold and pearls, the measure of each being half a tola. All these are macerated in the expressed juice of *Scirpus Kysoor* and pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis each. Administered with proper vehicle, this medicine cures gonorrhœa, strangury, diabetes, blood bile, fever that has entered the 'dhátus' chlorosis, disease of the 'Grahani', loss of appetite, disgust for food, and many other diseases.

'Svarna-Banga.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Svarna-Banga' are tin, mercury, chloride of ammonium, and sulphur. Equal measures of these are taken. Melting the tin first by applying heat to it, pour the mercury into it. When the two are mixed together, add chloride of amonia and pulverised sulphur. Insert all these into a glass phial, and wrap the phial with cloth and clay. When the clay is dry, roast the phial in the apparatus called 'Váluká-Yantra' after the manner of 'Makaradhwaja'. When the contents of the phial present the appearance of matter consisting of bright or golden grains, the medicine, called 'Svarna-Banga', should be held to have been well-prepared. Taken with proper vehicle, this medicine cures gonorrhœa, thinness of the vital seed, and many other diseases. It increases the strength and improves the complexion.

'Bangáshtaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Bangáshtaka' are mercury, sulphur, iron, silver, 'Kharpara', mica, and copper. Equal measures of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

these are taken. Tin is added equal to the united measure of these. All the articles are pounded together and roasted in the apparatus called 'Gajaputa.' When cool, the contents are taken out. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis. The vehicle is honey, the pulv of chebulic myrobalans, and the expressed juice of emblic myrobalans. This medicine cures all the twenty varieties of gonorrhœa, mucus in the stomach, cholera, chronic intermittent fever, abdominal tumours, piles, excessive urination, diabetes, and other diseases. It speedily restores lost energy.

'Chandrakalá.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chandrakalá' are 'Rasasindura', mica, tin, and the ashes of mercury. Equal measures of these are taken and macerated in the decoction of *Tinospora cordifolia* and that of the bark of *Bombax Malabaricum*. The macerated product is then pounded with honey. Pills are then made of the usual measure. This medicine is prescribable in all varieties of gonorrhœa.

'Prameha Setu.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Prameha Setu' are 'Rasasindura' and mica in equal measures pounded for 6 hours together in the milk of *Ficus Indica* and then roasted in the apparatus called 'Mushá-yantra.' Pills are made of the measure of 3 ratis each. The vehicle is the decoction of the three myrobalans and honey. This medicine alleviates all varieties of gonorrhœa.

'Meha-vajra.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Meha-vajra' are 'Rasasindura', 'Kánta' iron, 'Cilájatu,' that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika,' realgar, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the fruit of *Ægle marmelos*, cumin seeds, the fruit of *Feronia elephantum*, and the pulv of *Curcuma*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

longa. All these are macerated, thirty times, in the juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*. Pills are then made of the measure of 4 máshás. One pill should be taken at a time. Pounding it with honey, it should be licked. This medicine cures even the most violent variety of strangury, and is very beneficial in even old cases of gonorrhœa The vehicle is 3 tolas of the pulv of the seeds of *Melia Azedarach*, 8 tolas of water in which rice has been washed, and 1 tola of *ghee*.

'Meha Kecari.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Meha Kecari' are tin, gold, 'Kánta' iron, mercury, pearls, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamom seeds, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together. The pulv is macerated in the expressed juice of *Aloe Indica*, and pills are made of the measure of 2 máshás each. Administered for three days, this medicine speedily cures 'Cukra-meha' and 'Madhu-meha.' The regimen of the patient should be milk.

'Dádimádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Dádimádya Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the paste, measuring 2 tolas, of each of the following, *viz.*, pomegranate seeds, *Embelia Ribes*, *Curcuma longa*, *Piper Chaba*, cumin seeds, the three myrobalans, dry ginger, the fruit of *Piper longum*, the seeds of *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, coriander seeds, *Rumex vesicarius*, the roots of *Piper longum* dry jujubes, and 'Saindhava' salt; add 16 seers of water. This *ghee* may be taken, in proper measure, in all seasons. It cures all the twenty varieties of gonorrhœa, retention of urine, calculus, violent strangury, epistasis, 'çula' pains, anæmic fever, and other diseases.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Vrihat Dádimádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Dádimádya Ghrita' are the decoction of 8 seers of the seeds of ripe pomegranates, boiled in 32 seers of water down to 8 seers, *ghee* 4 seers, the paste, of the united measure of 1 seer, of the following, *viz.*, pomegranate seeds, *Piper Chaba*, cumin seeds, *Embelia Ribes*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, grapes, pressed Arabian dates, 'Yunjátaka' (a tree of that name whose qualities are described in all Vaidyaka treatises but which not being always obtainable, the head of the palmyra palm is used as a substitute), *Nymphœa stellata*, *Pothos officinalis*, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, *Melia Azedarach*, the berries called 'Kakkolaka' (Kánklá in Bengali), dry ginger, *Acorus Calamus*, *Pinus deodara*, *Piper Chaba*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the root-bark of *Gmelina arborea*, liquorice, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*, *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, bambu manna, *Rhus succedanea*, coriander seeds, the seeds of *Dolichos biflorus*, 'Mahámedá' (not being obtainable. Cárivá or *Ichnocarpus frutescens* is used), the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Solanum Indica*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Hydrocotyle Asiatica*, the three myrobalans, the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, the bark of *Echites scholaris* and the roots of *Vitex Negundo*. Add 16 seers of water. All these are boiled together. This *ghee* cures wind born, bile born, and phlegm-born gonorrhœa, 'çula' pains in the chest, similar pains in the rectum, the thirteen kinds of retention of urine, hiccup, asthma, cough, all varieties of phthisis, hoarseness of voice, disgust for food, blood-bile, and many other diseases. This medicated *ghee* cures also all diseases born of gonorrhœa.

'Mahádádimádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Mahá Dádimádya Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee*, the decoction of 2 seers of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

pomegranate seeds boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers, the decoction of 2 seers of barley boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers, the decoction of 2 seers of the seeds of *Dolichos biflorus* boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers ; the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus* 4 seers ; vaccine milk 4 seers ; and the paste, measuring 3 tolas, of each of these, *viz.*, grapes, pressed Arabian dates, *Piper aurantiacum*, the three myrobalans, 'Jivaka' (a Himalayan plant which is not obtainable, the substitute used being *Tinospora cordifolia*), 'Rishabhaka' (a Himalayan plant which is not obtainable, the substitute used being bambu manna), the berries called 'Kakkolaka', the bulb, of the onion tribe, called 'Kshirakákoli', 'Medá' (not being obtainable, *Physalis flexuosa* is used as a substitute), 'Mahámedá' (not being obtainable, *Ichnocarpus frutescens* is used as a substitute), 'Riddhi' (not being obtainable, *Sida rhomboidea* is used as a substitue , *Pinus deodara*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Rubia Munjista*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, cardamom seeds, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, *Sida alba*, 'Cilájatu', the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, and the pulv of black mica. All these are duly boiled together. This *ghee* cures all varieties of gonorrhœa. It increases strength and energy.

'Cálmali Ghrita.'

The ingrediends of the medicine called 'Cálmali Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee* obtained from cow's milk, the expressed juice of *Bombax Malabaricum* 4 seers, goat's milk 4 seers, and the paste of *Physalis flexuosa*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Curculigo orchioides*, dry ginger, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, liquorice, and grapes, the measure of each being 8 tolas ; and water 16 seers. All these are boiled in an earthen vessel on a mild fire. This medicine cures all varieties of gonor-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

rhœa, especially 'Cukra-meha', impotence, waste of 'dhátus,' asthma, cough, and other diseases.

'Pramehamihira Oil.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Pramehamihira Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the decoction of 8 seers of lac boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus* 4 seers, milk 4 seers, the cream of curds 16 seers, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, dill seeds, *Pinus deodara*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Aplotaxisauriculata*, *Physalis flexuosa*, both varieties of sandal wood, *Piper aurantiacum*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, liquorice, *Vanda Roxburghii*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamom seeds, *Siphonanthus Indica*, *Piper Chaba*, coriander seeds, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the seeds of *Pongamia glabra*, *Aquilaria Agallocha*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the three myrobalans, the red bark called 'Náluka', *Pavonia odorata*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Sida alba*, *Rubia Munjista*, *Pinus longifolia*, *Symplocos racemosa*, fennel seeds, *Acorus Calamus*, cumin seeds, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, nutmeg fruit, the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, and *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these are properly boiled together. This medicine cures gonorrhœa, impotence, chronic intermittent fever, burning of the skin, and diverse other diseases. It is rubbed over the body. It alleviates wind, bile, and phlegm.

'Devadárbbárishta.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Devadárbbárishta' are the decoction of six and a quarter seers of *Pinus deodara*, two and a half seers of the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, one and a quarter seer of each of these, *viz.*, *Rubia Munjista*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, *Ta-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

bernæmontana coronaria Curcuma longa, Berberis Asiatica, Vanda Roxburghii, Embelia Ribes, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the bark of *Mimosa sirissa*, the wood of *Acacia Catechu*, and the bark of *Pentaptera Arjuna*, as also one seer of each of these, *viz.*, seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, those of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, red sandal wood, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, boiled in 512 seers of water down to 64 seers. When the decoction becomes cool, the following are thrown into it, *viz.*, honey thirtyseven and a half seers, *Woodfordia floribunda* 2 seers, the three acrids of the measure of one poa, half a seer of each of these three, *viz.*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala* and coriander seeds, *Aglaia Roxburghiana* half a seer, and the flowers of *Mesua ferrea* one poa. These are reduced to pulv before they are thrown into the vessel. The contents of the vessel are kept for a month in an earthen jar that has soaked a sufficient measure of *ghee*. This 'arishta' (vinous spirit), if drunk, cures the most difficult cases of gonorrhœa, rheumatism, disease of the 'Grahani,' piles, strangury, and diverse other ailments. It cures also ringworm and leucoderma.

'Chandanásava.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chandanásava' are white sandal wood, *Pavonia odorata*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the fruit of *Gmelina arborea, Nymphæa stellata, Aglaia Roxburghiana*, the fragrant wood called 'Padmakáshtha', *Symplocos racemosa, Rubia Munjista*, red sandal wood, *Cissampelos hernandifolia, Agathotes Cherayta*, the bark of *Ficus Indicus*, that of *Ficus religiosa*, *Curcuma Zerumbet, Oldenlandia biflora*, liquorice, *Vanda Roxburghii*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the bark of *Bauhinia acuminata*, the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

bark of *Mangifera Indica*, and the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*. the measure of each being 1 pala ; *Woodfordia floribunda* 16 palas ; grapes 20 palas ; sugar twelve and a half seers ; and treacle six and a quarter seers. The measure of water is 128 seers. All these are kept in a covered vessel for one month. The liquid portion is then strained out through a piece of clean cloth. This liquid cures 'çukra-meha,' increases strength, promotes nutrition, is agreeable to the taste, and enkindles the digestive fire.

CHAPTER XLVII.

DIABETES.

'Triphaládi Yoga.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Triphaládi Yoga' are the decoction of the three myrobalans, bambu leaves, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, and *ghee*. Boil these together. The *ghee* thus prepared alleviates diabetes.

'Tárakecwara Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Tárakeçwara Rasa' are 'Rasasindura,' iron, tin, and mica. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together with honey. Pills are then made of the measure of 1 máshá. The vehicle is honey of the measure of 1 anna and the pulv of the seeds of *Ficus glomerata*. This medicine cures diabetes.

'Hemanátha Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Hemanátha Rasa' are mercury sulphur gold, and that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika', the measure of each being 1 tola, also iron, camphor, coral, and tin, the measure of each being

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

half a tola; these are macerated seven times in the decoction of opium, the expressed juice of plantain flowers and that of the fruit of *Ficus glomerata*. Pills are made of the measure of 3 ratis each. Taken with proper vehicles, this medicine alleviates diabetes. It is beneficial also in gonorrhœa, waste of 'dhátus', asthma, and cough.

'Gaganádi Iron.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Gaganádi Iron' are mica, the three myrobalans, iron, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the three acrids, mercury, sulphur, aconite, fried borax, carbonate of soda, bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamom seeds, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, tin, cumin seeds, and the seeds of *Nigella sativa*. All these are reduced to pulv. With the pulv thus obtained should be mixed the pulv of *Plumbago Zeylanica* of half the measure. The measure of a dose is 2 tolas. Mixed with honey, it should be licked. This medicine speedily cures diabetes and excessive urination.

'Vrihat Dhátri Ghrita'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Vrihat Dhátri Ghrita' are water 16 seers, *ghee* 4 seers, and the expressed juice of emblic myrobalans of the measure of 4 seers; or, if the juice be not procurable, the decoction of 2 seers of emblic myrobalans boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers, is taken. The liquid portion is strained out. Add to it 4 seers of the juice of *Convolvulus paniculatus*, 4 seers of the juice of *Asparagus racemosus*, 4 seers of cow's milk, 4 seers of the decoction of the roots of the five grasses, and the paste of cardamom seeds, cloves, the three myrobalans, the fruit of *Feronia elephantum*, *Pavonia odorata*, *Pinus longifolia*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, the roots of *Musa sapientum*, and the roots of *Nymphæa stellata*, of the united measure of 1 seer. Boil all these together, and strain out the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

liquid portion. To it add the pulv of liquorice, that of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the ashes of green barley shoots, and the pulv of the roots of *Lettsomia nervosa*, each of the measure of 1 pala, and also 8 palas of sugar. When cooled, add 8 palas of honey. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to 1 tola. This *ghee* cures dysuria, strangury, retention of urine, thirst, burning of the skin, and many other diseases born of wind and bile excited together. This medicine increases the semen, improves the complexion, and enhances strength.

'Kadalyádi Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kadalyádi Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the decoction of twelve and a half seers of plantain flowers boiled in 64 seers of the juice of plantain roots down to 16 seers, the paste of red sandal wood, *Pinus longifolia*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, the roots of *Musa sapientum*, cardamom-seeds. Cloves, chebulic myrobalans, emblic myrobalans, belleric myrobalans, the kernel of the fruit of *Feronia elephantum*, lotus roots, the roots of *Scirpus Kysoor*, the roots of *Nymphæa stellata*, the roots of *Trapa bispinoso*, and all those trees which are included within the group called 'Nyagrodhádi' (*i. e.*, *Ficus Indicus*, *Ficus religiosa*, *Ficus glomerata*, *&c.*), the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these are boiled together. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to 1 tola. This *ghee* cures all diseases connected with the urine, as also gonorrhœa, calculus, strangury, and retention of urine.

'Swalpa Dhátri Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Swalpa Dhátri Ghrita' are all the drugs which enter into the composition of 'Vrihat Dhátri Ghrita' except those whose paste is taken. The virtues of this medicine are similar to those of 'Vrihat Dhátri Ghrita.'

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The dose also is the same. It is prescribable in the same diseases.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

LIQUIDITY OF THE SEMEN AND LOSS OF VIRILE POWER.

'Nárasingha Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Nárasingha Churna' are 2 seers of the pulv of *Asparagus racemosus*, 2 seers of the seeds of *Tribulus lanuginosus*, two and a half seers of *Dioscorea globosa*, *Tinospora cordifolia* 3 seers and 2 Cchataks, 4 seers of the pulv of the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, the pulv of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica* one seer and a quarter sesame seeds 2 seers, the pulv of the three acrids 1 seer, sugar eight seers and three quarters, honey 4 seers and 6 Cchataks, *ghee* 2 seers and 3 Cchataks, and the pulv of *Convolvulus paniculatus* 2 seers. All these are kept within an earthen vessel that has soaked a sufficient measure of *ghee*. The measure of a dose is 4 tolas. This medicine should be taken for a month. It cures all the eighteen varieties of leprosy, the 8 varieties of abdominal disease, fistula-in-ano, strangury, sciatica, maligi ant jaundice, waste or consumption, the five varieties of cough, the eighty varieties of wind-born (nervous) disease, the forty kinds of bile-born disease, the twenty kinds of phlegm-born disease, diseases born of all the three faults excited together, piles, and many other diseases. This medicine alleviates the effects of age, and baldness. It increases strength and energy, and enhances virile power.

'Chandrodaya Makaradhwaja.'

The ingredients of 'Chandrodaya Makaradhwaja' are nutmeg fruit, cloves, camphor, and black pepper, the measure of each

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

being 1 tola ; gold 2 annas; musk 2 annas ; and 'Rasasindura' four and a quarter tolas. These are pounded together and pills are made of the measure of 4 ratis each. Taken with butter, or sugar-candy, or the expressed juice of betel leaves, this medicine alleviates diverse diseases. It increases strength and energy, and enkindles the digestive fire.

'Vrihat Chandrodaya Makaradhwaja.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Chandrodaya Makaradhwaja' are (corrected) gold, in thin leaf, 1 pala, and mercury (properly corrected) 8 palas. These are pounded together till they become thoroughly mixed. Add 16 palas of sulphur, and make a 'kajjali'. This 'kajjali' is macerated in the juice of the flowers of the red cotton plant, and that of *Aloe Indica*, and then pounded till it becomes dry. The pounded product is kept within a glass bottle having a flat bottom. The mouth of the bottle is closed with a piece of chalk. The bottle, with its mouth upwards, is then placed in a vessel filled with sand. The sand should cover the bottle to its neck. Heat is applied to the sand-filled vessel for 3 days together. A red substance will then adhere to the inner surface of the upper portion or neck of the bottle. This substance is taken out. One pala of this is pounded with pulverised camphor of the measure of 4 palas, nutmeg fruit of the same measure, black pepper of the same measure, cloves of the same measure, and half a tola of musk. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis. The vehicle is the expressed juice of betel leaves. The regimen of the patient, while taking this medicine, is *ghee*, milk thickened by boiling, meat, and cakes. This medicine cures various diseases and greatly enhances the virile power.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Nágavalyádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the 'Nágavalyádi Churna' are the roots of the betel plant, those of *Sida cordifolia*, those of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, nutmeg flowers, nutmeg fruit, *Murrya Indica*, the seeds of *Achyranthes aspera*, the bulbous root-stock of 'Kákoli', the bulb of 'Kshirakákoli', the berries called 'Kakkola', the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, liquorice, and *Acorus Calamus*. Equal measures of these are taken and reduced to pulv. The measure of a dose is four annas, and the time for taking it is half an hour before going to bed. This medicine increases the power of retaining the semen during sexual congress.

'Arjjákádi Batiká.'

The ingredients of the 'Arjjakádi Batiká' are the roots of *Ocimum sanctum* of the variety called 'Bábui', those of *Andropogon acicularis*, those of *Vitex Negundo*, those of *Scirpus Kysoor*, nutmeg fruit, cloves, *Embelia Ribes*, *Pothos officinalis*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, bambu manna, the roots of *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Curculigo orchioides*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, and the seeds of *Tribulus lanuginosus*. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded with the exudation of *Acacia Arabica*. Pills are made of the measure of 1 máshá each. The vehicle is milk, or the 'manda' of wine. This medicine enables one to retain the semen during sexual congress. It increases the semen.

'Surasundari Gudiká.'

The ingredients of 'Surasundari Gudiká' are mica, that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika', diamond, iron, gold, and mercury. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together with the expressed juice of *Eugenia acu-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

tangula. The pounded product is then subjected to the process of roasting called 'putapáka.' This medicine held in the mouth increases strength and energy. Besides this, it alleviates the effects of age.

'Purnachandra Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Purnachandra Rasa' are mercury 4 tolas, sulphur 4 tolas, iron 8 tolas, mica 8 tolas, silver 2 tolas, tin 4 tolas, gold 1 tola, copper 1 tola, white brass 1 tola, and 2 tolas of each of these, *viz.*, nutmeg fruit, cloves, cardamoms, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cumin seeds, camphor, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*. All these are pounded together with the juice of *Aloe Indica*, and macerated in the decoction of the three myrobalans and the expressed juice of the roots of *Ricinus communis*. After this, the product is wrapped round with the leaves of *Ricinus communis* and kept within a heap of paddy for 3 days. Pills are then made of the size of chick-peas. Taken with prepared betels, this medicine increases the semen. It enhances one's strength and period of life, and alleviates gonorrhœa, dysuria, loss of manhood, loss of appetite, acute rheumatism, urticaria, indigestion, ailment of the 'Grahani, sour-bile, disgust for food, old fever, 'cula' pains in the chest, and many nervous diseases.

'Ashtávakra Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Ashtávakra Rasa' are mercury 1 tola, sulphur 2 tolas, gold 1 tola, silver half a tola, and 4 annas of each of the following, *viz.*, lead, copper, 'Kharppara,' and tin. All these are pounded together for 3 hours with the juice of the sprouts of *Ficus Indica*, and then for 3 hours with the juice of *Aloe Indica*. The pounded product is then cooked like 'Makaradhwaja.' When the cooking is complete, the colour of the medicine will be like that of pomegranate flowers.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The measure of a dose is 2 ratis, and it is taken with the juice of betel leaves. It increases the semen, strength, nutrition, intelligence, and comeliness of features, and removes the effects of age.

'Cukraballabha Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Cukraballabha Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, iron, mica, silver, gold, and that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika', the measure of each being half a tola. Add bambu manna of the measure of 2 tolas, and the pulv of the seeds of *Cannabis Indica* of the measure of 8 tolas. All these are pounded with the decoction of the leaves of *Cannabis Indica*, and pills are made of the measure of 1 máshá each. The vehicle is milk. This medicine enables one to retain the semen during sexual congress and enhances the virile power.

'Manmathábhra Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Manmathábhra Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, and mica, each of the measure of 4 tolas, camphor and tin, each of the measure of 1 tola, copper half a tola, iron 2 tolas, and half a tola of each of these, *viz.*, the seeds of *Lettsomia nervosa*, cumin seeds, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, *Asparagus racemosus*, the seeds of *Ruellia langifolia*, *Sida cordifolia*, the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, nutmeg flowers, nutmeg fruit, cloves, the seeds of *Cannabis Indica*, the white exudation of *Shorea robusta*, and the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*. All these are pounded together with water, and pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is lukewarm milk. This medicine cures loss of virile power. It increases sexual power and strength, improves the complexion, and enkindles the digestive fire.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Makaradhwaja Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Makaradhwaja Rasa' are thin golden leaf, properly corrected, of the measure of 1 pala, mercury 8 palas, and sulphur 24 palas. These are pounded together with the juice of the flowers of the red cotton plant and that of *Aloe Indica*. The pounded product is then cooked like 'Makaradhwaja.' One tola of the cooked product, and 4 tolas of each of these, *viz.*, camphor, cloves, black pepper, and nutmeg fruit, and 6 máshás of musk, are pounded together. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis. The vehicle is the expressed juice of betel leaves. This medicine alleviates impotence and other diseases It stimulates desire and increases sexual power. It enhances the intelligence, improves the complexion, induces comeliness of features, and lengthens the period of life.

'Káminividrávana Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Káminividrávana Rasa' are the pellitory root called *Anacyclus Pyrethrum*, dry ginger, cloves, saffron, the fruit of *Piper longum*, nutmeg fruit, nutmeg flower, and red sandal wood, the measure of each being 2 tolas ; cinnabar and sulphur, the measure of each being half a tola ; and opium 8 tolas. All these are pounded together with water. Pills are made of the measure of 3 ratis each. One pill is to be taken with half a poá of milk before going to bed. This medicine aids the retention of the semen and increases sexual power.

'Mahecwara Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Mahecwara Rasa' are 'Rasasindura' 1 tola, sulphur 1 tola, iron 4 tolas, copper half a tola, oxydised gold 2 máshás, mica 4 tolas, camphor 2 máshás, and 4 máshás of each of the following, *viz.*, the seeds of *Lettsomia nervosa*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Sida alba*, cardamom seeds,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and *Pladera decussata*. All these are pounded together with water and pills are made of the measure of 1 rati each. This medicine makes a man as handsome as the god of love and greatly increases one's sexual power.

'Gandhámrita Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Gandhámrita Rasa' are the ashes of mercury 1 part, and sulphur 2 parts. These are pounded together with the expressed juice of *Alœ Indica*. The pounded product is placed within a crucible and subjected to the process of roasting called 'Laghuputa.' The measure of a dose is 2 ratis and the vehicle is *ghee* and honey. After taking this medicine one should take the following compound, *viz*, the pulv of *Verbesina calendulacea* (the whole plant with its roots) 1 part, the pulv of the three myrobalans 1 part, and sugar 2 parts. This medicine cures fever besides increasing one's sexual power.

'Cree Kámadeva Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Cree Kámadeva Rasa' are as follow: take 1 pala of mercury and 2 palas of corrected sulphur; pound these together with the juice of the red cotton plant. Place the pounded product within a glass bottle. The mouth of the bottle is closed with borax. The bottle is then placed in the apparatus called 'Váluka Yantra.' Heat is applied for one whole day and night. When the roasting is over and the contents become cool, the bottle is taken up. A cinnabar-like red substance is seen within the bottle. The measure of a dose is 1 máshá, the vehicle being *ghee* and honey. After taking the medicine, one should take milk, treacle, *ghee*, the juice of that variety of sugarcane which is called 'Kájli,' the juice of the ordinary variety of sugarcane, sugar, grapes, Arabian dates, and the fruit of *Bassia latifolia*. If the bile predominates, one should then take it with the pulv

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the three myrobalans and honey. If there is rheumatic pain, one should then take it with the juice of *Vitex Negundo*. This medicine frees one from all diseases and makes one assume as it were a new body. A sterile woman, by taking it regularly once every day with milk, becomes fruitful. By taking it regularly for some time, a woman whose children die early gets long-lived children.

'Lakshmaná Lauhá.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Lakshmaná Lauha' are the bulb called 'Lakshmanámul', the roots of that variety of *Butea frondosa* which is called 'Hastikarna', the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the three 'madas' (*viz.*, *Embelia Ribes*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*), and the roots of *Physalis flexuosa*, the measure of each being 1 tola, and 12 tolas of iron. All these are pounded together. Taken in proper dose, with *ghee* and honey as the vehicle, this medicine enables a woman to bring forth male instead of female children. A weak and emaciated person becomes strong by taking it. It is, in fact, capable of conquering all diseases.

'Mahá Lakshmivilása.'

The ingredients of 'Mahá Lakshmivilása' are mica 8 tolas, sulphur 4 tolas, mercury 4 tolas, tin 2 tolas, silver 1 tola, that variety of iron pyrites, which is called 'Svarnamákshika', 1 tola, copper half a tola, camphor 4 tolas, nutmeg flower, nutmeg fruit, and the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*, each of the measure of 2 tolas, and gold 1 tola. All these are pounded together with the expressed juice of betel leaves. Pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. Taken with the expressed juice of betel leaves, or with any other vehicle that is fit, this medicine cures gonorrhœa, the loss of semen, loss of turgescence of the generative organ, cough, inflammation of the schnei-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

derian membrane, phthisis, acute rheumatism, urticaria, diseases of women, diseases of the throat, diseases of the nose, diseases of the eye, fever born of all the three faults excited together, all phlegm-born diseases, and all diseases born of the three faults excited together. When a man is dying and his body has lost all heat, this medicine acts most beneficially.

'Káminimada Bhanjana.'

The ingredients of 'Káminimada-Bhanjana' are mercury 1 pala, and sulphur 1 pala. These two are pounded together for 3 days in the expressed juice of the flowers of *Nymphœa stellata*. The pounded product is cooked for 3 hours in the apparatus called 'Váluká-Yantra.' after the manner of cooking 'Cree Kamadeva Rasa', Taking out the medicine, it is macerated in the juice of saffron for 1 day. Taken in proper dose, with sugar, this medicine increases sexual power.

'Kamádhenu.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kámadhenu' are the pulv of corrected sulphur of the measure of 5 palas, and that of well-ripe fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica* of the same measure. These are macerated 7 times in the juice of the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica* and 7 times in that of the roots of *Bombax Malabaricum*. After this, they should be pounded and mixed with 10 palas of sugar and honey. It should be taken in proper dose, which is 4 máshá's, the vehicle being *ghee* and honey. After taking the medicine, one should drink a little milk. This medicine imparts sexual power to even an octogenarian.

'Siddha-suta.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Siddha-suta' are pearl, mercury, gold, silver, and the ashes of green barley shoots, the measure of each being 1 tola. Pounding these together with the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

expressed juice of the leaves of *Nymphæa rubra*, add 1 tola of sulphur. Pound it again, and placing the compound within a glass bottle, roast it in the apparatus called 'Valuká-Yantra' for 9 hours The measure of a dose is 5 ratis, and the vehicle is the expressed juice of *Curculigo orchioides* and sugar. This medicine cures impotence and increases the semen. It makes even a weak and emaciated man very strong. While taking this medicine, one should have for diet *ghee*, the soup of the seeds of *Phaseolus Mungo*, 'cáli rice, and the flesh of the pigeon.

'Kámadipaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kámadipaka' are the pulv, measuring 2 palas, of the roots of *Boerhavia diffusa* of the white variety, macerated 3 times in the juice of the roots of *Bombax Malabaricum*. Add 2 palas of the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum* and 4 palas of sulphur. Reduce all these to pulv. The measure of a dose is 4 máshás, and the vehicle is one poa of milk. This medicine makes one as handsome as the god of love himself.

'Pushpadhanvá.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Pushpadhanvá' are 'Rasasindura', lead, iron, mica, and tin. These are macerated in the juice of *Datura fastuosa*, of the leaves of *Cannabis Indica* of liquorice, of the roots of *Bombax Malabaricum*, and of the leaves of betel leaves, and pounded together. The vehicle is *ghee*, honey, sugar, and milk. This medicine enhances sexual power, strength, and period of life.

'. urnachandra.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Purnachandra' are 'Rasasindura,' mica, iron, 'Cilájatu,' *Embelia Ribes*, and that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika.' Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together. The measure of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

a dose is 1 máshá', and the vehicle is honey and *ghee*. This medicine promotes nutrition of the body.

'Kámágni-sandipana.'

The ingredients of 'Kámágni-sandipana' are mercury, sulphur, cinnabar, and realgar. The measure of each of these is 1 pala. These are macerated 7 times in each of the following, *viz.*, the juice of ginger, the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*, *Sesbania aculeata* of the white variety, and *Verbesina calendulacea*. The macerated product is kept within a glass bottle and roasted in the apparatus called Váluká-Yantra' for 6 days. The medicine is then taken out of the bottle, and an equal measure of the following are added, *viz.*, the pulv of cardamom seeds, nutmeg fruit, camphor, musk, black pepper, and *Physalis flexuosa*. All these are pounded together. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis. This medicine increases energy, strength, nutrition, and sexual power. It cures diverse diseases, and excites desire.

'Kámecwara Modaka.'

The ingredients of 'Kámecwara Modaka' are *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Trigonella fœnum-græcum*, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, *Curculigo orchioides*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the seeds of *Ruellia longifolia*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Scirpus Kysoor*, the seeds of *Phychotis Ajowan*, coriander seeds, liquorice, *Sida alba*, sesame seeds, fennel seeds, nutmeg fruit, 'Saindhava' salt, *Siphonanthus Indica*, *Rhus succedanea*, the three acrids, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Pothos officinalis*, grapes, *Curcuma*, *Zerumbet*, *Myrica sapida*, the roots of *Bombax Malabaricum*, the three myrobalans, and the seeds of *Mucu-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

na pruriens. Equal measures of these are taken and the following are added, *viz*, the ashes of mica equal to one fourth, the pulv of the leaves of *Cannabis Indica* equal to half, the pulv of sulphur equal to one-eighth, and sugar equal to double, of the united measure of the previously mentioned articles. All these are mixed together with a proper measure of *ghee* and honey, and boluses are made. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to 2 tolas, the vehicle being hot milk. This medicine enhances one's sexual power and aids retention of the semen.

'Kámágni-sandipana Modaka.'

The ingredients of 'Kámágni-sandipana Modaka' are mercury, sulphur, mica, the ashes of green barley shoots, carbonate of soda, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the five salts, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajwoan*, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, *Embelia Ribes*, and *Pinus Webbiana*, the measure of each being 2 tolas; also cumin seeds, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, cloves, and nutmeg fruit, the measure of each being 4 tolas; also the seeds of *Lettsomia nervosa*, and the three acrids, the measure of each being 6 tolas; also coriander seeds, liquorice, fennel seeds, and the bulbous roots of *Scirpus Kysoor*, the measure of each being 8 tolas; also *Asparagus racemosus*, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, the three myrobalans, the bark of that variety of *Butea frondosa* which is called 'Hastikarna,' *Sida alba*, the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, and the seeds of *Tribulus lanuginosus*, each of the measure of 10 tolas; also the pulv of the leaves and seeds of *Cannabis Indica*, equal to the united measure of all the previously mentioned articles; and sugar equal to the united measure of all the articles. Mixing all these duly

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

with *ghee* and honey, add 2 tolas of camphor. The measure of a dose is from 4 annas to 1 tola, the vehicle being hot milk. This medicine greatly enhances the measure of one's semen and sexual power. It cures also gonorrhœa, 'Grahani' disease, cough, sour bile, 'cula' pain, pain in the sides, loss of appetite, inflammation of the schneiderian membrane, and other diseases.

'Madana Modaka.'

The ingredients of 'Madana Modaka' are the three acrids, the three myrobalans, *Rhus succedanea* *Aplotaxis auriculata*, 'Saindhava' salt, coriander seeds, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Pinus Webbiana*, *Myrica sapida*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the leaves of *Trigonella fœnum-græcum*, and stightly fried cumin seeds and the seeds of *Nigella sativa*. Equal measures of these are taken. Add the pulv of fried leaves and seeds of *Cannabis Indica*, equal to the united measure of the previously mentioned articles. Add also sugar equal to the united measure of all the articles. Mixing these together with a proper measure of *ghee* and honey, make boluses of the usual size. These boluses are rendered fragrant by adding a little measure of the pulvs of the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, and camphor. The measure of a dose is from 4 annas to 1 tola, and the vehicle is hot milk. This medicine increases the semen and sexual power, and cures also cough, 'cula' pain, 'Grahani' disease of the variety called Sangraha', and many ailments born of wind and phlegm.

'Madanánda Modaka.'

The ingredients of 'Madanánda Modaka' are mercury, sulphur, and iron, the measure of each being 1 part; mica 3 parts; and camphor, 'Saindhava' salt, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, emblic myrobalans, cardamom seeds, dry ginger the fruit of *Piper*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

longum, black pepper, nutmeg flower, nutmeg fruit, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cloves, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigello sativa*, liquorice, *Acorus Calamus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Pinus deodara*, the seeds of *Eugenia acutangula*, borax, *Siphonanthus Indica*, dry ginger, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, *Rhus succedanea*, *Pinus Webbiana*, grapes, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the seeds of *Croton polyandrum*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Sida alba*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, coriander seeds, *Pothos officinalis*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Pavonia odorata*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Pæderia fœtida*, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, *Asparagus racemosus*, the roots of *Calatropis gigantea*, the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, the seeds of *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, and the seeds of *Cannabis Indica*, the measure of each being 1 part. All these are reduced to pulv and pounded together with the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus*. When dried, the compound is again reduced to pulv. Add the pulv of the roots of *Bombax Malabaricum* of the measure of a fourth of the compound. Add also the pulv of the leaves of *Cannabis Indica* equal to a half of what has been got. Add also sugar equal to twice the measure of the whole product. The sugar is dissolved in goat's milk and then boiled. When the boiling is almost complete, the pulvs are thrown into it. After this, a small measure is added of each of these, *viz.*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, camphor, 'Saindhava' salt, the three acrids, and a little *ghee*. When the contents become cooled, a little honey is added. The measure of a dose is from 4 annas to half a tola, the vehicle being milk. This medicine increases the semen and sexual power. It cures also puer-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

peral ailments, 'Grahani' disease, dysuria, gonorrhœa, loss of appetite, cough, and diverse other ailments.

'Ratiballabha Modaka.'

The ingredients of 'Ratiballabha Modaka' are sugar 2 seers, the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus* 4 seers, the decoction of the leaves of *Cannabis Indica* 4 seers, vaccine milk 4 seers, goat's milk 4 seers, *ghee* half a seer, the pulv of the leaves of *Cannabis Indica* 5 palas, and the fruit of *Phyllanthus Indica*, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamom seeds the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, *Sida alba*, the sprouts of palmyra seeds, the tubers of *Scirpus Kysoor*, the fruit of *Trapa bispinosa*, the three acrids, coriander seeds, mica, tin, chebulic myrobalans, grapes, the bulbous root-stock of 'Kákoli' the same of 'Kshirakákoli', pounded Arabian dates, the seeds of *Ruellia longifolia*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, liquorice, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, cloves, 'Saindhava' salt, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, *Cælogyne ovalis*, and *Pothos officinalis*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these are boiled together. When cooled, 2 palas of honey, and a little musk and camphor are added. The measure of a dose is the same as that of 'Madanánda Modaka', the vehicle also being the same. This medicine is as beneficial as 'Madanánanda Modaka' and is prescribable in the same diseases.

'Trikantakádya Modaka.'

The ingredients of 'Trikantakádya Modaka' are the seeds of *Tribulus lanuginosus*, those of *Ruellia longifolia*, *Physalis flexuosa*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Curculigo orchioides*, the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, liquorice, *Sida alba*, and *Sida cordifolia*. Equal

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

measures of these are taken and reduced to pulv. The pulvs are mixed together, and boiled in milk of 8 times their measure, and then fried in *ghee* equal to the measure of the pulvs. After this, the product is mixed with sugar equal to twice its measure. Boluses are then made of the usual measure. The measure of a dose is from two to four máshás, according to the digestive power of the patient. This medicine is an aphrodisiac and is superior to all other medicines prescribable for enhancing sexual power.

'Vrihat Catávari Modaka.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat 'Catávari Modaka' are the pulvs of *Asparagus racemosus*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Sida alba*, the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, the seeds of *Ruellia longifolia*, and *Convolvulus paniculatus*, the measure of each being 1 pala ; also the pulv of the leaves of *Cannabis Indica* 28 palas ; buffalo milk seventeen and a half palas ; the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus* seventeen and a half palas ; the expressed juice of *Convolvulus paniculatus* of the measure of 4 seers ; and sugar 25 seers. All these are boiled together in a copper vessel. When the contents of the vessel become thick, the following are thrown into it, *viz.*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, *Croton polyandrum*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, 'Saindhava' salt, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, coriander seeds, *Pavonia odorata*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, musk, grapes, bambu manna, nutmeg flower, nutmeg fruit, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the fragrant leaves called 'Gandhapatra', the sort of gall called 'Granthiparin' (Gánthiálá, in Bengali), dill seeds, *Piper Chaba*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, cloves, *Pinus longifolia*, *Permelia perlata*, the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, *Jasminum grandi-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

florum, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Myrica sapida*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the leaves of *Trigonella fœnum-græcum*, liquorice, *Pinus deodara*, fennel seeds, *Pinus Webbianna*, pounded Arabian dates, mercury, sulphur, red sandal wood, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, and the ashes of green barley shoots, the measure of each being 2 tolas. When the cooking is over, the following are added, *viz.*, the pulv of the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, that of the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, that of cardamom seeds, and camphor, to make the medicine fragrant. The measure of a dose is up to 2 tolas, the vehicle being 1 pala of milk. This medicine should be taken in the morning, or during the time of meals. It cures waste or consumption, the eighteen varieties of leprosy, tubercular leprosy, genorrhœa, elephantiasis, dropsical swellings, and other ailments. It is one of the foremost medicines for barren women as also for those men who are weak and destitute of virile power, or those who have scanty semen, or those of small energy. It promotes strength, improves the voice, strengthens the understanding, and enhances the period of life.

'Amritapráca Ghrita.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Amritapráca Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, saffron 4 tolas, the decoction of twelve and a half seers of goat's flesh boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, the decoction of twelve and a half seers of *Physalis flexuosa* boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; also goat's milk 16 seers; and the paste of the roots of *Sida cordifolia*, wheat, *Physalis flexuosa*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the tubers of *Scirpus Kysoor*, the three acrids, coriander seeds, the sprouts of palmyra seeds, the three myrobalans, musk, the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, 'Medá' (not being obtainable, *Physalis flexuosa* is used as a substitute), 'Ma-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

hámedá' (not being obtainable, *Ichnocarpus frutescens* is used as a substitute), *Aplotaxis auriculata*, 'Jivaka' (not being obtainable, *Tinospora cordifolia* is used as a substitute), *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, *Rubia Munjista*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, *Pinus Webbiana*, cardamom seeds, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the flowers of *Jasminum grandiflora*, *Piper aurantiacum*, *Pinus longifolia*, nutmeg flowers, the seeds of *Elettaria cardamomum*, the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, the roots of *Momordica monodelpha*, *Cœlogyne ovalis*, 'Riddhi' (not being obtainable, *Sida cordifolia* is used as a substitute), 'Vriddhi' (not being obtainable, *Sida rhomboidea* is used as a substitute), and the fruit of *Ficus glomerata*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these are boiled together. The liquid portion is strained out and 1 seer of sugar is dissolved in it. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to one tola, the vehicle being hot milk. This medicine cures the loss of virile power, 'cukra-meha', scantiness of the semen, scantiness of the menstrual flow, phthisis, cough, weakness and emaciation, and other diseases. It increases strength, enhances the measure of one's semen as also one's sexual power.

'Vrihat Acwagandhá Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Acwagandhá Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the decoction of twelve and a half seers of *Physalis flexuosa* boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, the decoction of 25 seers of goat's flesh boiled in 128 seers of water down to 32 seers, milk 16 seers; also the paste of 'Kákoli', 'Kshirakákoli,' 'Riddhi' (not being obtainable, *Sida cordifolia* is used as a substitute), 'Vriddhi' (not be-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ing obtainable, *Sida rhomboidea* is used as a substitute], 'Medá' (not being obtainable, *Physalis flexuosa* is used as a substitute), 'Mahámedá' (not being obtainable, *Ichnocarpus frutescens* is used as a substitute), 'Rishabhaka' (not being obtainable, bambu manna is used as a substitute), the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, cardamom seeds, liquorice, grapes, *Phaseolus trilobus*, *Glycine debilis*, *Cælogyne ovalis*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Asparagus racemosus*, and *Convolvulus paniculatus*, the united measure of these being 1 seer. When the boiling is over, strain out the liquid portion and boil it again. After this second boiling, when the product becomes cool, add half a seer of sugar and four and a half seer of honey. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to 1 tola. This medicine is as beneficial as 'Amritapráca Ghrita' mentioned above.

'Vrihat Catávari Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Catávari Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus* 8 seers, milk 8 seers, and the paste of Jivaka (not being obtainable, *Tinospora cordifolia* is used as a substitute), 'Rishabhaka, (not being obtainable, bambu manna is used as a substitute), 'Medá' (not being obtainable, *Physalis flexuosa* is used as a substitute), 'Mahámedá' (not being obtainable, *Ichnocarpus frutescens* is used as a substitute), 'Kákoli' 'Kshirakákoli', grapes, liquorice, *Phaseolus trilobus*, *Glycine debilis*, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, and red sandal wood, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are boiled together. When cooled, sugar and honey, of the united measure of 1 seer, are added. This is one of the foremost of aphrodisiacs. It cures also blood-bile, leprosy, weakness and scantiness of semen, burning of the skin, burning of the head, fever born of excited bile, 'cula' pain in the female organ of generation, strangury, and other dis-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

eases. It enhances the strength, improves the complexion, enkindles the digestive fire, and increases the semen.

'Kámadeva Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Kámadeva Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the decoction of 100 palas of *Physalis flexuosa*, 50 palas of *Tribulus lanuginosus*, and 10 palas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Convolvulus paniculatus* *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Sida cordifolia*, the sprouts of *Ficus religiosa*, lotus seeds, *Boerhavia diffusa*, the fruit of *Gmelina arborea*, and the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus*, boiled in 256 seers of water down to 64 seers; also the paste of grapes, 'Padamakáshta', *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, red sandalwood, *Pavonia odorata*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, the flowers of *Nymphœa stellata*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, 'Jivaka', 'Rishabhaka', 'Medá', 'Mahámedá', 'Kákoli,' 'Kshirakákoli,' *Cælogyne ovalis*, liquorice, 'Riddhi', 'Vriddhi', the measure of each being 2 tolas; sugar 16 tolas; the expressed juice of the sugarcane 16 seers; and milk 16 seers. All these are duly boiled together. This *ghee* cures blood-bile, weakness due to sores in the lungs, leprosy, malignant jaundice, dropsical swellings, hoarseness of the voice, loss of strength, disgust for food, strangury, pains in the sides, and other ailments. This medicine cures sterility of women, and absence of virile power. It is especially beneficial to men who have scanty semen. It may be taken in all seasons.

'Pallavasára Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Pallavasára Oil' are sesame oil, the decoction of the three myrobalans, that of lac, the juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*, that of *Asparagus racemosus*, the water of the fruit of *Convolvulus paniculatus*, milk, and 'Kánji', the measure of each being 4 seers; and the paste of the fruit of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Piper longum, chebulic myrobalans, grapes, the three myrobalans, the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*, liquorice, and 'Kshirakákoli', the measure of each being 1 pala. All these are duly boiled together. When the boiling is complete, the following are added, *viz.*, camphor, *Unguis odoratus*, musk, resin of *Pinus longifolia*, nutmeg flower, and cloves, each of the measure of 4 tolas. This medicine cures diverse diseases born of wind and bile, 'cula' pain, gonorrhœa, strangury, 'Grahani' disease, and other ailments.

'Creegopála Oil,'

The ingredients of 'Creegopála Oil' are sesame oil, the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus*, the water of the fruit of *Convolvulus paniculatus*, the expressed juice (or decoction) of the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, the measure of each being 16 seers ; the decoction of each of the following, *viz.*, 100 palas of *Physalis flexuosa*, 100 palas of *Barleria cristata* of the yellow variety, and 100 palas of *Sida cordifolia*, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers ; also the decoction of the larger five roots, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, the roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, the roots of *Pandanus odoratissimus*, the roots of *Guilandina Bonducella*, and the bark of *Erythrina Indica*, each of the measure of 10 palas, boiled together in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers ; the paste of *Physalis flexuosa*, *Andropogon acicularis*, 'Padmakáshtha', *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Aquilaria Agallocha*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Andropogon Schœnanthus*, liquid storax, red sandal wood, white sandal wood, the three myrobalans, the roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, 'Jivaka', 'Rishabhaka,' 'Medá', 'Mahámedá', 'Kákoli,' 'Kishirakákoli', *Phaseolus trilobus*, *Glycine debilis*, *Cælogyne ovalis*, liquorice, the three acrids, saffron, the pouch of the civet cat, musk, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamo-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

...n Tamala, cardamom seeds, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, ...rmalia perlata, *Unguis odoratus*, the tubers of *Cyperus per-*...uis, lotus stalks, the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*, the ...ts of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, ...rraya exotica, *Pinus deodara*, *Acorus Calamus*, the seeds ... pomegranates, coriander seeds, 'Riddhi', 'Vriddhi', *Arte-*...isia vulgaris, and the seeds *Elettaria cardamomum*, the ...asure of each being 4 tolas. All these are boiled together. ...is oil cures all nervous diseases, swoons, epilepsy, insani-..., gonorrhœa, and strangury. It is very beneficial to ...men who bring forth dead children or whose children ...e soon after birth. It cures also 'cula' pains, and loss of ...rile power.

'Chandanádi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Chandanádi Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the paste of red sandal wood, white sandal wood, *Cæsalpinia Sappan*, ...áliya' wood, *Aquilaria Agallocha*, the same of the black ...riety, *Pinus deodara*, *Pinus longifolia*, 'Padmakáshtha,' ...orus Indica, camphor, musk, *Hibiscus Abelmoschus*, liquid ...orax, saffron, nutmeg fruit, the leaves of *Jasminum grandi-*...orum, cloves, the seeds of *Elettaria cardamomum*, carda-...om seeds of the large variety, 'Kakkola', bark of *Cinna-*...amum Zeylanicum, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, ...e flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, *Pavonia odorata*, the roots of ...ndropagon muricatum, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, the bark ...innamamum Zeylanicum, *Sansevina Zeylanica*, camphor, ...ermelia perlata, the tubers of that variety of *Cyperus rotun-*...us which is called 'Bhadra-mustaka', *Piper aurantiacum*, ...glaia Roxburghiana, the exudation of *Pinus longifalia*, ...e exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, lac, *Unguis odo-*...atus, the exudation of *Shorea robusta*, *Woodfordia floribun-*..., the gall called 'Gántiálá', *Rubia Munjista*, *Taberna-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

montana coronaria, and wax, the measure of each being half a tola. All these are duly boiled together. This medicine increases strength, energy, and sexual power. It excites desire, and cures blood-bile, consumption, fever, and other diseases.

'Bhallátakádi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Bhallátakádi Oil' are the paste of the following, *viz.*, seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium* the fruit of *Solanum Indica*, the rind of pomegranate fruits, and mustard oil. These are duly boiled together. This oil rubbed over the the male organ of generation makes it turgid.

'Acwagandhá Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Acwagandhá Oil' are the paste of *Physalis flexuosa*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, and the fruit of *Solanum Indica*; also milk of four times the measure of the paste. Boil sesame oil with these. This medicated oil, rubbed over the breast, promotes its full development, and rubbed over the male organ of generation, enhances its turgidity.

'Mritasanjivani Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Mritasanjivani Oil' are new treacle twelve and a half seers, the bark of *Acacia Arabica*, the bark of *Zizyphus Jujuba*, and areca nuts, each of the measure of 2 seers; also *Symplocos racemosa* half a seer, and ginger one poá. Take water equal to 8 times the united measure of these. First dissolve the treacle in the water, then throw the ginger and the barks into it. After this, the arcea nuts and *Symplocos racemosa* are thrown into it. The mouth of the jar is then closed with an earthen dish, the joining line being luted with clay. The jar is kept in this state for 20 days. After this, the jar is heated, placing it within an earthen crucible, or within the apparatus called 'Mayura' (peacock). After

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

...is, the pulvs of the following are thrown into the jar, *viz.*, ...eca nuts, 'Elabáluká', *Pinus deodara*, cloves, 'Padma-...shtha', the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, red sandal ...ood, dill seeds, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, black pep-...er, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, *Curcuma ...rumbet*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, the bark of *Cinnamo-...um Zeylanicum*, cardamom seeds, nutmeg fruit, the tubers ...f *Cyperus rotundus*, the gall called 'Gántiálá', dry ginger, ...he leaves of *Trigonella fœnum-græcum*, fennel seeds, and ...ed sandal wood, the measure of each being 4 tolas. The ...ine of these should then be distilled in the usual way. The ...easure of a dose varies according to the constitution and ...trength of the patient. This medicine invigorates the un-...derstanding and the memory; increases strength; enkindles ...he digestive fire, and enhances the measure of one's semen ...nd energy, promotes nutrition, and increases also one's ...exual power. It makes the body firm and compact. This ...ine can be used in diverse diseases.

Dacamulári.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Dacamulári' are 5 palas of each of the roots included in 'the group of ten,' the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica* 25 palas, *Aplotaxis auriculata* 25 palas, *Symplocos racemosa* 20 palas, *Tinospora cordifolia* 20 palas, ...mblic myrobalans 16 palas, *Hedysarum Alhagi* 12 palas, ...he exudation of *Acacia Catechu*, *Embelia Ribes*, and chebu-...ic myrobalans, each 8 palas, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Rubia Munjista*, *Pinus deodara*, *Embelia Ribes*, liquorice, *Siphonan-...thus Indica*, the fruit of *Feronia elephantum*, belleric myro-...balans, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Piper Chaba*, *Nardostachys Jata-...mansi*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, the ...seeds of *Nigella sativa*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, *Piper aur-...antiacum*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, the fruit of *Piper longum*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

areca nuts, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Curcuma longa*, dill seeds, 'Padmakáshtha', the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Rhus succedanea*, 'Jivaka', 'Rishabhaka', 'Medá', 'Mahámedá', 'Kákoli', 'Kshirakakoli', 'Riddhi', and 'Vriddhi', the measure of each being 2 palas. All these are boiled in water equal to 8 times their united measure down to a fourth thereof. The decoction is added of 60 palas of grapes boiled in 30 seers of water down to twenty two and a half seers. The two decoctions are mixed together and kept in an earthen jar. Honey 4 seers, treacle 50 palas, *Woodfordia floribunda* 30 palas, and 'Kákoli', *Pavonia odorata*, red sandal wood, nutmeg fruit, cloves, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamom seeds, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, and the fruits of *Piper longum*, each of the measure of 2 palas, and half a tola of musk, are thrown into the vessel which is kept for one month buried in the ground. Taking it out after that peried, 8 tolas of the fruit of *Strychnos potatorum* are thrown into it for clearing the liquid. This medicine cures 'Grahani' disease, disgust for food, 'cula' pains, asthma, cough, fistula-in-ano, nervous diseases, consumption, vomiting, chlorosis, anæmia, leucoderma, piles, gonorrhœa, strangury, waste of 'dhátus', and other diseases. It is highly nutritive. It excites desire, and increases strength and energy and semen.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER XLIX.

OBESITY.

'Vidangádya Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Vidangádya Churna' are *Embelia Ribes*, dry ginger, the ashes of green barley shoots, the ashes of 'Kánta' iron, barley, and the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica*. These are reduced to pulv. This pulv reduces obesity.

'Amritádi Guggulu.'

The ingredients of 'Amritádi Guggulu' are, *Tinospora cordifolia* 1 part, the seeds of *Elettaria cardamomum* 2 parts, *Embelia Ribes* 3 parts, the bark of *Halarrhena antidysenterica* 4 parts, the seeds of the same 5 parts, chebulic myrobalans 6 parts, the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica* 7 parts, and the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul* 8 parts. All these are pounded together with honey. The measure of a dose is half a tola. This medicine cures obesity and fistula-in-ano.

'Navaka Guggulu.'

The ingredients of 'Navaka Guggulu' are the three acrids, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the three myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and *Embelia Ribes*. Equal measures of these are taken, and the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul* is added equal to the united measure of the drugs named. All these are mixed together. The measure of a dose is half a tola. This medicine cures obesity, excited phlegm, and urticaria.

'Tryushnádya Lauha.'

The ingredients of 'Tryushnádya Lauha' are the three acrids, the leaves of *Cannabis Indica*, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, 'Vit' salt, 'Audbhid' salt, the seeds of *Serratula anthelmintica*, 'Saindhava' salt, and 'Sachala' salt. Equal

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

measures of these are taken, and the ashes of iron are added equal to the united measure of the drugs named. All these are mixed together. The measure of a dose is 4 ratis, and the vehicle is *ghee* and honey. This medicine conquers obesity, gonorrhœa, and other diseases.

'Vidangádya Lauha.'

The ingredients of 'Vidangádya Lauha' are *Embelia Ribes*, the three myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, dry ginger, dried pieces of the fruit of *Ægle marmelos*, red sandal wood, *Pavonia odorata*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, and *Sida cordifolia*. Equal measures of these are taken, and reduced to pulv The ashes of iron are added, equal to the united measure of the drugs named. All these are pounded together with water. Pills are made of the measure of 3 or 4 ratis each. One pill is taken at a time, with milk that is 8 times its measure. This medicine cures gonorrhœa and diabetes. It imparts strength and induces comeliness of features It enkindles the digestive fire, and is one of the foremost of aphrodisiacs.

'Vadavágni Lauha.'

The ingredients of 'Vadavágni Lauha' are 'Rasasindura,' yellow orpiment, iron, and copper. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded with the expressed juice of the leaves of *Calatropis gigantea*. The measure of a dose is 3 ratis. Violent excitement of the phlegm, dropsical swellings, colic pains, and obesity are cured by this medicine. The vehicle is honey, or *ghee* mixed with honey.

'Vadavágni Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Vadavágni Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, copper, and yellow orpiment. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded with the milk of *Calatropis gigantea*, for one day.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The measure of a dose is 3 ratis, and the vehicle is honey. It specially cures obesity.

'Lauha Rasáyana.'

The ingredients of 'Lauha Rasáyana' are the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul* tied loosely in a piece of cloth, *Curculigo orchioides*, the three myrobalans, the wood of *Acacia Catechu*, the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, *Sphœranthus hirtus*, *Vitex Negundo*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and the roots of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, the measure of each being 10 palas. These are boiled in 80 seers of water. The liquid portion is strained out. With it the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, 12 palas of the pulv of 'Tikshna' iron, old *ghee* 4 seers, and sugar 8 palas, are mixed. The compound is boiled again in a copper vessel. When cool, the following are added, *viz.*, honey 2 seers, 'çilájatu' 2 palas, cardamom seeds 2 tolas, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum* 2 tolas, *Embelia Ribes* 2 palas, and black pepper, galena, the fruit of *Piper longum*, the three myrobalans, and sulphate of iron, each of the measure of 2 palas. The compound is kept in an earthen vessel that has soaked a sufficient measure of *ghee*. The measure of a dose is up to 2 tolas, the vehicle being milk and the meat-juice of the flesh of wild animals. This medicine cures excited wind, excited phlegm, leucoderma, gonorrhœa, fever, anæmia, chlorosis, fistula-in-ano, swoons, stupefaction, the excitement caused by poison, and many other ailments. It reduces obesity. It imparts strength, and is an aphrodisiac. It is also a good tonic and removes the effects of age While one is taking this medicine, one should abstain from the following articles, *viz.*, plantains, bulbous roots, 'Kánji', the fruit of *Carissa Carandas*, and the fruit of *Momordica charantia*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Triphaládya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Triphaládya Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, 16 seers of the decoction of the group of drugs called 'Surasá', and the paste of the three myrobalans, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, that of *Melia Azadiracta*, the pith of *Cassia fistula*, *Acorus Calamus*, the bark of *Echites scholaris*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Vitex Negundo* (or *Cucumis colocynthis*), the fruit of *Piper longum*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, mustard seeds, and dry ginger, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are duly boiled together. This oil is drunk, rubbed on the body, inhaled as snuff, and used as enemata. It reduces obesity and cures itching of the body, and many ailments of born excited phlegm.

'Mahâsugandhi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Mahásugandhi Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, red sandal wood, saffron, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, the seeds of *Elettaria cardamomum*, 'Gorochaná' (concretions found in the gall-bladder of the ox), liquid storax, *Aquilaria Agallocha*, musk, camphor, nutmeg flower, nutmeg fruit, the fruit of 'Kakkola', areca nuts, cloves, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Piper aurantiacum*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, the tubers of that variety of *Cyperus rotundus* which is called 'Kaivarta-mustaka', *Unguis odoratus*, that variety of *Unguis odoratus* which is called 'Vyághranakhi', *Trigonella corniculata*, 'Bola' (not identifiable), *Artemisia vulgaris*, the gall called 'Gánthiálá', *Oxalis corniculata*, 'Cilájatu', the red powder called 'Elabáluká', *Pinus longifolia*, *Echites scholaris*, lac, *Phyllanthus Niruri*, the fragrant wood called 'Padmakáshtha', *Woodfordia floribunda*, the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

root-stock of *Nymphæa stellata*, and *Curcuma Zerumbet*, the measure of each being half a tola. These are duly boiled together. This oil, rubbed on the body, removes the fœtid odor due to perspiration. It also alleviates itches and leucoderma.

CHAPTER L.

ABDOMINAL DROPSY.

'Punarnavádi Kvátha.'

The ingredients of 'Punarnavádi Kvátha' are *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Pinus deodara*, *Curcuma longa*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, chebulic myrobalans, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and dry ginger. The decoction of these is taken. To it are added cow's urine and the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*. This medicine cures abdominal dropsy, swellings, asthma, cough, colic pain, and chlorosis.

'Samudrádya Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Samudrádya Churna' are 'Karkacha' salt, 'Sachala' salt, 'Saindhava' salt, the ashes of green barley shoots, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, assafœtida, and 'Vit' salt. Equal measures of these are taken. *Ghee* is mixed therewith. This medicine is taken with the first mouthful at meals, the measure being 4 annas. It cures abdominal dropsy caused by vitiated wind, abdominal tumours, indigestion, piles, chlorosis, 'Grahani' disease, and other ailments.

'Náráyana Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Náráyana Churna' are the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the black aromatic stalks (like those of black pepper) call-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ed 'Habusha', coriander seeds, the three myrobalans, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the darkish and larger seeds of the same, the roots of *Piper longum*, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Acorus Calamus*, dill seeds, cumin seeds, the three acrids, *Cleome felina*, the roots of *Plumbogo Zeylanica*, the ashes of green barley shoots, carbonate of soda, the five salts, and *Embelia Ribes*, the measure of each being 1 part ; *Aplotaxis auriculata* 2 parts, *Convolvulus Turpethum* 2 parts, the roots of *Baliospermum montanum* (syn. *Croton polyandrum*), 3 parts, the fruit of *Cucumis Colocynthis* 2 parts, and 'Charmakashá' 4 parts. All these are mixed together. The measure of a dose is 4 annas. It is administered in abdominal dropsy with whey. In abdominal tumours it is administered with the decoction of jujubes. For alleviating rheumatism, it is given with wine. In excited wind it is given with the wine called 'Prasannà'. In constipation of the bowels, it is given with the cream of curds. In piles the vehicle is the juice of pomegranates. If there be pain in the abdomen or in the rectum, it is administered with the infusion of *Rumex vesicarius*. In indigestion, epistasis, chlorosis, asthma, cough, 'Grahani' disease, loss of appetite, and the evil effects of poison, the vehicle is hot water. This medicine is a purgative.

'Kushthyádi Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Kushthyádi Churna' are *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Croton polyandrum*, the ashes of green barley shoots, the three acrids, the three salts (*viz.*, 'Saindhava', 'Vit', and 'Sachal'), *Acorus Calamus*, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, assafœtida, carbonate of soda, *Piper Chaba*, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and dry ginger. Equal measures of these are taken and reduced to pulv. The pulvs

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

are mixed together. Administered with hot water, this medicine cures abdominal dropsy.

'Ichcchábhedi Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Ichcchábhedi Rasa' are dry ginger, black pepper, mercury, sulphur, and borax, each of 1 part, and *Croton Tiglium* 3 parts. All these are pounded together with water. Pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is water in which sugar has been dissolved. The bowels are moved as many times as one takes sugar water after taking the medicine. The regimen is whey and boiled rice. This medicine operates beneficially in abdominal dropsy.

'Trailokyasundara Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Trailokyasundara Rasa' are corrected mercury 1 part, sulphur 2 parts, and copper. mica, 'Saindhava' salt, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, *Embelia Ribes*, the expressed juice of *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the seeds of *Apium involucratum*, and the ashes of green barley shoots, the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these are pounded successively, for one day, in the expressed juice of the leaves of *Vitex Negundo*, that of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and that of that variety of *Citrus acida* called 'Tábä'. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis, and the vehicle is *ghee*. This medicine cures abdominal dropsy caused by wind. This medicine is boiled with 16 seers of cow's urine, 16 tolas of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, 16 tolas of the ashes of green barley shoots, and 4 seers of *ghee*. The boiling goes on till the measure of *ghee* alone remains. The measure of a dose of this *ghee* is 2 tolas.

'Nárácha Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Nárácha Rasa' are mercury, borax, and black pepper, each 1 part; sulphur, the fruit of *Piper longum*, and dry ginger, each 2 parts, and the seeds *Croton Tiglium*, 9 parts.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

All these are pounded together with water. Pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis. The vehicle is water in which 'átapa' rice has been washed. This medicine cures abdominal dropsy, enlarged spleen, and abdominal tumours.

'Jalodarári Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Jalodarári Rasa' are the fruit of *Piper longum*, black pepper, copper, and the pulv of the tubers of *Curcuma longa*. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded for one day in the milk of *Euphorbia neriifolia*. The pulv is then added of the seeds of *Croton Tiglium*, equal to the united measure of the drugs named. The measure of a dose is 4 máshás. This medicine acts as a purgative, and by purging the patient speedily reduces abdominal dropsy of the variety called 'Jalodara'. For stopping the action of all purgatives, curds and boiled rice are the best regimen. The patient may, towards the close of the day, take boiled rice or the soup of the seeds of *Phaseolus Mungo*.

'Vahni Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Vahni Rasa' are mercury and sulphur, each of the measure of 8 parts; *Curcuma longa*, the three myrobalans, and realgar, each of the measure of 2 parts; the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the seeds of *Croton Tiglium* and *Plumbago Zeylanica*, each of the measure of 3 parts; also the three acrids, *Croton polyandrum*, and cumin seeds, each of the measure of 7 parts. All these are reduced to pulv. The mixed pulv is then macerated 7 times in each of these, *viz*, the juice of *Sesbania aculeata*, the milk of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, the juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*, that of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and castor oil. The measure of a dose is 2 tolas and the vehicle is hot water. When the patient is purged, he should, at the close of the day, take a measure of whey mixed with 'Saindhava' salt. When one continues to take this

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

medicine, one should abstain from cold water This medicine cures all varieties of abdominal dropsy.

'Udarári Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Udarári Rasa' are mercury, oyster shells, sulphate of copper, the seeds of *Croton Tiglium*, and the fruit of *Piper longum*. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded with the marrow of the fruits of *Cassia fistula* and the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*. Pills are made of the measure of 1 máshá each, the vehicle being tamarind juice. The regimen of the patient, while taking the medicine, should be curds and boiled rice. This medicine is a strong purgative. By repeatedly purging the patient, it cures that variety of abdominal dropsy which is called 'Jalodara'. This medicine is very beneficial in the case of women afflicted with 'Jalodara.'

'Cothodárári Lauha.'

The ingredients of 'Cothodárari Lauha' are *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Sida alba*, *Arum Indicum*, the roots of *Moringa pterygosperma*, those of *Cleome viscosa*, and those of *Calatropis gigantea*, the measure of each being 1 seer. The decoction is boiled with the ashes of iron 1 seer, *ghee* 1 seer, the exudation of *Calatropis gigantea*, 1 poá, that of *Euphorbia neriifolia* half a seer, that of *Balsamodendron Mukul* 1 poá, and a 'Kajjali' made of mercury 4 tolas and sulphur 8 tolas. When the boiling is over, the pulv of the following, of the united measure of 1 seer, is added, *viz.*, the seeds of *Croton Tiglium*, the ashes of copper, mica, the gold-coloured earth brought from the Himalayas, called 'Kankushtha', the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the wild variety of *Arum campanulatum*, *Galega purpurea*, 'Ghantákarna', the roots of *Butea frondosa*, *Asclepias rosea*, *Curculigo orchioides*, the three myrobalans,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Embelia Ribes, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, those of *Croton polyandrum*, *Cleome viscosa*, the roots of *Sida alba*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, and *Cissus quadrangularis*. The measure of a dose and the vehicle depend upon the character of the disease and the condition of the patient. This medicine cures dropsical swellings, abdominal dropsy, chlorosis, anæmia, malignant jaundice, piles, fistula-in-ano, abdominal tumours, and other diseases.

'Pippalyádya Lauha.'

The ingredients of 'Pippalyádya Lauha' are the roots of *Piper longum*, those of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, mica, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the three 'madas' (*viz.*, *Embelia Ribes*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*), camphor, and 'Saindhava' salt. Equal measures are taken of these, and iron is added equal to the united measure of the drugs named. All these are pounded together, and pills are made of the measure of a rati each. This medicine is prescribable in all kinds of abdominal dropsy.

'Cree Vaidyanáthádeca Batiká.'

The ingredients of 'Cree Vaidyanáthádeca Batiká' are the three acrids, 'Rasasindura', and chebulic myrobalans, equal measures of which are taken; add the seeds of *Croton Tiglium* equal to twice the measure of the drugs named. Pound all these in the expressed juice of *Oxalis corniculata*, and make pills of the measure of 1 másha each. This medicine cures that variety of abdominal dropsy which is called 'Jalodara' even when it manifests itself in an aggravated form; also abdominal tumours, fever, chlorosis, cataract, deep-seated abscesses, flatulence of the stomach, colic pains, intestinal worms, urticaria, leucoderma, itching, and pimples. If excessive purging takes place, the patient should then wash his hands and feet and take boiled rice with curds.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Abhayá Bati.'

The ingredients of 'Abhayá Bati' are chebulic myrobalans, black pepper, the fruit of *Piper longum*, and fried borax; equal measures of these are taken. Add the seeds of *Croton Tiglium* equal to twice the measure of the drugs named. Pound all these together with the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*. Pills are then made of the size of boiled peas. Two pills are to be taken at a time, with the paste resulting from a chebulic myrobalan pounded with water in which rice has been washed. As many times as the patient takes hot water so many times will he be purged. The purging is stopped as soon as cold water is taken. This medicine cures all the 8 varieties of abdominal dropsy, old fevers, enlargement of the spleen, all varieties of indigestion, anæmia, and other diseases.

'Vindu Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Vindu Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the paste of the following, *viz.*, the exudation of *Calatropis gigantea* 16 tolas, that of *Euphorbia neriifolia* 48 tolas, chebulic myrobalans, *Rottlera tinctoria*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, the kernel of the fruit of *Cassia fistula*, the roots of *Clitoria Ternatia* of the white variety, the indigo plant, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, *Andropogon acicularis*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, each of the measure of 8 tolas; and water 16 seers. All these are boiled together. The patient purges as many times as he takes a drop of this *ghee*. This medicine cures leucoderma, abdominal tumours, flatulence, and all kinds of stomachic disease.

'Mahávindu Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Mahávindu Ghrita' are *ghee* 2 seers, the paste of the following, *viz.*, the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia* 2 palas, *Rottlera tinctoria* 1 pala, 'Saindhava' salt 4 tolas,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Convolvulus Turpethum 1 pala, the juice of emblic myrobalans half a seer, and 4 seers of water. All these are boiled together. This medicine, taken in proper measure, cures abdominal dropsy.

'Nárácha Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Nárácha Ghrita' are *ghee* half a seer, the paste of the following, *viz.*, the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, the roots of *Coroton polyandrum*, the three myrobalans, *Embelia Ribes*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the measure of each being 1 tola, 6 máshas, and 2 ratis. All these are duly boiled together. The measure of a dose is 1 tola, the vehicle being hot water. After the patient has purged, he should take lukewarn 'peyá'. Administered with discretion, this *ghee* cures all kinds of abdominal dropsy.

'Chitraka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Chitraka Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, water 16 seers, cow's urine 8 seers, and the paste of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica* 8 tolas. All these are duly boiled together. Administered in proper dose, this *ghee* cures all kinds of abdominal dropsy.

'Vrihat Nárácha Ghrita.

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Nárácha Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Symplocos racemosa*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Piper Chaba*, *Embelia Ribes*, the three myrobalans, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, *Andropogon acicularis*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the three acrids, the seeds of *Cuidium diffusum*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, and the roots of *Corton polyandrum*, the measure of each being 2 tolas; also cow's urine 1 seer, the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia* 32 tolas; the kernel of the fruit of *Cassia fistula* 32 tolas; and water 16 seers. This *ghee* cures abdominal

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

dropsy, acute rheumatism, urticaria, abdominal tumours, enlargement of the spleen, fistula-in-ano, and other diseases.

'Rasona Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Rasona Oil' are oil 4 seers, the decoction of twelve and a half seers of garlics boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, the paste of the following, *viz.*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, assafœtida, 'Saindhava' salt, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Pinus deodara*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Moringa pterygosperma* of the red variety, *Boerhavia diffusa*, 'Sachal' salt, *Embelia Ribes*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, and *Pothos officinalis*, the measure of each being 1 pala. Add the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum* 6 palas. Boil all these duly. This oil, administered in proper dose, cures all varieties of abdominal dropsy, enlargement of the spleen, enlargement of the liver, the stony tumour called 'ashthilá', epistasis, pains in the limbs, pains in the sides, colic pains due to the presence of mucus in the stomach and intestines, rheumatic pains, intestinal worms, hernia, flatulence, strangury, and many other diseases.

CHAPTER LI.

EDŒMA, OR INFLAMMATION.

'Pathyádi Kvátha.'

The ingredients of 'Pathyádi Kvátha' are chebulic myrobalans, *Curcuma longa*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Pinus deodara*, and dry ginger. The decoction of these cures inflammation or swelling appearing all over the body,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

especially that which appears in the hands and the feet, as also in the mouth.

'Punarnaváshtaka.'

The ingredients of 'Punarnaváshtaka' are *Boerhavia diffusa*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, dry ginger, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Berberis Asiatica*, and chebulic myrobalans. The decoction of these cures inflammatory pains spreading over the whole body, abdominal dropsy, pains in the sides, asthma, and chlorosis.

'Singhásyádi Páchana'

The ingredients of 'Singhásyádi Páchana' are the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and *Solanum Xanthocarpum*. The decoction of this, mixed with honey, cures inflammation, asthma, cough, fever, and vomiting.

'Cothári Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Cothári Churna' are dry radishes, *Achyranthes aspera*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, *Embelia Ribes*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*. Equal measures of these are taken and reduced to pulv. The measure of a dose is 4 annas, and the vehicle is the expressed juice of the leaves of *Ægle marmelos*. This pulv alleviates inflammation and chlorosis.

'Punarnavádi Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Punarnavádi Churna' are *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Pinus deodara*, chebulic myrobalans, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the roots of *Ægle marmelos*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, *Pothos officinalis*, and the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*. Equal measures of these are taken and reduced to powder. This pulv, drunk with cow's urine, cures all the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

8 varieties of abdominal dropsy called 'Cothodara'. It alleviates abscesses and sores also.

'Cothári Mandura.'

The ingredients of 'Cothári Mandura' are as follow: take 7 palas of iron pyrites corrected 7 times with the aid of cow's urine. Macerate it 3 times in the expressed juice of each of these, *viz.*, the leaves of *Vitex Negundo*, *Arum Indicum*, ginger, and the wild variety of *Arum campanulatum*. It should then be boiled in 7 seers of cow's urine till the boiled matter becomes slightly consistent. The vessel should then be taken down and the pulvs of the following thrown into it, *viz.*, the three myrobalans, the three acrids, and *Piper Chaba*, the measure of each being 4 tolas. When cooled, 16 tolas of honey are added. Administered in proper dose, with hot water as the vehicle, this medicine cures inflammation born of all the faults and that spreading over the entire body.

'gnimukha Mandura.'

The ingredients of 'Agnimukha Mandura' are corrected iron pyrites 12 palas, 12 seers of cow's urine, and the pulv, measuring 1 pala, of each of these, *viz.*, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, *Pinus deodara*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, and *Embelia Ribes*. This medicine is pounded with *ghee* and honey and then taken with whey as the vehicle. It cures even difficult cases of inflammation, and even very old cases of chlorosis.

'Rasábhra Mandura.'

The ingredients of 'Rasábhra Mandura' are sulphur, mica, and mercury, the measure of each being 4 tolas; the pulv of corrected iron pyrites 2 palas; the pulv of chebulic myrobalans 2 palas; 'Cilájatu' 2 tolas; and 1 tola of 'Kánta' iron. These

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

are pounded together and then successively macerated in 4 seers of the expressed juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*, 4 seers of the expressed juice of *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, and adequate measures of the juices of *Vitex Negundo*, the tubers of *Arum Indica*, those of *Arum campanulatum*, and ginger. The macerated product is dried in the sun. When slightly wet, the pulv. of the united measure of 2 tolas, of the following, is mixed, *viz.*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, *Piper Chaba*, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*. Pills are then made of the measure of 4 annas each. The vehicle is *ghee* and honey. After taking the medicine, the patient should drink a measure of the decoction of *Boerhavia diffusa* mixed with a measure of the ashes of green barley shoots. This medicine cures inflammatory pains spreading over the entire body, inflammation born of all the faults, asthma, cough, thirst, burning of the skin, swoons, vomiting, sour bile, the eight varieties of 'çula' pain, anæmia, chlorosis, excited phlegm, leucoderma, disgust for food, fever, and other diseases. It enkindles the digestive fire, is an aphrodisiac agreeable to the taste, and restores the wind to its normal course.

'Takra Mandura.'

The ingredients of 'Takra Mandura' are the pulv of the leaves of *Cannabis Indica* 4 tolas, the pulv of iron 4 tolas, the roots of bambu, the black variety of *Aquilaria Agallocha*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the roots of *Lettsomia nervosa*, and sea-froth, the measure of each being 2 tolas; also the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cloves, cardamom seeds, dill seeds, fennel seeds, black pepper, *Tinospora cordifolia*, liquorice, nutmeg fruit, dry ginger, and 'Saindhavá salt, the measure of each being 1 tola. These are macerated in the expressed juice of the white variety of *Boerhavia diffusa*. Pills are

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

then made of the size of jujube seeds. The vehicle is the expressed juice of *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta* mixed with whey. This medicine cures inflammation. While one is taking it, one's regimen should be boiled rice and whey. One should abstain, however, from salt and water.

'Mána Manda.'

The ingredients of 'Mána Manda' are old tubers of *Arum Indica* 1 part, the pulv of 'átapa' rice 2 parts, and milk and water 42 seers. All these are boiled together into a 'manda'. If this medicine is taken regularly, it cures abdominal dropsy born of wind, inflammation, 'Grahani' disease, and chlorosis.

'Punarnavádi Lauha.'

The ingredients of 'Punarnavádi Lauha' are the decoction of *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Pinus deodara*, and the group of ten roots, of the united measure of 8 seers, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, also the expressed juice of ginger 4 seers. The decoction and the juice are mixed together, and twelve and a half seers of treacle are dissolved in it. The mixture is strained through a piece of clean cloth. The strained liquid is boiled till it assumes a fair measure of consistency The following are then thrown into it, *viz.*, the pulvs of the three acrids, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum* and *Piper Chaba*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. When cooled, half a seer of honey is added. If licked in sufficient measure, this linctus cures inflammation, 'Cula' pain, cough, asthma, and disgust for food. It increases strength, improves the complexion, and enkindles the digestive fire.

'Kangça Haritaki.'

The ingredients of 'Kangça Haritaki' are the decoction of the group of ten roots of the united measure of 8 seers, and a hundred che-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

bulic myrobalans loosely tied in a piece of cloth, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. This decoction is strained through a piece of clean cloth, and twelve and a half seers of old treacle are dissolved in it. The liquid portion is once more strained. It is then boiled with the once-boiled 100 chebulic myrobalans. When the boiling is completed, 4 palas of the three acrids and the ashes of green barley shoots, as also 3 tolas of the pulv of each of these, *viz.*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and cardamom seeds, are thrown into the vessel. When cooled, 2 seers of honey are mixed. One myrobalan, with 1 tola of the lickable substance in the vessel, is taken every day, with hot water. This medicine cures inflammation, enlargement of the spleen, abdominal dropsy, abdominal tumours, asthma, cough, acute rheumatism, urticaria, sour bile, the faults of the semen, the faults of the urine, weakness and emaciation, loss of complexion, disgust for food, fever, and other diseases.

'Triphaládyarishta.'

The ingredients of 'Triphaládyarishta' are the three myrobalans, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the pulv of iron, and *Embelia Ribes*, the measure of each being half a seer; also honey 1 seer, and old treacle twelve and a half seers. All these are kept within an earthen jar that has soaked a sufficient quantity of *ghee*. The jar is kept buried for 1 month within a heap of barley grains. The liquid portion is strained out. Administered in proper measure, this 'arishta' cures inflamation, asthma, cough, fever, disgust for food, gonorrhœa, and other diseases. It alleviates also the faults of the urine and the semen.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Trikatvádi Lauha.'

The ingredients of 'Trikatvádi Lauha' are the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Pinus deodara*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, and *Pothos officinalis*. Equal measures of these are taken and reduced to pulv. Iron is added equal to the united measure of the pulvs. All these are pounded with milk. Pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is milk. This medicine cures inflammation.

'Tryushanádya Lauha.'

The ingredients of 'Tryushanádya Lauha' are the three acrids and the ashes of green barley shoots, and the ashes of iron equal to the united measure of the first two. All these are reduced to fine pulv. Administered in proper dose, with the infusion of the three myrobalans, this medicine cures inflammations that set in suddenly.

'Cothabhashma Lauha.'

The ingredients of 'Cothabhashma Lauha' are the three acrids, the three myrobalans, grapes, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Pavonia odorata*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, iron, *Acorus Calamus*, cloves, *Rhus succedanea*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, dill seeds, belleric myrobalans, *Embelia Ribes*, and *Woodfordia floribunda*. Equal measures of these are taken and reduced to pulv. Add corrected iron pyrites equal to the united measure of all these. These are then pounded in the expressed juice of the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. The pounded product is tied round with the leaves of *Eugenia Jambolana*. The leaves are covered with soft clay. When dry, it is roasted in the apparatus called 'Gajaputa' When cooled, the roasted product is taken out. The measure of a dose is 2 tolas. It is taken in the morning, the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

patient having purified himself properly. This medicine cures inflammation, 'Grahani' disease, and abdominal dropsy.

'Katukádya Lauha.'

The ingredients of 'Katukádya Lauha' are *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the three acrids, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, *Embelia Ribes*, the three myrobalans, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Pinus deodara*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, and *Pothos officinalis*. Equal measures of these are taken, and iron is added equal to twice their measure. All these are pounded together into a fine pulv. Administered in proper measure, with milk as the vehicle, this medicine is very beneficial in inflammation.

'Suvarchaládya Lauha.'

The ingredients of 'Suvarchaládya Lauha' are *Cleome viscosa*, 'Vyághranakhi', * *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Piper Chaba*, *Pinus deodara* the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, and iron. All these are pounded together into a fine pulv. This medicine cures inflammation, chlorosis, cough, abdominal dropsy, and other diseases.

'Cothakálánala Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Cothakálánala Rasa' are the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Pothos officinalis*, 'Saindhava' salt, the fruit of *Piper longum*, cloves, nutmeg fruit, borax, iron, mica, sulphur, and mercury, the measure of each being 2 tolas. These are pounded together with water and pills are made of the measure of 1 rati each. The vehicle is the juice of *Ruellia longifolia*. This medicine cures fever, cough,

* Called also 'Nakhi', or 'Vyághrakaraja'. It is identified with *Unguis odoratus*. It is frequently added for improving the sent of a medicine.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

inflammation, 'cula' pain, loss of appetite, 'Grahani' disease of that variety lhish is called 'Sangraha', and gonorrhœa.

'Panchámrita Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Panchámrita Rasa' are mercury 1 part, sulphur 1 part, fried borax 3 parts *Aconitum heterophyllum* 3 parts, and black pepper 3 parts. These are pounded together with water. The pounded product is successively macerated 14 times in each of the following, *viz.*, cow's urine, the expressed juice of *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, that of *Boerhavia diffusa* of the white variety, that of *Verbesina Calendulacea*, that of *Vitex Negundo*, and that of *Hydrocotile Asiatica*. The measure of a dose is 4 máshás, and the vehicle is either whey or the expressed jnice of *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*. This medicine cures inflammation, 'Grahani' disease, chlorosis, anæmia, fever, and loss of appetite. The regimen of of the patient while he continues to take the medicine should be whey and boiled rice. Water and salt are forbidden. When thirsty, the patient should drink whey.

'Trinetrákhya Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Trinetrákhya Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, borax, copper, and iron. Pounding these together for one day, with the expressed juice of ginger, the product should be roasted in what is called 'Laghuputa'. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis, the vehicle being the expressed juice of *Ricinus Communis* and *Achyranthes aspera*. This medicine cures very difficult cases of inflammation.

'Cothánkura Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Cothánkura Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, iron, copper, lead, and mica. Equal measures are taken of these and pounded together. The pounded product is macerated successivly in the expressed juice of the leaves of *Vitex Ne-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

gundo, that of *Echites dichotoma*, that of the bark of *Feronia elephantum*, that of the bark of *Tamarindus Indica*, that of *Boerhavia diffusa*, that of the bark of *Ægle Marmelos*, and that of *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*. Pills are then made of the size of jujubes. This medicine cures inflammation, fever, disgust for food, chlorosis, and of diverse diseases born of excited bile or wind or phlegm.

'Kshetrapála Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Kshetrapála Rasa' are cinnabar, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, copper, iron, yellow orpiment, borax, cumin seeds, and opium. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together. Pills are made of the size of half barley-corns. The patient's regimen, while taking this medicine, should be milk and boiled rice. Salt and water are interdicted. This medicine cures even violent varieties of inflammation, loss of appetite, violent form of 'Grahani' disease, old intermittent fever, old or mature fever, and other diseases.

'Dugdha Bati.'

The ingredients of 'Dugdha Bati' are *Aconitum heterophyllum* 12 ratis, iron 5 ratis, and mica 60 ratis. These are pounded together with milk. Pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is milk, and the patient's regimen should consist of only milk and boiled rice. This medicine cures inflammation, chlorosis, 'Grahani' disease, loss of appetite, and old intermittent fever. Till cure the patient should avoid salt and water.

'A second variety of Dugdha Bati.'

There is another variety of 'Dugdha Bati' whose ingredients are *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*, and cinnabar. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded for 3 hours with the expressed juice of the leaves

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of *Datura fastuosa*. Pills are then made of the size of the seeds of *Phaseolus Mungo*. The vehicle is milk, and the regimen is milk and boiled rice. It is beneficial in the same diseases as the first variety of 'Dugdha Bati'.

'Takra Bati'

The ingredients of 'Takra Bati' are mercury 1 másha', sulphur 1 máshá, aconite 2 máshás, copper 4 máshas the pulv of the fruit of *Piper longum* 1 tola, and iron pyrites 1 tola. All these are pounded together and then macerated for 7 days in the decoction of the seeds of *Nigella sativa*. Pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is whey. This medicine cures inflammation, 'Grahani' disease, loss of appetite, and chlorosis. Salt and water are interdicted.

'Kshira Bati.'

The ingredients of 'Kshira Bati' are cinnabar 2 tolas, and cloves, opium, aconite, nutmeg fruit, and the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*, each of the measure of 1 tola. All these are pounded in the expressed juice of the leaves of *Cannabis Indica* and pills are then made of the size of the seeds of *Phaseolus Mungo*. The vehicle, when administered in inflammation, is milk. In 'Grahani' disease, it is the decoction of the leaves of *Cannabis Indica*. If the patient feels inordinate thirst, he may drink cocoanut water. This medicine cures inflammation, 'Grahani' disease, diarrhœa, and old or mature fevers.

'Chitrakádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Chitrakádya Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the paste of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, coriander seeds, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, cumin seeds, the three acrids, *Rumex vesicarius*, dried pieces of the raw fruit of *Ægle Marmelos*, the husk of pomegranate fruits, the ashes of green barley shoots, the roots of *Piper longum* and *Piper Chaba*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. Add

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

16 seers of water. Boil all these together. The measure of a dose is half a tola. This *ghee* cures inflammation, abdominal tumours, piles, loss of appetite, strangury, and other diseases.

'Punarnavádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Punarnavádya Ghrita' are *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Pinus deodara*, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the group of drugs called 'Panchakola' (*i. e.*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and dry ginger, the ashes of green barley shoots, and chebulic myrobalans. The paste of these, the decoction of the group of ten roots, and *ghee* are duly boiled together. This *ghee* cures inflammation.

'Panchakoládya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Panchakoládya Ghrita' are the group of drugs called 'Panchakola' (*i. e.*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and dry ginger), forming 1 part, and the seeds of *Dolichos biflorus* forming 1 part. The decoction of both these is boiled with the paste of *Boerhavia diffusa* and *ghee*. This *ghee* cures inflammation.

'Cunthi Ghrita.'

The ingredientsof 'Cunthi Ghrita' are the paste of ginger, the decoction of the group of ten roots and *ghee*. These are duly boiled together. This *ghee* cures inflammation, 'Grahani' disease, and chlorosis.

'Sthalapadma Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Sthalapadma Ghrita' are the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Arum Indicum* 8 palas, the three acrids of the united measure of 4 palas, milk 16 seers, and *ghee* 4 seers. These are duly boiled together. This *ghee* cures the five varieties of cough, and violent varieties of inflammation.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Mánaka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Mánaka Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee* duly boiled with the decoction and the paste of *Arum Indicum*. This *ghee* cures inflammation born of one fault, or of two faults, or of three faults.

'Punarnavádi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Punarnavádi Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the decoction of twelve and a half seers of *Boerhavia diffusa* boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, *Rhus succedanea*, coriander seeds, *Myrica sapida*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, the fragrant wood called 'Padmakáshtha', *Piper auranticum*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, those of *Nigella sativa*, cardamom seeds, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, *Symplocos racemosus*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, *Acorus Calamus*, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dill seeds, *Pavonica odorata*, *Rubia Munjista*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, and *Hedysaram Alhagi*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these are boiled together. This oil, rubbed over the body, cures inflammation, chlorosis, anæmia, malignant jaundice, blood-bile, asthma, cough, mature fevers, loss of appetite, disgust for food, enlargement of the spleen, abdominal dropsy, and other diseases.

'Cushkamuládya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Cushkamuládya Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the paste of the following, *viz.*, dried radishes, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Pinus deodara*, *Vanda Roxburghiana*, and dry ginger, the united measure of these being 1 seer; also water 16 seers. All these are duly boiled together. By rubbing this oil, inflammation is cured completely.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Vrihat Cushkamuládya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Cushkamuládya Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the decoction of dry radishes 4 seers, the expressed juice of the following, *viz.*, the bark of *Moringa pterygosperma*, the leaves of *Datura fastuosa*, the leaves of *Vitex Negundo*, the bark of *Erythrina Indica*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Pongamia glabra*, and *Capparis trifoliata*, the measure of each being 4 seers; the decoction of the group of ten roots 4 seers, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, dry ginger, black pepper, 'Saindhava' salt, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Solanum nigrum*, the bark of *Dillenia Indica*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, *Pothos officinalis*, *Myrica Sapida*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Rhus succedanea*, *Vanda Roxburghiana*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, the seeds of *Nigella Sativa*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Pongamia glabra*, *Guilandina Bonducella*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, and *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, the measure of each being 4 tolas. All these are duly boiled together. This oil, rubbed on the body, cures all varieties of inflammation, the inflammation and swelling of abscesses, inflammation of the globe of the eye, asthma, anæmia, and all ailments born of excited wind and phlegm.

'Samudracoshana Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Samudracoshana Oil' are mustard oil 4 seers, the decoction of the following, *viz.*, *Vitex Negundo*, the group of ten roots, the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*, *Pongamia glabra*, dry radish, the leaves of *Sesbania aculeata*, dry ginger, *Vanda Roxburghiana*, *Pinus deodara*, and *Boerhavia diffusa*, the united measure of these being 8 seers, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; the decoction of *Trophis aspera*, of the measure of 8 seers, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; and 'Saindhava' salt 1 seer. All these are boiled together. This oil, rubbed, cures inflammation born of all the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

faults, inflammation born of excited bile and phlegm, inflammation in the head and the ears, elephantiasis of the legs, bronchocele, inflammation in the groins, swelling of the testicles, inflammation of the groins, inflammation of the jaws, and inflammation of the globe of the eye.

'Cothacárddula Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Cothaçárddula Oil' are mustard oil 4 seers, the decoction of the following, *viz.*. *Datura fastuosa*, the group of the ten roots, *Vitex Negundo*, *Sesbania aculeata*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, and *Pongamia glabra*, the measure of each being 6 palas, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers ; and the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Pinus deodara*, dry radish, dry ginger, and the fruit of *Piper longum*, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are duly boiled together. This oil cures violent inflammation born of all the faults, inflammation spreading over the entire body and born of all the faults, elephantiasis of the legs, fever, chlorosis, intestinal worms, and diverse kinds of abscesses and sores. It imparts strength and improves the complexion.

CHAPTER LII.

HYDROCELE.

'Bhaktottariya.'

The ingredients of 'Bhaktottariya' are mica, sulphur, the fruit of *Piper longum*, the five salts, the ashes of green barley shoots, carbonate of soda, borax, the three myrobalans, yellow orpiment, realgar, mercury, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, those of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, dill seeds, cumin seeds, assafœtida, *Trigonella fœnum-græcum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Piper Chaba, *Acorus Calamus*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, 'Cilájatu', iron, galena, the seeds of *Melia Azadirachta*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, and the seeds of *Lettsomia nervosa*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. Add a hundred seeds of *Datura fastuosa* duly corrected. Pound all these together into pulv. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis, and it is taken after meals. It cures all kinds of increase of limbs, hernia, elephantiasis of the legs, urticaria, abdominal tumours, abdominal dropsy, colic pains, disgust for food, and other ailments.

'Vriddhivádhiká Bati.'

The ingredients of 'Vriddhivádhiká Bati' are mercury, sulphur, iron, tin, copper, white brass, yellow orpiment, sulphate of copper, the ashes of conchs, the ashes of cowries, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, *Piper Chaba*, *Embelia Ribes*, the seeds of *Lettsomia nervosa*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the black aromatic stalks called 'Habusha', *Acorus Calamus*, cardamom seeds, *Pinus deodara*, and the five salts. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded with the decoction of chebulic myrobalans. Pills are made of the measure of 1 máshá each. The vehicle is water or the infusion of chebulic myrobalans. This medicine cures hernia.

'Vátári.'

The ingredients of 'Vátári' are mercury 1 part, sulphur 2 parts, each of the three myrobalans 1 part, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica* 4 parts, and the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul* 5 parts. All these are pounded together with the oil of *Ricinus Communis*, and boluses are then made of the measure of 2 tolas each. The vehicle is the expressed juice of ginger and and sesame oil. After taking the medicine, one should

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

drink the decoction of the roots of *Ricinus communis*, mixing the pulv of dry ginger with it. After this, the oil of *Ricinus communis* should be rubbed on the back of the patient and fomentation applied thereon. After the patient has been purged, he should take oily and hot food. This is the foremost medicine for hernia.

'Aryámritábhra.' The ingredients of 'Aryámritábhra' are the group of the ten roots, *Vitex Nigundo*, *Convolvulus Turpethum* of the white variety, *Boerhavia diffusa*, the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, *Piper Chaba*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Lettsomia nervosa*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Sida alba*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Cassia fistula*, and *Plumbago Zeylanica* of the red variety. With the expressed juice of these, mica that has been roasted a thousand times is pounded. Administered in proper dose, this medicine cures bubo, the swelling of the testicles, hernia, dyspepsia, elephantiasis of the legs, bronchocele, cystic tumours, leprosy, fever, swellings and inflammation, abdominal dropsy, enlargement of the spleen, chlorosis, and many other diseases. This medicine is a tonic and an aphrodisiac. It enkindles the digestive fire and increases the 'dhátus.'

'Cacicekhara Rasa.' The ingredients of 'Cacicekhara Rasa' are iron, mica, and 'Rasasindura.' These are taken in equal parts and pounded together in the expressed juice of *Aloe Indica*. Pills are made of the measure of 1 rati each. Administered with proper vehicle, this medicine cures all varieties of increase of limbs.

'Rasarájendra.' The ingredients of 'Rasarájendra' are mercury raised from cinnabar, and sulphur corrected with the expressed juice *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, the measure of each being 1 tola; gold and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

silver, the measure of each being 4 máshás; also lead 2 máshás. These are macerated 7 times in the decoction of each of the following, *viz.*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Solanum nigrum*, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Vitex Negundo*, *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Hibiscus mutabilis*, and flowers of the lotus. Pills are made of the measure of 1 rati each. This medicine cures all varieties of intestinal disease and diverse other ailments.

'Trivritádi Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Trivritádi Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee* obtained from cow's milk, milk 4 seers, the cream of curds 16 seers, 4 seers of the juice of *Asparagus racemosus*; the paste, of the united measure of 1 seer, of the following, *viz.*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, liquorice, *Pavonia odorata*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, fennel seeds, the fruit of *Piper longum*, and the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. Add 16 seers of water. Boil all these together. This *ghee*, if drunk, cures all sorts of intestinal diseases, gonorrhœa, asthma, leucoderma, piles, and diverse other diseases.

'Catapushpádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Catapushpádya Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the expressed juice, measuring 4 seers, of each of the following, *viz.*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Sphæranthus hirtus*, the roots of *Ricinus communis*, the leaves of *Ægle Marmelos*, and *Solanum Xanthocarpum*; and the paste, measuring 2 tolas, of each of these, *viz.*, dill seeds, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Pinus deodara*, red sandal wood, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, *Acorus Calamus* the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the three myrobalans, the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the leaves of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Cinnamomum Tamala, cardamom seeds, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Rhus succedanea*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Physalis flexuosa*, *Permelia perlata*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, 'Saindhava' salt, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, and aconite. All these are duly boiled together. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to 2 tolas. This *ghee* cures all kinds of increase of limbs, hernia, elephantiasis of the legs, increase of urine, increase of fat, increase of wind and bile, and other diseases.

'Saindhavádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Saindhavádya Ghrita' are as follow: take a molusca of the variety called 'Camvuka'. Throw out its fleshy part and fill the shell with *ghee* obtained from cow's milk. Add 'Saindhava' salt equal to a fourth part of the *ghee*. Dry the shell, thus filled, in the sun for 7 days. This *ghee*, rubbed, cures swelling of the testicles.

'Vrihat Danti Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Danti Ghrita' are *ghee* 16 seers, the decoction of twelve and a half seers of the roots of *Croton polyandrum* boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, milk, the juice of *Convolvulus paniculatus*, the juice of *Curculigo orchioides*, that of the roots of *Bombax Malabaricum*, and that of the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the measure of each being 16 seers; and the paste, measuring 32 tolas, of each of the following, *viz.*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, *Sida cordifolia*, grapes, *Sida rhomboidea*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Pinus longifolia*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, and *Ichnocarpus frutescens*; add water 16 seers. All these are boiled duly. This *ghee*, if drunk, cures even difficult cases of hernia, intestinal intussusception, burning sensation in the intestines, hydrocele, bubo, urticaria, tubercular leprosy, vitiation of the blood, diseases of the mouth, head-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ache, fistula-in-ano, faults of the semen, and many other diseases.

'Gandharva-hasta Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Gandharva-hasta Oil' are castor-oil 4 seers, the decoction of twelve and a half seers of the roots of *Ricinus communis*, dry ginger 8 tolas, and barley 8 seers, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; milk 16 seers; and the paste of the roots of *Ricinus communis* 32 tolas, and raw ginger 24 tolas. All these are duly boiled together. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to 2 tolas, the vehicle being hot milk. This oil alleviates hernia. The regimen of the patient should be milk and boiled rice.

CHAPTER LIII.

BRONCHOCELE AND GOITRE.

'Kánchanára Guggulu.'

The ingredients of 'Kánchanára Guggulu' are 5 palas of the bark of *Bauhinia acuminata*; dry ginger, the fruit of *Piper longum*, and black pepper, the measure of each being 1 pala; half a pala of each the three myrobalans; *Capparis trifoliata* 2 tolas; the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, and the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the measure of each being half a tola; add the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul* equal to the united measure of the pulvs of the drugs named. All these are pounded together. The measure of a dose is half a tola. This medicine cures bronchocele, goitre, indigestion, tumours, abdominal tumours, abscesses, leucoderma, fistula-in-ano, and other diseases. The vehicle is the lukewarm decoction of *Sphæranthus hirtus*, or that of *Acacia Catechu*, or that of chebulic myrobalans.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Gandhádi Lepa.'

The ingredients of 'Gandhádi Lepa' are sulphur, realgar, dry ginger, and the ashes of lead. Equal measures are taken of the pulvs of these, and mixed with the blood of the chameleon. Plasters of this compound speedily cure fleshy tumours.

Tumours are cured in seven days if the exudation of *Ficus Indica*, *Aplotaxis auriculata* and 'Pángsu' salt are applied over them as plasters and if the plasters are bandaged with the leaves of *Ficus Indica*.

All varieties of pimples and tumours may be cured by first laving them with the expressed juice of the leaves of *Basella rubra* and then wrapping them with the leaves of the same.

Fatty tumours may be cured by applying over them plasters made of the following, *viz.*, *Curcuma longa*, *Symplocos racemosa*, red sandal wood, domestic soot, and realgar, pounded in equal measures with honey. The same treatment should be adopted in the case of open bleeding cancers. Plasters should be applied over tumours, made of beans, dry paste of mustard seeds, the seeds of *Dolichos biflorus*, and a large measure of animal flesh, pounded together with curds. The plaster should be kept long. When it is seen that worms have been generated in it and flies are breeding in it, and that a portion of the tumour has been eaten away by them, the plaster should then be washed off, and the remaining portion of the tumour should be removed by surgical operation and its base cauterised by fire. The cauterised base should be covered with a thin leaf of lead, or copper, or iron. Alkaline ashes, fire, and surgical operation, should be resorted to for completely removing the growth. The strength of the patient should be examined before surgical operation is resorted to.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Amritádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Amritádya Oil' are 4 seers of sesame oil, the paste, measuring 1 seer, of the following, *viz.*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Hydrocotile Asiatica*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Sida alba*, and *Pinus deodara*. Add water 16 seers, and the decoction also, measuring 16 seers, of the above drugs. All these are duly boiled together. The measure of a dose is half a tola. This oil, drunk, cures bronchocele.

'Cchucchundari Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Cchucchundari Oil' are 4 seers of sesame oil, pounded flesh, measuring 1 seer, of the mole, and 16 seers of water. Add the decoction, measuring 4 seers, of moles' flesh. All these are boiled together. This oil, rubbed over, cures bronchocele.

'Tumvi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Tumvi Oil' are 4 seers of mustard oil, 16 seers of the expressed juice of ripe bitter-gourds, and the paste of *Embelia Ribes*, the ashes of green barley shoots, 'Saindhava' salt, *Acorus Calamus*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the three acrids, and assafœtida, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are duly boiled together. This oil, snuffed, cures bronchocele.

'Sindurádi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Sindurádi Oil' are mustard oil 4 seers, the expressed juice, measuring 16 seers, of *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, and the paste, measuring half a seer, of *Cassia Tora*. All these are boiled on a mild fire. When the boiling is over, half a seer of the dull-red oxide of lead is added. This o rubbed over, cures bronchocele.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Vimbádi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Vimbádi Oil' are sesame oil, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, roots of *Momordica monodelpha*, the roots of *Nerium odorum*, and *Vitex Negundo*, boiled duly in water, of four times the measure of the paste. This oil, snuffed, cures goitre.

'Nirgundi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Nirgundi Oil' are 4 seers of sesame oil, 16 seers of the expressed juice of *Vitex Negundo*, and the paste, measuring 1 seer, of the roots of *Gloriosa superba*. All these are duly boiled together. This oil, snuffed, cures bronchocele.

'Gunjádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Gunjádya Oil' are the paste of the following, *viz.*, the roots of *Abrus precatorius*, those of *Nirium odorum*, the seeds of *Lettsomia nervosa*, the milk of *Calatropis gigantea*, and mustard seeds; sesame oil, and cow's urine of 4 times the measure of the oil, are added. All these are boiled together. The boiling is repeated 10 times, the same ingredients, *viz.*, the paste of the drugs mentioned, and cow's urine, being added each time. When the boiling operations are over, the pulvs of the following are added, *viz.*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, the five salts, and black pepper. This oil, rubbed over, cures tumours, abscesses, sinus, and other ailments.

'Chandanádi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Chandanádi Oil' are 4 seers of sesame oil, the paste, measuring 1 seer, of the following, *viz*, red sandal wood, chebulic myrobalans, lac, *Acorus Calamus*, and *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, and 16 seers of water. All these are duly boiled together. The measure of a dose is half. This oil, drunk, cures enlarged glands of the neck.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Cákhotaka Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Cákhotaka Oil' are sesame oil, and the decoction, as also the paste, of the bark of *Trophis aspera*. All these are boiled together. This oil, used as snuff, cures bronchocele.

'Vyoshádl Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Vyoshádi Oil' are 4 seers of sesame oil, the paste, of the united measure of 1 seer, of the following, *viz.*, the three acrids, *Embelia Ribes*, liquorice, 'Saindhava' salt, and *Pinus deodara*; and water 16 seers. All these are duly boiled together. Used as snuff, this oil cures even difficult cases of enlargement of the glands of the neck.

CHAPTER LIV.

ELEPHANTIASIS.

'Madanádi Lepa.'

The ingredients of 'Madanádi Lepa' are the fruit of *Randia dumetorum*, the indigo plant, and sea-salt. These are pounded together with cheese obtained from buffalo milk, and applied as a plaster. Even elephantiasis accompanied with a burning sensation is speedily conquered by it.

'Karnádi Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Karnádi Churna' are the fruit of *Piper longum*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Pinus deodara*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, and the bark of *Ægle Marmelos*. Equal measures of these are taken. The seeds are added of *Lettsomia nervosa*, equal to the united measure of the foregoing. All these are reduced to pulv. The measure of a dose is 3 ratis, the vehicle being 'Kánji'. This medicine cures elephantiasis.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Pippalyádi Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Pippalyádi Churna' are the fruit of *Piper longum*, the three myrobalans, *Pinus deodara*, dry ginger, and *Boerhavia diffusa*, the measure of each being 2 palas, and the seeds of *Lettsomia nervosa* of the measure of 14 palas. All these are reduced to pulv. The measure of a dose is half a tola. This medicine cures elephantiasis of the legs, rheumatism, and loss of appetite.

'Vriddhadárakádi Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Vriddhadárakádi Churna' are the three acrids, the three myrobalans, *Piper Chaba*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the bark of *Capparis trifoliata*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Sphæranthus hirtus*, and *Tinospora cordifolia*. Equal measures of these are taken and reduced to pulv. To it is added the pulv of the seeds of *Lettsomia nervosa*, equal to the united measure of the pulv of the foregoing. The measure of a dose is half a tola, the vehicle being 'Kánji' This medicine cures elephantiasis of the legs, obesity, urticaria, leucoderma, abdominal tumours, vitiation of the wind, and fever born of excited wind and phlegm.

'Krishnádi Modaka.'

The ingredients of 'Krishnádi Modaka' are 2 tolas of the pulv of the fruit of *Piper longum*, 4 tolas of the pulv of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, 8 tolas of the pulv of the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, 20 chebulic myrobalans, and 16 tolas of old treacle. All these are mixed together, adding some honey. Boluses are then made. Half a tola is the measure of a dose. This medicine alleviates elephantiasis of the legs, and some other ailments.

'Nityánanda Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Nityánanda Rasa' are mercury obtained from cinnabar, sulphur, copper, white brass, tin, yellow orpiment, sul-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

phate of copper, the ashes of conch-shells, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, iron, *Embelia Ribes*, the five salts, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the black aromatic stalks called 'Habusha', *Acorus Calamus*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Pinus deodara*, cardamom seeds, *Lettsomia nervosa*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and the roots of *Croton polyandrum*. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together with the decoction of chebulic myrobalans. Pills are made of the measure of 10 ratis each. The vehicle is cold water, or, the infusion of chebulic myrobalans. This medicine cures elephantiasis of the legs, all kinds of abnormal increase or growth of limbs, leprosy, intestinal worms, piles, loss of appetite, and almost all varieties of ailments born of excited wind and phlegm.

'Cleepadári.'

The ingredients of 'Cleepadári' are the root-bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, and the exudation of *Acacia Catechu*. These are pounded together. The measure of a dose is 1 tola, and the vehicle is cow's urine and honey. This medicine cures elephantiasis of the legs.

'Cleepada Gajakecari.'

The ingredients of 'Cleepada Gajakecari' are the three acrids, aconite, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, mercury, sulphur, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, realgar, borax, and the seeds of *Croton Tiglium*. Equal measures of these are pounded together with the expressed juice of *Verbesina Calendulacea*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Jambira', and raw ginger. Pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is hot water. This medicine alleviates elephantiasis of the legs, and enlarged spleen.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Saurecwara Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Saurecwara Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the decoction of the ten roots, 'Kánji,' and the cream of curds, each 4 seers, and the paste of 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Ocimum sanctum* of the dark variety, *Pinus deodara*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the five salts, *Embelia Ribes*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, the black aromatic stalks called 'Habusha', *Acorus Calamus*, the ashes of green barley shoots, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, cardamom seeds, and the seeds of *Lettsomia nervosa*. All these are duly boiled together. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to 2 tolas. This medicine cures elephantiasis of the legs, bronchocele, goitre, enlarged glands of the neck, tumours, hernia, swellings, disease of 'Grahani', piles, loss of appetite, intestinal worms, and other ailments.

'Vidangádi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Vidangádi Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Embelia Ribes*, black pepper, the roots of *Calatropis gigantea*, dry ginger, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Pinus deodara*, the red powder called 'Elabáluká,' and the five salts, the united measure of these being 1 seer; and water 16 seers. All these are duly boiled together. The measure of a dose is half a tola, if drunk. It may also be rubbed over the body. It cures elephantiasis of the legs.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER LV.

DEEP-SEATED AND OTHER ABSCESSES.

'Triphalá-Guggulu.'

The ingredients of 'Triphalá-Guggulu' are 3 máshás of the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul* duly pounded with *ghee*, and the decoction, measuring half a 'poa', of the three myrobalans. The whole of it should be drunk. This medicine alleviates suppuration, slough, filthy discharge, and the fœtid odor, and pains of abscesses and sores.

'Saptánga-Guggulu.'

The ingredients of 'Saptánga-Guggulu' are *Embelia Ribes*, the three myrobalans, and the three acrids. Equal measures are taken of these. The exudation is added of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, equal to the united measure of the foregoing. All these are pounded together with *ghee*. The measure of a dose is half a tola. This medicine cures all kinds of malignant boils, sinuses, enlargement of the glands of the neck, leucoderma, and other diseases.

'Varunádi Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Varunádi Ghrita' are the bark of *Capparis trifoliata*, *Barleria cristata* of the blue variety, *Moringa pterygosperma*, the same of the red variety, *Sesbania aculeata*, *Asclepias geminata*, *Pongamia glabra*, *Guilandina Bonducella*, *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Premna serralifolia*, *Barleria cristata* of the white variety, the same of the yellow variety, *Momordica monodelpha*, *Calatropis gigantea*, *Pothos officinalis*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Asparagus racemosus*, dried pieces of the raw fruit of *Ægle Marmelos*, *Rhus succedanea*, the roots of *Poa Cynosuroides*, *Solanum Indicum*, and *Solanum Xanthocarpum*. The paste of these is

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

duly boiled with *ghee*. The measure of a dose is half a tola, the vehicle being hot milk. This medicine should be taken once in the morning; then during meals at midday; and then in the evening. It cures internal abscesses, abdominal tumours, loss of appetite, severe headache, and other diseases.

'Karanjádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Karanjádya Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, and the paste, measuring 2 tolas, of each of the following, *viz.*, the new leaves and seeds of *Pongamia glabra*, the leaves of *Echites caryophyllata*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the leaves of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, wax, liquorice, *Picrorrhizza Kurroa*, *Rubia Munjista*, red sandal wood, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Nymphœa stellata*, *Asclepias*, *pseudosarsa*, and *Ichnocarpus frutescens*. All these are duly boiled together. This *ghee* should be applied on abscesses and sores. It cures all kinds of wounds inflicted with weapons and pointed things, all varieties of malignant abscesses and boils, sinuses, and other kinds of sores.

'Tiktádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Tiktádya Ghrita' are *Picrorrniza Kurroa*, wax. *Curcuma longa*, liquorice, the fruit and leaves of *Pongamia glabra*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the leaves of *Echites caryophyllata*, and the leaves of *Melia Azadirachta*. The paste of these is duly boiled with *ghee*. The *ghee* thus prepared is beneficial for abscesses and sores.

'Manjistádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Manjisthádya Ghrita' are *Rubia Munjista*, red sandal wood, and *Sanseviera Zeylanica*. *Ghee*, or oil, duly boiled with the paste of these and water four times the measure of the paste, cures all sores caused by burns. The *ghee* or oil, thus prepared, is laved on the burnt part.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Cyámá Ghrita'

The ingredients of 'Cyámá Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, milk 16 seers, and the paste measuring 1 seer, of the following, *viz.*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the three myrobalans, *Curcuma longa*, *Symplocos racemosa*, and *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. All these are duly boiled together. This *ghee* cures sinus.

'Jiraka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Jiraka Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, water 16 seers, and the paste, measuring 1 seer, of cumin seeds. All these are duly boiled together. After the boiling is over, 32 tolas of wax and 32 tolas of the exudation of *Shorea robusta* are thrown into it. This *ghee* cures all sores caused by burns.

'Játyádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Játyádya Ghrita' are the leaves of *Jasminum grandiflorum*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Rubia Munjista*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, wax, sulphate of copper, liquorice, and the seeds of *Pongamia glabra*. These are reduced to paste, their united measure being 1 seer. *Ghee* 4 seers and 16 seers of water are boiled with this paste. The *ghee*, thus made, applied on sores, causes the emission of foul matter from sores with the result that they are speedily cured. Sinuses also are cured by it.

'Játyádi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Játyádi Oil' are the same as those of 'Játyádya Ghrita' above, with this difference that oil, instead of *ghee*, is used. The virtues of this oil are the same as those of 'Játyádi Ghrita.'

'Sarjjikádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Sarjjikádya Oil' are oil 4 seers, the paste of 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), 'Saindhava' salt, the roots of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Croton polyandrum, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the roots of *Calatropis gigantea* of the white variety, the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, the indigo plant, and the seeds of *Achyranthes aspera*, the united measure of these being 1 seer; and 16 seers of cow's urine. Boil all these together duly. This oil is very beneficial in sinus and all sorts of malignant boils.

'Bhallatakádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Bhallátakádya Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, 16 seers of the juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*, the paste of the following, *viz.*, the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, the roots of *Calatropis gigantea*, black pepper, 'Saindhava' salt, *Embelia Ribes*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica* and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, of the united measure of 1 seer; and 16 seers of water. All these are duly boiled together. This oil, applied as an emollient, cures sinus characterised by excited wind and phlegm, enlargement of the glands of the neck, and all varieties of boils and sores.

'Kumbhikádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Kumbhikádya Oil' are called 'Kumáriá' (its fruit are like pomegranates), date fruit, the fruit of *Feronia Elephantum*, *Ficus Indica*, and the raw fruit of *Ficus glomerata* and other varieties of *Ficus*. The decoction of these is taken. With this decoction, and the paste also of the following, *viz.*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Pinus longifolia*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, *Symplocos racemosa*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and *Woodfordia floribunda*, sesame oil is duly boiled. This oil, applied on the affected part, cures sinus caused by wounds inflicted with weapons, and diverse kinds of sores.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Saindhavádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Saindhavádya Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the paste of the following, *viz.*, 'Saindhava' salt, *Calatropis gigantea*, black pepper, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Verbesina calendulacea*, *Curcuma longa*, and *Berberis Asiatica*, the united measure of these being 1 seer; and water 16 seers. All these are duly boiled together. This oil cures sinus.

'Vrihat Játikádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat 'Játikádya Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, the leaves of *Jasminum grandiflorum*, the leavs of *Melia Azadirachta*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, those of *Pongamia glabra*, wax, liquorice, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Rubia Munjista*, 'Padmakáshtha' (a fragrant wood of that name brought from central India), *Symplocos racemosa*, chebulic myrobalans, the filaments of the lotus, sulphate of copper, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, and the seeds of *Pongamia glabra*, the united measure of these, taken in equal portions, being 1 seer. All these are duly boiled together. This oil cures malignant sores, abscesses, ringworm, all varieties of sores caused by worms, and sores due to wounds inflicted with weapons.

'Viparitamalla Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Viparitamalla Oil' are mustard oil 4 seers, the paste of the following, *viz.*, red oxide of mercury, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, aconite, assafœtida, garlics, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, those of *Pavonia odorata*, and *Gloriosa superba*, the measure of each being 1 pala; and water 16 seers. All these are duly boiled together. This oil cures all varieties of sores, sinus, leucoderma, eczema, psoriasis, and other diseases.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Nirgundi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Nirgundi Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, and 4 seers of the expressed juice of the roots and leaves and branches of *Vitex Negundo*. These are duly boiled together. This oil is drunk, rubbed over, and snuffed. Used in any of these ways, it cures all kinds of sores, eczema, enlargement of the glands of the neck, and diverse other ailments.

'Pátali Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Pátali Oil' are mustard oil 4 seers, the decoction of 8 seers of the bark of *Schrebera swietenoides* boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, and the paste of 1 seer of the same bark. All these are duly boiled together. This oil cures the pain of burnt parts, the discharge of fœtid matter, burns, and malignant boils.

'Branarákshasa Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Branarákshasa Oil' are mustard oil half a seer, and the paste of the following, *viz*, mercury and sulphur (pounded into a 'Kajjali'), yellow orpiment, dull red oxide of mercury, realgar, garlic, aconite, and copper, the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these are mixed together and boiled in solar heat. This oil cures sinus, malignant boils, abnormal growth of flesh, psoriasis, ringworm, and other diseases.

'Vidangárishta.'

The ingredients of 'Vidangárishta' are *Embelia Ribes*, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Vanda Roxburgkii*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the seeds of the same, *Cissampelos kernandifolia*, the red powder called 'Elabáluká', and the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, the measure of each being 40 tolas. The measure of water is 512 seers. All these are duly boiled together down to 128 seers. When cooled, thirtyseven and a

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

half seers of honey, and the pulv of the following, *viz.*, 20 palas of *Woodfordia floribunda*, 2 palas of 'Trijáta' (*i. e.*, cardamom seeds, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, and the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*), 1 pala of *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, 1 pala of *Bauhinia acuminata*, 1 pala of *Symplocos racemosa*, and 8 palas of each of the three acrids, are thrown into the vessel. The contents are kept for one month in an earthen vessel that has soaked a sufficient measure of *ghee* Taken in proper dose, this 'arishta' alleviates deep-seated abscesses, paralipsia, calculi, gonorrhœa, and other diseases.

CHAPTER LVI.

FISTULA-IN-ANO.

'Khadirádi Kvátha.'

The ingredients of 'Khadirádi Kvátha' are the decoction of *Acacia Catechu* and the three myrobalans, mixed with the *ghee* of buffalo's milk or the pulv of *Embelia Ribes*. This medicine cures fistula-in ano.

'Saptavingcatika Guggulu.'

The ingredients of 'Saptavingcatika Guggulu' are the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, cardamom seeds, the roots of *Piper longum*, the black aromatic stalks called 'Habusha', *Pinus deodara*, coriander seeds, the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, 'Vit' salt, 'Sachal' salt, 'Saindhava' salt, the ashes of green barley shoots, carbonate of soda, and *Pothos officinalis*. Equal measures of these are

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

taken, and the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul* is added equal to twice the united measure of the foregoing. All these are pounded together with *ghee*. The measure of a dose is half a tola, and the vehicle is hot water. This medicine cures fistula-in-ano, piles, asthma, cough dropsical swellings, abdominal dropsy, hernia, elephantiasis of the legs, malignant boils, sinus, leucoderma, strangury, calculi, gonorrhœa, and other ailments.

'Navakárshika Guggulu.'

The ingredients of 'Navakárshika Guggulu' are chebulic myrobalans, emblic myrobalans, belleric myrobalans, and the fruit of *Piper longum*, the measure of each being 2 tolas, 10 tolas of the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, and *ghee*. All these are pounded together. The measure of a dose is half a tola. This medicine cures fistula-in-ano, piles, dropsical swellings, abdominal tumours, and other diseases.

'Branagajánkura Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Branagajánkura Rasa' are a sufficient measure of mustard oil, and equal measures of cinnabar, 'Saurâshtra' earth, galena, realgar, the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, mercury, sulphur, copper, iron, 'Saindhava' salt, *Piper Chaba*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Galega purpurea*, *Embelia Ribes*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Pothos officinalis*, black pepper, the roots of *Calatropis gigantea*, the roots of *Capparis trifoliata*, white exudation of *Shorea robusta*, and chebulic myrobalans. Equal measures of these are taken. All these are pounded together and pills are made of the measure of 1 máshá each. Taken with honey as the vehicle, this medicine cures fistula-in-ano, diverse kinds of malignant boils, boils on the soles of the feet and the palms of the hand, fœtid discharges from the ear, and head-diseases.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Chitravibhándaka Rasa.'

The ingredients of Chitravibhándaka Rasa' are as follow: 2 tolas of mercury and 4 tolas of sulphur are pounded together for 3 days with the expressed juice of *Aloe Indica* and a 'Kajjali' is made. Take a corrected leaf of copper weighing 6 tolas. Lave the 'Kajjali' over it. Take an earthen vessel and fill a portion of it with the ashes of cowdung cakes. Place the laved copper leaf over those ashes. Cover the plate with a piece of a broken vessel of earth. Cover the laved copper plate (thus protected) with an additional measure of the ashes of cowdung cakes. Cover the vessel then with an earthen dish, luting the joining line with clay, and place it on a strong fire for 6 hours. When the contents of the vessel become cool, the copper plate should be taken out and reduced to pulv and then pounded with the expressed juice of *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Jambira.' The pounded product should then be placed within a crucible and roasted in the apparatus called 'Gujaputa'. The process of roasting should be repeated 7 times. The measure of a dose is 1 rati, the vehicle being *ghee* and honey. After taking the medicine, one should take a small measure of *Curculigo orchioides* and garlics pounded into a paste with 'kánji'. While taking the medicine, one should abstain from sleep at day time, sexual congress, and all kinds of cold food and drink. The regimen should consist of food and drink that are sweet.

'Bhagandarahara Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Bhagandarahara Rasa' are as follow: take mercury one part and corrected sulphur 2 parts; pound these for 3 days in the expressed juice of *Aloe Indica*. Add copper and iron equal to the measure of the foregoing. Keeping the compound within a vessel partially filled with ashes, apply heat

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

to it for 6 hours. Taking out the roasted compound, macerate it 7 times in the expressed juice of *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Kágji'. It should then be roasted again in the apparatus called 'Putapáka'. The process of making the medicine is then complete. The measure of a dose is 1 rati. This medicine cures fistula-in-ano.

'Vishyandana Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Vishyandana Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, water 16 seers, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica* of the red variety, the roots of *Calatropis gigantea*, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Ficus hispida* (syn. *Ficus oppositifolia*), the roots of *Nerium odorum*, *Euphorbia neriifolia*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Gloriosa superba*, yellow orpiment, carbonate of soda, and *Cardiospermum Halicacabum*, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are duly boiled together. This medicine cures fistula-in-ano. It cures also boils and sores. It improves the complexion.

CHAPTER LVII.

SYPHILIS.

'Varádi Guggulu.'

The ingredients of 'Varádi Guggulu' are as follow : take equal measures of the pulv of the following, *viz.*, the three myrobalans, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Pentaptera Arjuna*, *Ficus religiosa*, *Acacia Catechu*, *Terminalia tomentosa* (syn. *Pentaptera tomentosa*), and *Justicia Adhatoda*. Add the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul* equal to the united measure of the pulvs. Mix these together. The measure of a dose is half

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

a tola. This medicine cures syphilis, vitiation of blood, and malignant boils.

'Rasacekhara.'

The ingredients of 'Rasaçekhara' are as follow : 2 ratis of mercury and 12 ratis of opium are pounded together with the expressed juice of the leaves of *Ocimum sanctum*, in an iron vessel with a pestle made of a branch of *Melia Azadirachta*. Adding 2 ratis of cinnabar to the pounded product, it should again be pounded with the expressed juice of the leaves of *Ocimum sanctum*. After this 32 ratis of each of the following, *viz.*, nutmeg flower, nutmeg fruit, the seeds of *Hyoscyamus niger*, and *Anacyclus pyrethrum*, and 64 ratis of the exudation of *Acacia Catechu*, are added, and the pounded product is once more pounded with the expressed juice of the leaves of *Ocimum sanctum*. Pills are then made of the size of chick-peas. One pill should be taken every evening. This medicine cures syphilis, tubercular leprosy, malignant boils, and all varieties of abscesses and boils.

'Karanjádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Karanjádya Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the decoction of the seeds of *Pongamia glabra*, the leaves of *Melia Azadirachta*, the bark of *Pentaptera Arjuna*, the bark of *Shorea robusta*, *Ficus Indica*, *Ficus glomerata*, *Ficus religiosa*, *Ficus infectoria*, and the bark of *Calamus rotang*, of the united measure of 8 seers, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; and the paste, measuring 1 seer, of those drugs whose decoction is taken. The *ghee*, the decoction, and the paste are duly boiled together. If this medicated *ghee* be applied over syphilitic sores, burning pain is alleviated. Suppuration also is checked, as also the discharge of pus and fœtid matter. The redness of the part is removed. . . .

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Bhunimbádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Bhunimbádya Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the decoction of the following, *viz.*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the three myrobalans, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the seeds of *Pongamia glabra*, the leaves of *Jasminum grandiflorum*, the wood of *Acacia Catechu*, and the bark of *Terminalia tomentosa*, the measure of each being 1 seer, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, and the paste, measuring 1 seer, of the same drugs. The *ghee*, the decoction, and the paste, are duly boiled together. Applied to syphilitic sores, it produces the same beneficial consequences as 'Karanjádya Ghrita' mentioned above.

'Anantádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Anantádya Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee* obtained from cow's milk, the decoction, measuring 16 seers, of *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, and the paste of *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, grapes, 'Kákoli', 'Kshirakákoli, *Asparagus racemosus*, the seeds of *Elettaria cardamomum*, seeds of the larger variety of cardamoms, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, the fruit of *Bassia latifolia*, liquorice, *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, the three myrobalans, the leaves of 'Sonámukhi', the seeds of *Tribulus lanuginosus*, the ten roots, *Curculigo orchioides*, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, *Cucumis Colocynthis*, the roots of the indigo plaint, and the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these are duty boiled together. This *ghee*, drunk, cures syphilis and vitiation of blood. It is an excellent 'Rasáyana'.

'Goji Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Goji Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the paste of *Elephantopus scaber*, *Embelia Ribes*, liquorice, the bark of *Cardamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamom seeds, the leaves of *Cardamo-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

mum Tamala, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, camphor, the fruit of 'Kákoli', *Aquilaria Agallocha*, saffron, and cloves, of the united measure of 1 seer, and 16 seers of water. All these are duly boiled together. This oil cures syphilis.

'Kocátaki Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Kocátaki Oil' are the paste of the fruit of *Cucumis acutangulus* of the bitter variety, the seeds of bitter gourds, and dry ginger, of the united measure of 1 seer, 16 seers of water, and 4 seers of sesame oil. All these are duly boiled together. This oil cures diverse varieties of malignant boils.

'Agáradhumádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Agáradhumádya Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, 10 tolas 5 máshás and 3 ratis of soot, turmeric 20 tolas, 10 máshás, and 6 ratis, lees of wine, measuring 30 tolas 15 máshás and 9 ratis, and 16 seers of water. All these are duly boiled together. This oil, applied over syphilitic sores, cures them and restores the parts to their natural complexion.

'Jamvádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Jamvádya Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the leaves of *Eugenia Jambolana*, the leaves of *Calamus rotang*, the leaves of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, the leaves of *Pongamia glabra*, lotus leaves, the leaves of *Nymphæa stellata*, cardamom seeds, mango seeds, liquorice, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, lac, 'Káliya' wood, *Symplocos racemosa*, red sandal wood, and *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. Add goat's urine 16 seers. All these are duly boiled together. This is one of the foremost oils for conquering syphilis.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER LVIII.

LEPROSY AND LEUCODERMA.

The word 'Kushtha' is frequently rendered as 'Leprosy'. This rendering, however, is inaccurate. 'Vátarakta' is leprosy by which, of course, tubercular leprosy is meant. 'Kushtha' implies diverse kinds of skin-diseases. 'Cwitra' is rendered as white leprosy. In reality, that which is calld white leprosy is no leprosy at all, but only leucoderma. The words 'Kushtha' and 'Cwitra', therefore, should be understood as implying skin-diseases. In Ayurvedic works, these diseases are taken as nearly allied to tuber cular leprosy.

'Manjishthádi Páchana.'

The ingredients of 'Manjishthádi Páchana' are the following, *viz*, *Rubia Munjista*, *Serratula authelmintica*, the seeds of *Cassia Tora*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, chebulic myrobalans, *Curcuma longa*, the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, the leaves of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Sida alba*, liquorice, the seeds of *Ruellia longifolia*, the leaves and stem of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and red sandal wood. The decoction of these is taken. This decoction cures skin-diseases, and is beneficial also in tubercular leprosy. It cures itches also.

'Amritádi.'

The ingredients of 'Amritádi' are *Tinospora cordifolia*, the roots, of *Ricinus communis*, the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Serratula anthelmintica*, and chebulic myrobalans. The decoction of these cures skin-diseases and tubercular leprosy.

'Panchakashája.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Panchakashája' are *Acorus Calamus*, *Justicia Adhatoda*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, and *Aglaia Roxburghiana*. The decoction of these, mixed with the pulv of the fruit of *Randia dumetorum* and honey, is an emetic. This medicine, by acting as an emetic, alleviates skin-diseases.

'Panchanimba.

The ingredient of the medicine called 'Panchanimba' are equal parts of the leaves, the flowers, the bark, the roots, and the fruit of *Melia Azadirachta*, pounded with *ghee* and honey, and made into a linctus. The same five products of *Melia Azadirachta* may also be taken with cow's urine, or with cow's milk. This medicine cures skin-diseases, erysipelas, sinus, piles, malignant jaundice, and diverse ailments born of excited phlegm, or excited bile, or vitiated blood.

'Amritá Guggulu.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Amritá guggulu' are the decoction of the following, *viz.*, twelve and a half seers of *Tinospora cordifolia*, twelve and a half seers of the ten roots, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, and the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, the measure of each being 10 palas, a hundred fruit of *Terminalia Bellerica* loosely bound in a piece of cloth, 200 chebulic myrobalans similarly tied, a hundred fruit of emblic myrobalans similarly tied, and 2 seers of the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, ted in a piece of hanging cloth (dolá). All these are boiled in 192 seers of water down to 24 seers. The decoction is strained through a piece of clean cloth, and the boiled exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul* is dissolved in it. Two seers of *ghee* are also mixed with it. Taking out the boiled myrobalans, their seeds are thrown out and their kernel only is retained The kernel is fried in *ghee* and thrown into the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

decoction, which is again boiled. When the boiling is over, sugar obtained from *Tinospora cordifolia*, and the pulv of dry ginger, the measure of each being 16 tolas, are thrown into the vessel. This medicine cures all the sixteen varieties of skin-diseases called leprosy, tubercular leprosy, malignant jaundice. urticaria, loss of appetite, fistula-in-ano, inflammation of the schneiderian membrane with loss of the sense of smell, catarrh in the nose, enlargement of the spleen, and abdominal ailments. This medicine is especially beneficial in tubercular leprosy.

'Panchatikta-Ghrita-Guggulu.

The ingredients of 'Panchatikta-Ghrita-Guggulu' are *ghee* 4 seers, and the decoction of the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, and *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, the measure of each being 10 palas, and 5 palas of the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul* tied in a piece of cloth, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 8 seers. The decoction is strained out, and while lukewarm, the boiled exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul* is dissolved in it and boiled with the *ghee*, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Cissampelos humandifolia*, *Embellia Ribes*, *Pinus deodara*, *Pothos officinalis*, the ashes of green barley shoots, carbonate of soda, dry ginger, *Curcuma longa*, dill seeds, *Piper Chaba*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Cardiospermum Halicacabum*, black pepper, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, cumin seeds, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Picrorrhizza Kurroa*, the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, *Acorus Calamus* the roots of *Piper longum*, *Rubia Munjista*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the three myrobalans, and the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. The measure of a dose is half a tola. This medicine cures skin-diseases,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

fistula-in-ano, sinus, and the effects of poison introduced into the system.

'Amrita-Bhallataka.

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Amrita-Bhallátaka' are as follow: take 8 seers of well-corrected and ripe fruit of *Semecarpus Anacardium*; divide each of the fruits into two halves. Boil them in 32 seers of water down to 8 seers. The decoction thus obtained is boiled with 8 seers of milk down to 4 seers. Straining the liquid, 4 seers of *ghee* are mixed with it, and it is boiled once more. When the boiling is over, 2 seers of sugar are thrown into the vessel and the contents are duly stirred and kept for 7 days. The measure of a dose is from 4 annas to half a tola. This medicine cures skin-diseases and increases strength and energy. It is a 'Rasáyana' and, therefore, alleviates diverse ailments and removes the effects of age.

'Maha Bhallataka Guda.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahá Bhallataka Guda' are as follow: the decoction of the following is taken, *viz.*, the bark of *Melia Azadisachta*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Picrorrhizza Kurroa*, *Ficus heterophylla*, the three myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, the seeds of *Serratula anthelmintica*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Acorus Calamus*, the wood of *Acacia Catechu*, red sandal wood, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, dry ginger, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, the root bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Agathotes cherayta*, the root-bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Lettsomia nervosa*, the roots of *cucumis Colocynthis*, the roots of *Sansaviera Zeylanica*, *Embellia Ribes*, the seeds of *Holerrhena antidysenterica*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the bark of that variety of *Butea frondosa* which is called

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Hastikarna', *Tinospore cordifolie*, the bark of *Melie Azederech*, the leaves of *Trichosenthes divica*, *curcume longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, the pith of the fruit of *cassie fistula*, the bark of *Echites scholeris*, *Celamus roteng* of the black variety, the fruit of *Abrus precetorius* of the red variety, the tubers of *Arum cemporwletum*, China grass, *Rubie Munjiste*, the seeds of *Cessia Tore*, *Curculigo orchioides Aglaie*, *Roxburghiane*, *Myrice sepide*, *Gelege purpuree*, and the bark of 'Kshiri', the measure of each being 2 palas. The measure of water is 64 seers, and it is boiled down to 16 seers. The decoction is also taken of 3,000 three thousand fruit of *Semecerpus Anecerdium* boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. The two decoctions, after being strained, are mixed together and boiled with twelve and a half-seers of old treacle, and the kernel of 1,000 (one thousand) fruit of *Semecerpus Anecardinm*. After the boiling is over, the following are thrown into the vessel, *viz.*, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the tubers, of *Cyperus rotundus*, 'Saindhava' salt, and the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the measure of each being 1 pala; also the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanica* the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamomum seeds, and the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the measure of each being 2 tolas; also 4 palas of sulphur. The mixed product should be kept in an earthen vessel which has soaked a sufficient quantity of *ghee* This medicine cures all varieties of skin-diseases classed undite leprosy, tubercular leprosy, flatulence of the stomach, abscesses and boils, intestinal worms, the six varieties of piles, fistula-in-ano, chlorosis, cough, asthma, violent form of urticaria, and diverse other ailments. The vehicle is the expressed juice of *Tinospora cordifolia* or milk, and the regimen should consist of hot rice.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Amritánkura Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Amritánkura Lauha' are 1 pala of mercury, and 1 pala of sulphur. These are pounded into a 'Kajjali' which is kept in a stone vessel. Pressing the Kajjali' with a heated leaf of copper, it should be made into a 'parppati.' This 'parppati' and 16 tolas of borax should be placed within a curcible and duly roasted. When the sulphur is burnt out, the crucible should be broken and its contents taken out. These should then be boiled with iron, copper, the exudation of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, mica, and the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, the measure of each being 1 pala, in 4 seers of the decoction of the three myrobalans. After the boiling is over, 4 tolas of the pulv of Chebulic myrobalans, 4 tolas of the pulv of belleric myrobalans, and 13 tolas of the pulv of emblic myrobalans, should be thrown into the vessel. The measure of a dose should at first be 1 rati. It should then be gradually increased. This medicine cures all those skin diseases which are classed under leprosy, tubercular leprosy, urticaria, chlorosis, gonorrhœa, intestinal worms, swellings, 'çula' pains, calculi, consumption, asthma, piles, nervous diseases, and other ailments. It increases the digestive fire, strength, energy, the semen, and one's period of life. This medicine is taken by pounding it with *ghee* and honey, and then mixing it with the water of cocoanuts or with milk. In preparing this medicine, iron vessels and iron rods should be used.

'Tálkecwara.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Tálakecwara' are as follow : take 2 máshás of yellow orpiment and macerate it successively in the water of *Cucurbita Pepo*, the infusion of the three myrobalans, sesame oil, the expressed juice of *Aloe Indica*, and 'Kánji.' Take 2 máshás of sulpur and 1 máshá of mercury

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and pound the two into a 'Kajjali'. Mix the 'Kajjali' with the macerated orpiment. Macerate the compound successively in goat's milk, the expressed juice of *Citrus acida*, and that of *Aloe Indica*, each process of maceration lasting for 3 days. The compound, thus macerated, should then be divided into small flat pieces. When dried, those pieces should be kept in an earthen vessel, covered with the ashes of *Butea frondosa*, and heated on a fire for 36 hours. When cooled, it should be taken out. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis. Administered with proper vehicle, this medicine cures all those skin-diseases which are classed under leprosy, tubercular leprosy, malignant boils, sinus, and other ailments.

'Mahá Tálakecwara.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Mahá Tálakecwara' are as follow : take a measure of yellow orpiment of the variety called 'vansapatra', and reduce it to pulv. Macerate the pulv for three days in the water of *Cucurbita Pepo*, and then for 3 days in the expressed juice of *Aloe Indica*. It should then be pounded with 'Kánji' and sour curds, and dried. The pounded product should again be pounded with water and the expressed juice of *Boerhavia diffusa* for 3 days when it will assume the form of chalk. It should then be placed within an earthen vessel, coveced with the ashes of *Butea frondosa*. The mouth of the vessel should be covered with an earthen dish and the joining line luted with clay. The vessel should be placed on fire for 96 hours. Taking out the orpiment, it should be mixed with copper in the proportion of 1 part to 2 parts and roasted in the apparatus called 'Váluká-Yantra'. This medicine cures all varieties of skin-diseases classed under leprosy, tuberenlar leprosy, malignant boils, and all faults of the skin.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Udyabhásakara.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Udayabháskara' are 10 tolas of copper oxydised with sulphur, 5 tolas of black pepper, and aconite 2 tolas. All these are reduced to pulv. The measure of a dose is 1 rati. This medicine cures tubercular leprosy even when it has reached that stage in which cracks appear and the limbs begin to fall away, as also ringworm, eczema, and diverse other diseases.

'Páribhadra Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Páribhadra Rasa' era sulphur, the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, and the fruit of *Melia Azadirachta*. These are pounded for 1 day in the decoction of the exudation of *Acacia Catechu*. The measure of a dose is 4 máshás. This medicine cures ringworm, and all those skin-diseases which are classed under leprosy.

'Kushthári Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Kushthári Rasa' are the pulv of the fruit of *Ficus glomerata* of the variety called 'Káthá,' *Siphonanthus Indica*, the leaves of the three varieties of 'Balá' (*viz.*, Pita-Balá or that of the yellow variety, çweta-Balà or that of the white variety, and Nága-Balá or that called *Sida spinosa*). These are reduced to pulv, and mixing the pulv with honey, a linctus is made. By licking the linctus, one is cured of tubercular leprosy, leprosy characterised by gangrenous sores, and that in which worms are generated.

'Kushthamácana Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Kushthamácana Rasa' are the leaves of *Pongamia glabra*, :Chebulic myrobalans, *Mimosa Sisissa*, Belleric myrobalans, and the roots of that variety, of *Ficus Glomerata* which is called 'Kal-duenur.' All these are pounded with cow's urine. The measure of a dose is 2 tolas. This medicine cures white leprosy and all those varieties of skin dis-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

cases which are classed under leprosy. Grapes and fried borax pounded together form an excellent remedy for these diseases.

'Kushthakálánala Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Kushthakálánala Rasa' are sulphur, mercury, fried borax, copper, iron, and the fruit of *Piper longum*. Equal measures of these are taken, and reduced to pulv. The pulv is successively macerated in the decoction of the five products of *Melia Azadirachta* (*viz.*, leaves, flowers, fruit, roots, and bark, in that of the three myrobalans, and in that of *Cassia fistula*. Pills are made of the measure of 6 ratis each. This medicine cures all varieties of skin-diseases included under leprosy.

'Rasamánikya.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rasamánikya' are as follow: take a quantity of orpiment of the variety called 'Vansapatra.' Macerate it three or seven times in the water of *Cucurbita Pepo* and sour curds. After maceration, divide the orpiment into small pieces. Keep the pieces in a concave earthen dish. Place another earthen dish upon it, with the convex side upwards. The two dishes form a sort of sphere. The joining line is luted with the paste of jujube leaves. The joined dishes are placed on the mouth of an empty earthen vessel to which heat is applied. When the vessel to which heat is applied becomes red-hot, take down the joined dishes within which is the orpiment. Upon breaking the vessel, the pieces of orpiment will look like shining pearls. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis, and the vehicle is *ghee* and honey. This medicine cures tubercular leprosy, those skin-diseases which are classed under leprosy, syphilis, fistula in-ano and other ailments.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Tiktaka Ghrita'

The ingredients of 'Tiktaka-Ghrita' are the decoction of the following, *viz.*, the three myrobalans *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Ficus heterophylla*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, and the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, *ghee* 4 seers, and the paste of the fruit of *Piper longum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, red sandal wood *Ficus heterophylla*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, and *Agathotes Cherayta*. All these are boiled together. This medicine cures leprosy, fever, piles, dropsical swellings, Grahani' disease, chlorosis, erysipelas, and many other ailments. It is beneficial also in loss of manhood.

'Mahátiktaka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Mahátiktaka Ghrita' are the bark of *Echites scholaris*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Cassia fistula*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, the three myrobalans, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Melia Azadirachta*, *Oldenlanda biflora*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Pterocarpus santalinus*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, *Pothos officinalis*, 'Padmakáshtha,' *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Cucumis Colocynthis*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, the seeds of *Halarrhena antidysenterica*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, liquorice, and *Ficus heterophylla*. All these are duly pounded together into a paste. *Ghee* is added of four times the measure of the paste, and water of eight times the measure of the *ghee*. The expressed juice is taken of the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, equal to twice the measure of the *ghee*. All these are duly boiled to-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

gether. The measure of a dose depends upon the strength of the patient. This *ghee* speedily cures all those skin-diseases which are classed under leprosy, blood-bile, piles characterised by copious discharges of blood, erysipelas, sour-bile, tubercular leprosy, chlorosis, eczema born of malignant boils, insanity, malignant jaundice, fever, itching, chest disease, abdominal tumours, pimples, bloody discharges from the female organ of generation, goitre, and many other ailments.

'Panchatikta Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Panchatikta Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the decoction of the following, *viz.*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, the measure of each being 10 palas, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, and the paste of the three myrobalans of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are duly boiled together. The measure of a dose is half a tola. This medicine cures all those skin-diseases which are classed under leprosy, tubercular leprosy, fistula-in-ano, malignant boils, intestinal worms, and other ailments.

'Somaráji Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Somaráji Ghrita' are *Serratula anthelmintica* 32 tolas, the exudation of *Acacia Catechu* 8 tolas, and 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz*, the roots of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the three myrobalans, *Ficus heterophylla*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, and *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, and 16 tolas of corrected exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*. All tnese are boiled together. This *ghee* cures all the eighteen varieties of leprosy as also white leprosy.

'Mahákhadiraka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Mahákhadiraka Ghrita' are the decoction of 16 seers of *ghee* obtained

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

from cow's milk, the decoction of sixty-two and a half seers of the wood of *Acacia Catechu*, the bark of *Dalbergia Sissoo* and that of *Pentaptera tomentosa* of the united measure of 25 seers, and six and a quarter seers of each of the following, *viz.*, the bark of *Pongamia glabra*, that of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Calamus rotang*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Cassia fistula*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the three myrobalans, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, and the bark of *Echites scholaris*, boiled in six hundred and forty seers of water down to 80 seers. All these are duly boiled together, and 8 tolas of each of the following are added, *viz*, *Echites scholaris*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Cassia fistula*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, the three myrobalans, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, *Pothos officinalis*, 'Padmakáshtha' *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Cucumis Colocynthis*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, liquorice, and *Ficus heterophylla*. This *ghee*, if drunk and rubbed on the body, cures all varieties of leprosy.

'Mahásindurádya Oil.'

The ingredients of Mahásindurádya Oil' are mustard oil 4 seers, the paste of the following, *viz.*, red oxide of lead (of the variety called 'mete'), red sandal wood, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, 'Padmakáshtha', *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Ru-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

bia Munjista the wood of *Acacia Catechu*, *Acorus Calamus*, the leaves of *Jasminum grandiflora* the leaves of *Calatropis gigantea*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the seeds of *Pongamia glabra*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Ruellia longifolia*, *Symplocos racemosa*, and the seeds of *Cassia Tora*, of the united measure of 2 seers. Add water of the measure of 16 seers. Boil all these together. This oil, rubbed on the body, cures all varieties of leprosy, as also eczema, psoriasis, erysipelas, and other ailments.

'Somaráji Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Somaráji Oil' are mustard oil 4 seers, water 16 seers, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, the seeds of *Serratula anthelmintica*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, white mustard seeds, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the seeds of *Pongamia glabra*, the seeds of *Cassia Tora*, and the leaves of *Cassia fistula*, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are boiled together. Rubbed on the body, this oil cures leprosy tubercular leprosy, pimples, and sinus.

'Vrihat Somaráji Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Somaráji Oil' are mustard oil 16 seers (according to some, 4 seers), the decoction of the seeds of *Serratula anthelmintica* of the measure of twelve and a half seers, and the seeds of *Cassia Tora* of the same measure, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. Add cow's urine of the measure of 16 seers, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Gloriosa superba*, dry ginger, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Curcuma longa*, the seeds of *Pongamia glabra*, yellow orpiment, realgar, *Echites dichotoma*, the roots of *Calatropis gigantea*, the roots of *Nerium odorum*, the roots of *Echites scholaris*, the expressed juice of cowdung, the wood of *Acacia Catechu*, the leaves of *Melia*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Azadirachta, black pepper, and *Cassia Sophora*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these are boiled together. This oil, rubbed on the body, cures all those skin diseases which are classed under leprosy. It also cures itching, ringworm, and discoloration of the body.

'Marichádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Marichádya Oil' are mustard oil 4 seers, cow's urine 16 seers, the paste of 4 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, black pepper, yellow orpiment, realgar, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the exudation of *Calatropis gigantea*, the roots of *Nerium odorum*, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the expressed juice of cowdung, the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Pinus deodara*, and *Pterocarpus Santalinus*, and 8 tolas of *Aconitum ferox*. All these are duly boiled together. This oil cures leprosy, white leprosy, itching, eczema, psoriasis, and other ailments. It is rubbed over the body.

'Kandarpasára Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Kandarpasára Oil' are mustard oil 4 seers, the decoction of the bark of *Echites scholaris*, *Ruellia longifolia*, *Tinospora cordifolia* the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the bark of *Mimosa Sirissa*, that of *Melia Azedarach*, the leaves of *Sesbania aculeata*, bitter gourd, *Cucumis Colocynthis*, and *Curcuma longa*, the measure of each being 10 palas, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, cow's urine 16 seers, the expressed juice, measuring 4 seers, of each of these, *viz.*, leaves of *Cassia fistula*, *Verbesina calendulacea*, the leaves of *Sesbania aculeata*, the leaves of *Datura fastuosa*, *Curcuma longa*, the leaves of *Cannabis Indica*, the leaves of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the leaves of the date tree, the leaves of *Calatropis gigantea*, and the leaves of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, the expressed juice of cowdung, and the paste,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

measuring 2 tolas, of each of these, *viz.*, the fruit of *Cucumis Colocynthis*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Gratiola Monnieria*, bitter gourd, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica* *Aloe Indica*, *Strychnos nuxvomica*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Curcuma longa*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the kernel of the fruit of *Cassia fistula*, the exudation of *Calatropis gigantea*, the roots of *Cassia sophora*, *Aristolochia Indica*, the roots of *Morinda citrifolia*, *Rubia Munjista*, the leaves *Trichosanthes dioica* of the bitter variety, the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*, the leaves of *Tragia involucrata*, the roots of *Pongamia glabra*, *Echites dichotoma*, the roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, the roots of *Echites scholaris*, the bark of *Mimosa Sirissa*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the bark of *Melia Azedarach*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the seeds of *Serratula anthalmintica*, the seeds of *Cassia Tora*, coriander seeds, *Verbesina calendulacia* liquorice, the bull of *Arum campanulatum* of the wild variety; *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, 'Padmakáshtha', the gall called 'Granthiparni', *Aquilaria Agallocha*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, camphor, *Myrica Sapida*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Murraya exotica*, cardamom seeds, the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, and the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*. All these are duly boiled together. This oil, rubbed on the body, cures all varieties of leprosy, white leprosy, ringworm, eczema, itching, loss of complexion, fistula-in-ano, deep-seated abscesses, goitre, bronchocele, and other ailments.

'Sindurádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Sindurádya Oil' are red oxide of lead 4 tolas, and cumin seeds 8 tolas; these are pounded together into a paste

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

which is boiled with 1 seer of mustard oil. This oil very speedily cures eczema.

'Vrihat Marichádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Marichádya Oil' are mustard oil 16 seers, cow's urine 64 seers, the paste of 8 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, black pepper, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, the exudation of *Calatropis gigantea*, the expressed juice of cowdung, *Pinus deodara*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, red sandal wood, the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*, the roots of *Nerium odorum*, yellow orpiment, realgar, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the roots of *Gloriosa superba*, *Embelia Ribes*, the seeds of *Cassia Tora*, the bark of *Mimosa Sirissa* the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the bark of *Echites scholaris*, the exudation of *Euphorbia nerifolia*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the leaves of *Cassia fistula*, the seeds of *Pongamia glabra*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the wood of *Acacia Catecha*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, *Acorus Calamus*, and *Cardiospermum Halicacabum*, and 16 tolas of *Aconitum ferox*. All these are boiled together in an earthen or iron vessel on a mild fire. This oil is rubbed on the body. It cures leprous sores, eczema, psoriasis, ringworm, itching, malignant boils, the effects of age, and black and brown spots on the face. This oil makes the body soft. If a young woman snuffs it, she succeeds in retaining the stiffness of her bosom to even an advanced age. It is very beneficial also in rheumatism of horses and kine.

'Karavirádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Karavirádya Oil' are as follow: the expressed juice is taken of the roots of *Nerium odorum* of the white variety, as also cow's urine, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and *Embelia*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Ribes. These are boiled with sesame oil. The oil thus prepared is prescribable in all varieties of leprosy.

'Cweta Karavirádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Cwetakaravirádya Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, cow's urine 16 seers, and the paste of 4 palas of the roots of *Nerium odorum* of the white variety, and 4 palas of *Aconitum ferox*. All these are duly boiled together. Rubbed over the body, this oil cures impetigo, scab, eczema, and malignant boils.

'Durvádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Durvádya Oil' are sesame oil duly boiled with the expressed juice of *Panicum Dactylon* of four times the measure of the oil. This oil cures scabies, proriasis, and eczema.

'Gandirikádi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Gandirakádi Oil' are the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, the exudation of *Calatropis gigantea*, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Verbesina Calendulacea*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the root-bark of hemp, and 'Saindhava' salt. Sesame oil is boiled with the paste of these and cow's urine. This oil cures circular eruptions, all those skin diseases which are classed under leprosy, ringworm, malignant boils, boils affecting the vital parts, and keloid.

'Arkamanahcilá Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Arkamanahcilá Oil' are mustard oil duly boiled with the paste of *Curcuma longa* or with that of realgar, and the expressed juice of the leaves of *Calatropis gigantea*. This oil cures eczema and itching.

'Krishnasarpa Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Krishnasarpa Oil' are the body of a dead cobra of the black variety, minus the head, the entrails, and the tail. It is placed within a covered earthen vessel and incinnerated

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

into ashes by applying heat to the vessel. The ashes are mixed with 'Somráji Oil' whose composition has been explained above. The oil thus prepared cures tubercular leprosy even when it has attained that stage when the limbs begin to fall off.

'Kushtharákshasa Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Kushtharákshasa Oil' are mustard oil 1 seer, and the paste of the following. *viz.*, mercury and sulphur (pounded into a 'kajjali,' *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the bark of *Echites scholaris*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, red oxide of lead (of the variety called 'mete', garlics, yellow orpiment, the seeds of *Serratula anthelmintica*. the seeds of *Cassia fistula*, oxidixed copper, and realgar, each of the measure of 2 tolas. All these are cooked together in solar heat. This oil cures diverse varieties of leprosy, fleshy growths, fistula-in-ano, psoriasis, eczema, and violent varieties of tubercular leprosy and other ailments. It dries up the sores caused by leprosy, and restores the normal complexion.

'Kushthakálánala Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Kushthakálánala Oil' are mercury, sulphur, realgar, and yellow orpiment, the measure of each being 1 tola. These are duly pounded together with 'kánji'. The pounded product is laved over a piece of clean cloth. When dry, the cloth is rolled into the form of a stick. The stick is steeped in oil. Hold the stick with a pair of tongs and set it on fire. While burning, pour oil on it from time to time. The total measure of oil should be a quarter of a seer. Place a small vessel below the burning stick. The oil that drops down into this vessel from the burning stick held over it is very beneficial in all those varieties of skin disease which are classed under leprosy. Its effects on leprosy caused by vitiated wind are excellent.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Prithwisára Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Prithwisára Oil' are 1 seer of the oil of the seeds of *Pongamia glabra*, and the paste of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the roots of *Vitex Negundo*, the roots of *Nerium odorum*, the seeds of *Hibiscus cannabinus*, and *Aconitum ferox*, each of the measure of 1 pala. These drugs are pounded with 'kánji' into a paste. The paste is thrown into the oil named above. Eight tolas of 'kánji' are added. All these are cooked in solar heat. This oil cures leprosy, boils, and all faults of the blood.

'Vásárudra Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Vásárudra Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the expressed juice of *Tinospora cordifolia*, cow's milk, and the expressed juice of the leaves of *Justicia Adhatoda*, the measure of each being 16 seers, and the paste of the three myrobalans, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Curculigo orchioides*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Vitex Negundo*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the roots of *Datura fastuosa* of the golden variety, yellow orpiment, realgar, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Gloriosa superba*, the rind of pomegranate fruits, *Achyranthes aspera*, *Aconitum ferox*, the leaves of *Sesbania aculeata*, *Guilandina bonducella*, and *Myrica Sapida* the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these are boiled together. This oil cures ringworm, all those skin diseases which are classed under leprosy, malignant boils, erysipelas, tumours, sinus, abscesses the most difficult of cure, tubercular leprosy of the most violent variety, fever caused by all the faults excited together, violent headache, dropsical swellings, goitre, elephantiasis, deep-seated abscesses, diverse varieties of nervous diseases, hernia, cough, asthma, inflammation of the schei-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

derian membrane, fistula-in-ano, syphilis, inflammation of the cornea, and many other ailments. The medical treatises declare, that the physician should utter 'Rudra-mantras' while he takes down the vessel from the fire.

'Cwitrapanchánana Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Cwitrapanchánana Oil' are mustard oil 4 seers, cow's urine, the cream of curds, milk, and goat's urine, the measure of each being 4 seers, and the paste of the seeds of *Ricinus Communis*, the seeds of *Ocimum Sanctum*, the seeds of *Serratula anthelmintica*, the seeds of *Cassia Tora*, the seeds of *Luffa acutangula* (of the blue variety), the fruit of *Piper longum*, the seeds of *Alangium hexapetalum*, realgar, sulphate of iron, chebulic myrobalans, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and *Embelia Ribes*, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are boiled together. Slightly rubbing the white surface, apply this oil. It cures white leprosy.

'..hadirárishta.'

The ingredients of 'Khadirárishta' are the wood of *Acacia Catechu* six and a quarter seers, and seeds of *Serratula anthelmintica* 12 palas, *Berberis Asiatica* 20 palas, and the three myrobalans 20 palas. The decoction of these is taken by boiling them in 572 seers of water down to 64 seers. Straining the liquid through a piece of clean cloth, throw into it 25 seers of honey, twelve and a half seers of sugar, 20 palas of *Woodfordia floribunda*, and 1 pala of each of the following, *viz.*, 'Kakkola', the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, nutmeg fruit, cloves, cardamom seeds, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, and 4 palas of the fruit of *Piper longum*. These are kept for a month in an earthen vessel which has soaked a sufficient quantity

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of *ghee* with its mouth shut. This 'arishta' cures all the severe varieties of leprosy, chest-disease, chlorosis, external tumours, abdominal tumours, and other ailments.

CHAPTER LIX.

URTICARIA.

'Haridrákhanda.'

The ingredients of 'Haridrákhanda' are *Curcuma longa* 8 palas, *ghee* 6 palas, cow's milk 16 seers, and six and a quarter seers of sugar. All these are boiled together. When the boiling is complete, 1 pala of the pulv of each of the following is thrown into the vessel, *viz.*, the three acrids, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, *Embelia Ribes*, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the three myrobalans, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and iron. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to two tolas, the vehicle being hot milk or water. This medicine cures urticaria, urticaria evanida, also itching, malignant boils, ringworm, and other ailments.

'Vrihat Haridrákhanda.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Haridrákhanda' are half a seer of the pulv of *Curcuma longa*, 4 palas of the pulv of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, 4 palas of the pulv of chebulic myrobalans, 5 seers of sugar, and 1 pala of each of the following *viz.*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, dry ginger, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamom seeds, the leaves

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the root-bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the three myrobalans, *Piper Chaba*, coriander seeds, iron, and mica. All these are boiled on a mild fire. The measure of a dose is half a tola, and the vehicle is mlik. This medicine cures urticaria, urticaria evanida, ringworm, itching, eczema, proriasis, chlorosis, intestinal worms, and other diseases.

'Ardrakakhanda'

The ingredients of 'Ardrakakhanda' are 4 seers of the expressed juice of ginger, 2 seers of *ghee* obtained from cow's milk, 8 seers of cow's milk, and 4 seers of sugar. These are duly boiled together. When the boiling is almost complete, 1 pala of the pulv of each of the following is thrown into the vessel, *viz.*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, black pepper, dry ginger, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Embelia Ribes*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamom seeds, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and *Curcuma Zerumbet*. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to two tolas. This medicine cures urticaria, urticaria evanida, itching, intestinal worms, abdominal tumours, dropsical swellings, flatulence of the stomach, loss of appetite, asthma, cough, blood-bile, phthisis, and other ailments. It increases strength and energy, and is nutritive.

'Rasádiguti.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Rasádiguti' are 8 parts of corrected mercury, the seeds of *Strychnos nuxvomica* 10 parts, sulphur 12 parts, and 1 part of each of the following, *viz.*, dry ginger, the fruit of *Piper longum*, black pepper, chebulic myrobalans, belleric myrobalans, emblic myrobalans, the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Physalis flexuosa*, *Piper aurantiacum*, *Aconitum ferox*. *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the roots of *Piper longum*, and the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*. Add treacle 24 parts. All these are pounded together and pills are made of the size of jujubes. These pills, taken for some time, cure that variety of rheumatism which is known by the name of 'sparça'.

'Cleshmapittántaka Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cleshmapittántaka Rasa' are 'Rasasindura,' copper, iron, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, sulphur, fried borax, *Agathotes Cherayta*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Vanda Roxburghiana*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and 'Padmakáshtha.' Equal measures of these are taken, and pounded for 1 day with the expressed juice of *Oldenlandia biflora*. Pills are then made. This medicine is taken with sugar, honey, and meat-juice. The vehicle with which it is taken is 1 máshá of each of the following, *viz.*, chebulic myrobalans, the fruit of *Piper longum*, and dry ginger. If there is preponderance of phlegm and wind, the patient should then take the juice of pomegranates, dry ginger, and treacle mixed together, after taking the medicine.

'Vireçwara Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Vireçwara Rasa' are 'Rasasindusa,' copper, iron, yellow orpiment, sulphur, *Myrica Sapida*, *Asclepias geminata*, *Acorus Calamus*, dry ginger, *Siphonanthus Indica*, chebulic myrobalans, *Pavonia odorata*, and coriander seeds. All these are pounded for 1 day in the expressed juice of the fruit of *Trichosanthes dioica*. Pills are made of the measure of 4 máshás. This medicine is licked with honey added to it for alleviating rheumatism characterised by excited phlegm.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER LX.

SOUR-BILE.

'Avipittakara Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Avipattikara Churna' are the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, 'Vit' salt, *Embelia Ribes*, cardamom seeds, and the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*. One part of the pulv of each of these is taken. The pulv is added of cloves, equal to the united measure of the foregoing drugs. The pulv is also taken of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the measure being 44 parts, and also sugar, of measure equal to 66 parts. All these are mixed together. The measure of a dose is four annas or half a tola. This medicine cures sour bile, stoppage of both stools and urine, piles, loss of appetite, and other ailments.

'Panchanimbádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Panchanimbádi Churna' are the pulv of the bark, the leaves, the flowers, the roots, and the fruit of *Melia Azadirachta*, of the united measure of 1 part; *Lettsomia nervosa* 2 parts; and fried barley 10 parts. All these are mixed together. Sugar is added to sweeten the compound. The measure of a dose is 2 tolas, the vehicle being cold water and honey. This medicine cures 'çula' pains caused by excited bile and phlegm, and violent varieties of sour-bile.

'Pippalikhanda.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Pippalikhanda' are 4 palas of the pulv of the fruit of *Piper longum*, 6 palas of *ghee*, 8 palas of the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus*, 2 seers of sugar, and 8 seers of cow's milk. These are boiled together, with one and a half tolas of the pulv of each of the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

following, *viz.*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, coriander seeds, dry ginger, bambu manna, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, chebulic myrobalans, and emblic myrobalans, and the pulv of black pepper and that of the wood of *Acacia Catechu*, each of the measure of 6 máshás. When the boiled product becomes cool, 3 palas of honey are added. Taken in proper dose, this medicine cures sour-bile, 'çula' pains, disgust for food, hiccup, vomiting, and 'çula' pains in the stomach caused by acidity and excited bile. This medicine kindles the digestive fire and is agreeable to the taste.

'Vrihat Pippalikhanda.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Pippalikhanda' are half a seer of the fruit of *Piper longum*, 1 seer of *ghee*, 2 seers of sugar, 1 seer of the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus*, 2 seers of the expressed juice of emblic myrobalans, and milk 8 seers. These are duly boiled together. After taking down the vessel from the fire, the pulvs of the following are thrown into it, *viz.*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, chebulic myrobalans, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, coriander seeds, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, bambu manna, and emblic myrobalans, the measure of each being 2 tolas; and also the pulvs of cumin seeds, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, dry ginger, and the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the measure of each being 1 tola. When the contents of the vessel become cool, the pulv of nutmeg fruit, that of black pepper, and honey, each of the measure of 3 palas, are mixed with them. The measure of a dose is half a tola, and the vehicle is hot water. This medicine cures sour-bile, nausea, disgust for food, loss of appetite, asthma, cough, and consumption.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Cunthikhanda.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Cunthikhanda' are half a seer of the pulv of dry ginger, 2 seers of sugar, 1 seer of *ghee*, and milk 8 seers. These are duly boiled together. After taking down the vessel from the fire, the pulvs of the following are thrown into it, *viz.*, emblic myrobalans, coriander seeds, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, cumin seeds, the fruit of *Piper longum*, bambu manna, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, and chebulic myrobalans, the measure of each being one tola and a half, as also black pepper and the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the measure of each being 12 annas. When the contents of the vessel become cool, 3 palas of honey should be mixed with them. The measure of a dose is half a tola, the vehicle being hot milk. This medicine cures sou-rbile, 'çula' pains, vomiting, urticaria, and chest-disease.

'Saubhágya-Cunthi Modaka.'

The ingredients of 'Saubhágya-cunthi Modaka' are the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, coriander seeds, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, iron, mica, *Rhus succedanea*, *Myrica Sapida*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus* cardamom seeds, nutmeg fruit, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Pinus Webbiana*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, 'Gandhamátrá,' *Curcuma Zerumbet*, liquorice, cloves, and red sandal wood, equal measures of each being taken; add the pulv of dry ginger equal to the united measure of the foregoing, and sugar of twice the united measure of all the drugs with dry ginger. Add milk of four times the united measure of the articles mentioned. All these are

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

duly boiled together, and boluses are then made. The measure of a dose is half a tola, and the vehicle is milk or water. This medicine cures sour-bile, 'çula' pains, chest-disease, burning of the throat, burning of the chest, 'cula' pains in the sides, strangury, loss of appetite, disgust for food, and weakness. It increases strength and growth.

'Khanda-Kushmándaka Avaleha.'

The ingredients of 'Khanda-Kushmándaka Avaleha' are the water of *Cucurbita Pepo* of the measure of twelve and a half seers, cow's milk of the same measure, the pulv of emblic myrobalans 8 palas, sugar 8 palas, and 2 palas of *ghee* obtained from cow's milk. All these are boiled together on a mild fire till the boiled product assumes the form of a paste. The vessel is then taken down. The measure of a dose is from 4 to 8 tolas, according to the strength of one's digestive fire. This medicine cures sour-bile.

'Abhayádi Avaleha.'

The ingredients of 'Abhayádi Avaleha' are chebulic myrobalans, the fruit of *Piper longum*, raisins, sugar, and *Hedysarum Alhagi*. The pulv of these cures burning of the throat, burning of the chest, swoons excited phlegm, and sour-bile.

'Amlapittántaka Modaka.'

The ingredients of 'Amlapittántaka Modaka' are dry ginger 8 palas, *Piper longum* 8 palas, the pulv of areca nuts 8 palas, *ghee* 4 seers, and milk 4 seers. All these are are duly boiled together till the boiled product assumes the form of a paste. Taking down the vessel, the following are thrown into it, *viz.*, cloves, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, *Acorus Calamus*, red sandal wood, liquorice, *Vanda Roxburghiana*, *Pinus deodara*, the three myrobalans,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamoms, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, 'Saindhava' salt, 'Hapusha,' *Curcuma Zerumbet*, the fruit of *Randia dumetorum*, *Myrica*, *Sapida*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, mica, tin, silver, *Pinus Webbiana*, 'Padmakáshtha,' *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Mimosa pudica*, bambu manna, the roots of *Piper longum*, dill seeds, *Asparagus racemosus*, the roots of *Barleria cristata* of the yellow variety, nutmeg fruit, nutmeg flower, 'Kakkola,' the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, camphor, *Embelia Ribes*, the seeds of *Cindium diffusum*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, the seeds of *Ruellia longifolia*, red sandal wood, *Andropogon serratus*, iron, and white brass, the measure of each being 2 tolas. This medicine cures sour-bile vomiting, swoons, burning, asthma, cough, vertigo, and diverse ailments born of wind or bile, or of phlegm, or of all the faults excited together. It alleviates also genorrhœa, puerperal fever, 'çula' pains, loss of appetite, strangury, and suffocation of the throat.

'Triphalá-mandura.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Triphalá-mandura' are the three myrobalans together forming I part, and iron pyrites corrected with the aid of cow's urine forming 1 part. These are pounded together with a sufficient measure of *ghee* and honey. This medicine cures 'çula' pains caused by so r bile.

'Sitá-mandura.'

The ingredients of 'Sitá-mandura' are as follow : take a quantity of iron pyrites; burn it in fire seven times, throwing it every time, while hot, into cow's urine. Having corrected it thus, reduce it to pulv. Take 1 pala of this pulv, 5 palas of sugar, 8 palas of old *ghee*, and cow's milk 16 palas. Boil

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

all these together duly. Taking down the vessel from the fire, throw into it the following, *viz.*, the three acrids, liquorice, cardamom seeds, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Embelia Ribes*, three myrobalans, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and cloves, the measure of each being 2 tolas. When the contents become cool, 2 tolas of honey are mixed with them. The measure of a dose is half a tola, the vehicle being milk. One should take it immediately before one sits down to one's meals. This medicine cures sour-bile, 'çula' pains, vomiting, epistasis, gonorrhœa, and other ailments.

'Pániyabhakta Bati.'

The ingredients of 'Pániyabhakta Bati' are the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the measure of each being 2 tolas; mercury and sulphur, each of the measure of half a tola; and iron, mica, and *Embelia Ribes*, each of the measure of 4 tolas. These are pounded together with the decoction of the three myrobalans. Pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine, taken in the morning, with 'kánji,' as the vehicle, cures 'çula' pains, asthma, cough, and ailment of the 'Grahani.'

'Kshudhávati Gudiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Kshudhávati Gudiká' are mercury, sulphur, iron, mica, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, *Acorus Calamus*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, dill seeds, *Piper Chaba*, cumin seeds, and the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the measure of each being 1 pala; also the roots of 'Ghantákarna,' *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Arum Indicum*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, *Tinospora cordifolia* of the variety called 'Padma,' the roots of *Hydrocotile*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Asiatica, the roots of *Convolvulus Trupethum*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, the roots of *Cleome viscosa*, red sandal wood, *Verbesina calendulacea*, the roots of *Achyranthes aspera*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica* and *Hydrocotile Asiatica*, each of the measure of 4 tolas. All these are pounded together with the expressed juice of raw ginger, and pills are then made of the size of jujube seeds. The vehicle is 'kánji,' and the time for taking it is the morning. This medicine cures sour-bile, loss of appetite, indigestion, 'çula' pains, and other ailments.

'Vrihat Kshudhávati Batiká.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Kshudhávati Batiká' are mica 16 tolas, iron 8 tolas, and iron pyrites 4 tolas. These are first cooked, according to the method called 'Sthálipáka,' in 8 palas of the expressed juice of *Hydrocotile Asiatica*, *Cleome viscosa* of the white variety, and *Curculigo orchioides*. They should then be cooked, in the same way, in the expressed juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*, *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, and *Amaranthus spinosus*. They should be cooked, for the third time, in the same way, in the decoction of the three myrobalans and the tubers of *Cyperus pertenuis*. After this, the cooked articles are reduced to pulv. Take 2 tolas of mercury and 2 tolas of sulphur, and pound them into a 'kajjali'. The pulv and the kajjali,' as also 4 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Piper Chaba*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, dill seeds, the three acrids, *Embelia Ribes*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the roots of *Piper longum*, the roots of *Achyranthes aspera*, those of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, those of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, those of *Croton polyandrum*, those of *Cleome viscosa* of the white variety, *Verbesina calendulacea*, *Arum Indicum*, *Arum*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

campanulatum of the wild variety, 'Ghantákarna,' the roots *Hydrocotile Asiatica*. *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, the roots of *Ruellia longifolia*, and *Rhus succedanea*, as also the three myrobalans of the united measure of 12 tolas, are macerated for three days in the expressed juice of raw ginger in an iron vessel. After the maceration, all the articles are pounded into a paste on a curry stone, and pills are made of the size of jujube seeds. Three pills are taken at a time, once in the morning and once before meals, the vehicle beeing 'kánji.' While one is taking this medicine, one should abstain from sweets, especially milk and cocoanuts. This medicine cures diverse varieties of sour-bile, the pains called 'Parináma çula,' chlorosis, abdominal tumours, dropsical swellings, looseness of bowels, phthisis, the five varieties of cough, loss of appetite, disgust for food, enlargement of the spleen, asthma, epistasis, urticaria, hoarseness of voice, and other ailments.

'Panchánana Gudiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Panchánana Gudiká' are 4 tolas of mercury and 4 tolas of sulphur, pounded into a 'kajjali'. This 'kajjali' is laved over every side of a copper leaf weighing 8 tolas. The copper leaf is then enclosed within a crucible, with the five salts, and roasted in the apparatus called 'Gajuputa.' The copper leaf is reduced to ashes. Eight tolas of these ashes, mercury, sulphur, iron, mica, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, dill seeds, the three acrids, the three myrobalans, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpellem*, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, the roots of *Achyranthes aspera*, cumin seeds, and the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the measure of each being 8 tolas, and the roots of 'Ghantákarna,' *Arum Indicum*, the roots of *Piper longum*, those of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and those of *Cissus*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

quadrangularis, the measure of each being 4 tolas, are pounded together with the expressed juice of raw ginger, and pills are made of the measure of 1 máshá each. This medicine cures sour-bile, the pains called 'Parináma-çula', dropsical swellings, chlorosis, epistasis, enlarged spleen, abdominal tumours, and stomachic diseases. It kindles the digestive fire and acts as a 'Rasáyana.'

'Bháskarámritábhra.'

The ingredients of 'Bháskarámritábhra.' are the bark of *Justcia Adhatoda*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Verbesina calendulacea*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Boerhavia diffusa* of the white variety, *Solanum Indicum*, *Sida cordifolia*, and *Asparagus racemosus*. Eight tolas are taken of the expressed juice of each of these. Mica, roasted a thousand times, is pounded with the foregoing juice. It is then macerated twelve times in the juice of *Asparagers racemosus*. Pills are then made. This medicine cures sour-bile, phthisis, burning, dropsical swellings, vertigo, abnormal sleepiness, malignant boils, those skin-diseases which are classed under leprosy, asthma, swoons, loss of appetite, and other ailments.

'Amlapittántaka Lauha.'

The ingredients of 'Amlapittántaka Lauha' are 'Rasasindura,' copper, and iron, each forming 1 part, and the pulv of chebulic myrobalans forming 3 parts. These are mixed together. One máshá is licked, with honey added to it. This medicine cures sour-bile.

'Sarvatobhadra Lauha.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sarvatobhadra Lauha' are iron, copper, and mica, the measure of each being 8 tolas, mercury 2 tolas, sulphur 4 tolas, iron pyrites of the variety called 'Swarnamákshika' 2 tolas, realgar 2 tolas, 'çilájatu' 3 tolas,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukal* 2 tolas, and *Embelia Ribes*, the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, those of *Calatropis gigantea* of the white variety, those of *Butea frondosa* of the variety called 'Hastikarna,' *Curculigo orchioides*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Sida alba*, the seeds of *Cassia Tora*, *Sphæranthus hirtus*, *Verbesina calendulacea*, *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, *Asparagus racemosus*, the seeds of *Lettsomia nervosa*, the three myrobalans, and the three acrids, the measure of each being half a tola. These are pounded together with *ghee* and honey. The measure of a dose is 1 anna, the vehicle being water. This medicine cures sour-bile with painful supervening symptoms. 'çula' pains, blood-bile, piles, tubercular leprosy, loss of appetite, chlorosis, anæmia, asthma, cough, urticaria, abdominal tumours, and other ailments.

'Lilávilása Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Lilávilása Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, mica, copper, and iron. Equal measures of these are taken and macerated for 3 days in the expressed juice of emblic myrobalans and the decoction of belleric myrobalans. Pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The vehicle is the water of old fruit of *Cucurbita Pepo*, or the expressed juice of emblic, myrobalans, or milk. This medicine cures sour-bile, 'çula' pains, vomiting, and burning of the chest.

'Dacánga.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Daçánga' are the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Verbesina calendulacea*, the three myrobalans, and the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*. The decoction is taken of these of the united measure of 2 tolas boiled in half a seer of water

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

down to half poá. This decoction, drunk with a little honey added to it, cures sour-bile. The decoction of the three myrobalans, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, and *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, mixed with the pulv of liquorice and honey, cures fever, vomiting, and sour-bile.

'Pippali Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Pippali Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the decoction, measuring 16 seers, of the fruit of *Piper longum*, and the paste, measuring 1 seer, of the same. These are duly boiled together. When the contents of the vessel become cool, 1 seer of honey is added. The measure of a dose is half a tola. This *ghee* cures sour-bile.

'Patolacunthi Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Patolaçunthi Ghrita' are as follow: the paste of the leaves of *Trithosanthes dioica* and ginger, or the paste of only the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, is boiled with *ghee*. This *ghee* is alleviative of phlegm and bile.

'Catávari Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Catávari Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the paste, measuring 1 seer, of *Asparagus racemosus*, the expressed juice, measuring 4 seers, of the same, and 16 seers of milk. These are boiled together on a mild fire. This *ghee*, taken in proper measure, cures sour-bile, diverse ailments arising from excited wind and bile, blood-bile, thirst, swoons, asthma, and other ailments.

'Náráyana Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Náráyana Ghrita' are *ghee* 5 seers, the decoction of 2 seers of the fruit of *Piper longum* boiled in 20 seers of water down to 5 seers, the expressed juice of *Tinospora cordifolia* 4 seers, that of emblic myrobalans seven and a half seers, and the paste of grapes, emblic myrobalans, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, dry ginger, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, and *Aco-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

rus Calamus, the measure of each being 1 pala. All these are boiled together. This *ghee* cures sour-bile, burning, and vomiting.

'Drákshádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Dráksháḍya Ghrita' are grapes, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica* the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, emblic myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, red sandal wood, *Ficus heterophylla*, 'Padmakáshtha, *Agathotes Cherayta*, and coriander seeds, of the united measure of 1 seer. These are reduced to paste and boiled with 16 seers of water and 4 seers of *ghee*. The measure of a dose is half a tola. This *ghee* cures sour-bile, loss of appetite, 'Grahani' disease, excited phlegm, cough, and other ailments.

'Jirakádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Jirakádya Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee* obtained from cow's milk, the paste, measuring 1 seer, of the seeds of *Nigella sativa* and coriander seeds, and water 16 seers. All these are duly boiled together. This *ghee* cures excited phlegm, excited bile, disgust for food, loss of appetite, and vomiting.

'Creevilwa Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Creevilwa Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the decoction of dried pieces of the raw fruit of *Ægle marmelos*, of the measure of twelve and a half seers, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, the expressed juice, measuring 4 seers, of emblic myrobalans, 8 seers of goat's milk, and the paste of emblic myrobalans, lac, chebulic myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, red sandal wood, *Pavonia odorata*, *Pinus longifolia*, *Pinus deodara*, *Rubia Munjista*, white sandal wood, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, cardamom seeds, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Permelia per-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

lata, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Physalis flexuosa*, dill seeds, and *Boerhavia diffusa*, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are duly boiled together. This oil, rubbed on the body, cures sour bile, 'çula' pains, burning of the palms and the feet, 'Grahani' disease, abdominal tumours, blood-bile, hiccup, fever, and puerperal diseases.

CHAPTER LXI.

ERYSIPELAS AND MALIGNANT BOILS.

'Dacánga Leha.'

The ingredients of the plaster called 'Daçánga Leha,' are *Mimosa Sirissa*, liquorice, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, red sandal wood, cardamom seeds, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and *Pavonia odorata*. All these are pounded together into a paste. This paste, applied as a plaster, cures erysipelas, all those skin-diseases which are classed under leprosy, and the swellings of boils.

'Chatuhsama.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Chatuhsama' are *Mimosa Sirissa*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, and *Ruellia longifolia*. Equal measures of these four drugs are taken and pounded together into a paste. This paste, applied as a plaster, alleviates erysipelas, the evil effects caused by poison, and malignant boils.

'Amritádi Kashâya.'

The ingredients of 'Amritádi Kashâya, are *Tinospora coroifolia*, the root-bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the bark of *Echites*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

scholaris, the wood of *Acacia Catechu*, the root of *Calamus rotang* of the black variety, the leaves of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Curcuma longa*, and *Berberis Asiatica*. The decoction of these, if drunk, cures the effects of diverse poisons, erysipelas, those skin-diseases which are classed under leprosy, malignant boils, itching, small-pox, urticaria evanida, and fever.

'Navakasháya Guggulu.'

The ingredients of 'Navakasháya Guggulu' are *Tinospora cordifolia*, the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the leaves of *Melia Azadirachta*, the three myrobalans, the pith of the wood of *Acacia Catechu*, and *Cassia fistula*. Into the decoction of these is thrown half a tola of the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*. The decoction, thus mixed, cures erysipelas, the effects of poison, and those skin-diseases which are classed under leprosy.

'Kálágnirudra Rasa.'

The ingredients of Kálágnirudra Rasa' are mercury, mica, the ashes of iron of the variety called 'kánta,' sulphur, and that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika.' Equal measures of these are pounded together for one day, in the expressed juice of 'Kánkrol' of the wild variety. The pounded product is inserted within the bulb of a 'Kánkrol' of the wild variety. Laving the bulb with clay, roast it, when dry, in what is called 'Putapáka.' When cooled, the roasted product is taken out, and the pulv of *Aconitum ferox*, of one-tenth its measure, is mixed with it. The measure of a dose is 2 ratis, and it is taken with the pulv of the fruit of *Piper longum* and honey. This medicine cures erysipelas. The measure of the dose is increased according to the strength of the patient.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Vishádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Vishádya Ghrita' are the bark of *Justcia Adhatoda*, the wood of *Acacia Catechu*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and emblic myrobalans. The decoction of these is taken of the measure of 16 seers, and their paste is taken of the measure of 1 seer. With these are boiled 4 seers of *ghee*. The measure of a dose is half a tola. This *ghee* cures erysipelas, those skin-diseases which are classed under leprosy, and abdominal tumours.

'Panchatikta Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Panchatikta Ghrita' are the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the bark of *Echites scholaris*, that of *Melia Azadirachta*, that of *Justicia Adhatoda*, and *Tinospora cordifolia*. The decoction of these is taken of the measure of 16 seers. This is boiled with 1 seer of the paste of the three myrobalans, and 4 seers of *ghee*. The measure of a dose is half a tola. This *ghee* cures malignant boils, erysipelas, and itching.

'Mahápadmaka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Mahápadmaka Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee* obtained from cow's urine, the paste of 'Padmakáshtha,' liquorice, *Symplocos racemosa*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Embelia Ribes*, cordamom seeds of of the small variety, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, lac, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, wax, sulphate of copper, the fruit called 'Vahuvára,' *Mimosa Sirissa*, and the fruit of *Feronia elephantum*, of the united measure of 1 seer. Add 16 seers of water, and boil all these duly. This *ghee* cures diverse kinds of malignant boils, skin-diseases which are classed under leprosy, erysipelas, and many varieties of boils due to poison, sinus, and other ailments.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Karanja Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Karanja Oil' are 4 seers of mustard oil, the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Pongamia glabra*, the bark of *Echites scholaris*, *Gloriosa superba*, the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, that of *Calatropis gigantea*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Verbesina calendulacea*, *Curcuma longa*, and *Aconitum ferox*, of the united measure of 1 seer, and cow's urine 16 seers. All these are duly boiled together. This oil, applied externally, cures erysipelas, malignant boils, and proriasis.

CHAPTER LXII.

SMALL POX.

'Kánchanádi-Kvátha.'

The ingredients of 'Kánchanádi-Kvátha' are the decoction of the bark of *Bauhinia acuminata* of the red variety, and iron pyrites of the variety called 'Svarnamákshika'. This decoction, thus mixed, is administered internally, when the pox, having appeared at the outset, quickly disappears. This medicine cause, them to re-appear and ripen.

'Patoládi Kvátha.'

The ingredients of 'Patoládi Kvátha' are the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Agathotes Cheyrata*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, and *Oldenlandia biflora*, of the united measure of 2 tolas. These are boiled in half a seer of water down to half a poá. Administered internally this decoction causes the immature pox to dry up. It is especially beneficial in fevers caused by malignant boils.

'Amritádi Kasháya.'

The ingredients of 'Amritádi Kasháya' are the same as those of the medicine of the same name

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

mentioned in the previous chapter. It is beneficial in small pox.

'Khadiráshtaka.'

The ingredients of 'Khadiráshtaka' are the wood of *Acacia Catechu*, the three myrobalans, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and *Justicia Adhatoda*, the united measure of these being 2 tolas. The decoction of these, administered internally, cures measles, pox, those skin-diseases which are classed under leprosy, erysipelas, malignant boils, itching, and other ailments.

'Nimbádi.'

The ingredients of the decoction known as 'Nimbádi' are the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, emblic myrobalans, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, white sandal wood, and red sandal wood. The decoction of these is taken, and a little sugar is added to it. Administered as a drink, it cures fever and pox. It causes that pox to reappear which disappears untimely.

'Ushanádi Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Ushanádi Churna' are black pepper, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Pothos officinalis*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, liquorice, the roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, bambu manna, the ashes of green barley shoots, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Solanum Indicum*, and *Solanum Xanthocarpum*. Equal measures of these are taken and reduced to pulv. The pulvs are mixed together. The measure of a dose is 2 annas, and the vehicle is water. This

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

medicine cures fever, small pox, measles, and malignant boils.

'Sarvatobhadra Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Sarvatobhadra Rasa' are red oxide of lead, mica, silver, gold, and realgar; equal measures of these are taken; bambu manna of the measure of 2 parts; the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul* is added, equal to the united measure of the foregoing. All these are pounded together with water. The measure of a dose is 2 annas. This medicine cures small pox.

'Durlabha Rasa.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Durlabha Rasa' are *Sida cordifolia*, that of the white variety called *Sida alba*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, emblic myrobalans *Elæocarpus Ganitrus*, *ghee*, and honey. These are pounded together with mercury and 'Rasasindura', and pills are made of the measure of 1 rati each. This medicine cures small pox. It is named 'Durlabha Rasa' (unobtainable or rare) because it is really a rare medicine.

'Indukalá Batiká.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Indukalá Batiká' are 'çilájatu,' iron, and gold, equal measures of which are pounded with the expressed juice of *Ocimum Basilicum*. Pills are made of the measure of 1 rati each. This medicine cures small pox, malignant boils, and all varieties of boils.

'Eládyarishta.'

The ingredients of 'Eládyarishta' are cardamom seeds 50 palas, the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda* 20 palas, *Rubia Munjista*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Vanda Roxburghiana*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, liquorice, the bark of *Mimosa Sirissa*, the wood of *Acacia Catechu*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the bark of *Pentaptera Arjuna*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and fennel seeds, the measure of each being 10 palas. These are boiled in 512 seers of water down to 64 seers. When the decoction is cooled, 16 palas of *Woodfordia floribunda*, thirty seven and a half seers of honey, and 8 tolas of each of the following are thrown into it, *viz.*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, dry ginger, the fruit of *Piper longum*, black pepper, white sandal wood, red sandal wood *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Murraya exotica*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Permelia perlata Ascelepias pseudosarsa*, and *Ichnocarpus frutescens*. The decoction, thus mixed, is kept in an earthen vessel with its mouth closed, for a month. After this it is strained through a piece of clean cloth. Administered as a drink, this 'arishta' cures measles, small pox, urticaria evanida, malignant boils fistula-in-ano sinus, syphilis, gonorrhœa, pimples, as also asthma, cough, and other ailments.

CHAPTER LXIII.

MINOR SKIN-DISEASES.

'Amritánkura Bati.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Amritánkura Bati' are *Aconitum ferox*, mercury, sulphur, iron, mica, and 'çilájatu.' Equal measures of these are pounded with the expressed juice of *Tinospora cordifolia*, and pills are made of the measure of 1 rati each. Taken with the expressed juice of emblic myrobalans, this medicine cures diverse kinds of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

minor skin-diseases, as also diseases born of excited bile and vitiated blood, old or mature fever, gonorrhœa, emaciation, loss of appetite, and other ailments. It enhances growth, comeliness of features, understanding, memory, &c.

'Chandraprabhá Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Chandraprabhá Rasa' are the seeds of *Serratula anthelmintica*, bambu manna, 'Saindhava' salt, 'çilájatu,' and the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, each of the measure of 2 tolas; gold, brass, silver, mica, and that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika,' the measure of each being half a tola. All these are pounded together with honey, and pills are made of the measure of 4 ratis each. Administered with the proper vehicle, this medicine cures all varieties of minor skin-diseases, as also gonorrhœa, and various kinds of nervous diseases. It kindles that digestive fire which has been extinguished for a long while. It enhances strength and energy.

'Varnaka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Varnaka Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee*, and the paste of liquorice, red sandal wood, the seeds of *Panicum Italicum*, white mustard seeds, 'Padmakáshtha,' *Aquilaria Agallocha* of the black variety, *Curcuma longa*, and *Symplocos racemosa*, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are duly boiled together. Two annas of saffron and 2 annas of wax are mixed with the boiled product which is boiled once more. Boiling it very lightly on a mild fire for a short while, the vessel is placed upon a shallow dish containing cold water. The vessel is then removed and kept aside. This *ghee*, rubbed over the face, imparts comeliness to it. The faces of women, in particular, become very beautiful by using this *ghee*.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Chángeri Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Chángeri Ghrita' are *ghee* 1 seer, 4 seers of the expressed juice of *Oxalis corniculata*, the decoction of dry jujubes, and suor curds, of the united measure of 16 seers, and the paste of dry ginger, and the ashes of green barley shoots, of the united measure of one poá. All these are duly boiled together. This *ghee*, administered internally, alleviates the pains of prolapsus ano.

'Bhringarája Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Bhringarája Ghrita' are *ghee* 1 seer, 4 seers of the expressed juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*, and the paste of peacock bile of of the measure of 16 seers. All these are duly boiled together. It blackens the white hair if used as snuff for a week.

'Kshára Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Kshára Grita' are as follow: take equal measures of the following, and cut them into small pieces, *viz.*, *Schrebera swietenoides*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Abrus precatorius*, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Musa sapientum*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Calatropis gigantea*, *Euphorbia neriifolia*, *Achyranthes aspera*, *Nerium odorum*, *Terminalia Bellerica*, *Butea frondosa*, *Erythrina Indica*, and *Pongamia glabra*. Set the pieces on fire for obtaining their ashes. Dissolve 2 seers of the ashes in 12 seers of water, and strain the liquid 21 times through a piece of clean cloth. Twelve seers of the strained liquid, with the ashes of green barley shoots, 'Sarjjikshára' (carbonate of soda), and fried borax, of the united measure of 1 seer, should be boiled with 4 seers of *ghee* obtained from vaccine milk, on a mild fire. This *ghee* cures warts, pigmentary moles, the variety of lichen called 'Padmini-kantaka, onychia, soft corns, ringworm, and blotches or scabs.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Saháchára Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Saháchára Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the decoction of twelve and a half seers of *Barleria cristata* of the yellow variety, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; the decoction of twelve and a half seers of the ten roots boiled in 64 seers down to 16 seers; the decoction of twelve and a half seers of the bark of *Mimosa sirissa* boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; and the paste of the fruit of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, *Embelia Ribes*, the five salts, the ashes of green barley shoots, carbonate of soda, borax, the roots of *Tragia involucrata*, red oxide of lead (of the variety called 'Metia'), and red ochre, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are cooked together. This *ghee*, used as an ointment, cures chloasma, black spots on the face, pigmentary moles, cracked soles, and pimples of various kinds.

'Kumkumádi Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Kumkumádi Ghrita' are *ghee* 1 seer, the decoction, measuring 4 seers, of the roots *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and the paste of saffron, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, and the fruit of *Piper longum*, the measure of each being 4 tolas. All these are cooked together. Used with discretion as drink, or ointment, or snuff, this *ghee* cures black spots on the face, pimples that appear on the faces of young men, blotches or scabs, all kinds of skin-disease, and headache.

'Haridrádya Oil.

The ingredients of 'Haridrádya Oil' are *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, liquorice, *Ruelia longifolia*, red sandal wood, the fragrant wood called 'Padmakáshtha', *Rubia Munjista*, lotus flowers, the root-stock of *Nymphœa lotus*, saffron, and *Feronia elephantum*; also the leaves of *Diospyros gluti-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

nosa, *Ficus infectoria*, and *Ficus Indica*. All these are reduced to paste. Oil cooked with this paste and water of four times the measure of the paste, forms an ointment that cures the pimples appearing on the faces of young men, brown spots on the face, blacks spots on the face, pigmentary moles, and other skin-diseases. If plasters be applied on the face made of the paste of the drugs mentioned above, they produce the same results as oil cooked with them.

'Dwiharidrádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Dwiharidrádya Oil' are mustard oil 4 seers, the paste of *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Agathotes Cherayta*, the three myrobalans, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, and red sandal wood, the measure of each being 1 pala. Cook all these together, adding 16 seers of water. This oil, applied to the head, cures Tinea favosa.

'Kumkumádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Kumkumádya Oil' are half a seer of mustard oil; the decoction of red sandal wood, lac, *Rubia Munjista*, liquorice, the wood called 'Káliya,' the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, the fragrant wood called 'Padmakáshtha', *Nymphæa stellata*, the hanging roots of *Ficus Indica*, the sprouts of *Ficus infectoria*, the filaments of the lotus, and the group of ten roots, the measure of each being 1 pala, boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers; and the paste of *Rubia Munjista*, the flowers of *Bassia latifolia*, lac, red sandal wood, and liquorice, the measure of each being 2 tolas; and 1 seer of goat's milk. All these are boiled together, and when the boiling is complete, 4 tolas of saffron are thrown into the vessel. This oil, used as an ointment, cures facial pimples, black spots on the face, brown spots on the face, and other eruptions on the skin. It makes the face bright.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Triphaládya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Triphaládya Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the paste of the three myrobalans, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Verbesina calendulacea*, the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, and 'Saindhava' salt, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are boiled together, adding 16 seers of water. This oil cures the disease called 'Rukshi.'

'Málatyádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Málatyádya Oil' are sesame oil 1 seer, the paste of the leaves of *Echites Caryophyllata*, the roots of *Nerium odorum*, those of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and the seeds of *Pongamia glabra*, the measure of each being 4 tolas. All these are boiled together, adding 4 seers of water. This oil, used as an ointment, cures baldness of the head and the disesae called 'Dárunaka'.

'Snuhádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Snuhádya Oil' are mustard oil 4 seers, goat's urine 8 seers, cow's urine 8 seers, the paste of the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, that of *Calatropis gigantea*, *Verbesina calendulacea*, *Gloriosa superba*, lotus stalks, *Abrus precatorius*, the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*, and white mustard seeds, the measure of each being 1 pala. All these are boiled together. Rubbed over the place that has become bald, the hair is seen to grow over it. Even obstinate cases of baldness yield to it.

'Yashtimadhwádi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Yashtimadhwádi Oil' are sesame oil 1 seer, milk 4 seers, and the paste of liquorice 8 tolas, and emblic myrobalans 8 tolas. All these are cooked together. If this oil is snuffed, or rubbed over the head and chin, and upper lip, it causes the growth of fine hair on the head and a good beard and mustache.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Prapaundarikádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Prapaundarikádya Oil' are sesame oil half a seer, the expressed juice of emblic myrobalans 1 seer, and the paste of 'Prapaundarika', liquorice, the fruit of *Piper longum*, red sandal wood, and the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. Used as snuff, this oil cures all varieties of head-ache.

'Chandanádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Chandanádya Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the expressed juice of *Verbesina calendulacea* 16 seers, and the paste of red sandal wood, liquorice, the roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, the three myrobalans, the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, the hanging roots of *Ficus Indica*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, lotus stalks, the pulv of iron, *Corydalis Govaniana*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, and *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are cooked together on a mild fire. Applied on the head, this oil makes the hair thick, curled, of strong roots, and as dark as the colour of the black bee. Used as snuff, it prevents premature whiteness of the hair.

'Munjishtádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Manjistádya Oil' are sesame oil half a seer, goat's milk 1 seer, and the paste of *Rubia Munjista*, flowers of *Bassia latifolia*, lac, the roots of that variety of *Citrus* which is called 'Tábá', and liquorice, the measure of each being 2 tolas. Used as a drink, and also as an ointment, this oil cures black spots on the face, pimples, and brown spots on the face. It brightens the face, and prevents the marks of age.

'Saptachcchadádi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Saptachcchadádi Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the bark of *Echites scholaris*, that of *Justicia Adhatoda*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and that of *Melia Azadirachta*, the decoction measuring 16 seers, of each of these is taken. The paste is added of *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, chebulic myrobalans, emblic myrobalans, belleric myrobalans, dry ginger, the fruit of *Piper longum*, black pepper, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Rubia Munjista*, the wood of *Acacia Catechu*, the ashes of green barley shoots, and 'Saindhava' salt, of the united measure of 1 seer ; also cow's urine measuring 16 seers. All these are duly cooked together on a mild fire. This oil, used as an ointment, cures that variety of lichen which is called 'Padminikantaka,' onychia, corns, brown spots on the face, black spots on the face, cutaneous erysipelas, and other skin diseases. In fact, it is an excellent remedy for all varieties of skin disease.

'Vidáryádi Oil.

The ingredients of 'Vidáryádi Oil' are oil, the paste of *Convolvulus paniculatus*, liquorice, the fruit of *Trapa bispinosa*, and the tubers of *Scirpus Kysoor*, and milk of ten times the measure of the oil. All these are duly boiled together. This oil, used as snuff, cures diseases of the teeth.

'Vahni Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Vahni Oil' are oil, and the paste of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, those of *Croton polyandrum*, and *Luffa amara*. All these are boiled together. This oil cures baldness.

'Mahánila Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Mahánila Oil' are 16 seers of the oil of the seeds of *Terminalia Bellerica*, 64 seers of the expressed juice of emblic myrobalans, the paste of the roots of *Cleome viscosa*, those of *Barleria cristata*, the leaves of *Ocimum Sanctum*, the seeds of *Crotolaria Juncea* (Indian hemp) of the dark variety, *Verbesina calendulacea*, *Solanum nigrum*, liquorice, and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Pinus deodara, the measure of each being 10 palas; also the paste of the fruit of *Piper longum*, the three myrobalans, galena, 'Paundárika,' *Rubia Munjista*, *Symplocos racemosa*, *Aquilaria Agallocha*, of the dark variety, the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*, pieces of raw mango dried, black earth obtained from the root-stock of lotus plants, lotus stalks, red sandal wood the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*, stems of the indigo plant, sulphate of iron, the flowers of *Jasminum Sambac*, the seeds of *Serratula anthelmintica*, the bark of *Pentaptera tomentosa*, the pulv of iron, the flowers called 'Krishna' (dark), the bark of *Randiadumatorum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the flowers of *Pentaptera Arjuna*, those of *Gmelina arborea*, mango seeds, and the seeds of *Eugenia Jambolana*, the measure of each being 5 palas All these are duly boiled together in an iron vessel, or, are exposed to the sun till their liquid portion is dried up. The oil is then strained through a piece of clean cloth. This oil, used, as snuff, or drunk, or rubbed over the head, cures headache, and prevents premature whiteness of the hair.

'Upodikákshára Oil.

The ingredients of 'Upodikákshára Oil' are stems of *Basella rubra*, mustard seeds, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, plantain flowers, the stems of *Cucurbita Pepo*, and those of *Cucumis utilissimus*. These are reduced to ashes. The ashes are then dissolved in water. Oil cooked with the paste of 'Saindhava' salt and this alkaline water, used as an ointment, cures cracked sole.

'Kshára Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Kshára Oil' are ass's urine, the ashes of oyster shells, the shells called 'çamvuka', and conch shells, as also the ashes of *Bignonia Indica* and *Schrebera swietenoides*. The

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ashes are dissolved in the urine, and the liquid portion is strained through a piece of cloth. This liquid is cooked with mustard oil of one-eighth its measure. This oil removes superfluous hair, and cures piles, leucoderma, eczema, ring-worm, and other skin diseases.

'Swalpa-Bhringarája Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Swalpa-Bhringarája Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, and the paste of *Verbesina calendulacea*, the three myrobalans, the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, and iron pyrites, the united measure of these being 1 seer. Add water 16 seers, and cook all these together. This oil, rubbed on the head cures Tinea versicolor of the scalp, and makes the hair thick and curled and beautiful.

'Gunjá Oil.

The ingredients of 'Gunjá Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the expressed juice of *Verbesina calendulacea* 16 seers, and the paste, 1, seer of the fruit of *Abrus precatoirus*. All these are duly boiled together. This oil cures itching, Tinea versicolor of the scalp, leucoderma, and cranial diseases.

'Kanaka Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Kanaka Oil' are sesame oil half a seer, the decoction of 1 seer of liquorice boiled in 8 seers of water down to 2 seers, and the paste of *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, *Rubia Munjista*, red sandal wood, the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*, and those of *Mesua ferrea*, each of the measure of 2 tolas. Add 2 seers of water and boil all these together. This oil, rubbed on the face, makes it beautiful, and it cures hairy moles, and dark and brown spots on the face.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER LXIV.

DISEASES OF THE MOUTH.

'Dantarogácani Churna.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Dantarogáçani Churna' are the leaves of *Jasminum grandiflorum*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, sesame seeds, the fruit of *Piper longum*, the leaves of *Barleria cristula*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Acorus Calamus*, dry ginger, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, and chebulic myrobalans. Equal measures of these are pounded into pulv. The pulvs are mixed together and then with *ghee*. This compound, kept within the mouth, cures caries, itching of the teeth, 'çula' pains afflicting the teeth, and fœtid smell of the mouth.

'Dacanasamskára Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Daçanasamskára Churna' are dry ginger, chebulic myrobalans, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Acacia Catechu*, camphor, the ashes of areca nuts, black pepper, cloves, and the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*. Equal measures of these are taken, and soft white chalk is added equal to their united measure. All these are reduced to pulv. If one rubs one's teeth with this pulv (at the time of washing one's mouth), diseases of the teeth and the mouth are considerably alleviated.

'Kálaka Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Kálaka Churna' are domestic soot, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the three acrids, galena, *Piper Chaba*, the three myrobalans, and the pulv of iron. This constitutes an excellent medicine that cures diseases of the mouth, those of the throat, those of the teeth, and those of the tongue, if held within the mouth. The same result is produced by

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Aquilaria Agallocha, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, reduced to pulv and mixed with honey.

'Pitaka Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Pitaka Churna' are realgar, the ashes of green barley shoots, yellow orpiment, 'Saindhava' salt, and *Berberis Asiatica*. Reducing these to pulv, mix the pulv with honey and then with the *manda* of *ghee*, stirring it properly. Diseases of the throat are cured by keeping it in the mouth.

'Saptachcchadádi Kvátha.

The ingredients of 'Saptachcchadádi Kvátha' are the bark of *Echites scholaris*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, chebulic myrobalans, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, liquorice, *Cassia fistula*, and red sandal wood. The decoction of these, if drunk, prevents inflammation of the mouth.

'Patoládi Kvátha.'

The ingredients of 'Patoládi Kvátha' are the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*; dry ginger, the three myrobalans, the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*, *Ficus heterophylla*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, and *Tinospora cordifolia*. The decoction of these is taken, mixed with honey; or, it is held in the mouth. This medicine cures diseases of the mouth.

'Kshára Gudiká.'

The ingredients of 'Kshára Gudiká' are the fruit of *Piper longum*, the roots of the same, *Piper Chaba*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, *Pinus Webbiana*, cardamom seeds, black pepper, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the ashes of *Butea frondosa*, those of *Schrebera swietenoides*, and those of green barley shoots. All these are cooked with old treacle of twice their united measure, and boluses are then made of the size of jujubes. The boluses should

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

be kept for seven days covered with the ashes of *Schrebera swietenoides*. After this, they become fit for use. Held in the mouth, they cure all diseases of the throat.

'Yavakshárádi Guti.'

The ingredients of 'Yavakshárádi Guti' are the ashes of green barley shoots, *Piper Chaba*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, galena, *Berberis Asiatica*, and the fruit of *Piper longum*. These are reduced to pulv and mixed with honey. Boluses are then made. By holding them in the mouth, diseases of the throat are cured.

'Khadira Batika.'

The ingredients of 'Khadira Batika' are the decoction of twelve and a half seers of the wood of *Acacia Catechu*, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 8 seers. The pulvs of nutmeg flowers, camphor, areca nuts, the leaves of *Acacia Arabica*, and nutmeg fruit, each of the measure of 8 tolas, are thrown into it. Boluses are then made. By holding these in the mouth, diseases of the teeth, the lips, the tongue, the palate, and the mouth are cured.

'Vrihat Khadira Batiká.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Khadira Batiká' are the decoction of twelve and a half seers of the wood of *Acacia Catechu* and twenty five seers of the wood of *Mimosa Farnesiana*, boiled in 256 seers of water down to 64 seers. Straining this decoction through a piece of clean cloth, it should be boiled again. When it thickens, the pulvs of the following should be thrown into it, *viz.*, cardamom seeds, the roots of *Andropogon Muricatum*, white sandal wood, red sandal wood, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, the leaves of *Garcinia Xanthochymus*, *Rubia Munjista*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Aquilaria Agallocha*, liquorice, *Mimosa pudica*, the three myrobalans, galena, *Woodfordia floribunda*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the root-stock of *Nymphæa lotus*, red ochre, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Myrica Sapida*, the fragrant wood called Padmakáshtha,' *Symplocos racemosa*, the hanging roots of *Ficus Indica*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Curcuma longa*, *Boswellia Thurifera* or *Vanda Roxburghii*), and the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. The pulvs also should be thrown of the black aromatic berries, called 'Kakkola', nutmeg fruit, nutmeg flowers, and cloves, the measure of each being 8 tolas. When the contents of the vessel become cool, half a seer of camphor is added. Boluses are then made of the size of peas. By holding them in the mouth, diseases of the lips, those of the tongue, those of the teeth, and those of the palate, are cured. The mouth becomes juicy and fragrant. The gums become firm and strong. The tongue becomes clean. This medicine removes the stupefaction of the tongue and is an appetiser.

'Rasendra Bati.'

The ingredients of 'Rasendra Bati' are mercury, sulphur, 'çilájatu', corals, and iron, each of the measure of 1 part, and gold of the measure of a fourth part. These are duly macerated in the expressed juice of the three following, *viz.*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, that of *Pentaptera tomentosa*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. The macerated product is well pounded, and pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis each. One pill should be taken every morning with the decoction of the bark of *Cordia Myxa*, or that of the three myrobalans, or of *Aquilaria Agallocha*. This medicine cures diseases of the mouth, nervous diseases, gonorrhœa, and fever. It is a tonic. It kindles the digestive fire, and increases strength and energy.

'Sahakára Bati.'

The ingredients of 'Sahakára Bati' are the decoction of twelve and a half seers of mango bark

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; that of twelve and a half seers of the bark of *Melia Azadirachta* boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; that of twelve and a half seers of the wood of *Acacia Catechu* boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; and that of the bark of *Pentaptera tomentosa* boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. Mixing these four decoctions together, boil them again. After the boiled product has assumed some measure of consistency, the pulvs of the following should be thrown into the vessel; *viz.*, white sandal wood, *Pavonia odorata*, red sandal wood, red ochre, cloves, *Woodfordia floribunda*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Symplocos racemosa*, nutmeg fruit, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanica*, cardamom seeds, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, the three myrobalans, the hanging roots of *Ficus Indica*, *Rubia Munjista*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, 'Vit' salt, dry ginger, the fruit of *Piper longum*, black pepper, iron, and camphor, the measure of each being 1 pala. After this, boluses are made of the size of peas. By holding this medicine in the mouth, one is cured of diseases of the throat, of the lips, of the tongue, of the teeth, and of the palate. This medicine makes the mouth fragrant and the teeth firm. It causes relish for food.

Pathyá Bati.'

The ingredients of 'Pathyá Bati' are chebulic myrobalans, *Pavonia odorata*, and *Aplotaxis auriculata*. These are reduced to pulv, and the pulv is cooked with cow's urine of eight times its measure. Pills are then made of the usual size. These pills destroy the fœtid scent of the mouth.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The expressed juice of *Oldenlandia biflora*, mixed with honey, cures all diseases of the mouth.

'Mukharagohara Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Mukharogahara Rasa' are mercury 1 tola, sulphur 1 tola, and 'çilájatu' 4 tolas. These are macerated 7 times, successively, in cow's urine, in the expressed juice of the leaves of *Calatropis gigantea*, in that of the leaves of *Jasminum grandiflorum*, that of the leaves of *Melia Azadirachta*, and in that of *Pothos officinalis*. Pills are then made of the measure of 8 ratis each. By holding this medicine in the mouth and by rubbing the mouth with the paste of *Commelyna salicifolia*, or by taking the pills with the pulv of the fruit of *Piper longum* and honey, all diseases of the mouth are cured.

'Chaturmukha Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Chaturmukha Rasa' are 'Rasasindura,' oxydised gold, and realgar of measure equal to that of the two (mentioned first), pounded with the oil of linseeds. A ball is made of the pounded product. Wrapping the ball with a piece of cloth, it is then laved with linseed paste. It is then cooked in the apparatus called 'Dolá-Yantra'. Held in the mouth, it cures diseases of the tongue, the teeth, and the mouth.

'Párbati Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Párbati Rasa' are sulphur, mercury, cinnabar, the flowers of *Bassia latifolia*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Bombax Malabaricum*, grapes, coriander seeds, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Verbesina Calendulacea*, sesame seeds, the seeds of *Phaseolus Mungo*, *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Cucurbita Pepo*, 'Saindhava' salt, 'Vit' salt, liquorice, and coriander seeds. Equal measures of these are taken and reduced to ashes by incinnerating them within a covered vessel to which heat is applied from out-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

side. These ashes, taken internally, soon cure diseases of the mouth. They cure also old fever born of bile, the disease in which one sees darkness all around, and thirst.

'Saptámrita Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Saptámrita Rasa' are 'Rasasindura' mica, iron, çilájatu,' the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul*, realgar, and iron pyrites of the variety called 'Svarnamákshika'. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded with honey. The measure of a dose is 1 máshá. Licked, this medicine cures diseases of the mouth.

'Malatyadya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Málatyádya Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee* obtained from cow's milk, *Echites Caryophyllata*, *Phlomis Zeylanica*, *Melia Azadirachta*, *Acacia Arabica*, *Barleria cristata*, and *Shorea robusta*. The expressed juice, or the decoction, is taken, measuring 4 seers, of the leaves and the barks of each of these Add the paste of white sandal wood, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, red sandal wood, the bark of *Michelia Champaca*, the bark of *Ficus religiosa*, that of *Ficus Indica*, the roots of the Indigo plant, *Curcuma longa*, *Pinus deodara*, 'Saindhava' salt, *Berberis Asiatica*, dry ginger, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and the fruit of *Piper longum*, of the united measure of 1 seer. Cook all these together in a copper vessel plaited with tin. This *ghee*, drunk, cures all diseases of the mouth.

'Vakuládya ii.'

The ingredients of 'Vakuládya Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the decoction of the fruit of *Mimusops Elengi*, *Symplocos raceemosa*, *Cissus quadrangularis*, *Barleria cristata*, the leaves of *Cassia fistula*, the leaves of *Ocimum Basilicum*, the bark of *Shorea robusta*, *Mimosa Farnesiana*, and the bark of *Pentaptera tomentosa*, of the united measure of twelve and a half seers,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, The paste is added of these very drugs, of the measure of 1 seer. All these are cooked together. By holding this medicine in the mouth as also by using it as snuff, teeth that have become shaky become firm or strong.

'Lákshádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Lákshádya Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the decoction of lac 4 seers. milk 4 seers, 16 seers of the decoction of *Mimosa Farnesiana*, and the paste of *Symplocos racemosa*, *Myrica sapida*. *Rubia Munjista*. the filaments of the lotus, the fragrant wood called 'Padmakáshtha'. red sandal wood. the flowers of *Nymphœa stellata*, and liquorice ; the measure of each being 1 pala. All these are duly cooked together. This oil, used as a gargle, cures tooth-ache, shakiness of the teeth, hard adherent sordes, scurvy or scorbutic affections of the gum, fœtid scent of the mouth, disgust for food, and tastelesssness of the mouth. This medicine also makes the teeth firm.

'Jatyádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Játyádya Oil' are sesame oil, 4 seers; the expressed juice of the leaves of *Jasminum grandiflorum*, that of *Pladera decussata*. and the decoction of the bark of *Mimusops Elengi*, the measure of each being 16 seers ; and the paste of the following : *viz.*, the wood of *Acacia Catechu*. dried pieces of mango-fruits, chebulic myrobalans, emblic myrobalans belleric myrobalans, dry ginger. fruit of *Piper longum*. black pepper. *Piper Chaba*, the flowers of *Nymphœa stellata*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, liquorice. *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Pavonia odorata*, *Symplocos racemosa*. red oxide of lead of the variety called 'Mete', 'Swarnagiri' golden ochre), hanging roots of *Ficus Indica*, and iron of the united measure of 1 seer. All these

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

are duly cooked together. This oil cures all varieties of diseases of the mouth, fistula-in-ano, syphilis, and malignant boils.

'Mahásaháchára Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Mahásaháchára Oil' are the decoction of twelve and a half seers of *Barleria cristata* of the blue variety boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; oil 4 seers; and the paste of *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, the wood of *Acacia Catechu*, the bark of *Mimosa Farnesiana*, that of *Eugenia Jambolana*, that of *Mangifera Indica*, liquorice, and flowers of *Nymphœa stellata*, the measure of each being 4 tolas. Cook all these together. This medicine held in the mouth makes the teeth firm.

'Irimedádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Irimedádya Oil' are sesame oil 8 seers; the decoction of twelve and a half seers of the bark of *Mimosa Farnesiana*, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; and the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Rubia Munjista*, *Symplocos racemosa*, liquorice, the bark of *Mimosa Farnesiana*, the wood of *Acacia Catechu*, *Myrica Sapida*, lack, the bark of *Ficus Indica*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, seeds of *Elettaria cardamomum*, camphor, *Acquilaria Agallocha*, the fragrant wood called 'Padmakástha', cloves, the berries called 'Kakkola', nutmeg flowers, nutmeg fruit, red sandal wood, red ochre, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, and *Woodfordia floribunda*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. Cook all these together. This oil cures all varieties of diseases of the mouth, all diseases of the teeth, the tongue, the palate, and the lips.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER LXV.

DISEASES OF THE EAR.

'Bhairava Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Bhairava Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, *Aconitum ferox*, fried borax, the ashes of cowrie shells, and the pulv of black pepper. Equal measures of these are taken and macerated in the expressed juice of ginger. Pills are then formed of the measure of 2 ratis each. Taken with the expressed juice of ginger, this medicine alleviates diseases of the ear, vitiated phlegm, the disease of the 'Grahani,' and loss of appetite.

'Indu Bati.'

The ingredients of 'Indu Bati' are 'Cilájatu', mica, and iron, one part each, and that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Swarnamákshika', a fourth part. All these are macerated in the expressed juice of *Solanum nigrum*, *Asparagus racemosus*, the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, and lotus flowers. Pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis each. Taken with the juice of emblic myrobalans or their decoction, this medicine cures wind-born diseases of the ears such as subjective noises, etc, as also gonorrhœa.

'Sárivádi Bati.'

The ingredients of 'Sárivádi Bati' are *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, liquorice, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, flowers of *Nymphœa stellata*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, cloves, chebulic myrobalans, emblic myrobalans, and belleric myrobalans. Equal measures of these are taken. Add mica equal to their united

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

measure. Add also iron of the measure of mica. All these are macerated in the expressed juice of *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, that of the bark of *Pentaptera Arjuna*, the decoction of barley, the expressed juice of *Solanum nigrum*, and in the decoction of the roots of *Abrus precatorius*. Pills are made of the measure of 6 ratis each. Taken with milk hot from the udders or with the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus* or with the infusion of sandal wood, this medicine cures all diseases of the ear, as also chest-disease, asthma, cough epilepsy, piles, alchoholism, waste or consumption, chronic fever, diseases of women, gonorrhœa, and blood-bile.

'Dipiká Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Dipiká Oil', are as follow: make a stick, measuring longitudinally about the breadth of 8 fingers of the bigger five roots taken together (*viz.*, those of *Ægle Marmelos*, *Bignonia Indica*, *Gmelina arborea*, *Bignonia suave-olens*, and *Premna serratifolia*); wrap it round with a piece of cloth made of coarse silk, and drench it in oil. Set one of its ends ablaze) holding the other end carefully in the hand. The oil that will drop down is called 'Dipiká Oil.' Instead of such a stick, one may be made of the twigs of *Pinus deodara*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and *Pinus longifolia*, for the same purpose.

'Dacamuli Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Daçamuli Oil' are 4 seers of sesame oil, the decoction of twelve and a half seers of the ten roots boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, and the paste of the ten roots of the united measure of 1 seer. By filling the ear with this oil, deafness is cured.

'Jamvádya Oil

The ingredients of 'Jamvádya Oil' are 1 seer of the oil of the seeds of *Melia Azadirachta*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

or of those of *Pongamia glabra*, or of mustard seeds, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, the leaves of *Eugenia Jambolana*, mango leaves, the fruit of *Feronia elephantum*, and the seeds of cotton, of the united measure of 2 palas. All these are duly cooked together. By filling the ears with this oil, otorrhœa (discharges of fœtid secretions from the ear is cured. Some cook this oil with the decoction of the leaves of *Eugenia Jambolana* and the other drugs mentioned above. The oil, thus prepared, produces the same results.

'Camvuka Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Camvuka Oil' are mustard oil 1 seer, 2 palas of the paste of the flesh of 'çamvuka' shells, and water 4 seers. All these are duly cooked together. By filling the ear with this oil, sores in the ear which have resulted in sinus, are cured.

Nicá Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Niçá Oil' are mustard oil 1 seer, the expressed juice, measuring 1 seer of the leaves of *Datura fustuosa*, and the paste of 4 tolas of *Curcuma longa*, and 4 tolas of sulphur. These are duly cooked together. By filling the ears with this oil, sores in the ears, which have resulted in sinus, are cured.

'Kushthádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Kushthádya Oil' are sesame oil 1 seer, goat's urine 4 seers, and the paste of *Aplotaxis auriculata*, assafœtida, *Acorus Calamus*, *Pinus deodara*, dill seeds, and 'Saindhava' salt, of the united measure of 16 tolas. All these are duly cooked together. By filling the ear with this oil, fœtid discharges from the ear are cured.

'Kshára Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Kshára Oil' are oil 4 seers, 16 seers of the preparation called 'Cukta' of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

honey,* also 16 seers of the expressed juice of that variety of *Citrus* which is called 'Tábá'. 16 seers of the expressed juice of *Musa sapienta* and the paste of the following, *viz.*, the ashes of *Pavonia odorata*, those of radishes, those of dry ginger, assafœtida, dry ginger, dill seeds, *Acorus Calamus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Pinus deodara*, the bark of *Moringa pterygosperma*, galena, 'Sanchála' salt, the ashes of green barley shoots, carbonate of soda, 'Audbhida' salt, 'Saindhava' salt, the leaves of *Betula Bhojpatra*, the roots of *Piper longum*, 'Vit' salt, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are boiled together. By filling the ear with this oil, otalgia, subjective noises in the ear, copious discharges of pus, and worms in the ear, are cured. This oil is beneficial in diseases of the mouth and the teeth.

'Sarjjikádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Sarjjikádya Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, 'kánji' 16 seers, and the paste of carbonate of soda, dry radishes, assafœtida, the fruit of *Piper longum*, dry ginger, and dill seeds, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are duly cooked together. This oil cures subjective noises in the ears, otalgia, deafness, and discharges from the ears.

'Vilwa Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Vilwa Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, goat's milk 16 seers, and the paste of dried pieces of *Ægle marmelos*, pounded with cow's urine. This oil alleviates deafness.

* The composition of this is as follows: 32 palas of the expressed juice of that variety of *Citrus* which is called 'Jamvira', 4 palas of the roots of *Piper longum*, and 1 seer of honey. These are kept for a month in an earthen jar, buried in a heap of paddy.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Lacunádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Lacunádya Oil' are garlics, the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, and yellow orpiment of the united measure of 2 palas. Reduce these to paste and boil the paste with 4 seers of goat's milk and 1 seer of sesame oil. By filling the ear with this oil, deafness is alleviated. It is beneficial also in excited phlegm and nervous diseases.

'Dárbbyádi Oil.

The ingredients of 'Dárbbyádi Oil' are 4 seers of sesame oil, the decoction of twelve and a half seers of *Berberis Asiatica* boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; the decoction of twelve and a half seers of the ten roots boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; the decoction of twelve and a half seers of liquorice boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; the expressed juice, measuring 16 seers, of the roots of *Musa Sapienta*; and the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Acorus Calamus*, the seeds of *Moringa pterygosperma*, dill seeds, galena, *Pinus deodara*, the ashes of green barley shoots, carbonate of soda, 'Vit' salt, and 'Saindhava' salt, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are boiled together. By filling the ear with this oil, otalgia, subjective noises in the ears, deafness, fœtid discharges from the ears, inflammation of the ear ending in suppuration, itching of the ears, otorrhœa, and other ailments of the ear are cured.

CHAPTER LXVI.

DISEASES OF THE NOSE.

'Vyoshádya Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Vyoshádya Churna' are the three acrids, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Pinus Webbiana*, *Zingiber Cassumu-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

nar, *Rumex vesicarius*, *Piper Chaba*, and the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, of the united measure of 2 palas; cardamom seeds, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum* of the united measure of 4 tolas, and 50 palas of old treacle. All these are cooked together. The measure of a dose is 4 annas, and the vehicle is hot water. This medicine cures inflammation of the schneiderian membrane, asthma, cough, disgust for food, and hoarseness of the voice.

'Chitraka Haritaka.'

The ingredients of 'Chitraka Haritaka' are the decoction of 50 palas of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica* boiled in 50 seers of water down to twelve and a half seers; the decoction of 50 palas of *Tinospora cordifolia* boiled in 50 seers of water down to twelve and a half seers; the decoction of the ten roots, the measure of each root being 5 palas, boiled in 50 seers of water down to twelve and a half seers; the expressed juice, of the measure of twelve and a half seers, of the fruit of *Phyllanthus Embelica*, or, if it is not obtainable, the decoction of 50 palas of those fruits boiled in 50 seers of water down to twelve and a half seers; mixing these decoctions together, dissolve twelve and a half seers of old treacle in it. Adding 8 seers of the pulv of chebulic myrobalans, boil the compound. After the boiling is over, throw into the vessel 2 palas of the pulv of each of these, *viz.*, dry ginger, the fruit of *Piper longum*, black pepper, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and cardamom seeds. Four tolas of the ashes of green barley shoots also are added. Four and twenty hours after, 2 seers of honey are thrown into the vessel. The measure of a dose is half a tola, the vehicle being hot water. This medicine cures inflammation of the schneiderian membrane, polypus,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

asthma, cough, waste or consumption, abdominal tumours, epistasis, piles, intestinal worms, and loss of appetite.

'Lakshmivilása'

The ingredients of 'Lakshmivilása' are mica 8 tolas; mercury, sulphur, camphor, and nutmeg flowers, each of the measure of 4 tolas; and the seeds of *Lettsomia nervosa*, those of *Datura fastuosa*, those of *Cannabis Indica*, the roots of *Convolvulus paniculatus*, *Asparagus racemosus*, the roots of *Sida alba*, the roots of *Sida cordifolia*, the seeds of *Tribulus lanuginosus*, and the seeds of *Eugenia acutangula*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these are pounded together with the expressed juice of betel leaves. Pills are then made of the measure of 3 ratis each. The vehicle is honey, or the expressed juice of betel leaves, or that of ginger. This medicine is prescribable in all diseases born of excited phlegm. It quickly relieves nasal catarah.

'Cigru Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Cigru Oil' are the seeds of *Moringa pterygosperma*, the seeds of *Solanum Indicum*, those of *Croton polyandrum*, the three acrids, and 'Saindhava' salt. Oil cooked with the paste of these and the expressed juice of the leaves of *Ægle Marmelos*, used as snuff, cures ozœna.

'Vyághri Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Vyághri Oil' are 1 seer of mustard oil, water 4 seers, and the paste of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, *Acorus Calamus*, the bark of *Moringa pterygosperma*, *Vitex Negundo*, the three acrids, and 'Saindhava' oil, of the united measure of 16 tolas. All these are duly cooked together. This oil, used as snuff, cures ozœna.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Karavirádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Karavirádya Oil' are sesame oil 1 seer, the paste of the flowers of *Nerium odorum* of the red variety, the flowers of *Jasminum grandiflorum*, the pellitory root, and the flowers of *Jasminum Sambac*, of the united measure of 16 tolas. Add 4 seers of water. Cook all these together. This oil, used as snuff, cures polypus.

'Chitraka Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Chitraka Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, cow's urine 16 seers, and the paste of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Piper Chaba*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, the seeds of *Pongamia glabra*, 'Saindhava' salt, and the exudation of *Calatropis gigantea*, of the united measure of 1 seer. These are duly cooked together. This oil, used as snuff, cures polypus.

'Durvádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Durvádya Oil' are as follow : oil is cooked with the expressed juice of *Panicum Dactylon* of four times the measure of the oil. Used as snuff, this oil prevents hæmorrhage from the nose.

'Páthádi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Páthádi Oil' are mustard oil 1 seer, the paste of *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, the leaves of *Jasminum grandiflorum*, and the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, of the united measure of 16 tolas. Add water 4 seers. Used as snuff in mature inflammation of the schneiderian membrane it proves very beneficial.

'Cikhari Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Cikhari Oil' are oil 7 seers, the paste of domestic soot, the fruit of *Piper longum*, *Pinus deodara*, the ashes of green barley shoots, the seeds of *Pongamia glabra*, Sain-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

dhava' salt, and the seeds of *Achyranthes aspera*, of the united measure of 16 tolas. Add water 4 seers. These are cooked together. This oil is beneficial in polypus.

'Hingwádi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Hingwádi Oil' are assafœtida, the three acrids, *Embelia Ribes*, *Myrica Sapida*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the seeds of *Moringa pterygosperma*, lac, *Boerhavia diffusa* of the white variety, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, and cloves. Oil is cooked with the paste of these and cow's urine. Drunk through the nose, this oil alleviates all diseases of the nose.

CHAPTER LXVII.

DISEASES OF THE EYE.

'Chandrodaya Barti.'

The ingredients of 'Chandrodaya Barti' are chebulic myrobalans, *Acorus Calamus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, black pepper, the kernel of the seeds of belleric myrobalans, the ashes of the navel of conch shells, and realgar. These are pounded into a paste with goat's milk, and sticks are made of it. Rubbing these sticks with honey, the product is used as collyrium. This collyrium cures itching of the eyes, cataract, the disease called 'patala,' tumours in the eyelids, fleshy growths, night-blindness, and opthalmia.

'Vrihat Chandrodaya Barti.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Chandrodaya Barti' are galena, cardamom seeds, saffron, realgar, the navel of conch shells, the seeds of *Moringa pterygosperma*, and sugar. These are pounded into a paste with water, and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

sticks are made of the paste. Rubbing these sticks with honey, the product is used as a collyrium. This collyrium cures the same diseases as 'Chandrodaya Barti.'

'Chandraprabhá Barti.'

The ingredients of 'Chandraprabhá Barti' are galena, the seeds of *Moringa pterygosperma*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, liquorice, the kernel of the seeds of belleric myrobalans, the navel of conch shells, and realgar. These are pounded into a paste with goat's milk, and sticks are made of the paste The sticks are dried in the shade. These sticks are rubbed with honey or water, and the product is used as collyrium. This collyrium cures every variety of eye-disease.

'Vranacukrahari Barti.

The ingredients of 'Vranaçukrahari Barti' are red sandal wood, red ochre, lac, and the buds of *Echites caryophyllata*. Equal of measures these are taken and pounded into a paste and sticks are made of this paste. Applied as collyrium, these sticks are highly beneficial in ulceration of the cornea. This medicine purifies the blood.

'Puspahari Barti.'

The ingredients of 'Puspahari Barti' are seeds of *Pongamia glabra* macerated 7 times in the expressed juice of the flowers of *Butea frondosa*, and then pounded into paste. Sticks are made of this paste. Applied as collyrium, this medicine cures the disease called 'Netrapushpa' (*i. e.*, white spots on the cornea).

'Danta Barti.'

The ingredients of 'Danta Barti' are the pulvs of the teeth of the elephant, the boar, the camel, the cow, the horse, the goat, and the ass, and the pulvs of the navel of conch shells, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and sea-froth Equal measures of these are taken, and black pepper is added equal to a fourth

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of the united measure of the articles named. The pulvs are pounded with water into a paste, and sticks are made of the paste. These sticks, applied as collyrium, cure ulceration of the cornea.

'Sudhávati Barti.'

The ingredients of 'Sudhávati Barti' are the fruit of *Strychnos potatorum*, conch shell, the three acrids, 'Saindhava' salt, sugar, sea-froth, galena, honey, *Embelia Ribes*, realgar, and the shells of the eggs of the domestic fowl. Sticks are made of the paste of these. Applied as collyrium, this medicine cures cataract the variety of cataract called 'Patala' and 'Kácha,' the disease called 'Arma,' that called 'çukra,' tumours on the eyelids, and impure discharges from the eye.

'Haritakádya Barti.'

The ingredients of 'Haritakádya Barti' are chebulic myrobalans, *Curcuma longa*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, and the five salts. Sticks are made of the paste of these, and applied as collyrium, cure itching of the eyes and cataract.

'Kumáriká Bartika.'

The ingredients of 'Kumáriká Barti', are 80 flowers of sesame, 60 fruit of *Piper longum*, 50 flowers of *Jasminum grandiflorum*, and 16 seeds of black pepper. Sticks made of the paste of these, applied as collyrium, restore even lost vision.

'Nayanasudhá Barti.'

The ingredients of 'Nayanasudhá Barti' are the fruit of *Piper longum* 1 part, and chebulic myrobalans 2 parts. These are pounded into paste with water. Sticks made of this paste, used as collyrium, cure cataract, 'Arma', those varieties of cataract which are called 'Patala' and 'Kácha,' and copious discharge of tears.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Panchacatiká Barti.'

The ingredients of 'Panchaçatiká Barti' are a hundred leaves of *Nymphœa stellata*, a hundred seeds of *Phaseolus Mungo*, husked grains of barley numbering a hundred, a hundred flowers of *Echites caryophyllata*, and a hundred grains of *Piper longum*. Sticks are made of the paste of these. Applied as collyrium, these cure cataract, and other diseases of the eye.

'Nicádya Barti.'

The ingredients of 'Niçádya Barti' are *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, chebulic myrobalans, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and the fruit of *Piper longum*. Sticks made of the paste of these and applied as collyrium, cure all varieties of eye-disease.

'Pippalyádyá Barti.'

The ingredients of 'Pippalyádyá Barti' are the fruit of *Piper longum*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, the leaves of *Nymphœa stetlata*, liquorice, and *Curcuma longa*. Sticks, made of the paste of these and frequently applied as collyrium, confers on one vision as powerful as that of Garuda.

'Tárakádya Barti.'

The ingredients of 'Tárakádyá Barti' are silver, copper, mercury, lead, camphor, 'Kharppara,' galena, white brass, and conch shells. Sticks made of these pounded with the expressed juice of *Cissus pedatus* and applied as collyrium, cures all diseases of the eye.

'Nágárjjuna Anjana.'

The ingredients of 'Nágárjjuna Anjana' are the three myrobalans, the three acrids, 'Saindhava' salt, liquorice, sulphate of copper, galena, the fragrant wood called 'Pundariá,' *Embelia Ribes*, *Symplocos racemosa*, and copper. These four and ten articles are pounded into a paste with dew collected in

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the morning. Sticks made of this paste and applied as collyrium by rubbing them with human milk, cures cataract; used as collyrium by rubbing them with the expressed juice of the flowers of *Butea frondosa*, they cure white spots on the cornea; and used as collyrium by rubbing them with goat's urine, they prevent the appearance of cataract.

'Muktádi Mahánjana.'

The ingredients of 'Muktádi Mahánjana' are pearls, camphor, 'Karkach' salt, the wood of *Aquilaria Agallocha*, black pepper, the fruit of *Piper longum*, 'Saindhava' salt, the red powder called 'Elabáluká,' dry ginger, the berries called 'Kakkola,' white brass, tin, *Curcuma longa*, realgar, the navel of conch shells, mica, sulphate of copper, the shells of the eggs of fowl, belleric myrobalans, saffron, chebulic myrobalans, liquorice, the variety of diamond called 'Rájávarta,' the flowers of *Jasminum grandiflorum*, new leaves and seeds of *Ocimum Sanctum*, the seeds of *Pongamia glabra*, *Melia Azadirachta*, the bark of *Pentaptera Arjuna*, the tubers of *Cyperus pertenuis*, copper, iron, and galena, the measure of each being 1 máshá. These are pounded together with honey. Applied as collyrium, this preparation proves very beneficial in eye-diseases of all kinds.

'Vilwánjana.'

The ingredients of 'Vilwánjana' are the expressed juice, of the measure of 4 máshás, of the leaves of *Ægle Marmelos*, 2 ratis of 'Saindhava' salt, and 4 ratis of *ghee* obtained from cow's milk. These are pounded with a cowrie shell in a vessel made of copper. The pounded product is heated on a fire made of dried cowdung cakes. The heated substance is then liquified with the aid of human milk. Applied as collyrium, it cures inflammation of the eye, piercing pains

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

in the eye, discharge of blood from the eye, pains, and opthalmia.

'Nayana-conánjana.'

The ingredients of 'Nayana-çonánjana' are the fruit of *Piper longum*, 'Saindhava' salt, dry ginger, galena, 'Sauviránjana', sea-froth, *Boerhavia diffusa* of the white variety, sugar, *Curcuma longa*, red sandal wood, honey, sulphate of copper, chebulic myrobalans, realgar, the leaves of *Melia Azadirachta*, *Symplocos racemosa*, alum, the navel of conch-shells, and camphor. These are pounded into pulv, and the pulv is strained through a piece of clean cloth. The strained pulv is then pounded into a paste with honey, using an iron vessel as mortar and a copper pestle. This preparation used as collyrium, cures cataract, and white spots on the cornea which appear in that variety of cataract which is called 'Patala.'

'Bibhitakádi Kvátha.'

The ingredients of 'Bibhitakádi Kvátha' are the three myrobalans, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, and that of *Justicia Adhatoda*. The decoction of these is taken, and the pulv of the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul* is thrown into it. By drinking this preparation, one is cured of piercing pains in the eye, swelling or inflammation, and suppuration of the globe.

'Vrihat Vásádi.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Vásádi' are the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, red sandal wood, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the seeds of the same, *Berberis Asiatica*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, *Agathotes Chirayta*, the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, chebulic myro-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

balans, emblic myrobalans, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, and barley, of the united measure of 4 tolas. Cook these in water of the measure of 1 seer down to half a 'poá'. The time for taking this decoction is the morning. It removes cataract itching of the eyes, that variety of cataract which is called 'Patala,' tumours on the eyelids, and other diseases of the eye.

'Nayanachandra Lauha.'

The ingredients of Nayanachandra Lauha' are the three acrids, the three myrobalans, *Rhus succedanea*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, dry ginger, grapes, the flowers of *Nymphœa stellata*, the tubers of 'Kákoli,' liquorice, *Sida cordifolia*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, and *Solanum Indicum*, the united measure of these being 2 palas; also iron 1 pala, and mica 1 pala. These are macerated in the decoction of the three myrobalans, sesame oil, and the expressed juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*. Pills are then made of the size of jujube seeds. If this medicine is taken with the infusion of the three myrobalans, all diseases of the eye are cured.

'Saptámrita Lauha.'

The ingredients of 'Saptámrita Lauha' are the three myrobalans and liquorice, each 1 part, and iron 4 parts. By taking the medicine every evening with *ghee* and milk, one gets cured of cataract, sores in the eyes, itching of the eyes, night-blindness, 'Patala', 'Kácha', and other eye-diseases, as also diseases of the teeth, those of the ear, and many other ailments.

'Nayanámrita.'

The ingredients of 'Nayanámrita' are the ashes of mercury 4 parts, those of lead 4 parts, galena 8 parts, and camphor 1 part. These are pounded together. The pounded product is used as collyrium. It cures cataract, 'Patala,' 'Kácha,'

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

opacity of cornea, pterygium, and other diseases of the eye.

'Netrácani Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Netráçani Rasa' are mica, copper, iron, iron pyrites, galena, and corrected sulphur of the variety called 'Navanita.' One pala of each of these is taken, and pounded into pulv. The pulvs are macerated in the decoction of the three myrobalans and that of *Verbesina calendulacea*. To it should then be added 1 máshá of the pulvs of the following, *viz.*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, liquorice, cardamoms of the large variety, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Curcuma longa*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Verbesina calendulacea*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Acorus Calamus*, the blue lotus, and red sandal wood. Before a máshá of these pulvs is added, they should be pounded with *ghee*, cloves, and honey, in an iron mortar with an iron pestle. This medicine is taken with hot water as the vehicle. It speedily cures all varieties of eye-disease. It is especially beneficial in night-blindness. It soon stops the discharge of watery secretions from the eyes. As already said, it cures all eye-diseases born of wind, bile, and phlegm.

'Triphaládya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Triphaládya Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee*, the decoction of 8 seers of the three myrobalans boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, cow's milk 4 seers, and the paste of 1 seer of the three myrobalans. This *ghee*, taken in the evening, cures cataract.

A second variety of 'Triphaládya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of a second variety of 'Triphaládya Ghrita' are the decoction, measuring 16 seers, of *Asparagus racemosus*, and the paste of the three myrobalans and liquorice of the united measure of 1 seer. The decoction

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and the paste are boiled with 4 seers of *ghee*. When the boiling is over and the contents of the vessel become cool, mix 1 seer of honey with them. This *ghee* cures cataract born of the simultaneous excitement of the three faults.

'Mahá-Triphaládya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Mahá Triphaládya Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee*, the decoction of 2 seers of the three myrobalans boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers, the expressed juice, measuring 4 seers, of *Verbesina calendulacea*, 4 seers of the expressed juice of the leaves of *Justicia Adhatoda* or 4 seers of the decoction of the roots of the same, 4 seers of the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus*, 4 seers of goat's milk, 4 seers of the expressed juice or the decoction of *Tinospora cordifolia*, 4 seers of the expressed juice of the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, sugar, grapes, the three myrobalans, the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*, liquorice, the bulbs of 'Kshirakákoli,' *Tinospora cordifolia*, and *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are boiled together. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to two tolas, and it is taken before, in the midst of, and after, one's meals. This *ghee* alleviates all varieties of eye-disease. It increases strength, improves the complexion, and kindles the digestive fire.

'Patoládya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Patoládya Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers; the decoction of the following, *viz.*, the leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, that of *Justicia Adhatoda*, the three myrobalans, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, and *Ficus heterophylla*, the measure of each being 1 pala; and that of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

2 seers of the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; and the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Agathotes Chirayta*, the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, liquorice, red sandal wood, and the fruit of *Piper longum*, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are duly boiled together. This *ghee* cures opacity of the cornea, the diseases of the nose, those of the ear, those of the mouth, those of the skin, pimples and abscesses, leprosy, erysipelas, enlargement of the lymphatic glands, and the ailment called 'Agnivartma.'

'Cacakádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Caçakádya Ghrita' are the decoction of 1 seer of the flesh of the hare boiled in 8 seers of water down to 2 seers; goat's milk 2 seers; and the paste of liquorice, and the fragrant wood called 'Pundariá,' the measure of each being 4 tolas. Boil this decoction and the paste with half a seer of *ghee*. This *ghee*, applied to the eyes, cures diverse diseases of the eye.

'Krishnádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Krishnádya Oil' are sesame oil 1 seer, goat's milk 4 seers, and the paste of the fruit of *Piper longum*, *Embelia Ribes*, liquorice, 'Saindhava' salt, and dry ginger, the measure of each being 16 tolas. All these are boiled together. This oil, used as snuff, cures cataract, opacity of the cornea, headache, piercing pains in the eyes, suppuration of the globes, and other diseases of the eye.

'Bhringarája Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Bhringarája Oil' are sesame oil 4 palas, the expressed juice of *Verbesina calendulacea* 4 seers, and the paste of liquorice 1 pala. All these are duly boiled together. This oil, used as snuff for one month, adds vigour to sight. It removes gray hair and wrinkles.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Gomaya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Gomaya Oil' are oil and the decoction of cowdung. These are boiled together. This oil, used as snuff, removes cataract.

'Abhijita Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Abhijita Oil' are 1 seer of sesame oil, 4 seers of the expressed juice of the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, and the paste of 1 pala of liquorice. These are boiled together. This oil removes cataract and clears the vision.

CHAPTER LXVIII.

HEAD-ACHE.

'Rasachandriká Bati.'

The ingredients of Rasachandriká Bati' are the seeds of *Cannabis Indica*, those of *Datura fastuosa*, those of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, those of *Eugenia acutangula*, and those of *Lettsomia nervosa*. Equal measures of these are taken. Taking equal measures also of mercury and sulphur, and adding these to the former, the product is pounded with the expressed juice of ginger. Pills are made of the size of peas. The vehicle is hot water, and the time for taking the medicine is the morning. This medicine cures all diseases that are very old, the simultaneous excitement of all the faults, urticaria, headache, wry neck, choking of the throat, 'Grahani' disease, elephantiasis of the leg, hernia, fistula-in-ano, anæmia, inflammation of the schneiderian membrane with loss of the sense of smell, and other ailments.

'Mahálakshmi Vilása.'

The ingredients of 'Mahálakshmi Vilása' are iron, mica, aconite, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the three myrobalans, the three acrids, the seeds of *Datura fastuosa*, those of *Lettsomia nervosa*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

those of *Cannabis Indica*, *Tribulus lanuginosus* of small leaves, and the same of large leaves, and the roots of *Piper longum*. All these are macerated in the expressed juice of *Datura fastuosa*. Pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine cures head-aches.

'Cirahculádivajra Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Cirahçuládivajra Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, iron, and *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the measure of each being 1 pala; the exudation of *Balsamodendron Mukul* 4 palas; the pulv of the three myrobalans 2 palas; and 1 pala of each of the following, *viz.*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, liquorice, the fruit of *Piper longum*, dry ginger, *Tribulus lanuginosus*, *Embelia Ribes*, and the group of ten roots. All these are macerated in the decoction of the ten roots. These are then pounded with *ghee*, and pills are made of the measure of 1 máshá each. The vehicle is goat's milk, or water, or honey. This medicine cures all varieties of headache.

'Arddhanádi Nátakeçwara.'

The ingredients of 'Arddhanádi Nátakeçwara' are the ashes of cowries 5 parts, fried borax 5 parts, black pepper 9 parts, and aconite 3 parts. These are pounded together with human milk. Used as snuff, this medicine cures head-aches.

'Chandrakánta Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Chandrakánta Rasa' are 'Rasasindura', mica, iron, copper, and sulphur. Equal measures of these are taken, and pounded with the exudation of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, in an iron vessel. Pills are made of the measure of 1 máshá each. The vehicle is honey. This medicine cures that variety of headache which is called 'Suryávarta.'

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Mayurádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Mayurádya Ghrita' are 16 seers of *ghee*, the decoction of the following, *viz.*, the flesh of one peacock (or 39 palas of such flesh), 3 palas of each of the ten roots, and 3 palas of *Sida cordifolia*, the same measure of *Vanda Roxburghii*, and the same measure of liquorice, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers ; 4 seers of milk, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, Jivaka (not being obtainable, *Tinospora cordifolia* is used as a substitute , Rishabhaka (not being obtainable, bambu-manna is used as a substitute), Medá (not being obtainable, *Physalis flexuosa* is used as a substitute), Mahámedá (not being obtainable, *Ichnocarpus frutescens* is used as a substitute). 'Kákoli' (a root of that name brought from the Himálayas), 'Kshirakákoli' (a bulb of the onion tribe brought from the Himálayas), *Cælogyne ovalis*, liquorice *Glycine debilis*, and *Phaseolus trilobus*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these are duly boiled together. The measure of a dose is half a tola. This medicine cures headache, facial paralysis, in fact, all diseases of that part of the body which is above the shoulders.

'Yashtyádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Yashtyádya Ghrita' are liquorice, *Sida cordifolia*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, and the ten roots. *Ghee* is boiled with the decoction of these and the paste of the group of drugs beginning with 'Kákoli'. This *ghee* cures all diseases of that part of the body which is above the shoulders.

The group of drugs beginning with 'Kákoli' are 'Kákoli', 'Kshirakakoli', Jivaka, Rishabhaka, *Phaseolus trilobus*, *Glycine debilis*, Medá, Mahámedá, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Rhus succedanea*, bambu-manna, the wood called 'Padmakástha' the fragrant wood called 'Pundariyá', Riddhi, grapes, *Cælogyne ovalis*, and liquorice.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Shadavindu Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Shadavindu Oil' are 4 seers of sesame oil, 4 seers of goat's milk, 16 seers of the expressed juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, the roots of *Ricinus communis*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, dill seeds, *Cælogyne ovalis*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, 'Saindhava' salt, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, liquorice, and dry ginger, the united measure of these being 1 seer. All these are duly boiled together. This oil, used as snuff, alleviates head-ache, makes the hair and the teeth firm, and invigorates the sight.

'Dacamula Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Daçamula Oil' are 4 seers of mustard oil, the decoction of twelve and a half seers of the ten roots boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, 16 seers of the expressed juice of the leaves of *Vitex Negundo*, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, the ten roots of the united measure of 1 seer. This oil cures diseases of the head, diseases born of the simultaneous excitement of the three faults, and all diseases born of excited phlegm.

'Madhya Dacamula Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Madhya Daçamula Oil' are 4 seers of mustard oil; the decoction of the following, *viz.*, the ten roots, the seeds of *Pongamia glabra*, the leaves of *Vitex Negundo*, the leaves of *Sesbania aculeata*, and the leaves of *Datura fastuosa*, the measure of each being 6 palas, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; and the paste of 6 tolas of each of the foregoing whose decoction is to be taken. All these are duly boiled together. This oil cures head-ache born of excited wind and phlegm, and also all varieties of cough, swellings, old and mature fevers, diseases of the ear, diseases of the eye, wry neck, elephantiasis of the legs, hernia, and other diseases.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Mahá Dacamula Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Mahá Daçamula Oil' are 16 seers of mustard oil, the decoction of twelve and a half seers of the ten roots boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, the expressed juice, measuring 16 seers, of the variety of *citrus* called 'Gonrá', 16 seers of the expressed juice of ginger, 16 seers of the expressed juice of *Datura fastuosa*, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Berberis Asiatica*, dill seeds, *Boerhavia diffusa*, the bark of *Moringa pterygosperma*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, the seeds of *Pongamia glabra*, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, white mustard seeds, *Acorus Calamus*, dry ginger, the fruit of *Piper longum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Pinus deodara*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Cleome viscosa*, *Myrica Sapida*, the leaves of *Vitex Negundo*, *Piper Chaba*, red ochre, the roots of *Piper longum*, dry radishes, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, cumin seeds, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, and the roots of *Lettsomia nervosa*, the measure of each being 1 pala. All these are duly boiled together. Rubbed on the head, this oil cures head-aches born of excited phlegm; rubbed on the body, it cures phlegm-born pains and swellings.

'Vrihat Dacamula Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Daçamula Oil' are 16 seers of mustard oil, the decoction of twelve and a half seers of the ten roots boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, the decoction of the same quantity of the leaves of *Datura fastuosa* boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers, the decoction of the same quantity of *Boerhavia diffusa* boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16, the decoction of the same quantity of the leaves of *Vitex Negundo* boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and the paste of the following, *viz.*, the root-bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Pinus deodara*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, liquorice, black pepper, the fruit of *Piper longum*, dry ginger, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the seeds of *Pongamia glabra*, the bark of *Moringa pterygosperma*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, tamarind bark, wild beans, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, the measure of each being 8 palas. All these are duly boiled together. This oil, applied on the head, cures severe head-ache, otalgia, and piercing pains in the eyes.

'Apámárga Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Apámárga Oil' are the seeds of *Achyranthes aspera*, the three acrids, *Curcuma longa*, the leaves of *Artemisia sternutatoria* assafœtida, and *Embelia Ribes*, the united measure of these being 1 seer; 16 seers of cow's urine, and 4 seers of sesame oil. These are duly boiled together. This oil, applied on the head, kills worms.

'Dhustura Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Dhustura Oil' are the decoction, measuring 16 seers, of *Datura fastuosa*, 1 seer of the paste of the same, and 4 seers of mustard oil. All these are duly boiled together. This oil, used externally, cures fever born of the simultaneous excitement of the three faults, excited phlegm, swellings, diseases of the head, burning of the skin, diseases of the ear, pains in the bone-joints, and other ailments.

'Kanaka Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Kanaka Oil' are 4 seers of mustard oil; the decoction of the following, *viz.*, fruit of the golden variety of *Datura fastuosa*, the roots of *Calatropis gigantea*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Panicum Dactylon*, the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Sesbania aculeata*, the leaves of *Vitex Negundo*, the seeds of *Pongamia glabra*, *Sthonanthus Indica*, the bark of *Alangium*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

hexapetalum, *Boerhavia diffusa*, jujube leaves, the leaves of *Cannabis Indica*, the roots of *Ægle Marmelos*, *Solanum Indicum*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, those of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, those of *Premna serratifolia*, those of *Ricinus Communis*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, *Clerodendron infortunatum*, *Solanum hirsutum* (a variety of brinjal called in Bengali 'Rámbegun'), and the leaves the *Cassia fistula*, the measure of each being 2 tolas, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; and the paste of the very drugs, of the united measure of 1 seer, whose decoction is directed to be taken. All these are duly boiled together. This oil cures piercing pains in the eyes, similar pains in the head, elephantiasis of the legs born of blood or flesh, urticaria, piercing pains in the chest, hernia, bronchocele, swellings, deafness, abdominal dropsy, and cough.

'Mahákanaka Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Mahákanaka Oil' are mustard oil 4 seers, the expressed juice, measuring 4 seers, of the fruit of *Datura fastuosa* of the golden variety, the expressed juice of *Boerhavia diffusa* 4 seers, that of the leaves of *Vitex Negundo* 4 seers, 4 seers of the decoction of the ten roots, 4 seers of the expressed juice of *Erythrina Indica*, 4 seers of the expressed juice of the bark of *Capparis trifoliata*, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, dry ginger, black pepper, Saindhava' salt, *Boerhavia diffusa*, *Rhus succedanea*, the bark of *Cordia Myxa*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, and *Pothos officinalis*, the measure of each being 4 tolas. All these are duly boiled together. This oil cures all varieties of urticaria born of excited wind and phlegm, fistula-in-ano, swellings, and many of those diseases that are born of the simultaneous excitement of the three faults.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Rudra Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Rudra Oil' are *Croton Tiglium*, *Phlomis Zeylanica*, *Datura fastuosa*, *Moringa pterygosperma*, *Cleome viscosa*, and *Calatropis gigantea*: (the expressed juice, measuring 16 seers, is taken of the leaves of each of these): 16 seers of the expressed juice of that variety of *citrus* which is called 'Gonrá,' 16 seers of the expressed juice of raw ginger, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Rubia Munjista*, *Myrica Sapida*, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the three acrids, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, *Embelia Ribes*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, *Pinus deodara*, *Sida cordifolia*, the bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, red sandal wood, 'Kodália,' 'Kudulia,' the roots of *Euphorbia neriifolia*, those of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, the fruit of *Achyranthes aspera*, dry radishes, the leaves of *Croton Tiglium*, those of *Phlomis Zeylanica*, those of *Datura fastuosa*, those of *Moringa pterygosperma*, those of *Cannabis Indica*, those of *Cleome viscosa*, and those of *Catatropis gigantea*, of the united measure of 4 seers. All these are boiled together in a strong earthen vessel on a strong fire. This oil, rubbed, cures head-aches, diseases of the mouth, the nose, and the eyes, discharges from the ear, hœmorrhage, excitement of the three faults together, elephantiasis of the leg, and bronchocele. If drunk, it cures cough and consumption.

'Gunjá Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Gunjá Oil' are pure mustard oil 1 seer, 'kánji' 1 seer, 1 seer of the expressed juice of *Verbesina calendulacea*, and the paste of 16 tolas of the fruit of *Abrus precatorius*. All these are duly boiled together and kept for one day before use. This oil cures hemicrania, and other malignant varieties of head-ache.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Taptaraja Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Taptarája Oil' are 4 seers of mustard oil, the decoction of the following, *viz.*, *Datura fastuosa*, *Pongamia glabra*, *Barleria cristata*, *Sesbania aculeata*, *Vitex Negundo*, *Mimosa Sirissa*, *Eugenia acutangula*, *Moringa pterygosperma*, and the ten roots, the measure of each being 2 seers, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers ; 16 seers of cow's urine, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Randia dumetorum*, the three acrids, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, dry ginger, *Myrica Sapida*, the bark of *Capparis trifoliata*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Eugenia acutangula*, dried pieces of the raw fruit of *Ægle Marmelos*, yellow orpiment, *Hibiscus Rosa-sinensis*, *Aconite*, realgar, *Rhus succedanea*, red sandal wood, the bark of *Moringa pterygosperma*, the seeds of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, and the roots of *Acorus Calamus*, the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these are boiled on a mild fire. This oil cures violent excitement of the three faults together, violent head-aches, 'çula' pains in the head, diseases of the eye, otalgia, fever, violent burning of the skin, copious perspiration, anæmia, chlorosis, malignant jaundice, inflammation of the schneiderian membrane with loss of the sense of smell, and other ailments.

'Vrihat Kinkini Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Kinkini Oil' are 4 seers of mustard oil, the decoction of 2 seers of *Cleome viscosa*, boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers ; that of 2 seers of *Barleria cristata* boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers ; that of 2 seers of *Datura fastuosa* of the dark variety, boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers ; that of 2 seers of *Vitex Negundo* boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers ; and the paste of the following, *viz.*, liquorice, the fruit of *Piper longum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, sulphur, *Aplotaxis auricu-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

lata, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Rhus succedanea*, the seeds of *Cleome viscosa*, those of *Datura fastuosa*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, fennel seeds, the roots of *Barleria cristata*, those of *Gloriosa superba*, 'Bishamádhuka,' *Rubia Munjista*, and the bark of *Moringa pterygosperma*, the measure of each being 4 tolas. All these are duly boiled together. This oil speedily cures fœtid discharges from the ear, otorrhœa with itching, subjective noise in the ears, deafness, inflammation of the ear, head-ache, diseases of the eye, wry-neck, and choking of the throat.

'Kumári Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Kumári Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the expressed juice, measuring 4 seers, of *Alœ Indica*, 4 seers of the expressed juice of *Datura fastuosa*, 8 seers of the expressed juice of *Verbesina Calendulacea*, milk 16 seers, and the paste of the following, *viz*, liquorice, *Pavonia odorata*, *Rubia Munjista*, the tubers of *Cyperus pertenuis*, *Unguis odoratus*, camphor, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, tin, cardamom seeds, *Cœlogyne ovalis*, the fragrant wood called 'Padmakástha,' *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Verbesina calendulacea*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Pinus Webbiana*, exudation of *Shorea robusta*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Embelia Ribes*, dill seeds, *Physalis flexuosa*, the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, *Saraca Indica*, and cocoa-nuts, the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these are boiled together. The liquid portion is strained out and put in a clean fumigated earthen vessel which is buried for three nights under the earth. This oil, used as snuff, cures diverse diseases of that part of the body which is above the shoulders, *viz.*, the head, the palate, the nose, and the eyes. It also cures swellings, swoons, malignant jaundice, and diverse other ailments.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Catáhvádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Catáhvádya Oil' are dill seeds, the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, and the fruit of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*. Oil is duly cooked with the paste of these. This oil, used as snuff, cures diseases born of excited wind or of excited phlegm, cataract, and other diseases of those parts of the body which are above the shoulders.

'Jivakádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Jivakádya Oil' are 'Jivaka' (not being obtainable, *Tinospora cordifolia* is used as a substitute), 'Rishabhaka'(not being obtainable, bambu-manna is used as a substitute), grapes, sugar, liquorice, *Sida cordifolia*, and the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*. With the paste of these, and milk of 4 times its measure, oil is duly cooked. This oil, used as snuff, cures diseases born of excited wind and bile, as also diseases of the head.

'Vrihat Jivakádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Jivakádya Oil' are sesame oil 4 seers, the decoction of six and one fourth seers of the flesh of wild animals boiled in 25 seers of water down to six and one-fourth seers, and the paste of 'Jivaka' (not being obtainable, *Tinospora cordifolia* is used as a substitute), 'Rishabhaka' (not being obtainable, bambu-manna is used as a substitute), grapes, the flowers of *Bassia latifolia*, liquorice, *Sida cordifolia*, the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*, red sandal wood, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, and sugar, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are duly cooked together. This oil, used as snuff, cures head diseases.

Prapaundarikádya Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Prapaundarikádya Oil' are the fragrant wood called 'Pundarika,' liquorice, the fruit of *Piper longum*, red sandal

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

wood, and the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*. Oil, cooked with the paste of these and the expressed juice of emblic myrobalans, and used as snuff or for rubbing the body with, cures the diseases of all those parts of the body which are above the shoulders. This oil also removes grey hair and other marks of age.

CHAPTER LXIX.

DISEASES OF WOMEN.

'Darbbyádi Kvátha.'

The ingredients of 'Darbbyádi Kvátha' are the decoction of *Berberis Asiatica*, galena, the root-bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Agathotes Chireyta*, dry pieces of the raw fruit of *Ægle Marmelos*, and the seeds of *Semecarpus Anacardium*. This decoction, taken with a little honey added to it, cures all varieties of leucorrhœa, and the pains accompanying it.

'Utpaládi Kalka.'

The ingredients of 'Utpaládi Kalka' are the roots of the red variety of *Nymphæa stellata*, those of the red variety of the cotton plant, those of *Nerium odorum*, those of the red variety of *Hibiscus Rosa-sinensis*, those of *Mimusops Elengi*, 'Gandhamáttrá' (probably, fragrant earth), cumin seeds, and red sandal wood. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together. The measure of a dose is half a tola, the vehicle being water in which 'átapa' rice has been washed. This medicine cures the discharge of bloody urine, piercing pains in the female organ, and pains in the waist and the abdomen.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Chandanádi Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Chandanádi Churna' are red sandal wood, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Symplocos racemosa*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, the filaments of the lotus, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, dry pieces of the raw fruit of *Ægle Mermelos*, the tubers of *Cyperus pertenuis*, sugar, *Pavonia odorata*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the bark of the same, dry ginger, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, galena, dry pieces of raw mango, the seeds of *Eugenia Jambolana*, exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, the flowers of *Nymphœa stellata*, *Mimosa pudica*, the seeds of *Elettaria cardamomum*, and the husk of promegranate fruit. Equal measures of these are taken and pounded together. The measure of a dose is half a tola, the vehicle being honey mixed with water in which 'átapa' rice has been washed. This pulv cures all varieties of leucorrhœa, bloody diarrhœa, bloody piles, and blood-bile.

'Pushyánuga Churna.'

The indredients of 'Pushyánuga Churna' are *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the kernel of the seeds of *Eugenia Jambolana*, the kernel of mango seeds, *Colcus Amboinicus*, galena, *Cissampelos hexandra* (if not obtainable, *Cissampelos hernandifolia* may be used as a substitute), exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Mimosa pudica*, filaments of the lotus, saffron, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, dried pieces of the raw fruit of *Ægle Marmelos*, *Symplocos racemosa*, red ochre, the three myrobalans, black pepper, dry ginger, grapes, red sandal wood, the bark of *Bignonia Indica*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, the roots of *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Woodfordia floribanda*, liquorice, and the bark of *Pentaptera Arjuna*. Equal measures of these are taken

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and pounded into pulv. The measure of a dose is from 2 to 4 annas, the vehicle being honey mixed with water in which 'átapa' rice has been washed. This pulv cures leucorrhœa, ailments of the female organ, diarrhœa, and piles.

In some treatises, instead of the three myrobalans, the fruits of *Myrica Sapida* are directed to be used. This medicine should be prepared under the ascendancy of the 8th lunar asterism called 'Pushyá'. It should also be administered under the ascendancy of the same asterism.

'Pushkara Leha.'

The ingredients of 'Pushkara Leha' are galena, bambu-manna, *Rhus succedanea*, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, liquorice, coriander seeds, *Pinus Webbiana*, *Acacia Catechu*, cumin seeds, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, *Convolvulus Turpethum*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Croton polyandrum*, and the three acrids. Four tolas of each of these are pounded with thirty tolas of the best kind of honey and 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, nutmeg flowers, cloves, the berries called 'Kakkola,' grapes, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamom seeds of the large variety, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, and date fruit. The pounded product should be placed in an earthen vessel which has soaked a sufficient measure of *ghee*. Linctuses are made of the compound. This foremost of linctuses gives beauty to the features, and is destructive of all ailments of women. The vehicle should be selected according to considerations of place and time. It is specially beneficial in leucorrhœa accompanied by diverse supervening symptoms, very old cases of blood-bile, blood-bile born of two faults, cough, asthma, sour-bile, consumption, and many other ailments. It enhances strength, improves the complexion, and kin-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

dles the digestive fire. This medicine is prescribable in all diseases.

'Madhukádya Leha.'

The ingredients of 'Madhukádya Leha' are 52 tolas of sugar, and 3 seers of the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus*; these are boiled together till some measure of consistency is attained. After this, 2 tolas of the pulv of each of the following are thrown into the vessel, *viz.*, liquorice, red sandal wood, lac, the roots of *Nymphœa stellata* of the red variety, galena, the roots of *Poa Cynosuroides*, those of *Andropogon muricatum*, those of *Sida cordifolia*, those of *Justicia Adhatoda*, the kernel of jujube seeds, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, dried pieces of the raw fruit of *Ægle Marmelos*, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, the bark of *Saraca Indica*, grapes, the buds of *Hisbiscus Rosa-sinensis*, new mango leaves, new leaves of *Eugenia Jambolana*, new lotus leaves, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, silver, iron, and mica. The contents should be properly stirred. When cooled, 1 pala of honey should be added. This medicine cures diverse kinds of leucorrhœa, piercing pains in the female organ, similar pains in the abdomen and the rectum, bloody-diarrhœa, bloody piles, old cases of blood-bile, and diverse varieties of urinary disease. It cures burning of the skin, swoons, vomiting, swimming of the head, and other ailments.

'Pradarári Lauha.'

The ingredients of 'Pradarári Lauha' are the decoction of twelve and a half seers of the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 8 seers. This decoction is strained through a piece of clean cloth. It is boiled again till it becomes thick. One pala of the pulv of each of the following

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

is then thrown into the vessel, *viz.*, *Mimosa pudica*, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, dried pieces of the raw fruit of *Ægle Marmelos*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, the ashes of mica, and those of iron. The vehicle is water in which the paste of the roots of *Poa Cynosuroides* has been dissolved. The measure of a dose is from 4 annas to 1 tola. This medicine cures leucorrhœa, pains in the waist, and those in the abdomen. It enhances strength and promotes nutrition.

'Lakshmaná Lauha.'

The ingredients of 'Lakshmaná Lauha' are the decoction of twelve and a half seers of the roots of 'Lakshmaná' boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. Straining this decoction through a piece of clean cloth, it should again be boiled when it has assumed a fair measure of consistency ; 1 pala of each of the following should then be thrown into it, *viz.*, the root-bark of *Saraca Indica*, the roots of *Poa Cynosuroides*, liquorice, the flowers of *Bassia latifolia*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, and dried pieces of the raw fruit of *Ægle Marmelos*. Seven palas of iron also are added. The vehicle is hot milk or water. This medicine cures all varieties of the diseases of women.

'Chandrángcu Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Chandrángçu Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, mica, iron, and tin, taken in equal measures. These are pounded together with the expressed juice of *Alœ Indica*, and pills are made of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine, taken with the decoction of cumin seeds as the vehicle, cures all faults of the fœtus, piercing pains in the female organ, itching of the same, nymphomania, distension of the female organ, and other ailments.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Garbhabinoda Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Garbhabinoda Rasa' are 6 tolas of the three acrids, 8 tolas of cinnabar, 6 tolas of nutmeg flowers, 6 tolas of cloves, and 4 tolas of that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika'. These are pounded together with water, and pills are made of the size of chick-peas. This medicine cures the diseases of pregnant women.

'Pradarántaka Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Pradarántaka Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, tin, silver, 'Kharppara', and the ashes of cowrie shells; half a tola is taken of each of these. Add 3 tolas of iron. All these are pounded together with the expressed juice of *Alœ Indica*, and pills are made of the measure of 1 rati each. Taken with proper vehicles, this medicine alleviates all varieties of leucorrhœa.

'Sarvángasundara.'

The ingredients of 'Sarvángasundara' are 1 pala of mica properly corrected and of the colour of a burnt brick, 2 tolas of fried borax, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamoms of the large variety, leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, camphor, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, nutmeg flower, *Pavonia odorata*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, cloves, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and the three myrobalans, the measure of each being 4 annas All these are pounded together with water, and pills are then made of the measure of 2 ratis each. The pills are dried in the shade. This medicine cures all varieties of leucorrhœa accompanied by langour of body and pains, the eighty kinds of nervous ailments, total loss of appetite, fever with lienteric dysentery, blood-bile, disgust for food, all kinds of cough, nasal catarrh, asthma, and chest-disease.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Cilájatu Batiká.'

The ingredients of 'Cilájatu Batiká' are 1 tola of mercury and 1 tola of sulphur pounded together for 2 days in the expressed juice of *Nymphæa stellata* of the red variety and that of the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. To the pounded product are added 8 palas of 'çilájatu', 8 palas of sugar, and bambu-manna, the fruit of *Piper longum*, emblic myrobalans, *Rhus succedanea*, the roots and fruit of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, and cardamoms of the large variety, the measure of each of these being 1 pala. Add 1 pala of honey. All these are pounded together. The measure of a dose is up to 2 tolas. The vehicle is the juice of pomegranate fruit, meat-juice prepared from the flesh of birds, and perfumed water. This medicine cures chlorosis, leucoderma, piles, fistula-in-ano, leucorrhœa, and other ailments.

'Ratnaprabhá Batiká.'

The ingredients of 'Ratnaprabhá Batiká' are gold, pearls, mica, lead, tin, brass, that variety of iron pyrites which is called 'Svarnamákshika', silver, diamond, iron, yellow orpiment, and 'Kharppara.' Equal measures of these are taken and macerated in the expressed juice of the roots of *Musa Sapienta*, that of *Solanum nigrum*, that of the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, that of the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*, that of *Sesbania aculeata*, and camphor water. They are then pounded together ceaselessly for one day and one night, Pills are made of the measure of 1 rati each. This medicine is taken every morning with the decoction of *Sida cordifolia*, or hot milk, or the expressed juice of *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*. It cures all varieties of the diseases of women. It enhances strength, is an approdisiac, and also a tonic.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Acoka Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Açoka Ghrita' are 4 seers of *ghee* obtained from vaccine milk, the decoction of 2 seers of the root-bark of *Saraca Indica* boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers; that of 2 seers of cumin seeds, boiled in 16 seers of water down to 4 seers; 4 seers of water in which 'átapa' rice has been washed, 4 seers of goat's milk, 4 seers of the expressed juice of *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, Jivaka (not being obtainable, *Tinospora cordifolia* is used as a substitute), Rishabhaka not being obtainable, bambu-manna is used as a substitute); Medá (not being obtainable, *Physalis flexuosa* is used as a substitute), Mahámedá (not being obtainable, *Ichnocarpus frutescens* is used as a substitute), the bulbs of 'Kákoli', the bulbous root of 'Kshirakákoli,' *Phaseolus trilobus*, *Glycine debilis*, *Cælogyne ovalis*, liquorice, the seeds or the wood of *Buchanania latifolia*, the fruit of *Grewia Asiatica*, galena, liquorice, the roots of *Saraca Indica*, grapes, *Asparagus racemosus*, and the roots of *Amaranthus spinosus*, the measure of each being 4 tolas. These are duly boiled together. When the contents of the vessel become cool, one seer of sugar is added to them. This medicine cures leucorrhœa and the pains that accompany it. It is highly nutritive. It increases strength and improves the complexion.

'Sitakalyána Ghrita.'

The ingredients of Sitakalyána Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, vaccine milk 16 seers, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, the flowers of *Nymphœa stellata*, the fragrant wood called 'Padmakáshtha,' the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, wheat, the roots of red 'çáli' paddy, *Phaseolus trilobus*, the bulbs of Kshirakákoli,' the fruit of *Gmelina arborea*, liquorice, the roots of *Sida cordifolia*, those of *Sida alba*, the flowers of *Nymphœa stel-*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

lata, the head of the palmyra palm, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Cælogyne ovalis*, the three myrobalans, the seeds of *Cucumis sativa*, and plantain flowers, the measure of each being 4 tolas. Add water 8 seers. Boil all these duly together. This medicine cures leucorrhœa with bloody discharges, leucorrhœa with white discharges, amenorrhœa, blood-born tumours in the abdomen, blood-bile, tubercular leprosy, anæmia, chlorosis, old fevers, disgust for food, and other ailments.

'Phalakalyána Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Phalakalyána Ghrita' are vaccine *ghee* 4 seers, the expressed juice, measuring 16 seers, of *Asparagus racemosus*, milk 16 seers, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Rubia Munjista*, liquorice, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the three myrobalans, sugar, the roots of *Sida cordifolia*, Medá (not being obtainable, *Physalis flexuosa* is used as a substitute), *Convolvulus paniculatus*, the roots of *Physalis flexuosa*, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, assafœtida, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*, those of that variety of the same called 'Kumuda,' grapes, the bulbs of 'Kákoli', the bulbous roots of 'Kshirakákoli', white sandal wood, and red sandal wood, the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these are duly boiled together. Taken in proper dose, this *ghee* cures faults of the female organ, the faults of the fœtus, leucorrhœa, and other ailments. It is specially beneficial to women who bring forth dead issue or whose children die soon after delivery. It is nutritive, enhances strength, and increases the semen and sexual power of persons of weak semen. Some physicians prescribe that amongst the drugs whose paste has been directed to be taken, one part should consist of the roots of 'Lakshmaná'.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Phala Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Phala Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, milk 16 seers, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, the roots of *Barleria cristata* of the white variety, those of the same of the yellow variety, the three myrobalans, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, 'Sukanása' (probably *Sesbania grandiflora*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, 'Medá' (not being obtainable *Physalis flexuosa* is used as a substitute), and *Asparagas racemosus*, the united measure of these being 1 seer. All these are duly boiled together. This *ghee* cures sterility. It is beneficial to women whose offspring die early and cures all kinds of ailments affecting the female organ and the womb such as 'Pindita', 'Chalita', 'Nihçrita' Vivrita.' etc.

'Kumára-kalpadruma Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Kumára kalpadruma Ghrita' are *ghee* 8 seers, the decoction of the following, *viz*, 50 palas of goat's flesh and 50 palas of the ten roots, boiled in 100 seers of water down to 25 seers ; milk, 8 seers ; the expressed juice, measuring 8 seers, of *Asparagus racemosus* ; and the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, 'Medá' 'Mahámedá', 'Jivaka', 'Rishabhaka', (not being obtainable *Physalis flexuosa*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and bambu manna, are used as substitutes, respectively) ; *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, the three myrobalans, *Pinus deodara*, *Nauclea Cadamba*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, *Asparagus racemosus*, the bark of *Gmelina arborea*, liquorice, the bulbous roots of 'Kshirakákoli', the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the flowers of *Nymphæa stellata*, *Cœlogyne ovalis*, red sandal wood, the roots of 'Kákoli', *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, the roots of *Sida cordifolia* of the white

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

variety, the roots of *Galega purpurea*, *Cucurbita Pepo*, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, *Rubia Munjista*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Piper aurantiacum* the roots of *Cardiospermum Halicacabum*, *Pladera decussata*, indigo plant, *Acorus Calamus*, *Aquilaria Agallocha*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cloves, and saffron, the measure of each being 2 tolas. All these are duly boiled together in a vessel made of copper or earth. When the contents are cooled, 2 tolas of each of these, *viz.*, mercury, sulphur, and mica, and 2 seers of honey, are thrown into the vessel. The measure of a dose is half a tola. This *ghee* cures diverse diseases of women, irregularities of the menses, and faults of the fœtus. It is beneficial to women whose offspring die early.

'Nyagrodhádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Nyagrodhádya Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the decoction of 2 palas of the bark of each of the following, *viz.*, *Ficus Indica*, *Ficus religiosa*, *Pentaptera Arjuna*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Ficus infectoria*, *Eugenia Jambolana*, *Buchanania latifolia*, *Bignonia Indica*, *Ficus glomerata*, *Bassia latifolia*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Calamus Rotang*. *Diospyros glutinosa*; *Nauclea Cadamba*, *Andersonia Rohituka*, and *Pentaptera tomentosa*, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; 4 seers of water in which 'átapa' rice has been washed; 4 seers of the expressed juice of emblic myrobalans; and the paste of the following, *viz.*, liquorice, the flowers of *Bassia latifolia*, Arabian dates, *Berberis Asiatica*, the fruit of *Cælogyne ovalis*, that of *Gmelina arborea*, the bulb of 'Kákoli', that of 'Kshirakákoli', red sandal wood, white sandal wood, galena, and the roots of *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, the measure of each being 6 tolas. All these are boiled together on a mild fire. Drunk

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

in proper measure, it cures all varieties of leucorrhœa, 'çula' pains in the female organ, similar pains in the womb, pains in the rectum, burning pains in the eyes, weakness of vision, habitual discharge of tears, wind-born cataract, flatulence of the stomach, epistasis, and diverse other diseases. This *ghee* increases the strength, improves the complexion, and kindles the digestive fire. It makes the vision clear.

'Vicwaballabha Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Viçwaballabha Ghrita' are vaccine *ghee* 4 seers, 4 seers of the expressed juice of each of the follwing, *viz.*, *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, *Vitex Negundo*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Poa cynosuroides*, and *Convolvulus paniculatus*, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, the rind of pomegranate fruit, dried pieces of the raw fruit of *Ægle Marmelos*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, cloves, cardamom seeds of the larger variety, the three myrobalans, the bark of *Ægle Marmelos*, that of *Bignonia Indica*, that of *Gmelina arborea*, that of *Bignonia suaveolens*, that of *Premna serratifolia*, grapes, red sandal wood, the bark of *Michelia Champaca*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and the five salts, the united measure of these being 1 seer. All these are boiled together in an earthen vessel. The measure of a dose is from half a tola to one tola. The vehicle is hot milk. This *ghee* cures almost all diseases of women. It increases the strength, is a tonic and aphrodisiac, and promotes the growth of children.

'Vrihat Catávari Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Catávari Ghrita' are 50 seers of the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus*, milk of equal measure, the paste of 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, the group of drugs called 'Jivaniyá,' *Asparagus racemosus*, grapes,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Grewia Asiatica, and *Buchannania latifolia*, and 4 tolas of liquorice. Sixteen seers of *ghee* are boiled with the above. After the cooking is over, the *ghee* is strained through a piece of clean cloth. When cooled, 8 palas of honey, 8 palas of the pulv of the fruit of *Piper longum*, and 10 palas of sugar, are added. The patient should first reverentially feed a number of Bráhmans and then take this medicine. This *ghee* cures the faults of menstruation as also those of the semen. It is an approdisiac. It makes sterile men and women fruitful. It cures also sores, consumption, blood-bile, cough, asthma, malignant jaundice, anæmia, tubercular leprosy, erysipelas, chest-disease, head-diseases, insanity, epilepsy, and diverse other ailments.

'Mudgádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Mudgádya Ghrita' are the decoction of the seeds of *Phaseolus Mungo* and those of *Phaseolus radiatus*, and the paste of *Vanda Roxburghii*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, the fruit of *Piper longum*, and dried pieces of raw fruit of *Ægle Marmelos*. *Ghee* duly boiled with these, cures leucorrhœa with bloody discharges.

'Soma Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Soma Ghrita' are vaccine *ghee* 4 seers, and the paste of white mustard seed, *Acorus Calamus*, the pot-herb called *Gratiola Monnieria*, *Pladera decussata*, *Boerhavia diffusa*, the bulb of 'Kshirakákoli, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, liquorice, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, grapes, the fruit of *Gmelina arborea*, the fruit of *Grewia Asiatica*, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, *Curcuma longa*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, *Pinus deodara*, 'Sachal' salt, *Rubia Munjista*, the three myrobalans, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, the flowers of *Justicia Adhatoda*, and red ochre, the united measure of which should be 1 seer. This

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ghee should be taken from the second month of gestation to the sixth month. It cures all faults of conception and the fœtus, as also of the female organ. It enables a woman to obtain a male child possessed of strength and energy. It clears the voice, removing all kinds of obstruction of speech. It cures dumbness. If taken for only seven days, one's memory is so strengthened as to enable one to reproduce a passage recited only once in one's hearing.

'Nilotpaládya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Nilotpaládya Ghrita' are flowers of *Nymphœa stellata*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, the flowers of *Bassia latifolia*, liquorice, grapes, *Convolvulus paniculatus*, the five roots beginning with those of *Poa cynosuroides*, and the drugs included in the group called 'Jivaniya.' With the paste of these, *ghee* should be boiled, adding the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus*, and milk of proper measure. After the boiling is over, sugar should be added equal to a fourth of the measure of the *ghee*. This *ghee* cures leucorrhœa with bloody discharges, blood-bile with the wind predominating therein, weakness or loss of strength vitiated semen, and typical cases of abdominal tumours born of bile.

'Priyangwádi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Priyangwádi Oil' are 4 seers of sesame oil, goat's milk, the cream of curds, and the decoction of *Berberis Asiatica*, the measure of each being 4 seers, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Aglaia Roxburghiana*, the flowers of *Nymphœa stellata* liquorice, the three myrobalans, galena, white sandal wood, red sandal wood, *Rubia Munjista*, dill seeds, the exudation of *Shorea robusta*, 'Saindhava' salt, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Asclepius pseudosarsa*, *Solanum nigrum*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

dried pieces of the raw fruit of *Ægle Marmelos*, *Pavonia odorata*, *Pothos officinalis*, the fruit of *Piper longum*, 'Kákoli', and 'Kshirakákoli', the united measure of these being 1 seer. All these are duly boiled together. After the boiling is over, the compound should once more be boiled with the usual scents. By rubbing this oil, leucorrhœa, faults of the female organ, abortion, disease of the 'Grahani', and diarrhœa are cured.

'Hayamárádi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Hayamárádi Oil' are 4 seers of mustard oil, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, the roots of *Nerium odorum*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, dry ginger, the fruit of *Piper longum*, black pepper, 'Saindhava' salt, galena, the roots of *Convolvulus Turpethum*, the roots of *Croton polyandrum*, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Myrica Sapida*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the roots of *Cucumis Colocynthis*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, the flowers of *Mesua ferrea*, and the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, of the united measure of one seer. This oil, rubbed on the female organ, cures itching of the organ, increase of the clitoris, nymphomania, sores in the organ, fœtid discharges from the organ, and growths in the organ like piles.

'Hingwádi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Hingwadi Oil' are 4 seers of mustard oil, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, assafœtida, sulphate of iron, 'Saindhava' salt, dry ginger, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Aloe Indica*, sea-froth, camphor, the ashes of green barley shoots, carbonate of soda, fried borax, *Curcuma longa*, and *Berberis Asiatica* of the united measure of 1 seer. This oil induces menstrual flow, cures difficult menstruation, as also piercing pains in the female organ. It is applied on the organ.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Sudhákara Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Sudhákara Oil' are 4 seers of sesame oil, the expressed juice of *Sida cordifolia*, that of *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, that of *Panicum Dactylon*, that of *Conocarpus latifolia*, that of *Erythrina Indica*, and that of lotus flowers each measuring 4 seers ; also the cream of curds, water in which 'átapa' rice has been washed, infusion of lac, and 'kánji', each of the measure of 4 seers ; and the paste of the following, *viz.*, the fruit of *Phyllanthus Emblica*, coriander seeds, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, 'Kákoli', 'Kshirakákoli,' 'Jivaka', (not being obtainable, *Tinospora cordifolia* is used as a substitute), 'Rishabhaka' (not being obtainable, bambu-manna is used as a substitute), the flowers of *Nymphœa stellata*, *Physalis flexuosa*, bambu-manna, 'Cilájatu', galena, liquorice, *Rubia Munjista*, *Murraya exotica*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, and *Hedysarum Alhagi*, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are duly boiled together. After the boiling is over, it should be rendered fragrant in the usual way. This oil cures diverse kinds of diseases of women. It increases the strength, and operates as a 'Rasáyana' or tonic. It is also an aphrodisiac. It promotes longevity and excites desire.

'Lakshmanárishta.'

The ingredients of 'Lakshmanárishta' are the decoction of twelve and a half seers of the roots of 'Lakshmaná', boiled in 256 seers of water down to 64 seers. Dissolve 25 seers of treacle in this decoction and throw into it 2 seers of *Woodfordia floribunda*, as also 1 pala of each of the following, *viz.*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, liquorice, *Sida cordifolia*, chebulic myrobalans, emblic myrobalans, belleric myrobalans, *Curcuma longa*, *Berberis Asiatica*, cumin seeds, white sandal wood, red sandal wood, the seeds of *Cnidium diffusum*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

those of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, and dried pieces of the raw fruit of *Ægle Marmelos*. These should be kept in an earthen jar with its mouth closed for a month. After this period is over, the liquid portion should be strained out through a piece of clean cloth. This 'arishta' is alleviative of all diseases to which women are subject.

Acokárishta.'

The ingredients of 'Açokárishta' are the decoction of twelve and a half seers of the bark of *Saraca Indica* boiled in 256 seers of water down to 64 seers. Straining the decoction through a piece of clean cloth, dissolve 25 seers of treacle in it. Then throw into it 16 palas of the flowers of *Woodfordia floribunda*, and also 1 pala of the pulv of each of the following, *viz.*, the seeds of *Nigella sativa*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, dry ginger, *Berberis Asiatica*, the roots of *Nymphœa stellata* of the red variety, chebulic myrobalans, belleric myrobalans, emblic myrobalans, the kernel of mango-seeds, cumin seeds, the root-bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*, and red sandal wood. These should all be kept in an earthen jar with its mouth closed for a month. After this, the liquid portion should be strained through a piece of clean cloth. The measure of a dose is 4 tolas. It should be taken twice or thrice during the day time. It cures leucorrhœa with bloody discharges, as also fever, blood-bile, piles, loss of appetite, disgust for food, gonorrhœa, and dropsical swellings.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CHAPTER LXX.

DISEASES OF PREGNANCY.

'Erandádi Kvátha.'

The ingredients of 'Erandádi Kvátha' are the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Rubia Munjista*, red sandal wood, *Pinus deodara*, and the fragrant wood called 'Padmakástha.' By drinking the decoction of these, a woman, who has conceived, becomes freed from fever.

'Vrihat Hriverádi.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Hriverádi' are *Pavonia odorata*, the bark of *Bignonia Indica*, red sandal wood, *Sida cordifolia*, coriander seeds, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, and *Aconitum heterophyllum*. The decoction of these cures diarrhœa, hemorrhage, fever, and puerperal ailments of women.

'Lavangádi Churna.'

The ingredients of the composition called 'Lavangádi Churna' are cloves, fried borax, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, dried fruit of *Ægle Marmelos*, coriander seeds, nutmeg-fruit, the white variety of the exudation of *Shorea robusta*, dill seeds, the rind of the fruit of *Punicum granatum*, cumin seeds, 'Saindhava' salt, the gum of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Nymphœa stellata*, *Moringa pteryyosperma*, mica, tin, red sandal, *Mimosa pudica*, dry ginger, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Rhus succedanea*, *Acacia Catechu*, and *Pavonia odorata*. Equal parts of the powders of these are taken and mixed together. This should be used with goat's milk, the dose being 4 annas. It cures that variety of 'Grahani' disease which is known as 'Sangraha'. It removes diarrhœa, dysentery, 'çula' pains, swelling, and fever.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Garbha-Chintámani Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Garbha-Chintámani Rasa' are 'Rasasindura', silver, and iron, 2 tolas each; mica, 4 tolas; and camphor, tin, copper, nutmeg-fruit, nutmeg-flower, the seeds of *Tribulus terrestris*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Sida cordifolia*, *Sida spinosa*, 1 tola each. All these should be pounded together with water, and pills made of the measure of 2 ratis each. This medicine cures fever, burning of the skin, leucorrhœa, and puerperal diseases of women.

'Garbhabilása Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Garbhabilása Rasa' are equal parts of mercury, sulphur, and sulphate of copper. They should be pounded together for three days with the expressed juice of *Citrus acida* of the variety called 'Gonrá', and macerated thrice in the decoction of the three acrids. Pills should then be made of the measure of 4 ratis each. This medicine should be administered in such diseases as fever of women during pregnancy.

'Inducekhara Rasa.'

The ingredients of the compound called 'Induçekhara Rasa' are 'Cilájatu', mica, 'Rasasindura,' coral, iron, 'Swarnamákshika', and orpiment. Equal parts of these are taken. They are macerated in the expressed juice of *Verbesina Calendulacea*, that of the bark of *Pentaptera Arjuna*, that of *Vitex Negundo*, that of *Justicia Adhatoda*, that of *Hibiscus mutabilis*, and in that of the bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*. Pills should be made then of the size of peas They dispel fever, consumption, asthma, headache, bloody dysentery, 'Grahani' disease, vomiting, loss of appetite, languidness and weakness of women during gestation.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Garbha Piyushaballi Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Garbba-Piyushaballi Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, gold, iron, 'Swarnamákshika', orpiment, tin, and mica; equal parts of these are to be taken and macerated seven times in the expressed juice or decoction of each of the following, *viz.*, *Gratiola Monnieria*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, *Verbesina Calendulacea*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, and the ten roots. Pills are made of the measure of 1 rati each. This medicine cures fever and other diseases of women during gestation.

'Garbha Bilása Taila.'

The ingredients of 'Garbha-Bilása Taila' are sesame oil, 1 seer; and the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Batatas paniculata*, leaves of *Panicum Granatum*, raw turmeric, the three myrobalans, leaves of *Trapa bispinosa*, the flowers of *Jasminium grandiflorum*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Nymphœa stellata*, and lotus flowers, of the united measure of 16 tolas. These should be cooked duly in 4 seers of water. This oil, being rubbed, cures 'çula' pains in the uterus and hemorrhage, and prevents miscarriage.

CHAPTER LXXI.

PUERPERAL DISEASES.

'Sutiká-Dacamula Páchana.'

The ingredients of 'Sutiká-Daçamula Páchana' are *Desmodium Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodiodes*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Tribulus terrestris*, the roots of the blue variety of *Barleria cristata*, those of *Pœderia fœtida*, dry ginger, *Tinospora cordifolia*, and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*. The decoction of these, if drunk, cures puerperal fever and burning.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Sahacharádi.'

The ingredients of 'Sahacharádi' are the roots of *Barleria cristata*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Pæderia fœtida*, dry ginger, and *Pavonia odorata*. The decoction of these should be drunk after adding a proper quantity of honey. It cures puerperal fever and its pains on the very first day of its administration.

'Amritádi.'

The ingredients of 'Amritádi' are *Tinospora cordifolia*, dry ginger, *Barleria cristata*, that variety of *Cyperus rotundus* which is known as 'Kaivartta-mustaka', the roots of 'Itkata', the five roots known as 'Swalpa Panchamula' (*i. e.*, the roots of *Desmodium Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodiodes*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, and *Tribulus terrestris*), and the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*. The decoction of these, taken with honey, is a sure preventive of puerperal diseases.

'Devadárvádi Kvátha.'

The ingredients of 'Devadárvádi Kvátha' are *Pinus deodara*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Piper longum*, dry ginger, *Agathotes Cherayta*, *Myrica Sapida*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, coriander seeds, chebulic myrobalans, *Pothos officinalis*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Tribulus terrestris*, *Alhagi maurorum*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Rhus succedanea*, and *Nigella sativa*. The vessel should be taken off the oven when an eighth part of the water remains. 'Saindhava' salt, and assafœtida should be added to the decoction. It cures all sorts of puerperal diseases with all sorts of complications, and other ailments. This decoction is an infallible remedy for puerperal diseases.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Vajrakánjika.'

The ingredients of 'Vajrakánjika' are the fruit of *Piper longum*, the roots of *Piper Chaba*, dry ginger, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, cumin seeds, *Nigella sativa*, turmeric, *Berberis Asiatica*, 'Vit' salt, and 'Sanchál' salt. The paste of these, of the united measure of 6 tolas, should be cooked with 'kanji' 1 seer and water 4 seers down to 1 seer. This preparation cures mucus. It is an aphrodisiac. It removes excitement of phlegm, kindles the digestive fire, kills the 'çula' pains known as 'Makkala,' and is a specific for increasing the appetite and the milk of women attacked with puerperal ailments.

'Bhadrotkatádya Avaleha.'

The ingredients of 'Bhadrotkatádya Avaleha' are *Pæderia fœtida*, 12 and a half seers, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers. To this decoction should be added sugar 3 seers and three quarters of a seer, and 1 pala of each of the following, *viz.*, the seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, coriander seeds, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, dried fruit of *Ægle Marmelos*, the gum of *Bombax Malabaricum*, *Piper longum*, black pepper, *Sida cordifolia*, *Sida alba*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Pavonia odorata* and *Hedysarum Alhagi*. This preparation cures that variety of 'Grahani' disease which is called 'Sangraha.' It conquers even difficult cases of puerperal disease, 'çula' pains, epistasis and 'Vivandha' (constipation). It is also a good appetiser.

'Pancha Jiraka Guda.'

The ingredients of 'Panchajiraka Guda' are treacle 12 and a half seers, *ghee* 4 seers, and milk 8 seers. These should be boiled together. When the mass assumes consistency, to it should be added 1 pala of the pulvs of each of the following, *viz*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Nigella sativa of the smaller variety, 'Habusha' (black aromatic stalks like those of black pepper), coriander seeds, dill seeds, 'Vadari,' *Ptychois Ajowan*, *Sinapis racemosa*, 'Vansapatri' (that variety of assafœtida which is called Nádi Hingu), *Piper longum*, the roots of *Piper longum*, *Cassia Sophora*, *Cnidium diffusum*, mustard seeds and *Plumbago Zeylanica*; and 4 palas of the pulvs of each of the following, *viz.*, *Scirpus Kysoor*, dry ginger, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, and cumin seeds. All these are cooked on a slow fire. This medicine cures all the twenty varieties of the diseases of the female organ, also consumption, asthma, fever, phthisis, malignant jaundice, and chlorosis. It removes difficulty of micturition, and fœtid smell of the body. Besides, it helps the growth of the bosoms of women and makes their eyes as broad as lotus leaves.

'Saubhágya Sunthi.'

The ingredients of 'Saubhágya Sunthi' are *Scripus Kysoor*, *Trapa bispinosa*, the husk of loutus seeds, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, cumin seeds, *Nigella sativa*, nutmeg fruit, nutmeg flowers, cloves, 'Cailaja' (a kind of mountain lichen ', *Mesua ferrea*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, the flowers of *Woodfordia floribunda*, the large variety of cardamom, dill seeds, coriander seeds, *Pothos officinalis*, *Piper longum*, black pepper, and *Asparagus racemosus*, 4 tolas of each of them being taken ; the powder of dry ginger, 1 seer ; sugar-candy, 30 palas ; *ghee*, 1 seer ; and vaccine milk, 8 seers. They should all be cooked together duly. The dose should be up to 2 tolas. It cures puerperal diseases, diarrhœa, and disease of the 'Grahani'. It enkindles the digestive fire.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Vrihat Saubhágya Cunthi.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Saubhágya Cunthi' are 2 seers of the pulv of *Piper longum* of the larger variety, boiled in half of a maund of milk, and lightly fried in 4 seers of *ghee* on a slow fire. It should not be over-fried on a strong fire. To it should then be added 4 tolas of the pulv of each of the following, *viz.*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Batatus paniculata*, *Curculigo orchioides*, *Tribulus terrestris*, *Sida cordifolia*, sugar of *Tinospora cordifolia*, dill seeds, cumin seeds of both varieties, the three acrids, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, cardamom seeds of the larger variety, bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, *Pinus Webbiana*, *Nigella sativa*, fennel seeds, *Vanda Roxburghii*, lotus-roots, bambu-manna, *Pinus deodara*, dill seeds, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Acorus Calamus*, the gum of *Bombax Malabaricum*, bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, *Mesua ferrea*, liquorice, red sandal wood, *Cœlogyne ovalis*, *Trigonella fœnum-græcum*, *Pavonia odorata*, *Adhatoda Vasica*, coriander seeds, *Cyperus rotundus*, *Embelia Ribes*, and *Myrica sapida*. Add also sugar of twice the united measure of the above drugs. Boluses should then be made of the compound. This medicine should be administered, with honey as the vehicle, in proper measure. It cures all sorts of diseases of women. It also removes acute rheumatism, various sorts of 'çula' pains, all diseases due to the vitiation of wind, bile, or phlegm, diseases due to the excitement of any two of the three faults, as also those due to the excitement of the three faults together. It imparts strength and longevity. It is a good tonic and prevents and removes the effects of age.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Jirakádya Modaka.'

The ingredients of 'Jirakádya Modaka' are cumin seeds 8 palas, dry ginger 3 palas, coriander seeds 3 palas, dill seeds 1 pala, *Ptychotis Ajowan* 1 pala, *Nigella sativa* 1 pala, milk 8 seers, sugar 50 palas, and *ghee* 8 palas. All these should be duly cooked together. To the cooked product should be added 1 pala of the pulvs of each of the following, *viz.*, the three acrids, bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, *Embelia Ribes*, *Piper Chaba*, roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, *Cyperus rotundus*, and cloves. This medicine conquers puerperal ailments and 'Grahani' disease as well. It strengthens the digestive fire.

'Vrihat Sutiká-Vinoda.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Sutiká-Vinoda' are dry ginger 1 part, black pepper 2 parts, *Piper longum* 3 parts, 'Pángá' salt half a part, nutmeg flower 2 parts, and sulphate of copper 2 parts. All these should be pounded together in the expressed juice of *Vitex Negundo* for three hours. Administered with honey as the vehicle, this medicine cures various sorts of puerperal diseases.

'Sutikári Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Sutikári Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, mica, and copper; equal parts of these are taken. They should be pounded together in the expressed juice of *Hydrocotyle Asiatica*. Pills should then be made of the measure of peas and dried in the shade. Administered with the expressed juice of ginger as the vehicle, it cures puerperal fever, thirst, disgust for food, loss of appetite, and dropsical swellings.

Another kind of 'Sutikári Rasa' is thus prepared: take equal parts of the following, *viz*, fried borax, mercury calcined with sulphur, sulphur, gold, silver, nutmeg fruit, nut-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

meg flowers, cloves, cardamom seeds, *Woodfordia floribunda*, bark of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Rhus succedanea*, dry ginger, and *Seseli Indicum*. Reduce them to pulv and pound the pulvs together with the expressed juice of *Pæderia fœtida*. Pills should then be made of the measure of 4 ratis each. The medicine should be taken in the morning with the expressed juice of *Pæderia fœtida* as the vehicle. It cures all puerperal diseases, chronic fever, dropsical swellings, 'Grahani' disease, enlargement of the spleen, and phthisis.

'Sutikághna Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Sutikághna Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, iron, mica, nutmeg flower, and 'Sanchál' salt. Equal parts of these are taken and pounded together first in a mortar, and then with goat's milk. The dose is 2 ratis. It is a preventive of puerperal diseases. It allays asthma, phthisis, chronic diarrhœa, and fever with diarrhœa.

'Sutikántaka Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Sutikántaka Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, mica. 'Swarnamákshika,' the three acrids, and *Aconitum ferox*. These are taken in equal parts and pounded together. Pills are then made of the measure of 4 ratis each. Administered with proper vehicle, it cures 'Grahani' disease due to puerperal ailments, loss of appetite, diarrhœa, phthisis, and asthma.

'Vrihat Sutikáballabha Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Vrihat Sutikáballabha Rasa' are mercury, sulphur, 'Swarnamákshika mica, camphor, gold, orpiment, silver, opium, nutmeg flower, and nutmeg fruit. These are taken in equal parts and macerated in the expressed juice of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Sida cordifolia*,

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and the roots of *Bombax Malabaricum*, respectively. Administered, with proper vehicle, in doses of the measure of 2 ratis each, this medicine cures puerperal diseases, disease of the 'Grahani', diarrhœa, weakness, and loss of appetite. It nourishes the body, improves the complexion, and invigorates the memory.

'Sutikáhara Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Sutikáhara Rasa' are cinnabar, orpiment, ashes of conch-shells, iron, 'Kharpara' (zinc-ore), seeds of *Dutura fastuosa*, ashes of green barley blades, and fried borax, in equal measures. These should be macerated in the decoction of belleric myrobalans. Pills should then be made of the measure of peas. Administered with vehicle, agreeable to the condition of the patient, this medicine cures puerperal diseases.

Another kind of 'Sutikáhara Rasa' is thus prepared: take 1 pala of each of the following, *viz.*, cloves, mercury, sulphur, ashes of green shoots of barley, mica, iron, copper, and lead; and 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, nutmeg fruit, *Scirpus Kysoor*, the three acrids, *Verbesina Calendulacea*, cardamom seeds of the larger variety, *Cyperus rotundus*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia* *Rhus succedanea*, *Ægle Marmelos*, and *Pavonia odorata*. Reduce them to powder and make pills of the size of jujube-seeds. Administered with the expressed juice of *Pæderia fœtida*, this medicine cures all sorts of diarrhœa and 'çula' pains. It is a sure curative of all puerperal diseases.

'Mahábhra Vati.'

The ingredients of 'Mahábhra Vati' are oxidized mica, iron, realgar, copper, mercury, sulphur, fried borax, ashes of green barley blades, and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the three myrobalans, 1 tola of each; and black pepper, 5 tolas. Reducing them to powder, macerate it successively in the expressed juice of *Pharnaceum Mollugo*, of *Justicia Adhatoda*, and of betel leaves. Pills should then be made of the measure of 4 ratis each. This medicine cures puerperal diseases.

'Rasa Cárddula.'

The ingredients of 'Rasa Cárddula' are mica, copper, iron, the diamond known as 'Rajápatta' (according to some, 'Kánta-páshána' is substituted for it), mercury, sulphur, borax, black pepper, ashes of green barley blades, orpiment, the three myrobalans, and *Aconitum ferox*, 1 tola of each being taken. They should be pounded together seven times in the expressed juice of *Pharnaceum Mollugo*, and then of betel leaves. Pills should be made of the measure of 6 ratis each. It cures phthisis, asthma, and all sorts of puerperal diseases.

'Mahá Rasa Cárddula.'

The ingredients of 'Mahá Rasa Cárddula' are mica, roasted copper, gold, sulphur, mercury, realgar, borax, ashes of green barley shoots, and the three myrobalans,—1 pala of each of these being taken, *Aconitum ferox* half a tola and 4 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, cardamom seeds of the larger variety, leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, nutmeg flowers, cloves, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Pinus Webbiana*, 'Swarnamákshika', and 'Rasánjana.' Reducing them to powder, macerate it in the expressed juice of *Pharnaceum Mollugo*, and then of betel leaves. When the product remains in a semi-liquid state, 8 tolas of the pulv of black pepper are thrown into it. This medicine alleviates fever, burning, vomiting, vertigo, diarrhœa, and loss of appetite. It is a special curative of the diseases of women in pregnancy.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Bhadrotkatádya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Bhadrotkatádya Ghrita' are ghee, 4 seers; decoction of twelve and a half seers of the leaves and branches of *Pæderia fœtida*, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; and the paste of the following, *viz.*, the three acrids, the roots of *Piper longum*, those of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, cumin seeds, the roots technically called 'Swalpa-Panchamula' (group of the smaller five roots), *Vanda Roxburghii*, the roots of *Ricinus Communis*, those of *Sida cordifolia*, 'Saindhava' salt, ashes of green barley shoots, 'Sáchikshára' (carbonate of soda), and *Nigella sativa*. All these should be properly cooked. This medicated *ghee* very speedily cures puerperal diseases. 'Grahani' disease, chlorosis, and piles also, are cured by it. It kindles the digestive fire, and purifies the lacteal secretion of women.

'Dhátakyádi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Dhátakyádi Oil' are sesame oil, 4 seers; the expressed juice of emblic myrobalans, 16 seers; goat's milk, 16 seers; and the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, bark of *Conocarpus latifolia*, coriander seeds, *Phyllanthus Emblica*, fruit of *Datura fastuosa*, exudation of *Shorea robusta*, the roots of Indigo, bark of *Nauclea Cadamba*, *Tabernæmontana coronaria*, bark of *Melia Azadirachta*, roots of the *Citrus acida* of the variety known in Bengal as 'Páti', tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, dry ginger, chebulic myrobalans, lotus roots, bark of *Pentaptera Arjuna*, leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, bark of *Bignonia Indica*, seeds of *Pongamia glabra*, leaves of *Ocimum Sanctum*, bark of *Eugenia Jambolana*, *Siphonanthus Indica*, 'Samudra-phena' (sea-froth), *Sapindus trifoliatus*, dried jujubes, *Feronia elephantum*, *Piper longum*, *Aloe Indica*, and *Scirpus Kysoor*, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these are duly cooked

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

together. Rubbed on the body, it cures puerperal diseases. The patient should take proper diet.

'Jirakádya Arishta.'

The ingredients of 'Jirakádya Arishta' are cumin seeds, 25 seers, boiled in 256 seers of water down to 64 seers. To this decoction should be added treacle 37 and half seers; flowers of *Woodfordia floribunda*, 16 palas; dry ginger, 2 palas; and 1 pala of each of the following, *viz.*, nutmeg-fruit, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds of the larger variety, *Mesua ferrea*, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, 'Kakkola' (berries containing a black, aromatic, waxy substance), and cloves. All these should be kept within an earthen vessel for a month. This 'Arishta' should be taken in doses of 2 tolas at a time. It cures puerperal diseases, 'Grahani' disease, diarrhœa, and all other ailments due to derangement of digestion.

CHAPTER LXXII.

DISEASES OF CHILDREN.

'Bhadramustádi Kvátha.'

The ingredients of 'Bhadramustádi Kvátha' are the tubers of *Cyperus pertenuis*, chebulic myrobalans, *Melia Azadirachta*, leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, and liquorice. The decoction of these should be taken by the patient when lukewarm. It completely cures the fevers of children.

'Karkatádi.'

The ingredients of 'Karkatádi' are *Rhus succedanea*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, dry ginger, *Woodfordia floribunda*, dried pieces of the fruit of *Ægle Marmelos*, *Pavonia odorata*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and the kernel of the seeds of jujubes.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Equal parts of these should be taken. This medicine should be given to children with honey to be licked. It cures fever, diarrhœa, virulent types of 'Grahani' disease, vomiting, hæmorrhage, bronchitis, asthma, and the sores of children known as 'Paschárujа'.

'Patoládi.'

The ingredients of 'Patoládi' are leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, belleric myrobalans, emblic myrobalans, chebulic myrobalans, *Melia Azadirachta*, and turmeric. The decoction of these, taken internally, cures sores, erysipelas, boils, and fever of children.

'Sárivádi.'

The ingredients of 'Sárivádi' are *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, sesame seeds, *Symplocos racemosa*, and liquorice. If the mouth of children be washed with the decoction of these, the discharge of saliva is stopped.

'Lavanga Chatuhsama.'

The ingredients of 'Lavanga Chatuhsama' are nutmeg fruit, cloves, cumin seeds, and fried borax. Take equal parts of these and mix them together. Licked with sugar and honey, this linctus cures acute diarrhœa of children and 'çula' pains due to diarrhœa.

'Dádimva Chatuhsama.'

The ingredients of 'Dádimva Chatuhsama' are nutmeg fruit, cloves, cumin seeds, and fried borax. Take equal parts of these and cook them within a promegranate fruit after the manner known as 'Putapáka'. Administered with goat's milk or water as the vehicle, in doses of the measure of half a rati to 2 ratis, this medicine cures diarrhœa.

'Dhatakyádi Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Dhátakyádi Churna' are *Woodfordia floribunda*, dried pieces of the fruit of *Ægle Marmelos*, coriander seeds, *Symplocos*

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

racemosa, seeds of *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, and *Pavonia odorata*. Equal parts of these should be taken and powdered together. Administered with honey in doses of 2 ratis, this powder cures fever with diarrhœa and vomiting of children.

'Bálachaturbhadriká Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Bálachaturbhadriká Churna' are tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Piper longum*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, and *Rhus succedanea*. Equal parts of these are taken and powdered together. Administered with honey, this medicine cures fever with diarrhœa, asthma, bronchitis, and vomiting.

'Pushkarádi Churna.'

The ingredients of 'Pushkarádi Churna' are *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Rhus succedanea*, *Piper longum*, and *Hedysarum Alhagi*, taken in equal parts and powdered together. Administered with honey, this powder cures the five varieties of bronchitis of children.

'Rámecwara.'

The ingredients of 'Rámeçwara' are mercury, sulphur, and 'Swarnamákshika,' each of the measure of half a tola. These should be macerated in the expressed juice of *Scirpus Kysoor*, *Verbesina calendulacea*, *Vitex Negundo*, betel-leaves, *Solanum nigrum*, *Pharnaceum Mollugo*, *Cleome pentaphylla*, *Achyranthes triandra*, and *Hydrocotyle Asiatica*, successively for a day in each. Mix with these the pulv of black pepper, 4 annas, and that of the roots of *Clitoria Ternatea* of the white variety. Pills should then be made of the size of mustard seeds. This medicine should be used in fevers of children. It cures even the violent fever born of the simultaneous excitement of the three faults. If 'Swarnamákshika' be used in the measure of 4 annas instead of half a tola

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

and the expressed juice of betel leaves be eliminated from among the juices in which maceration is to take place, the preparation would constitute what is called 'Bálarogántaka Rasa.'

'Kumára Kalyána Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Kumára Kalyána Rasa' are 'Rasasindura', pearls, gold, mica, iron, and 'Swarnamákshika'. Equal parts of these should be taken and pounded in a mortar with the expressed juice of *Aloe perfoliata*. Pills should be made of the size of the seeds of *Phaseolus Mungo*. Considering the age of the child, a full or half a pill should be administered with milk and sugar. These pills cure fever, asthma, vomiting, disgust for suck, anæmia, diarrhœa, and derangement of digestion.

'Dantodbheda Gadántaka.'

The ingredients of the medicine called 'Dantodbheda Gadántaka' are the fruit and roots of *Piper longum*, *Piper Chaba*, roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, dry ginger, *Cnidium diffusum*, turmeric, liquorice, *Pinus deodara*, *Berberis Asiatica*, *Embelia Ribes*, cardamom seeds of the larger variety, *Mesua ferrea*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Rhus succedanea*, 'Vit' salt, mica, ashes of conch shells, iron, and 'Swarnamákshika'. Equal parts of these should be taken and pounded together with water. Pills should then be made of the measure of 2 ratis each. Rubbed on the gums after dissolving them in water, these pills hasten the dentition of children. Administered with proper vehicle, they cure fever, diarrhœa, and pains due to dentition.

'Bálakutajávalcha.'

The ingredients of 'Bálakutajávalcha' are the bark of the roots of *Hollarrhena antidysenterica* 8 tolas, boiled in 1 seer of water down to 1 poá. After straining the decoction through a piece of

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

clean cloth, it should be again boiled. When the boiled product attains consistency, into it should be thrown 4 annas of the pulvs of each of the following, *viz.*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, cumin seeds, dried pieces of the fruit of *Ægle Marmelos*, the kernel of mango-seeds, dill seeds, *Woodfordia floribunda*, the tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and nutmeg-fruit. Licked in proper measure, this medicine cures speedily acute 'çula' pains, and bloody stools of children.

'Civámodaka.'

The ingredients of 'Civámodaka' are chebulic myrobalans, *Phyllanthus Niruri*, roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, dill seeds, turmeric, *Berberis Asiatica*, seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, *Sida cordifolia*, dried pieces of the fruit of *Ægle Marmelos*, cloves, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Murraya exotica*, fennel seeds, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Batatus paniculata*, dry ginger, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, emblic myrobalans, *Ichnocarpus frutescens*, *Clerodendron siphonanthus*, *Pothos officinalis*, *Piper longum*, bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, *Mesua ferrea*, *Trigonella fœnum-græcum*, seeds of *Lepidium sativum*, *Nigella sativa*, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, white sandal wood, red sandal wood, *Curculigo orchioides*, *Physalis flexuosa*, and seeds of *Tribulus terrestris*. Equal parts of these are taken. To them should be added grapes equal to their united measure, and sugar of the measure of grapes. All these should be pounded with honey and boluses should be made after the usual manner. These 'modakas' should be administered in the measure of a máshá. They cure all sorts of diseases of children. They are nutritive and tonic. They increase strength and the digestive power, sharpen the intelligence, and confer longevity.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Bálachángeri Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Bálachángeri Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers, the expressed juice of *Oxalis corniculata* 4 seers, goat's milk 4 seers, and the paste of the following, *viz.*, *Feronia elephantum*, the three acrids, 'Saindhava' salt, *Mimosa pudica*, *Nymphœa stellata*, *Pavonia odorata*, dried pieces of the fruit of *Ægle Marmelos*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, and the exudation of *Bombax Malabaricum*, of the united measure of 1 seer. All these should be duly cooked together. Administered in proper measure with milk, this *ghee* cures diarrhœa and 'Grahani' disease of children.

'Kantakári Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Kantakári Ghrita' are *ghee*, 4 seers; 4 seers of the expressed juice or decoction of the following, *viz.*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Solanum Indicum*, *Clerodrendon Siphonanthus*, and the bark of *Justicia Adhatoda*; goat's milk, 4 seers; and the paste, of the united measure of 1 seer, of the following, *viz.*, *Pothos officinalis*, *Piper longum*, black pepper, liquorice, *Acorus Calamus*, roots of *Piper longum*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, *Piper Chaba*, roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, red sandal wood, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, white sandal wood, *Ptychotis Ajowan*, cumin seeds, *Sida cordifolia*, dry ginger, grapes, the rind of pomegranate fruits, and *Pinus deodara*. All these should be duly cooked together. Administered in proper measure with milk, this *ghee* cures asthma, bronchitis, fever, disgust for food, 'çula' pains, and excitement of phlegm, of children. It kindles the digestive fire.

'Açwagandhá Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Açwagandhá Ghrita' are *ghee* 4 seers milk 40 seers, and the paste, 1 seer, of *Physalis flexuosa*. These should be cooked properly. Administered in proper measure, this

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

ghee nourishes the body and enhances the strength of children.

'Kumára Kalyána Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Kumára Kalyána Ghrita' are *ghee*, 4 seers; the decoction of 8 seers of *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, boiled in 64 seers of water down to 16 seers; milk, 16 seers; and the paste of 2 tolas of each of the following, *viz.*, *Pladera decussata*. *Acorus Calamus*, *Herpestis Monnieria*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, the three myrobalans, grapes, sugar, dry ginger, *Cœlogyne ovalis*, 'Jivaka' (not being obtainable, *Tinospora cordifolia* is substituted for it), *Sida cordifolia*, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Hedysarum Alhagi*, dried pieces of the fruit of *Ægle Marmelos*, the rind of pomegranate fruits, *Ocimum Sanctum*, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, and lotus roots. In absence of the drugs the paste whereof is ordained to be taken, the paste of *Aplotaxis auriculata*, cardamom seeds of the smaller variety, and *Pothos officinalis*, each of the measure of 2 tolas, may be substituted. All these drugs are to be duly cooked together. Administered in proper measure, this *ghee* gives nourishment to children's bodies, enhances their strength, and improves their digestion. It is specially efficacious in diseases that appear at the teething time.

'Ashtamangala Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Ashtamangala Ghrita' are *ghee*, 4 seers; and the paste, of the measure of 1 seer, of the following, *viz.*, *Acorus Calamus*, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, *Herpestis Monnieria*, white mustard seeds, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, 'Saindhava' salt, and *Piper longum*; add water 16 seers. All these should be duly cooked together. Administered in proper measure, this *ghee* cures those infantile diseases that are due to the influence of evil planets. It sharpens the intellect and memory as well.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Pippaládya Ghrita.'

The ingredients of 'Pippaládya Ghrita' are *ghee*, 4 seers; and the paste, of the united measure of 1 seer, of the following, *viz.*, *Piper longum*, *Woodfordia floribunda*, *Phyllanthus Emblica*, *Scirpus Kysoor*, *Acorus Calamus*, roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, *Cissampelos hernandifolia*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, *Aconitum heterophyllum*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, 'Medá' (not being obtainable, *Physalis flexuosa* is substituted for it), 'Mahámedá' (not being obtainable, *Echites frutescens* is substituted for it), 'Jivaka' (not being obtainable, *Tinospora cordifolia* is substituted for it), 'Rishabhaka' (not being obtainable, bambu-manna is substituted for it), 'Kákoli' (a root brought from Nepal), 'Kshirakákoli' (a bulb of the onion tribe brought from the Himálayas), 'Riddhi' (not being obtainable, *Sida cordifolia* is substituted), 'Vriddhi' (not being obtainable *Sida rhomboidea* is substituted for it), *Cœlogyne ovalis*, and liquorice. All these are cooked together duly. This medicine, administered with lukewarm milk during the teething time, cures all diseases of children due to dentition.

'Lákshádi Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Lákshádi Oil' are sesame oil, 4 seers; the decoction of lac, 4 seers; the cream of curds, 16 seers; and the paste, of the united measure of 1 seer, of the following, *viz.*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, red sandal wood, *Aplotaxis auriculata*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Physalis flexuosa*, turmeric, *Berberis Asiatica*, dill seeds, *Pinus deodara*, liquorice, roots of *Sanseviera Zeylanica*, *Picrorrhiza Kurroa*, and *Piper aurantiacum*. All these are duly cooked together. Rubbed on the body, this oil cures the fever of children, gives them strength, and improves their complexion.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Byághri Oil.'

The ingredients of 'Byághri Oil' are sesame oil, 4 seers; 4 seers of the expressed juice of each of the following, *viz.*, *Solanum Xanthocarpum*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, bark of *Ægle Marmelos*, and *Eclipta prostrata* and *erecta*, 'kánji' 4 seers, and the paste, of the united measure of 1 seer, of the following, *viz.*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, gum of *Bombax Malabaricum*, 'Rasánjana' galena, or the juice of the wood of *Berberis Asiatica*, dill seeds, *Pinus deodara*, liquorice, *Sida cordifolia*, *Vanda Roxburghii*, turmeric, *Berberis Asiatica*, white sandal wood, red sandal wood, *Rubia Munjista*, *Aglaia Raxburghiana*, filaments of the lotus, *Hedysarum Gangeticum*, *Doodia lagopodioides*, bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, cardamom seeds, *Mesua ferrea*, and *Pavonia odorata*. All these should be cooked in an earthen vessel on a fire fed with the wood of *Melia Azadirachta*. Rubbed properly on the body, this oil cures infantile fever, asthma, bronchitis, and skin-diseases. It also restores the digestive power of children.

'Cankhapuspi Oil.

The ingredients of 'Cankhapuspi Oil' are sesame oil, 4 seers; 4 seers of the decoction of each of the following, *viz.*, *Pladera decussata*, *Melia Azedarach*, *Justicia Adhatoda*, and *Pentaptera Arjuna*; 'kánji', 4 seers; decoction of lac, 4 seers; cream of curds, 4 seers; and the paste, of the united measure of 1 seer, of the following, *viz.*, the rind of pomegranate fruits, *Pinus deodara*, turmeric, *Berberis Asiatica*, chebulic myrobalans, emblic myrobalans, belleric myrobalans, red sandal wood, the roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, *Pavonia odorata*, white sandal wood, liquorice, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Echites frutescens*, the bark of *Nyctanthes arbor-tristis*, *Vallisneria octandra*, roots of the red lotus, and

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

'Rasánjana' (galena, or the juice of the wood of *Berberis Asiatica*). All these are cooked duly and then subjected to the process called 'Gandhapáka' by adding the usual aromatic and fragrant substances. This medicated oil cures various diseases of children, and improves their complexion and intelligence, and gives them nourishment.

'Aravindásava.'

The ingredients of 'Aravindásava' are lotus flowers, roots of *Andropogon muricatum*, fruit of *Gmelina arborea*, *Nymphœa stellata*, *Rubia Munjista*, cardamom seeds, *Sida cordifolia*, *Nardostachys Jatamansi*, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, chebulic myrobalans, emblic myrobalans, *Acorus Calamus*, belleric myrobalans, *Curcuma Zerumbet*, *Echites frutescens*, roots of the indigo plant, leaves of *Trichosanthes dioica*, bark of *Pentaptera Arjuna*, *Oldenlandia biflora*, the fruit of *Bassia latifolia*, liquorice, and *Murraya exotica*, 1 pala of each being taken ; grapes, 20 palas ; *Woodfordia floribunda*, 16 palas ; sugar, 12 seers and a half ; honey, 6 seers and a quarter ; and water, 128 seers. All these are kept in a covered earthen vessel for a month. After this period, the liquid portion is strained out. This 'Asava' is a curative of all infantile diseases. It also gives strength, and nourishment, and kindles the digestive fire.

CHAPTER LXXIII.

RASAYANA OR TONIC.

Definition.

The medicines which prevent the untimely appearance of the marks of age, remove the marks when they appear, and also protect a person from attacks of disease, are called 'Rasá-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

yana'. 'Rasáyanas' confer longevity, sharpen memory, improve intelligence and complexion, impart strength, make the voice sweet, and protect one from sudden attacks of disease.

Varieties of Rasáyana.

Water, used as snuff at early dawn, acts as a 'Rasáyana.' It cures inflammation of the schneiderian membrane causing loss of the sense of smell. It also alleviates hoarseness of voice and bronchitis or cough. It strengthens the eye-sight. Water, drunk according to one's capacity before the rising of the sun, cures wind-born and bile-born diseases, and confers longevity. Water, drunk at early dawn through the nose, yields more salutary results than if drunk through the mouth. These two ways of drinking water are called 'Ushápána' (drinking at dawn). Such drinking is highly beneficial in diseases due to indigestion.

The pulv of *Physalis flexuosa*, 4 annas in measure, acts as a 'Rasáyana' if used for a fortnight with milk as the vehicle by a person of billious temperament, with oil by one in whose constitution the wind predominates, with *ghee* by one in whose constitution both wind and bile predominate, and with tepid water by one in whom wind and phlegm predominate. It also removes leanness.

The pulv of the roots of *Lettsomia nervosa*, macerated for seven days in the expressed juice of *Asparagus racemosus*, improves intellect and memory and prevents the appearance of wrinkles and gray hair due to age, if used for a month, the measure of a dose being half a tola, with *ghee* as the vehicle.

Chebulic myrobalans act as a good 'Rasáyana' and cure diverse sorts of diseases if used with 'Saindhava' salt in the rainy season; with sugar in autumn; with dry ginger in 'Hemanta' (the months of 'Kártika' and 'Agra-

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

háyana') ; with *Piper longum* in winter ; with honey in spring ; and with treacle in the season of summer. This is known as 'Haritaki Rasáyana,' or 'Ritu-Haritaki.' One should begin with 4 annas of the pulv. The dose should be gradually increased according to the capacity of the patient up to 2 tolas. Of the vehicles mentioned above, the measure of 'Saindhava' salt, of dry ginger, and of *Piper longum* should be less than that of the chebulic myrobalans ; while the measure of the other vehicles should be equal to that of the chebulic myrobalans.

Fruit of *Piper longum*, either 5. 6. or 10, taken every day with *ghee*, for a year, acts as a Rasáyana.' Macerate the fruit of *Piper longum* in water in which the ashes of *Butea frondosa* have been dissolved and fry them in *ghee*. Three fruits, taken before meal, with honey and *ghee*, cure asthma, bronchitis, consumption, sores, hiccup, piles, disease of the 'Grahani,' chlorosis, swellings, intermittent fever, hoarseness of voice, inflammation of the schneiderian membrane with loss of smell, abdominal tumours, and other ailments. They also confer longevity.

After the food taken on the previous day has been digested, if 1 chebulic myrobalan be taken at morning, 2 belleric myrobalans before meals, and 4 emblic myrobalans after meals, with honey and *ghee* every day for a year, one becomes free from all diseases and aquires longevity.

Lave a new iron vessel with the paste of the three myrobalans and keep it so for a day and night. Take off the paste afterwards. Such paste, used with honey and water, acts as a good 'Rasáyana.'

If emblic myrobalans, black sesame seeds, and *Verbesina calendulacea*, taken in equal measures and pounded together, be used for a length of time, the hair becomes black, the

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

senses clear, and the body free from disease. Life also becomes prolonged.

'Trailokya Chintámani.'

The ingredients of the 'Rasáyana' known as 'Trailokya Chintámani' are mercury, diamond, gold, silver, copper, iron, mica, pearl, sulphur, coral, orpiment, and realgar. Equal parts of these should be taken, and macerated for 7 days in the expressed juice of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and then successively for 3 days in each of the following, *viz.*, the milk of *Calatropis gigantea*, the expressed juice of *Vitex Negundo*, that of *Arum campanulatum*, and the milk of *Euphorbia Neriifolia*. The compound should then be placed within yellow-coloured cowrie shells. The mouths of the shells should be sealed with the paste of fried borax pounded in the milk of *Calatropis gigantea*. The shells should then be kept within an earthen vessel, the mouth whereof should be well covered. The cooking should be carried on in the apparatus known as 'Baluká-yantra.' After the cooking is over and the shells become cool, they should be reduced to powder. 'Rasasindura', of measure equal to that of the powder, and diamond of the variety called 'Vaikránta', of measure equal to one-fourth of that of 'Rasasindura', should be added. All these should be macerated seven times in the expressed juice of *Moringa pterygosperma*, and twice in the expressed juice of the roots of *Plumbago Zeylanica*. The measure of a dose is up to 6 ratis. Taken for 15 days, this medicine removes the effects of age. It is, indeed, a curative of all diseases.

'Makaradhwaja Rasáyana.'

The ingredients of 'Makaradhwaja Rasáyana' are gold 2 parts, tin 1 part, pearl 1 part, iron of the variety known as 'kánta' 1 part, nutmeg fruit 1 part, nutmeg flower 1 part, silver

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

1 part, bell metal 1 part, 'Rasasindura' 1 part, coral 1 part, musk 1 part, camphor 1 part, mica 1 part, and 'Swarnasindura' 4 parts. All these should be pounded together in a mortar. It is the foremost of all medicines that cure all diseases.

'Mahánilakantha Rasa.'

The ingredients of 'Mahánilakantha Rasa' are 1 pala of the ashes of lead, macerated in the bile of the whale, and 1 pala of oxidised gold. These should be mixed together. Add mercury 2 palas, mica 3 palas, and iron 3 palas; and macerate the compound in the expressed juice of each of the following, *viz.*, *Aloe Indica*, *Herpestes Monnieria*, *Vitex Negundo*, *Mimosa Suma*, *Sphœranthus hirtus*, *Asparagus racemosus*, *Tinospora cordifolia*, the seeds of *Ruellia longifolia*, *Curculigo orchioides*, *Lettsomia nervosa*, and *Plumbago Zeylanica*. Add the pulvs of the following articles as well, *viz*, the three myrobalans, the three acrids, tubers of *Cyperus rotundus*, cardamom seeds, nutmeg fruit, *Plumbago Zeylanica*, and cloves. After worshipping Mahádeva with the flowers of *Justica Adhatoda*, this medicine should be taken. It cures eleven varieties of consumption, blood-bile, 'Grahani' disease, several sorts of rheumatism, and 40 varieties of bile-born diseases. One should, while taking this medicine, abstain, for 3 weeks, from forbidden food and practices. After this the patient may eat whatever he likes. This medicine sharpens the intellect, gives strength, confers wisdom, and improves the digestive fire. Indeed, the patient becomes as strong as Bhimasena of Mahábhárata. If the patient be a woman, she soon gets, through the effects of this medicine, good offspring.

Besides the above, the following medicines, if used properly, also act as 'Rasáyanas,' *viz.*, 'Chyavana Prása' spoken

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

of under the treatment of phthisis, 'Basantakusumákara Rasa,' 'Purnachandra Rasa,' 'Mahá Lakshmivilása,' 'Ashtávakra Rasa,' 'Makaradhwaja,' 'Chandrodaya Makaradhwaja,' etc.

By taking salutary food, going to bed at the proper time, indulging in physical exercise duly, resorting to sexual intercourse temperately, becoming regular in habits, and, indeed, by observing the rules of hygiene, one can pass one's life happily and free from disease. Without a healthy physique, none of the four objects of life, *viz.*, religious merit, wealth, enjoyment, and salvation, can be acheived. Every one ought to be mindful of the preservation of health.

CHAPTER LXXIV.

BAJIKARANA, OR, THE USE OF APHRODISIACS.

Definition.

'Bájikarana' constitutes the eighth division of Ayurveda. Medicines which confer upon a man sexual power similar to that of a stallion are called 'Bájikarana' (literally, horse-making). For those who are naturally of feeble potency and who have lost the power in consequence of its intemperate exercise or of excessive loss of semen through other causes, the use of aphrodisiacs is indispensibly necessary. The principal object of sexual congress with one's wife is the begetting of children. That object cannot be achieved if one loses sexual power. A sonless life is extremely miserable. The vital seed, again, being the chief of the seven 'dhátus' or constituents of the body, its loss entails the loss of all the 'dhátus' and thus undermines the constitution and hastens the fall of the body. For these reasons, too, aphrodisiacs should be used to nourish the enfeebled vital seed.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

The objects of using aphrodisiacs are generally achieved by taking such nourishing food as *ghee*, milk, flesh, etc., in adequate measure. Articles that are of sweet taste, that are oily and nourishing, and that give strength and pleasure, are generally spoken of as aphrodisiacs in the Ayurveda.

A loving, devoted, beautiful, and young woman, who is dearer than life, is regarded as the chief material of 'Bájikarana.'

'Means of strengthening the vital seed.

The vital seed is increased if one takes pudding made of milk and the seeds of *Phaseolus radiatus* fried in *ghee*. It is strengthened if one takes with milk the following, *viz*, *Tribulus terrestris*, the expressed juice of sugarcane, *Phaseolus radiatus*, the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, and *Asparagus racemosus*. This enhances also one's sexual power. Pulvs of the seeds of *Mucuna pruriens*, *Ruellia longifolia*, or of *Rhus succedanea*, taken with sugar and milk hot from the udders, enhance the vital seed and sexual power. The pulv of *Batatus paniculata*, macerated repeatedly in the expressed juice of *Batatus paniculata*, and taken with *ghee* and honey as the vehicle, increases the semen. Pulvs of emblic myrobalans, macerated repeatedly in the expressed juice of the same, and taken with *ghee* and honey, strengthens the semen. Fresh fish and flesh, fried in *ghee*, increase potency and semen, if taken in adequate measure. If the flesh of sparrows be taken in adequate quantity, and milk be taken thereafter, one's potency increases to an excessive degree. Take the testicles of the goat and boil them in milk. Cook sesame seeds in that milk. The product taken with sugar, gives one the power to enjoy many wives. Testicles of the goat, cooked with milk, *ghee*, *Piper longum*, and 'Saindhava' salt, increase

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

the semen and sexual power. Eggs of fish, geese, pea-hens, or hens, boiled in water and then fried in *ghee*, enhance sexual power and strengthen the semen. 'Rohita' fish, fried in *ghee*, and then boiled in meat-juice of the goat with which has been mixed the expressed juice of pomegranate fruits, taken with the meat-juice, increases sexual power and semen. Boil the flesh of sparrows in the meat-juice of partridges ; the flesh of partridges in the meat juice of fowl ; and the flesh of fowl in the meat-juice of the peacock ; and the flesh of the peacock in the meat-juice of swans, separately. Then fry each separately in new *ghee*. Make each sour or sweet by adding some sour juice or sweet juice, and perfume each with such aromatics as cardamom seeds, &c. Each of these preprations increases the semen, and imparts strength to the whole system.

Besides these, the medicines mentioned in the chapters on Impotence and thinness of the vital seed, constitute good aphrodisiacs.

CHAPTER LXXV.

'TOTKA' TREATMENT, OR, THE USE OF DOMESTIC MEDICINES.

In cases of bites by wasps, bees, and hornets, the expressed juice of the leaves of the pot-herb called *Basella rubra*, that of the grass called 'Kachune' (in Bengali), or that of the leaves of *Heliotropium Indicum*, cures the burning pain of the bites. Steam-coal, pounded in water and applied as a plaster on the bitten parts, also cures the pain. The expressed juice of the roots or the branches of 'Ghentkol' (identifiable with Ghantápátali or *Schrebera swietenioides*) is specially beneficial in bites by hornets, wasps, bees, etc.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

In wounds caused by the bristles of caterpillars of the variety called 'Suopoká' (çukakita), the bristles should first be removed by rubbing the affected parts with the leaves of 'Dumvura' (*Ficus glomerata*) and then lime should be applied. Grains of unripe paddy reduced to paste, are also highly beneficial if applied on the affected parts as plasters after pounding them with water.

In cases of corrosion, caused by the worms called 'Chusipoká', of the skin of the palm or the sole, the expressed juice of *Momordica monodelpha* constitutes a good remedy. It should be rubbed on the affected parts.

In cases of burns by fire, treacle, applied instantaneously on the burnt parts, alleviates pain. A plaster made of cocoanut oil, lime-water, and the expressed juice of *Aloe perfoliata*, also removes such pain quickly and prevents vesication. Plasters of potatoes grinded on a curry-stone are also highly beneficial. Fresh cowdung, laved on the burnt parts, alleviates the pain of burns.

In cases of hæmorrhage in consequence of a cut or a bruise, if the affected part be laved with the expressed juice of the young leaves of *Croton polyandrum*, and bandaged with the leaves of the same, the blood is stopped, suppuration is prevented, and the wound is healed. Fresh cow dung, applied on the affected part, also stops the flow of blood and heals the wound.

In case of malignant boils, plasters made of the paste obtained by rubbing the dry bark of *Melia Azadirachta* with water, are beneficial. The paste should be laved on a leaf of *Datura fastuosa*, and the leaf should then be set upon the boil in such a way that the paste may come in contact with it. Such applications for three days cure these boils.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

In cases of ordinary boils, take the leaves of *Nauclea Cadamba*; tear off their tendons, and then cut them into pieces of the size of the boils. Bandaged softly with fourteen or fifteen layers of such pieces, the boils are quickly cured If the boils suppurate, plasters should be applied of the leaves of *Nauclea Cadamba* and the thorns of *Bombax Malabaricum* pounded together.

If worms are generated in malignant ulcers of the variety called (in Bengali) 'Ghurghure', plasters should then be applied of the rotten stalks of *Arum Indicum* pounded with butter. The ulcers should also be exposed to the sun. This application causes the worms to come out and heals the ulcers

In sores of the throat, the mouth, and the gum, the leaves of *Jasminum grandiflorum*, fried in *ghee* (obtained from vaccine milk), should be applied.

In caries, the ears should be filled with the expressed juice of *Phlomis Zeylanica* pounded with honey and sesame seeds.

Conjunctivitis or inflammation of the eye is cured by applying round the eye plasters of cocoanut flowers pounded with fresh cow's urine

If one tola of the expressed juice of the leaves of *Ocimum Sanctum* be taken every morning, chronic fever, hæmorrhage, dysentery, and dyspepsia are cured.

Baldness is cured if the affected parts are rubbed every morning and evening for some days with young leaves of *Tragia involucrata*.

To cure hiccup, one should drink the water in which *Lepidium sativum* has been soaked or boiled. The measure of *Lepidium sativum* should be 1 cchaták and that of water half a seer. The dose should be one tola, and it should be taken every half an hour

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

Headaches during fever are speedily cured if the affected parts are rubbed with the expressed juice of the leaves of 'Okrá' mixed with salt. Another successful remedy is the plaster of *Nigella sativa* pounded with the expressed juice of *Euphorbia Neriifolia*. Plasters made of *Nigella sativa* and the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum* in equal measures and pounded together with water, also cure such headaches.

Even violent head-aches are cured if the expressed juice of the leaves of *Cleome viscosa* with some salt, be applied on the forehead. All sorts of difficult cases of headache are cured if plasters, while lukewarm, be applied on the forehead, made of the following, *viz.*, the bark of *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, the leaves of *Cinnamomum Tamala*, the fruit of *Pterospermum suberifolium*, the seeds of *Cleome viscosa*, white mustard seeds, black pepper, *Aloe Indica*, and *Nigella sativa*, in equal measures and pounded with the expressed juice of the leaves of *Cleome viscosa*.

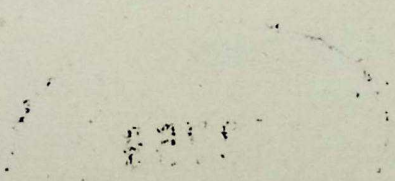
In cases of hemicrania, the paste of red sandal wood pounded with the expressed juice of the leaves of *Datura fastuosa* mixed with opium, should be applied two or three times on the affected part.

In cases of constipation and epistasis, plasters should be applied on the lower part of the belly, of saltpetre and the leaves of 'Muktávarshi' pounded together with water.

In cases of pain in bones in consequence of falls or wounds, plasters should be applied of fresh cowdung heated on fire. Plasters made of the paste of the leaves of *Vitex quadrangularis*, also prove very beneficial.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri



CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

GURUKUL KANGRI LIBRARY

Accn. 4-3-08
Class 05/04/08
Cat
Tag
Filing
E.A.
Invoiced

Recommended By... प्रोग्रणधीर सिंह

STOCK VERIFY 2020 G.K.V. Library

Entered in Database

Signature with Dt...
05/03/08

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

on Hindu Medicine. By and large the descriptions of diseases have been taken from Charaka and later works. Kaviraj Sen Gupta's object in this English version was to present to the English-speaking world and in particular, to the practitioners of western medicine the rich store of knowledge that the ancients had of diseases and their cures.

Volume I deals with the description of diseases along with their symptoms. Volume II is an ayurvedic pharmacopoeia. A glossary of plants is also given according to Roxburgh with the Sanskrit names in Devnagiri. The table of contents in both volumes is given in such detail as to make an index superfluous. This unique set of volumes should find its way into every medical practitioner's library. The lay reader will also find it of absorbing interest, while the researcher in indology, Sanskrit and ancient Indian studies will go through this work with great profit.

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar

Digitized by Arya Samaj Foundation Chennai and eGangotri

THE COMPLETE HERBAL AND ENGLISH PHYSICIAN ENLARGED

BY

Nicholas Culpeper

with a Prologue by

Vaidya Bhagwan Dash

In this unique and rare work, the author explains the influence of Stars upon Herbs and the Body of Man and how one part of the Creation is subservient to another and all for the use of Man. For every herb, the learned author has given complete description, place, time and the influence of stars on it as well as its virtues and usage. In the chapter on Judgement of Diseases, the author has provided guidelines to find what planet causes disease and what planet cures it by Sympathy and Antisympathy. The disease may be opposed by Herbs of the planet, opposite to the planet that cause them. For easy reference, the herbs have been described alphabetically. Directions have also been given for making syrups and conserves, oils and ointments, plasters and poultices and troches and pills. Not being content with herbs, the author painstakingly describes the virtues of living creatures, parts of living creatures and excrements, creatures belonging to sea and the metals, minerals and stones. In the end, the author has provided a key to Gallen's method of physic by explaining the temperature, appropriation and properties of medicines.

First published in 1863, this invaluable book should interest research scholars as well as practitioners of medicine both allopathic and ayurvedic.

Rs. 800

LOGOS PRESS
23, Ansari Road, NEW DELHI-110002

CC-0. In Public Domain. Gurukul Kangri Collection, Haridwar